VMware AirWatch REST API Guide

Configuring and Using REST APIs

AirWatch v9.1

Have documentation feedback? Submit a Documentation Feedback support ticket using the Support Wizard on support.air-watch.com.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. This product is protected by copyright and intellectual property laws in the United States and other countries as well as by international treaties. VMware products are covered by one or more patents listed at http://www.vmware.com/go/patents.

VMware is a registered trademark or trademark of VMware, Inc. in the United States and other jurisdictions. All other marks and names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Revision Table

The following table displays revisions to this guide since the release of AirWatch v9.1.

Date	Reason
April 2017	Initial upload. Document posted for AirWatch v9.1 GA.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Overview 16

What's New 17
Introduction 20
Versioning in APIs 21
Refactored APIs 23
Setting Up an API 26
API Authentication 32
Configuring API Access 36

Chapter 2: Security and the API 38

Overview 39
Generating Client Certificates 39
Important API Considerations (Basic Concepts) 42

Chapter 3: Admin User Management 55

Overview 56
Create Console Admin User (Basic) 56
Create Console Admin User (Directory) 61
Retrieve Admin User Details 63
Search Admin User 66
Update Admin User 70
Add Console Admin User Role 73
Remove Console Admin User Role 74
Change Console Admin User Password 75
Delete Console Admin User 76

Chapter 4: Application Management 77

Overview 81
Internal Application Install : Upload Application Chunks (iOS and Android) 81
Upload Blob 85
Download Blob 86
Internal Application Save 87

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Insert Public Application (iOS and Android) 102
Update Public Application (*Refactored) 108
Search Play Store for Applications (*Refactored) 111
Search Windows App Store for Applications (*Refactored) 113
Search Apple App Store for Applications (*Refactored) 115
Activate Internal Application 117
Update Internal Application 118
Activate Public Application 128
Deactivate Internal Application 129
Deactivate Public Application 129
Retire Internal Application 130
Unretire Internal Application 130
Assign Smart Group to an Internal Application (*Refactored) 131
Assign Smart Group to a Public Application (*Refactored) 131
Assign Smart Group to BSP Application (Version 2) 131
Remove Smart Group Assignment From an Internal Application (*Refactored) 133
Remove Smart Group Assignment From a Public Application (*Refactored) 133
Install Internal Application on Device 134
Install Public Application on Device 135
Install Purchased Application on the Device 136
Uninstall Internal Application From the Device 137
Uninstall Public Application From the Device 138
Uninstall Purchased Application From the Device 139
View Internal Application Status on the Device 140
View Public Application Status on the Device 141
View Purchased Application Status on Device 142
Retrieve Application Details 143
Get Application Management Status (*Refactored) 146
Retrieve Assigned Devices (Internal Application) (*Refactored) 147
Retrieve Assigned Devices (Public Application) (*Refactored) 149
Retrieve Assigned Devices With Purchased Application (*Refactored) 151
Retrieve Installed Devices (Internal Application) (*Refactored) 153
Retrieve Installed Devices (Public Application) (*Refactored) 155
Retrieve Installed Devices With Purchased Application (*Refactored) 157

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Devices with Internal Application Installed or Assigned 159
Retrieve Devices with Public Application Installed or Assigned 161
Retrieve Devices with Purchased Application Installed or Assigned 163
Delete Internal Application 165
Delete Public Application 165
Add Assignments to Internal Application 166
Edit Assignment of Internal Application 168
Delete Application Assignment From Smart Group 170
Retrieve Internal Application Details 171
Create Application Group (*Refactored) 185
Retrieve Application Group Details 190
Search Application Group (*Refactored) 193
Search SDK Analytics 197
Update Application Group (*Refactored) 200
Delete Application Group (*Refactored) 203
Add Application to an Application Group (*Refactored) 205
Delete Application from the Application Group (*Refactored) 206
Create VPP Application Allocation (*Refactored) 207
Delete VPP Application 209
Delete VPP Application Smart Group Assignment (*Refactored) 209
Search VPP Application (*Refactored) 210
Get VPP Allocation Details 214
Update VPP Licensed Application Assignment (*Refactored) 217
Queues Sync Assets for VPP Applications 220
Resets the Client Context 221
Get VPP Sync Assets Status 222
Enable Device Based Assignment For VPP Applications 223
Update Application on Devices Having Device Based Licenses 223
Auto Update Flag for Device based VPP App 223
Get VPP Invite Status (*Refactored) 225
Send Bulk VPP Invite (*Refactored) 226
Retrieve Windows App Dependency 228
Retrieve List of Windows App Dependency Files 236
Delete Windows Dependency Application 238

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search and Retrieve Removal Logs for Internal Applications 239
Update Removal Logs 241

Chapter 5: Content Management 243

Overview 245
Personal Content Overview 245
Retrieve List of Files and Folders 246
Move Files to Target Folder 250
Delete a File 254
Retrieve File Metadata 255
Share Content 258
Download File 260
Remove File Sharing 261
Get File Sharing Information 262
Update File Metadata Information 264
Upload Content/Files 269
Explicit Upload Initialize 273
Explicit Upload Finalize 275
Retrieve Folder Information 278
Create Folder 281
Update Folder 285
Move Folder 289
Delete Folder 293
Return Sharing Metadata 294
Retrieve Collaborator List 296
Remove Sharing 298
Share Folder with Users or UserGroups 299
Update Collaborator 303
Remove Sharing on Collaborator Folder 307
Update Collaborator of Shared Folder 309
Retrieve Admin Storage Information 313
Managed Content Overview 314
Retrieve All Categories 315
Create New Category 317

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Category 319
Update Category 320
Upload AirWatch Managed Content 322
Download AirWatch Managed Content 327
Delete AirWatch Managed Content 328
Retrieve AirWatch Managed Content 329
Update AirWatch Managed Content 334
Retrieve List of AirWatch Managed Content 341

Chapter 6: Device Management 345

Overview 348
Retrieve Application Details From the Device 348
Retrieve Admin Application Details 351
Retrieve Device Bulk Settings 353
Retrieve Certificate Details From the Device 355
Retrieve Compliance Details of the Device 357
Retrieve Compliance Attributes 359
Save Compliance Attributes for a List of Devices 361
Retrieve Content Details of the Device 364
Retrieve Device Information 366
Retrieve Bulk Device Information 370
Retrieve Device Application Status 375
Retrieve Event Logs From the Device 377
Retrieve GPS Co-ordinates of the Device 380
Retrieve Bulk GPS Co-ordinates From the Device 382
Execute Bulk GPS Coordinates 385
Retrieve Network Information of the Device 387
Retrieve Profile Details of the Device 391
Retrieve Enrollment User Details of the Device 394
Retrieve Enrolled Device Count 396
Retrieve Smart Group details 398
Retrieve Device Associated Smart Groups 402
Retrieve Security Information 404
Change Device Passcode (*Refactored) 406

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Clear Passcode on the Device (*Refactored) 407
Enterprise Wipe a Device (*Refactored) 408
Enterprise Wipe in Bulk (*Refactored) 409
Find Device (*Refactored) 411
Lock Device (*Refactored) 413
Lock Devices in Bulk (*Refactored) 414
Query Device (*Refactored) 417
Device Wipe (*Refactored) 418
Delete Device 419
Delete Devices in Bulk (*Refactored) 420
Sync Device (*Refactored) 423
Send Email to the Device Enrollment User (*Refactored) 424
Send Email in Bulk (*Refactored) 426
Send SMS to the Device (*Refactored) 428
Send SMS in Bulk (*Refactored) 430
Send Push Message to the Device (*Refactored) 432
Bulk Push Message to the Devices (*Refactored) 434
Push Notification (*Refactored) 436
Execute Device Commands 438
Execute Bulk Device Commands 439
Schedule OS Update Command 441
Bulk Schedule OS Update Command 442
Start Airplay 445
Send Remote Control Action Command (*Refactored) 447
Add Note to the Device (*Refactored) 448
Delete Note From the Device 450
Retrieve Notes From the Device 451
Retrieve a Specific Note From the Device 453
Update Note onto the Device (*Refactored) 455
Search Device Details 457
Search Compliance Policy 464
Device Extensive Search 467
Search Security Information 471
Search Network Information 473

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Device Extensive Search (Lite) 475
Custom Attribute Search 478
Search Changes Made To Custom Attribute 480
Update Device Custom Attribute (*Refactored) 482
Delete Custom Attribute (*Refactored) 485
Edit Device Details 488
Managed Settings 490
Change Device Organization Group 491
Create Offline Device Record 492
Create Relay Server 493
Create Relay Servers in Bulk 497
Delete Relay Server 503
Retrieve Relay Server Details 504
Update Relay Server 508
Create Staging Bundle 512
Delete Staging Bundle 515
Retrieve Staging Bundle 516
Update Staging Bundle 519
Retrieve Printer Details Using Identifier 521
Retrieve Printer Details Using Location Group 523

Chapter 7: Enrollment User Management 530

Overview 532
Add Enrollment User (Basic) 532
Add Enrollment User (Directory) 537
Retrieve Enrollment User's Details 540
Update Enrollment User's Details 543
Delete List of Enrollment Users 545
Delete Specified Enrollment User 547
Bulk Delete Enrollment Users 548
Search Enrollment Users 550
Search Enrolled Device 553
Search Device Enrollment Token 557
Register Device for an Enrollment User 560

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Registered Device 565
Delete Registered Devices 568
Change Organization Group of an Enrollment User 571
Activate an Enrollment User 572
Bulk Activate Enrollment Users 573
Deactivate an Enrollment User 575
Bulk Deactivate Enrollment Users 576
Upload S/MIME Certificates to an Enrollment User 578
Create Custom Attribute 580
Update Custom Attribute 583
Delete Custom Attribute 586
Retrieve Authenticated Enrollment User Information 589
Retrieve AirWatch Version and API URLs 592

Chapter 8: Mobile Email Management 594

Overview 595
Search 595

Chapter 9: Organization Group Management 597

Create Organization Group (*Refactored) 599
Update Organization Group Details (*Refactored) 606
Fetch Organization Group's Details 609
Fetch Child Organization Group's Details (*Refactored) 611
Search Organization Group 613
Delete Organization Group (*Refactored) 616
Fetch Admin User Details in an Organization Group (*Refactored) 618
Fetch Enrollment Users in an Organization Group (*Refactored) 621
Fetch Admin User Roles From an Organization Group 624
Add Device Tag to an Organization Group (*Refactored) 626
Update Device Tag Details (*Refactored) 629
Retrieve Details of All Tags 632
Retrieve Specific Device Tag Details 633
Delete Device Tag From an Organization Group 634
Retrieve Device Count 635

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Storage: Retrieve Storage Values (Application and Content) 638
Sampling Rates: Retrieve Sampling Rates (*Refactored) 640
Get Custom Attribute 643
Create APNs Cert Request 645
Retrieve Status of APNs Configuration 647
Update APNs Configuration 649
Save APNs Configuration 650
Create Express Licenses 652
Query for Pinned Host By HostGuid 654
Update Pinned Host 655
Pin Certificate to a Pinned Host 656
Unpin Certificate from a Pinned Host 657
Enable SSL Pinning 658
Disable SSL Pinning 658
Synchronize Pin with Auto Discovery 659
Enable Pin Relation 660
Disable Pin Relation 660

Chapter 10: Profile Management Version 1 and Version 2 661

Overview 663
General Profile (Common for all Device Platforms) 664
Retrieve Payload Keys for Creating a Profile 672
Update Apple Device Profile 674
Update Android Device Profile 678
Create Apple Passcode Profile 682
Create Apple Restrictions Profile 689
Create Apple Wi-Fi Profile 709
Create Apple VPN Profile 721
Create Apple Email Profile 731
Create Apple EAS Profiles 739
Upload Certificates 772
Create Apple SCEP Profile 774
Create Apple Credentials Profile 780
Create Apple Custom Settings Profile 786

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android Passcode Profile 790
Create Android Restrictions Profile 798
Create Android Wi-Fi Profile 823
Create Android VPN Profile 830
Create Android Email Profile 836
Create Android EAS Profile 845
Create Android Credentials Profile 871
Create Android For Work Profile 881
Create Android Container Profile 926
Create AppleOsX Device Profile 938
Update AppleOsX Device Profile 967
Create QNX Device Profile 995
Update QNX Device Profile 997
Create Windows PC Device Profile 999
Update Windows PC Device Profile 1007
Get Device Profile Details 1015
Activate Device Profile 1017
Deactivate Device Profile 1019
Install Device Profile 1021
Remove Device Profile 1024
Search Device Profile 1027
Delete Device Profile 1033
Get Resource 1035
Get Resource Keys and Advanced Settings 1037
Create Resource of Requested Type 1038
Delete Resource 1039
Update Requested Resource 1040
Edit Smart Group Assignment for Resource 1041

Chapter 11: Product Management Version 1 and Version 2 1043

Overview 1045
Activate Product 1045
Deactivate Product 1046
Product Conditions Functionality 1047

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Copy Product 1050
Create Product 1052
Delete Product 1055
Get Provisioning Assigned Devices 1056
Get Product Compliant Devices 1059
Get Provisioning Failed Devices 1063
Get Provisioning In-Progress Devices 1065
Get Product ID 1067
Get Files/Action 1071
Get Product Profiles 1075
Get Product Time Condition 1086
Insert Device 1089
Search Product Condition 1090
Product Health Check 1092
Extensive Product Search 1095
Search Files/Actions 1099
Product Download and Install Statistics 1103
Search Product 1106
Search Product Time Condition 1110
Search File Condition 1112
Add Smart Group to Product 1114
Remove Smart Group from Product 1115
Update Product 1116
Get Product Details 1118
Reprocess Product 1119
Retrieve Job status Change 1121
Activate Productset 1125
Add Product in Productset 1125
Create Product in Productset 1130
Deactivate Productset 1134
Delete Product From Productsets 1135
Push Productset to Policy Engine 1136
Rank All Products in a Productset 1137
Retrieve Productset 1139

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 12: Smart Group Management 1140
Overview 1141
Create Smart Group (*Refactored) 1141
Get Smart Group details 1145
Get Device Details in the Smart Group 1149
Search Smart Groups 1151
Update Smart Group (*Refactored) 1154
Delete Smart Group (*Refactored) 1159
Get List of Apps Assigned to Smart Group 1160
Chapter 13: Tag Management 1162
Overview 1163
Create Tag 1163
Retrieve Devices with Specific Tag 1165
Search Tag 1166
Update Tag 1168
Add Devices to the Tag 1169
Remove Devices from Tag 1171
Delete Tag 1173
Chapter 14: User Group Management 1174
Overview 1175
Create Custom User Group 1175
Add Enrollment User To a Custom User Group 1177
Remove an Enrollment User From the Custom User Group 1178
Get User group 1179
Search User Group 1181
Delete User Group 1183
Retrieve List of Notifications 1184
Retrieve Notifications Count 1186
Chapter 15: Event Notification 1187
Overview 1188
Create Event Notification 1188

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Event Notification 1191
Retrieve Event Notification 1192
Search Event Notification 1195
Update Event Notification 1199

Chapter 16: Custom Attribute Management 1202

Overview 1203
Create Custom Attributes 1203
Search Custom Attribute 1205

Chapter 17: List of System and Device Parameters 1207

Finding Additional Documentation 1224

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 1:
Overview

What's New 17
Introduction 20
Versioning in APIs 21
Refactored APIs 23
Setting Up an API 26
API Authentication 32
Configuring API Access 36

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

What's New

This guide is updated with the latest APIs and their functionalities from the most recent release of AirWatch v9.1. The tables below list the new APIs and links to the pages on which they appear.

List of Version 1 APIs

Mobile Application Management

API Name	API URI
Auto Update Flag for Device based VPP App	https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{appId}
Delete Windows Dependency Application	https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/windowsappdependency/{windowsAppDependencyId}
Retrieve List of Windows App Dependency Files	https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/windowsappdependencies/{organizationGroupId}
Retrieve Windows App Dependency	https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/windowsappdependency/{windowsAppDependencyId}
Search and Retrieve Removal Logs for Internal Applications	https://host/api/mam/apps/removallogs?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&bundleid={bundleid}&status={status}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&orderby={orderby}
Update Application on Devices Having Device Based Licenses	https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{appId}
Update Internal Application	https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationId}
Update Removal Logs	https://host/api/mam/apps/removallogs?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}

Mobile Device Management

API Name	API URI
Create Relay Server	https://host/api/mdm/relayservers
Create Relay Servers in Bulk	https://host/api/mdm/relayservers/bulk
Create Staging Bundle	https://host/api/mdm/staging
Delete Relay Server	https://host/api/mdm/relayservers/{serverId}
Delete Staging Bundle	https://host/api/mdm/staging/{stagingId}

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Compliance Attributes	https://host/api/mdm/complianceattributes/organizationgroupcomplianceattributes?vendorname={vendorname}
Retrieve Device Application Status	https://host/api/mdm/devices/appstatus?searchby={searchBy}&id={id}&groupid={groupid}&bundleId={bundleId}&version={version}&deviceType={deviceType}
Retrieve Printer Details Using Identifier	https://host/api/mdm/peripherals/printer/{deviceID}
Retrieve Printer Details Using Location Group	https://host/api/mdm/peripherals/printers/{locationGroupID}
Retrieve Relay Server Details	https://host/api/mdm/relayservers/{serverId}
Retrieve Device Associated Smart Groups	https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/smartgroups
Retrieve Staging Bundle	https://host/api/mdm/staging/{stagingId}
Save Compliance Attributes for a List of Devices	https://host/api/mdm/complianceattributes/devicecomplianceattributes
Update Relay Server	https://host/api/mdm/relayservers
Update Staging Bundle	https://host/api/mdm/staging

Organization Group Management

API Name	API URI
Create APNs Cert Request	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/apns?force={force}
Create Express Licenses	https://host/api/system/expresslicenses
Disable Pin Relation	https://host/api/system/disablepin/{hostGuid}/{organizationgroupid}
Disable SSL Pinning	https://host/api/system/disable/{organizationgroupid}
Enable Pin Relation	https://host/api/system/enablepin/{hostGuid}/{organizationgroupid}
Enable SSL Pinning	https://host/api/system/enable/{organizationgroupid}
Pin Certificate to a Pinned Host	https://host/api/system/pincertificate

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Query for Pinned Host By Host Name	https://host/api/system/pinnedhosts/{hostName}?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}
Query for Pinned Host By HostGuid	https://host/api/system/pinnedhost/{hostGuid}
Retrieve Status of APNs Configuration	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/apns/details
Save APNs Configuration	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/apns
Synchronize Pin with Auto Discovery	https://host/api/system/syncwithautodiscovery/{organizationgroupid}
Unpin Certificate from a Pinned Host	https://host/api/system/unpincertificate
Update APNs Configuration	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/apns
Update Pinned Host	https://host/api/system/pinnedhost/{hostGuid}

User Group Management

API Name	API URI
Retrieve Notifications Count	https://host/api/system/notifications/count
Retrieve List of Notifications	https://host/api/system/notifications?startIndex={startIndex}&pageSize={pageSize}&active={active}&cultureCode={cultureCode}

List of Version 2 New APIs

Application Management Version 2

API Name	API URI
Assign Smart Group to BSP Application	https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/bspsmartgroups?offlinesmartgroupid={offlinesmartgroupid}?&onlinesmartgroupid={onlinesmartgroupid}&type={type}

Profiles Management Version 2

API Name	API URI
Create Windows PC Device Profile	https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/windowspc/create
Update Windows PC Device Profile	https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/windowspc/update

Organization Group Management

API Name	API URI
Create Organization Group	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Introduction

AirWatch provides a collection of RESTful APIs that allow external programs to use the core product functionality by integrating the APIs with existing IT infrastructures and third-party applications. Leveraging the simplified REST style of software architecture, AirWatch REST APIs currently include Organization Group Management, Console Administration, Mobile Application Management, Mobile Device Management, Mobile Email Management, Enrollment User Management, Profile Management, Smart Group Management, and User Group Management functionalities.

Leveraging REST-based APIs provide several benefits to enterprises, including eliminated cost and time spent developing applications in-house. AirWatch REST APIs are fully able and ready to integrate with enterprise servers, programs, and processes. Additionally, AirWatch REST APIs are more efficient, can run smoothly and an be easily branded with enterprises.

This guide is intended for application developers and provides an understanding of the design and architecture of the Version 1 and Version 2 REST APIs library to facilitate custom development and integration with AirWatch.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Versioning in APIs

Overview

The introduction of Smart Group assignment to Profiles necessitated the creation of a new APIs (Version 2) in addition to the existing APIs (Version 1) to maintain backward compatibility. From 7.3 release onwards, you can assign profiles to the devices from the AirWatch Console using SmartGroups. Thus, AirWatch has introduced Version 2 REST APIs to utilize the SmartGroup assignment feature and recommends you to use these APIs henceforth.

For example, the V1 and V2 API format to **Create Apple Passcode Profile** is shown below:

```
Version 1 API: https://host/api/v1/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create
Version 2 API: https://host/api/v2/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create
```

The table below lists down the supported Version 1 and Version 2 API collections:

Version 1 REST APIs	Version 2 REST APIs
Console Admin User APIs	Profile Management APIs
Mobile Application Management APIs	Product Management APIs
Mobile Device Management APIs	
Mobile Content Management APIs	
Mobile Email Management APIs	
Device Enrollment User APIs	
Organization Group APIs	
Smart Group Management APIs	
User Group Management APIs	
Profile Management APIs	
Product Management APIs	
Tag APIs	
Custom Attribute APIs	
Event Notification APIs	

Version Remotion

In 8.3 version, AirWatch has modified the look of the API URIs by removing the version specification from them. For example: **Assign Smart Group to a Public Application**.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
Deprecated API URI – https://host/API/v1/mam/apps/public/
{ApplicationId}/addsmartgroup/{SmartgroupId}

New API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/smartgroup/
{smartgroupid}
```

However, the V1 and V2 APIs can be fetched by adding the version details in the **Accept header**. Thus a single API URI serves the purpose of retrieving both Version 1 and Version 2 API endpoints based on the Accept header version details. Below are Accept header format to retrieve V1 and V2 APIs.

- To retrieve Version 1 APIs, use:

```
Accept=application/json;version=1
            OR
Accept=application/xml;version=1
```

- To retrieve Version 2 APIs, use:

```
Accept=application/json;version=2
            OR
Accept=application/xml;version=2
```

Additional Information

With Version 2 REST APIs, there is only one observable change in the work flow process in Profile management. See the table below to understand the difference between Version 1 and Version 2 profile management work flow:

Version 1	Version 2
Create Profile (Assignment filters provided in **General** Payload) > Install Profile on devices.	Create Smart Group > Create Profile (With the Smart Group details provided in **General** Payload) > Install Profile on devices.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Refactored APIs

There are few API endpoints whose URIs have been refactored or modified. This modification does **NOT** affect any existing work flows that you are using till date. However, AirWatch recommends you to move to newly Refactored APIs as soon as possible since the old format will be deprecated in future.

Important Note: *At this time, there is no specific date to share when the old formats will be deprecated. When deprecation is determined, official communication will be sent out.*

The table lists the refactored APIs and the links to the pages on which they appear.

API Name	API URI
Mobile Application Management	
Update Public Application	https://host/api/mam/apps/public/applicationid
Search Play Store for Applications	https://host/api/mam/apps/playstore/search
Search Windows App Store for Applications	https://host/api/mam/apps/windowsstore/search
Search Apple App Store for Applications	https://host/api/mam/apps/applestore/search
Assign Smart Group to an Internal Application	https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid}
Assign Smart Group to a Public Application	https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid}
Remove Smart Group Assignment From an Internal Application	https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid}
Remove Smart Group Assignment From a Public Application	https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid}
Get Application Management Status	https://host/api/mam/apps/managementstatus
Retrieve Assigned Devices (Internal Application)	https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/applicationid/devices
Retrieve Assigned Devices (Public Application)	https://host/api/mam/apps/public/applicationid/devices
Retrieve Assigned Devices With Purchased Application	https://host/api/mam/purchased/applicationid/devices
Retrieve Installed Devices (Internal Application)	https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/applicationid/devices
Retrieve Installed Devices (Public Application)	https://host/api/mam/apps/public/applicationid/devices

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Installed Devices With Purchased Application	https://host/api/mam/purchased/applicationid/devices
Create Application Group	https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups
Search Application Group	https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/search
Update Application Group	https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/appgroupid
Delete Application Group	https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups
Add Application to an Application Group	https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/appgroupid/applications
Delete Application from the Application Group	https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/appgroupid/applications
Create VPP Application Allocation	https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/applicationid/assignment
Delete VPP Application Smart Group Assignment	https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid}
Search VPP Application	https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/search
Update VPP Licensed Application Assignment	https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/applicationid
Get VPP Invite Status	https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/applicationid/vppinvitestatus/deviceid
Send Bulk VPP Invite	https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/applicationid/vppinvite
Mobile Device Management	
Change Device Passcode	https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/id/changepasscode
Clear Passcode on the Device	https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands
Enterprise Wipe a Device	https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands
Enterprise Wipe in Bulk	https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/enterprisewipe
Find Device	https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands/finddevice
Lock Device	https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands
Lock Devices in Bulk	https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands
Query Device	https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands
Device Wipe	https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands
Delete Devices in Bulk	https://host/api/mdm/devices/bulk?searchby={searchby}
Sync Device	https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands
Send Email to the Device Enrollment User	https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/messages/email
Send Email in Bulk	https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/bulkemail?searchby={searchby}
Send SMS to the Device	https://host/api/mdm/devices/id/messages/sms
Send SMS in Bulk	https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/bulksms?searchby=deviceid

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Send Push Message to the Device	https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/commands/id/message
Bulk Push Message to the Devices	https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/bulkpush?searchby={searchby}
Push Notification	https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/{id}/message
Send Remote Control Action Command	https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/remotecontrol
Update Note onto the Device	https://host/api/mdm/devices/{deviceId}/notes/{noteid}
Update Device Custom Attribute	https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/customattributes
Delete Custom Attribute	https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/customattributes
Organization Group Management	
Create Organization Group	https://host/api/system/groups/id
Update Organization Group Details	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}
Fetch Child Organization Group's Details	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/children
Delete Organization Group	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}
Fetch Admin User Details in an Organization Group	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/admins
Fetch Enrollment Users in an Organization Group	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/users
Add Device Tag to an Organization Group	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/tags
Update Device Tag Details	https://host/api/system/groups/{ogid}/tags/{tagid}
Sampling Rates: Retrieve Sampling Rates	https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/samplerates?platform={platform}
Smart Group Management	
Create Smart Group	https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups
Update Smart Group	https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{id}
Delete Smart Group	https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{id}

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

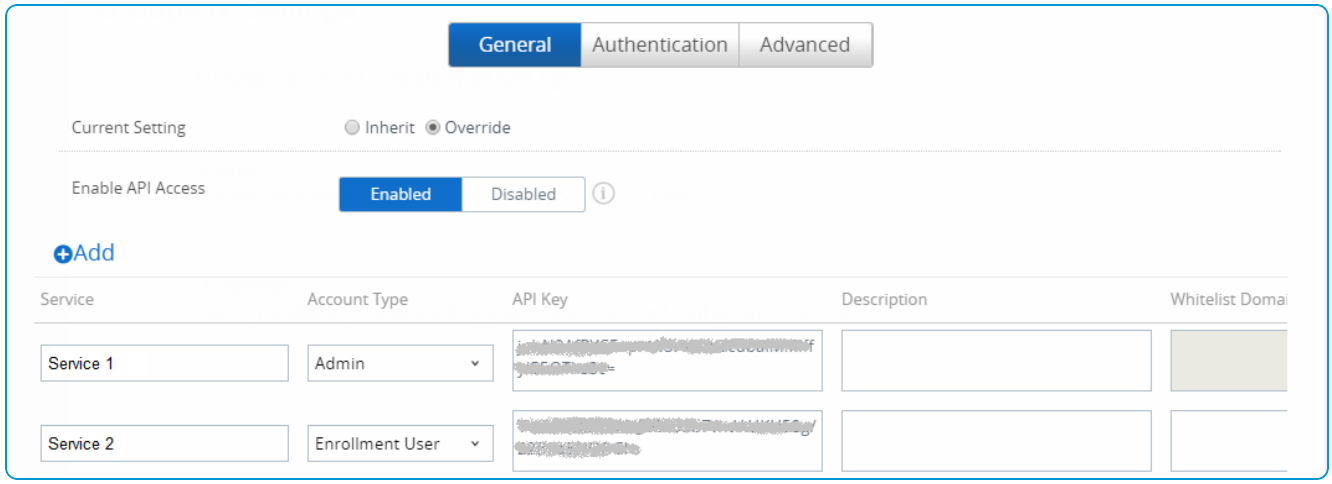
Setting Up an API

APIs require authentication to integrate with AirWatch. For information on authentication methods, refer Authentication. Prior to authentication, API access must be enabled in the AirWatch Console System Configuration by selecting the **Enable API Access** checkbox.

Important Note: AirWatch REST APIs can be enabled only at Customer type organization group, Partner type organization group, and Global organization group.

Enabling the API access

1. From the AirWatch Console main menu, navigate to **Groups & Settings > All Settings > System > Advanced > API > REST API**.



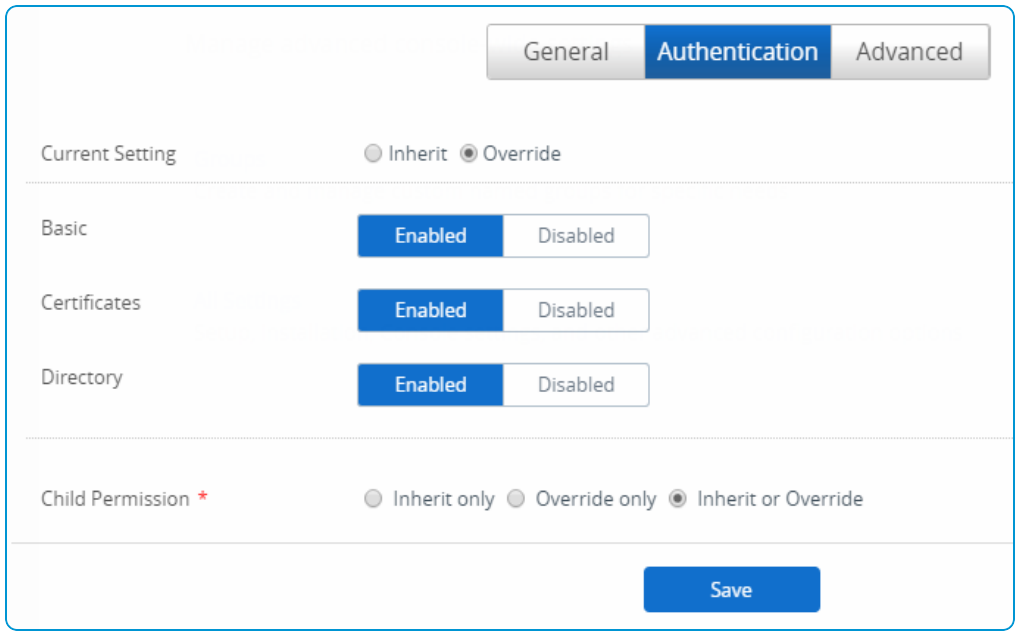
Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

2. On the **General** tab, configure the following settings.

Setting	Description
Enable API Access	Select this check box to automatically generate the API key for the Organization Group.
Add	Select **Add** to add/or generate multiple API keys. • **Service** – Enter one or multiple service(s) and generate their own independent API keys. • **Account Type** – Select the type of the account. To access Personal Content APIs (MCM APIs), select the Account type as **Enrollment User**. • **Description** – Enter short description for the service and generated API key. • **Whitelisted Domains** – Enter domains that can interact with AirWatch APIs via API key.

3. On the **Authentication** tab, configure the following setting.

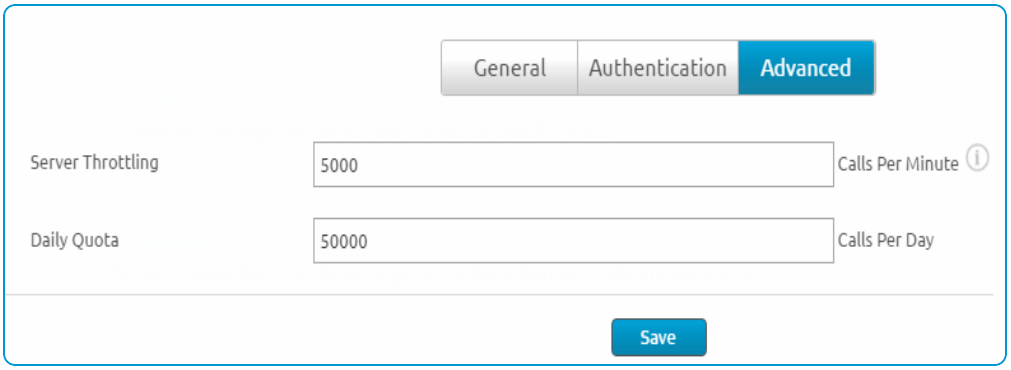
Setting	Description
Authentication	Select **Authentication** as **Basic**, **Certificates** or **Directory**. For more information, refer to Configuring API Access.



Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

4. On the **Advanced** tab, configure the following settings. These settings are only accessible at the Global Organization level. Enter the default service throttling and daily quota and set the maximum and minimum values for each field as shown below.

Field Name	Default values	Validations
Service Throttling	5000	Min 1 calls Max 25000 calls 0 or empty turns off service throttling
Daily Quota	50000	Min 1 Max 2147485647



Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

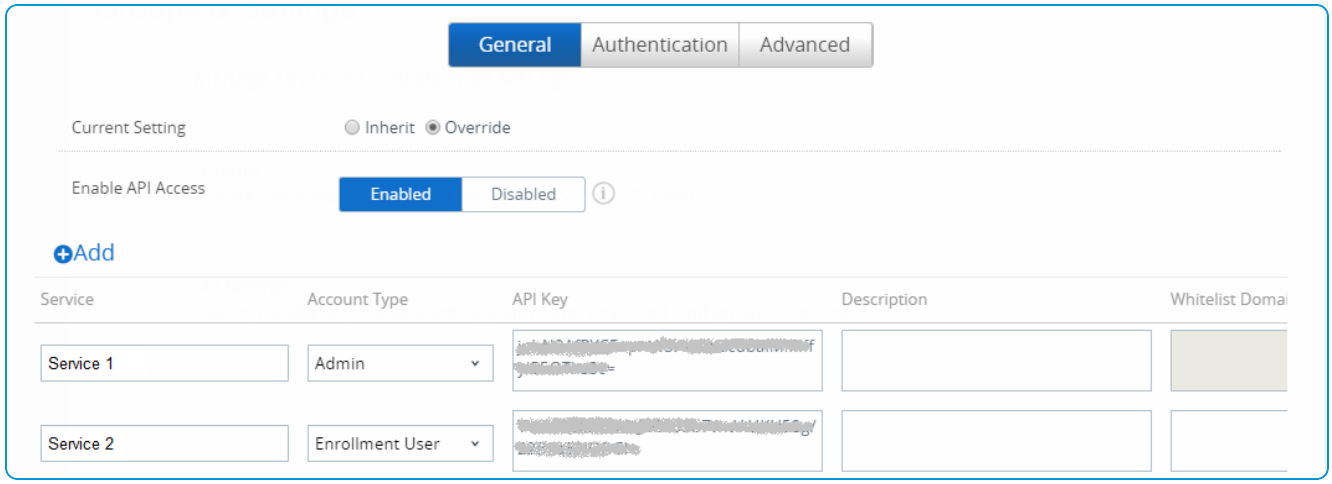
Enabling Personal Content API Access

AirWatch REST APIs enable your end-users to manage their Personal Content with features such as adding, moving, sharing, and deleting Files and Folders. Follow the below steps to make the most of this functionality:

1. From the AirWatch Console main menu, navigate to **Groups & Settings > All Settings > System > Advanced > API > REST API**.

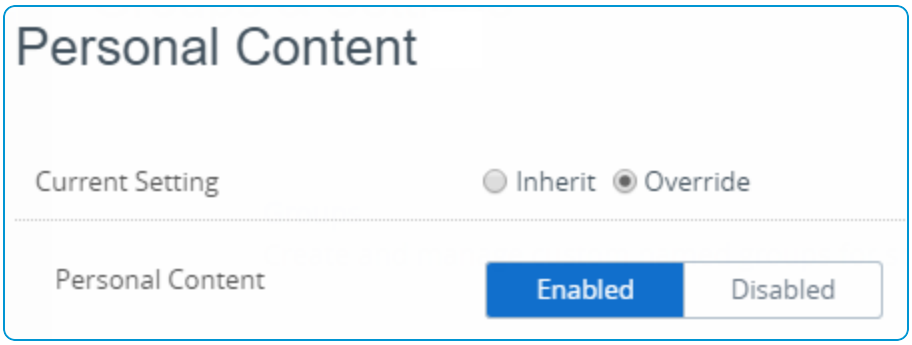
2. On the **General** tab, configure the following settings.

Setting	Description
Enable API Access	Select this check box to automatically generate the API key for the Organization Group.
Add	Select **Add** to add/or generate multiple API keys. • **Service** – Enter one or multiple service(s) and generate their own independent API keys. • **Account Type** – Select the type of the account. Select Account type as **Enrollment User** to access Personal Content APIs or **Admin** to access Managed Content APIs. • **Description** – Enter short description for the service and generated API key. • **Whitelisted Domains** – Enter domains that can interact with AirWatch APIs via API key.

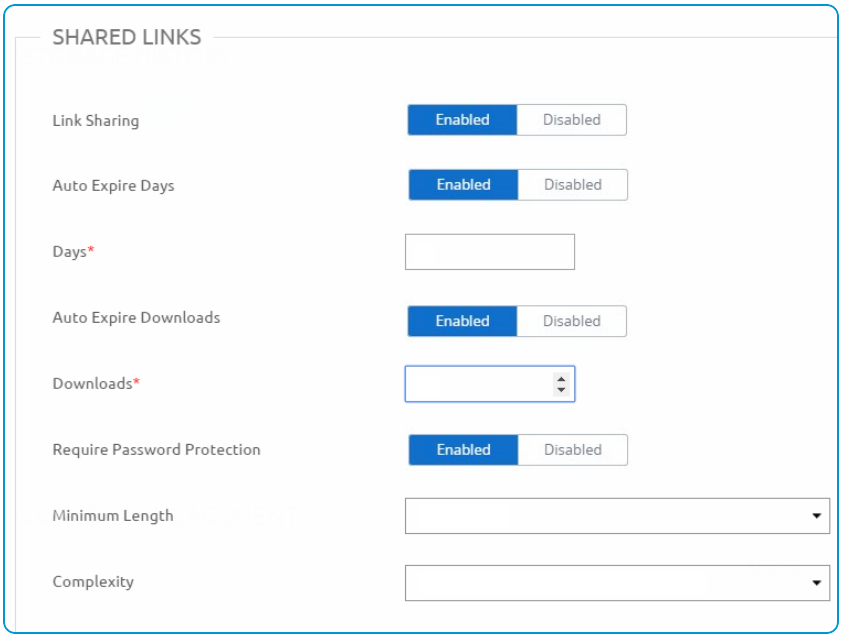


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

3. Navigate to **Groups and Settings > All Settings > Content > Personal Content**. Set **Personal Content** to **Enabled** to enable Personal Content at your organization group.

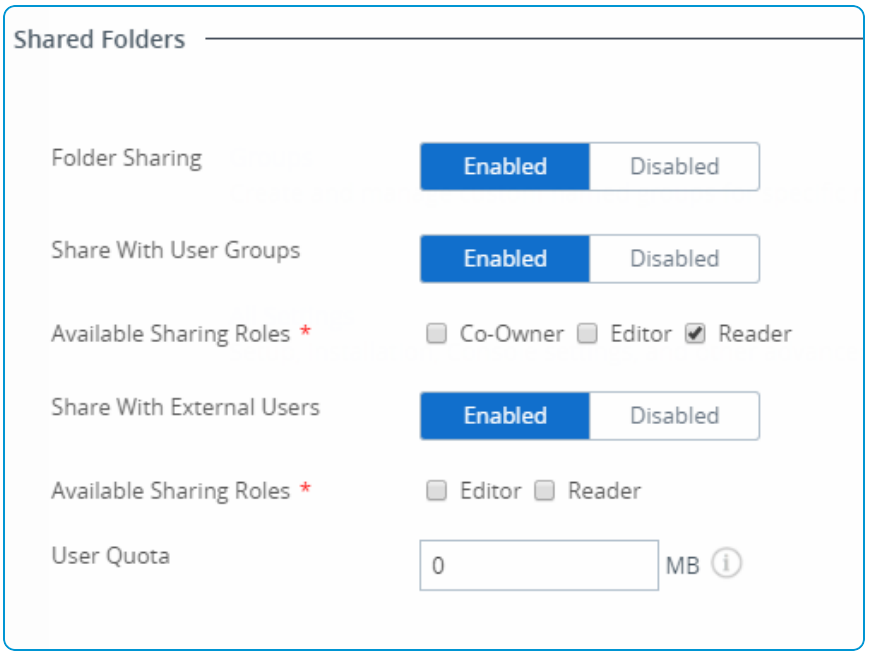


4. Enable applicable **Shared Links** settings to use sharing file link functionality.



Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

5. Enable applicable **Shared Folder** settings to use sharing folders functionality.



For more information on Enabling and Configuring Personal Content, refer **Mobile Content Management Guide** in the AirWatch Resource.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

API Authentication

API requires authentication to integrate with AirWatch. AirWatch offers the following types of authentication methods to the specific users.

Authentication Methods

APIs support the following methods of authentication to the users:

- **Basic Authentication** – Basic Authentication can be utilized by any AirWatch architecture, but offers no integration to existing corporate user accounts.
- **Directory Authentication** – Directory Authentication utilizes Directory Services to integrate user and admin accounts of AirWatch with existing corporate accounts.
- **Certificate Authentication** – Certificate based authentication provides API access using a self-signed certificate generated for Admin users of the AirWatch Console.

Types of Authentication Users

APIs support the following users to integrate with AirWatch:

- **Console Admin Users or Core Users** – Uses Basic , Directory, or Certificate Authentication methods.
- **Device Enrollment Users** – Uses Basic and Directory Authentication methods. This method of authentication used by Enrollment users is called **Enrollment User Authentication**. From 8.3 version, this is available only for Personal Content users.

Authorization Header for Basic Authentication

The only difference in using Basic authentication method by Console Admin User and Device Enrollment user is the information passed in the authorization header. The authorization header should hold the value in the following example format:

For Console Admin User

```
GET https://host/api/mdm/devices/bulksettings HTTP/1.1
User-Agent: Fiddler
aw-tenant-code: 1FC5H4JAAAG5A4SQAMQA
Host – host.com
Authorization – Basic bW9oYW46bW9oYW4=
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

For Device Enrollment User

```
GET https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders HTTP/1.1
User-Agent: Fiddler
aw-tenant-code: 1FC5H4JAAAG5A4SQAMQA
Host – host.com
Authorization – Basic bW9oYW46bW9oYW4=
aw-groupid – xyz
accept – application/json
```

Authorization Header for Certificate Authentication

A method of authenticating the APIs using the incoming requests with the detached signatures (Message signing; Detached Signature Format). Message signing also works with SSL offloading, wherein you can verify the sender's authentication using the message headers. The detached signature should be present under the HTTP header authorization. The authorization header should hold the value in the following format:

```
<AUTHENTICATIONSCHEME>`<VERSION> <CREDENTIALS>
```

If the part <AUTHENTICATIONSCHEME>`<VERSION> is not present on the header, the default scheme becomes verification of client certificate based CMS (Cryptographic Message Syntax) signing. For more information on CMS, see the below Authentication Schemes section.

Authentication Schemes

Currently, AirWatch supports two types of authentication schemes in the detached signature authentication: CMS and CMSURL. Each requires its own process for defining the version of authentication/signing scheme used.

CMS

CMS scheme expects the signature against the message content. In this case the format of the authorization header is as follows:

- Authorization:CMS'<Version> <CREDENTIALS>
  - < Version > information.
  - < CREDENTIALS > is the Base64 Encoded data of "message content" signed with client certificate using PKCS9 signing.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

CMSURL

CMSURL expects the signature against the application path in the URL. In this case the format of the authorization header is as follows:

- Authorization:CMSURL'<Version> <CREDENTIALS>
  - < Version > information.
  - < CREDENTIALS > is the Base64 Encoded data of "canonical URI resource encoded using UTF-8 format" signed with client certificate using PKCS9 signing.

Sample code for calling the APIs with CMSURL authorization is shown below.

```
using System.Security.Cryptography.X509Certificates;
using System.Text;

namespace CMSURLSample
{
    class Program
    {
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            string cmsMethod = "CMSURL";
            string url = @"https://host/api/system/groups/1232";
            var uri = new Uri(url);
            string clientCertificatePath = @"C:\certificates\cert.p12";
            string clientCertificatePassword = "test";
            //Create X509Certificate from the client certificate provided
            var certificate = new X509Certificate2(clientCertificatePath,
            clientCertificatePassword, X509KeyStorageFlags.PersistKeySet);

            Byte[] signingData;
            signingData = Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(uri.AbsolutePath);// Use the
            absolute path of the URL for signing
            // Create a detached digital signature for the message data.
            var signedCms = new SignedCms(new ContentInfo(signingData),
            detached: true);
            var signer = new CmsSigner(certificate) { IncludeOption =
            X509IncludeOption.EndCertOnly };
            signer.SignedAttributes.Add(new Pkcs9SigningTime());
            signedCms.ComputeSignature(signer); // Compute the signature
            Byte[] signature = signedCms.Encode();

            string cmsHeader = cmsMethod + "`1" + " " +
            Convert.ToBase64String(signature); // cmsHeader need to be copied
            to the Authorization HTTP Header for authentication
        }
    }
}
```

Note: Schemes (cms and cmsurl) are not case sensitive.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Canonical URL

Canonical URL resource is computed as follows:

- If URL is https://host/api/mdm/devices/4/send-message?to=4043671422%25text=hello, canonical URL should be computed as /api/mdm/devices/4/send-message

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Configuring API Access

Now that the API authentication is enabled, the next step is to configure an administrator account for authentication against the API end points. Typically, this should be a separate service accounts that is only used for API authentication rather than a current administrator's account. The available options for authentication are Basic, Directory, and Certificates. The API Authentication is available only when API access is enabled.

Once the administrator's API authentication type is configured, provision **Roles** to the administrator with specific API privileges. You can directly control the administrator's access by creating a new role or editing an existing role.

Use the following steps to create or edit service account administrator roles:

1. Navigate to **Accounts > Administrators > Roles**.
2. Select any role displayed to edit it or click **Add Role** to create a new one.
3. Select **Save**. The new updated role is available to assign to administrators.

REST API MDM – Devices

REST API Devices Read	Enables access to all READ only APIs in Devices collection
REST API Devices Write	Enables access to all write and update APIs in Devices collection
REST API Devices Execute	Enables access to all Execute APIs in Devices collection
REST API Devices Delete	Enables access to all Delete APIs in Devices collection
REST API Devices Advanced	Enables access to all Advanced APIs in Devices collection. This role is required for device wipe and enterprise wipe.

REST API MAM – Apps

REST API MAM Read	Enables access to all READ only APIs in Apps collection
REST API MAM Write	Enables access to all write and update APIs in Apps collection
REST API MAM Execute	Enables access to all execute APIs in Apps collection
REST API MAM Delete	Enables access to all Delete APIs in Apps collection

REST API System – Groups

REST API System Groups Read	Enables access to all READ only APIs in Organization Group collection
REST API System Groups Write	Enables access to all write and update APIs in Organization Group collection
REST API System Groups Execute	Enables access to all execute APIs in Organization Group collection
REST API System Groups Delete	Enables access to all Delete APIs in Organization Group collection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

REST API System – Admins

REST API System Admins Read	Enables access to all READ only APIs in Admin users collection
REST API System Admins Write	Enables access to all write and update APIs in Admin users collection
REST API System Admins Execute	Enables access to all execute APIs in Admin users collection
REST API System Admins Delete	Enables access to all Delete APIs in Admin users collection

REST API System – Users

REST API Users Read	Enables access to all READ only APIs in Enrollment users collection
REST API Users Write	Enables access to all write and update APIs in Enrollment users collection
REST API Users Execute	Enables access to all execute APIs in Enrollment users collection
REST API Users Delete	Enables access to all Delete APIs in Enrollment users collection
REST API User Token Read	Enables access to view user enrollment token returned as part of response in APIs

REST API Profile

REST API Profile Read	Enables access to all READ only APIs in profiles collection
REST API Profile Write	Enables access to all write and update APIs in profiles collection
REST API Profile Execute	Enables access to all execute APIs in profiles collection
REST API Profile Delete	Enables access to all Delete APIs in profiles collection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 2:
Security and the API

Overview 39
Generating Client Certificates 39
Important API Considerations (Basic Concepts) 42

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

APIs provide an easy interface to establish a secure communication between AirWatch servers and third-party applications. The REST API calls take place over HTTPS by default with a certificate signed by a trusted third-party Certificate Authority (CA). It consists of the public key, information about the owner, and a signature. Other certificates can be self-signed in which case the clients must install and trust the certificate with no guarantee the claimed owner identity is genuine. This is called a “root” certificate.

In order to provide certificate-based authentication for admin users access to API’s, user level certificates must be generated from the AirWatch Console. The certificate used is a self-signed AirWatch certificate generated from AirWatch Admin Root cert.

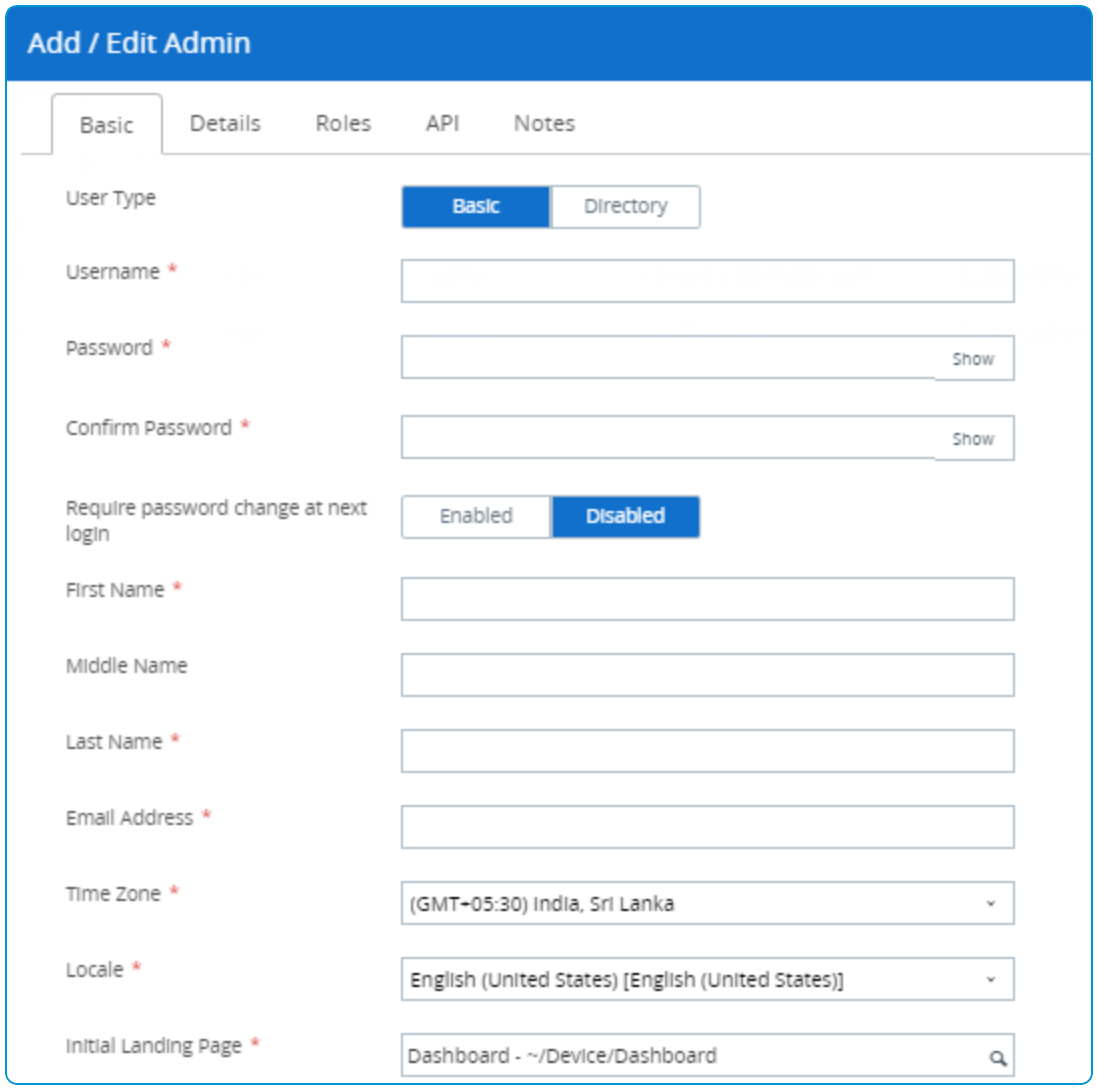
Important: All clients must validate the certificate before interacting with the AirWatch server.

Generating Client Certificates

1. Navigate to **Accounts > Administrators > List View**.
2. Click **Add> Add Admin**.

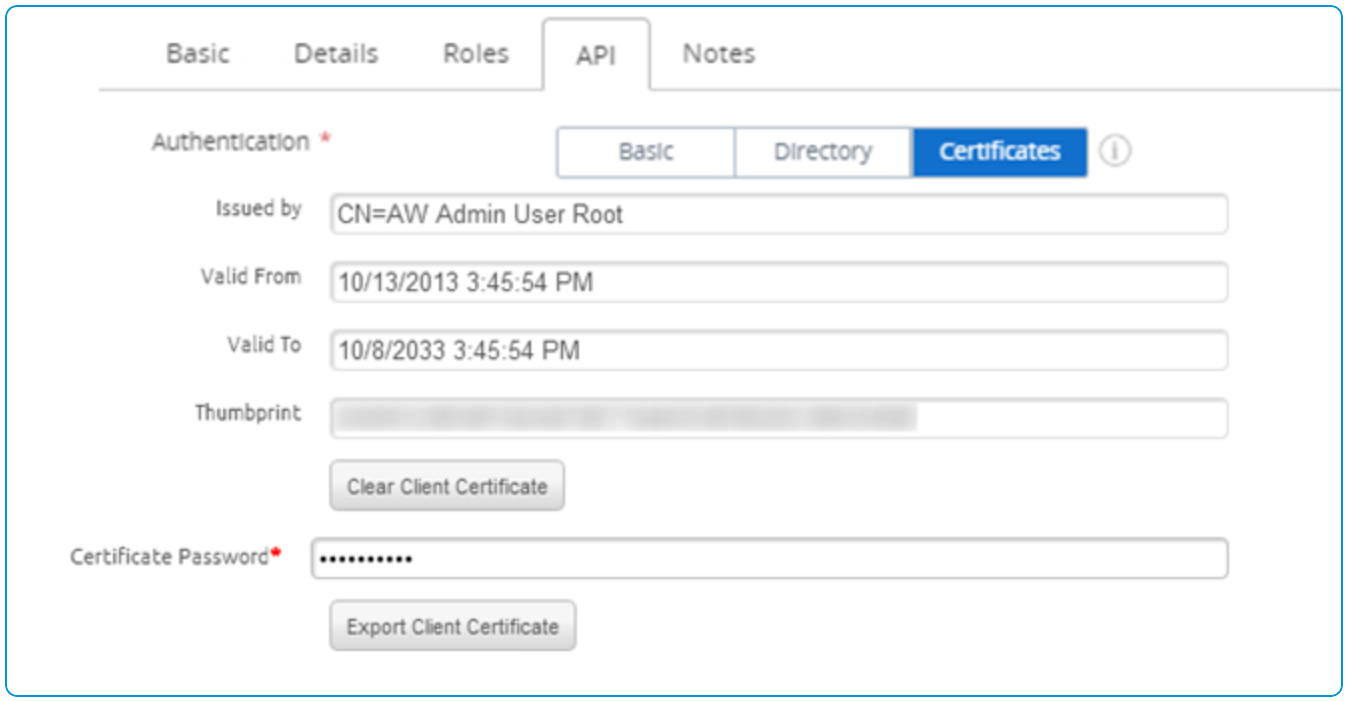
Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

3. Enter user information in all the required fields on the **Basic** tab.



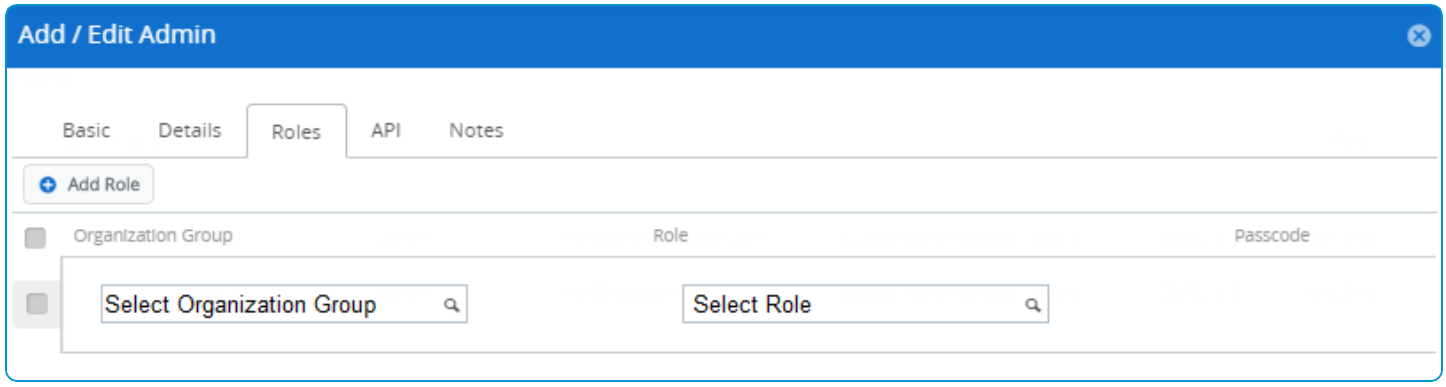
Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

4. On the **API** tab, select **Certificates** from the Authentication drop-down menu and enter the Certificate Password. The Certificate Password should be the same password entered on the Basic tab.



5. On the **Roles** tab, click **Add Role**.

6. Select the admin's **Organization Group** in the search bar followed by the **Role** you want to assign to the new admin. Add as many roles as you want to assign to the admin in the same manner.



7. Select **Save** to create the new Admin Account with every assigned role and client certificate.

When finished, return to the **API** tab and select **Certificates** from the **Authentication** drop-down menu. You can see the Client Certificate generated. To export client certificate, enter the certificate password and select **Export Client Certificate**.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Important API Considerations (Basic Concepts)

SSL Only

AirWatch requires all requests to be made over SSL.

Device Identifier Formats

AirWatch supports five types of device identifiers, including:

- UDID
- MAC address
- Device ID
- Serial number
- EAS ID

Media Types

Request or response bodies and resource representations are encoded as either XML or JSON. Each type of resource has its own media type, or MIME type, which matches the pattern *application/http://host/{resourcetype}+{format}* where {resourcetype} represents a unique representation of a resource, (i.e., a device and {format} is either xml or json).

Important: The API MUST provide a representation of all resource available as either XML or JSON. The API MUST allow client applications to use application/xml or application/json as a synonym for the default representation at a given resource URL.

Request Headers

Requests made to an AirWatch Platform API can specify the following HTTP headers.

Header Name	Values	Description	Required
Authorization	See Authentication for details	Identifies who is making a request	Always
Accept	Comma separated list of media types	Informs the API what media types the client can process	Recommended for requests that yield a response body. If not specified, application/xml is assumed
aw- tenant-code	Value is available in system settings when REST API access is enabled	A unique code entered by the client. To be recognized by AirWatch, it needs to be appended in the URL	Always
Content-Length	Length of the request body in bytes	Specifies the size of the message body	Required for requests that include a message body

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Content-Type	Media type describing the request message body	Describes what representation the API must use to interpret the message body	Required for requests that include a message body
Host	Specifies the Internet host and port number of the origin host receiving the message	Allows support for multiple origin servers using the same IP address	Always
Date	Date/time in HTTP date format	The date and time at which the message was originated	Always

Response Headers

Header Name	Values	Description	Required
Content-Length	Length of the response body in bytes	Specifies the size of the message body	Required on responses that include a message body
Content-Type	Media type describing the request message body	Describes the representation of the response message body	Required on responses that include a message body
Location	The URL of newly created resources	Returns a URL that can be used to request the newly created resource	Required on responses to requests that create new resources
Date	Date/time in HTTP date format	The date and time at which the response message was originated	Always

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

HTTP Status Code Update

AirWatch Platform API clients MUST be ready to accept HTTP status codes as defined in the following list:

CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION
1xx: Informational	Communicates transfer protocol-level information
2xx: Success	Client request was accepted successfully
3xx: Redirection	Indicates that the client must take additional action to complete their request
4xx: Client Error	This category of error status displays when a client seems to have erred
5xx: Server Error	The server takes responsibility for these error status codes

From 8.3 version onwards, AirWatch APIs will follow standard HTTP status code to maintain consistency across all APIs. Only default message will be returned in response for an API call. The custom message will be part of response body but not HTTP message code.

Example: Calling the **Get Admins in Organization Group** with no Admins in the group:

API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{groupid}/admins

Response obtained in 8.2	Response obtained in 8.3
204 No admins found for this search request	204 No content

Refer the below table to understand the status codes and their descriptions:

CODE	STATUS	DESCRIPTION
100	Continue	This indicates that the client can continue with its request.
101	Switching Protocols	This indicates that the protocol version or protocol is being changed.
200	OK	This is used to indicate nonspecific success. In most cases, 200 is the code the client hopes to see. It indicates that the AirWatch Platform API successfully carried out whatever action the client requested, and that no more specific code in the 2xx series is appropriate. Unlike the 204 status code, a 200 response should include a response body. 200 (“OK”) is not used to communicate errors in the response body.AirWatch Platform API must not be compromised in an effort to accommodate less sophisticated HTTP clients.
201	Created	This is used to indicate successful resource creation. An AirWatch Platform API responds with the 201 status code whenever a collection creates a new resource at the client’s request. There may also be times when a new resource is created as a result of some controller action, in which case 201 would also be an appropriate response.
202	Accepted	This is used to indicate successful start of an asynchronous action. A 202 response indicates that the client’s request will be handled asynchronously. This response status code tells the client that the request appears valid, but it still may have problems once it’s finally processed. A 202 response is typically used for actions that take a long while to process. Controller resources may send 202 responses, but other resource types should not.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

203	Non Authoritative Information	This indicates that the returned meta information is from a cached copy instead of the origin server and therefore may be incorrect.
204	No Content	This is when the response body is intentionally empty. The 204 status code is usually sent out in response to a PUT, POST or DELETE request, when the AirWatch Platform API declines to send back any status message or representation in the response message's body. An API may also send 204 in conjunction with a GET request to indicate that the requested resource exists, but has no state representation to include in the body.
205	Reset Content	This indicates that the client should reset (not reload) the current resource.
206	Partial Content	This indicates that the response is a partial response as requested by a GET request that includes a byte range.
300	Multiple Choices	This indicates that the requested information has multiple representations. The default action is to treat this status as a redirect and follow the contents of the Location header associated with this response.
300	Ambiguous	This indicates that the requested information has multiple representations. The default action is to treat this status as a redirect and follow the contents of the Location header associated with this response.
301	Moved Permanently	This is used to relocate resources. The 301 status code indicates that the AirWatch Platform API's resource model has been significantly redesigned and a new permanent URI has been assigned to the client's requested resource. The AirWatch Platform API should specify the new URI in the response's Location header.
301	Moved	This indicates that the requested information has been moved to the URI specified in the Location header. The default action when this status is received is to follow the Location header associated with the response. When the original request method was POST, the redirected request will use the GET method.
302	Found	This indicates that the requested information is located at the URI specified in the Location header. The default action when this status is received is to follow the Location header associated with the response. When the original request method was POST, the redirected request will use the GET method.
302	Redirect	This indicates that the requested information is located at the URI specified in the Location header. The default action when this status is received is to follow the Location header associated with the response. When the original request method was POST, the redirected request will use the GET method.
303	See Other	This is used to refer the client to a different URI. A 303 response indicates that a controller resource has finished its work, but instead of sending a potentially unwanted response body, it sends the client the URI of a response resource. This can be the URI of a temporary status message, or the URI to some already existing, more permanent, resource. The 303 status code allows an AirWatch Platform API to send a reference to a resource without forcing the client to download its state. Instead, the client may send a GET request to the value of the Location header.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

303	Redirect Method	This automatically redirects the client to the URI specified in the Location header as the result of a POST. The request to the resource specified by the Location header will be made with a GET.
304	Not Modified	This is used to preserve bandwidth. This status code is similar to 204 (“No Content”) in that the response body must be empty. The key distinction is that 204 is used when there is nothing to send in the body, whereas 304 is used when there is state information associated with a resource but the client already has the most recent version of the representation. This status code is used in conjunction with conditional HTTP requests. Example: If-Modified header.
305	Use Proxy	This indicates that the request should use the proxy server at the URI specified in the Location header.
306	Unused	This is a proposed extension to the HTTP/1.1 specification that is not fully specified.
307	Temporary Redirect	This is used to tell clients to resubmit the request to another URI. HTTP/1.1 introduced the 307 status code to reiterate the originally intended semantics of the 302 (“Found”) status code. A 307 response indicates that the AirWatch Platform API is not going to process the client’s request. Instead, the client should resubmit the request to the URI specified by the response message’s Location header. An AirWatch Platform API can use this status code to assign a temporary URI to the client’s requested resource. For example, a 307 response can be used to shift a client request over to another host.
307	Redirect Keep Verb	This indicates that the request information is located at the URI specified in the Location header. The default action when this status is received is to follow the Location header associated with the response. When the original request method was POST, the redirected request will also use the POST method.
400	Bad Request	This may be used to indicate nonspecific failure. 400 is the generic client-side error status, used when no other 4xx error code is appropriate. **Important:** For errors in the 4xx category, the response body may contain a document describing the client’s error (unless the request method was “HEAD”). See Error representation for error response body design.
401	Unauthorized	This is used when there is a problem with the client’s credentials. A 401 error response indicates that the client tried to operate on a protected resource without providing the proper authorization. It may have provided the wrong credentials or none at all.
402	Payment Required	PaymentRequired is reserved for future use
403	Forbidden	This is used to forbid access regardless of authorization state. A 403 error response indicates that the client’s request is formed correctly, but the AirWatch Platform API refuses to honor it. A 403 response is not a case of insufficient client credentials; that would be 401 (“Unauthorized”). AirWatch Platform APIs use 403 to enforce application-level permissions. For example, a client may be authorized to interact with some, but not all of AirWatch Platform APIs resources. If the client attempts a resource interaction that is outside of its permitted scope, the AirWatch Platform API should respond with 403.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

404	Not Found	This is used when a client's URI cannot be mapped to a resource. The 404 error status code indicates that the AirWatch Platform API could not map the client's URI to a resource.
405	Method Not Allowed	This is used when the HTTP method is not supported. The API responds with a 405 error to indicate that the client tried to use an HTTP method that the resource does not allow. For instance, a read-only resource could support only GET and HEAD, while a controller resource might allow GET and POST, but not PUT or DELETE. A 405 response must include the Allow header, which lists the HTTP methods that the resource supports. For example: Allow: GET, POST, HEAD, etc…
406	Not Acceptable	This is used when the requested media type cannot be served. The 406 error response indicates that the API is not able to generate any of the client's preferred media types, as indicated by the Accept request header. For example, a client request for data formatted as txt/csv will receive a 406 response if the API is only willing to format data as application/json.
407	Proxy Authentication Required	This indicates that the requested proxy requires authentication. The Proxy-authenticate header contains the details of how to perform the authentication.
408	Request Timeout	This indicates that the client did not send a request within the time the server was expecting the request.
409	Conflict	This is used to indicate a violation of resource state. The 409 error response tells the client that they tried to put the AirWatch Platform APIs resources into an impossible or inconsistent state. For example, an AirWatch Platform API may return this response code when a client tries to delete a non-empty store resource.
410	Gone	This indicates that the requested resource is no longer available.
411	Length Required	This indicates that the required Content-length header is missing.
412	Precondition Failed	This should be used to support conditional operations. The 412 error response indicates that the client specified one or more preconditions in its request headers, effectively telling the AirWatch Platform API to carry out its request only if certain conditions were met. A 412 response indicates that those conditions were not met, so instead of carrying out the request, the API sends this status code.
413	Request Entity Too Large	This indicates that the request is too large for the server to process.
414	Request Uri Too Long	This indicates that the URI is too long.
415	Unsupported Media Type	This is used when the media type of a request's payload cannot be processed. The 415 error response indicates that the API is not able to process the client's supplied media type, as indicated by the Content-Type request header. For example, a client request including data formatted as txt/html will receive a 415 response if the API is only willing to process data formatted as application/json.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

416	Requested Range Not Satisfiable	This indicates that the range of data requested from the resource cannot be returned, either because the beginning of the range is before the beginning of the resource, or the end of the range is after the end of the resource.
417	Expectation Failed	This indicates that an expectation given in an Expect header could not be met by the server.
426	Upgrade Required	This indicates that the client should switch to a different protocol such as TLS/1.0
500	Internal Server Error	This is used to indicate API malfunction. 500 is the generic AirWatch Platform API error response. Most web frameworks automatically respond with this response status code whenever they execute some request handler code that raises an exception. A 500 error is never the client's fault and therefore it is reasonable for the client to retry the exact same request that triggered this response, and hope to get a different response.
501	Not Implemented	This is used to indicate the service that does not currently support the requested functionality.
502	Bad Gateway	This indicates that an intermediate proxy server received a bad response from another proxy or the origin server.
503	Service Unavailable	This is used to indicate that the server is unable to handle the request due to temporary overload or maintenance of the service.
504	Gateway Timeout	This indicates that an intermediate proxy server timed out while waiting for a response from another proxy or the origin server.
505	Http Version Not Supported	This indicates that the requested HTTP version is not supported by the server.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Error Codes

CATEGORY	DESCRIPTION
3xxx	MCM Error Codes
5xxx	MDM Error Codes
6xxx	System Error Codes
7xxx	MAM Error Codes

CODE	DESCRIPTION
3000	Personal content is disabled
3001	Unauthorized to access resource
3002	Invalid request
3003	Content-Length not provided
3004	Multipart/form-data only supported
3005	Proper content dispositions aren't found in the request
3006	Unsupported media type
3007	File size is greater than the allowed max file size
3008	User storage quota exceeded, Please contact the admin
3009	Invalid file name
3010	Folder Sharing is not allowed
3011	Folder Not Found
3012	Folder cannot be shared to yourself
3013	Folder name is empty
3014	Folder with same name already exists
3015	Folder id is empty
3016	Rfs is configured
3017	Rfs is not configured
3018	Invalid external file id
3019	Invalid external file hash
3020	Upload the physical file first on Rfs before you finalize your upload operation
3021	Internal server error
3022	Invalid Rfs download url
3023	Folder id is empty or invalid

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

3024	Folder not found or not enough permissions
3025	Using wrong API
3026	File Sharing is disabled
3027	File not found
3028	User Id expected not Email
3029	Needed list of collaborators
3030	Invalid MIME multipart message or is not complete
3031	Invalid folder id
3032	Invalid search criteria
3033	Password is required
3034	Invalid input model
3035	Invalid maximum download count
3036	Invalid password
3037	Invalid collaborator
5000	Invalid activation code
5001	Gateway Configuration Not Found
5002	Device Not Found
5003	Invalid SearchBy Parameter
5004	Cache configuration not found
5005	Invalid Input
5006	Action not enabled
5007	Invalid Device UId; DeviceUid not found
5007	Invalid Platform Type; Request cannot be processed for the given platform type
6000	Admin User Not Found
6001	Admin User Cannot Be Deleted
6002	Passwords Cannot be changed
6003	Password Cannot be null or empty
6004	Password Doesnot meet complexity requerements
6005	Duplicate Role Association is found
6006	Role Association not found
6007	Role Cannot be removed
6008	Application Not Found
6009	Invalid Argument

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

6010	At least one custom attribute value should be present
6011	No Issuer found
6012	Unable to create Basic OCSP response
6013	Unable to load certificate
6014	Invalid OCSP request
7000	Application is not found.
7001	Application Id (BundleId/ExternalId) is empty.
7002	Invalid Argument
7100	No stoken found at passed organization group
7101	Client context is not valid for the environment and must be reset.
7102	Sync on requested item is already in progress.
7103	Device assignment is already enabled for the app.
7104	App is not eligible for device based assignment
7105	Not a valid vpp application

Framework Errors

Error	Error Description
UnknownError	Unknown data access error
ConstraintError	Command violated database constraint
TenantAccessSecurityError	Resource access that does not come under current location group context
DeviceUnenrolledError	Device Actions not allowed due to device is in unenrolled state
BulkActionOutOfRange	No of devices for bulk action is put of range
ChildLocationGroupExists	When child location groups exists, LG delete is not allowed
InvalidInput	When input passed is not valid or mandatory inputs are missing
UserExists	User already exists, not allowed to add user with same username
NotFound	Not found
EnrolledDevicesExistCantDelete	User has enrolled devices, can not be deleted
EnrolledDevicesExists	User has enrolled devices, can not change the location group of user
Forbidden	Forbidden
UserNotFound	Enrollment User not found
AlreadyExists	Resource already exists, user can't add the same Resource again
AdminCantBeDeleted	Admin cannot be deleted
ParentLgIsOfTypeCustomer	Lg cannot be created, because its parent LG is of type Customer

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

UserGroupAlreadyExists	User group cannot be created, because a user group with the same name already exists
UserGroupNotFound	User group not found
CustomerGroupNotFound	Location group of type customer does not exist
SmartGroupNotFound	Smart group not found in AirWatch
GeneralServerError	General Application error in AirWatch
DeviceTypeNotSupported	Functionality not supported for the device-type
FunctionalityNotImplemented	Functionality not Implemented in AirWatch API
TagNameAlreadyExists	Tag cannot be added, tag with the same name already exists.
SaveDeviceError	Device creation failed in AirWatch
InvalidUser	User provided in invalid
HmacTokenError	Failed to create Hmac token for the device on AirWatch

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Root Service Document

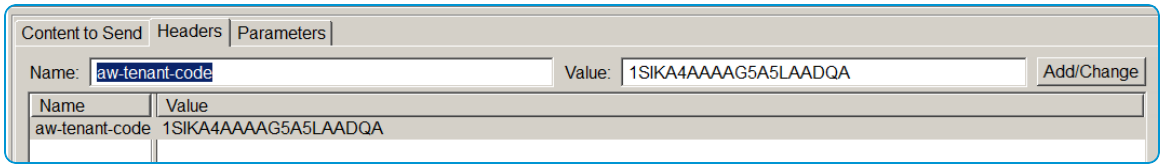
The root service document is found at the root path of the API application and describes which resources are available to the caller. Resources in the AirWatch Platform API are organized into workspaces. To start an operation, client applications can request a service document located at the entry point of the API application (e.g., https://host/api/system/info). Dereferencing this URL yields a Root Service Document describing each available workspace (e.g., Mobile Device Management). Similarly, each workspace describes the resources, representations and child workspaces using a service document.

Client applications **MUST NOT** make any assumptions about resource URI layouts, structure or hierarchy as this are server controlled and can change over time.

API key must be included in every request header.

aw- tenant-code – Value is available in system settings when REST API access is enabled.

Example as shown in a REST Client– aw-tenant-code in the header.



Note: This is the initial call a third party would make with no tenant information.

Example:

Resource URL: https://host/api/system/info

Resource Type: Document

Media Type: application/http://servicemodel/ServiceDocument

Method: GET

```
GET https://host/api/system/info HTTP/1.1
Authorization: [Credentials]
Accept: application/xml
```

This yields a response with a Service Document representing a Workspace, including the Root Workspace similar to:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
Content-Type: application/http://host/servicemodel/servicedocument+xml
Content-Length: N
<ServiceDocument>
<ProductName>Host Platform Services</ProductName>
<ProductCopyright>Copyright © AirWatch, LLC 2012</ProductCopyright>
<ProductVersion>6.4</ProductVersion>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<Version>1</Version>

<Resources>
       <Workspace href="http://host/api/mdm">Mobile Device
       Management</Workspace>
       <Workspace href="http://host/api/mcm">Mobile Content
       Management</Workspace>
       <Workspace href="http://host/api/mam">Mobile Application
       Management</Workspace>
       <Workspace href="http://host/api/mem">Mobile Email
       Management</Workspace>
       <Workspace href="http://host/api/eis">Enterprise Integration
       Services</Workspace>
       <Workspace href="http://host/api/admin">System
       Administration</Workspace>
...
</Resources>
</ServiceDocument>
```

Important: In the AirWatch API Help portal, review the entire list of available APIs. Basic User and Directory Authentication is required to access the API help page.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 3:
Admin User Management

Overview 56
Create Console Admin User (Basic) 56
Create Console Admin User (Directory) 61
Retrieve Admin User Details 63
Search Admin User 66
Update Admin User 70
Add Console Admin User Role 73
Remove Console Admin User Role 74
Change Console Admin User Password 75
Delete Console Admin User 76

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

The AirWatch REST APIs allows you to manage all the core functionalities around console administration. Admin User's details can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console:

- **Admin User Details** – Accounts > Administrators > List View.
- **Admin Role Details** – Accounts > Administrators > Roles.

Create Console Admin User (Basic)

Functionality – Creates a console admin user of security type **Basic** in the desired organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/admins/addadminuser

Request Payloads

XML

```
<AdminUser xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <UserName>String</UserName>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <FirstName>String </FirstName>
    <LastName>String </LastName>
    <Email>String</Email>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <TimeZone>String</TimeZone>
    <Locale>String</Locale>
    <InitialLandingPage>String</InitialLandingPage>
    <Roles>
        <Role>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
        </Role>
        <Role>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
        </Role>
    </Roles>
    <IsActiveDirectoryUser>Boolean</IsActiveDirectoryUser>
    <RequiresPasswordChange>Boolean</RequiresPasswordChange>
</AdminUser>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "UserName": "String ",
    "Password": "String ",
    "FirstName": "String ",
    "LastName": "String ",
    "Email": "String ",
    "LocationGroupId": "Numeric",
    "TimeZone": "String",
    "Locale": "String",
    "Roles": [
        {
            "Id": "Numeric",
            "LocationGroupId": "Numeric"
        },
        {
            "Id": "Numeric",
            "LocationGroupId": "Numeric"
        }
    ],
    "IsActiveDirectoryUser":Boolean,
    "RequiresPasswordChange":Boolean
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
UserName	String	Yes	Desired unique user name of the Console user
Password	String	Yes	Desired password for the Console user
FirstName	String	Yes	Desired first name of the Console user
LastName	String	Yes	Desired last name of the Console user
Email	String	Yes	Desired email in the format xxx@yyy.com
IsActiveDirectoryUser	Boolean	Yes	Specifies if the user is an Active Directory user. "False" for a Basic User (the value is case-sensitive)
TimeZone	String	No	Time zone code of the user. Refer Tables for the allowed time zone code values
LocationGroupId	Numeric	No	ID of the organization group where the user is created. When this tag is not provided defaults to the Root OG of the Authenticated user sending the API request
Locale	String	No	Desired Locale of the user. Refer the **Important** section below
InitialLandingPage	String	No	Specifies the page to be displayed when the newly created user logs into the console

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Roles	Array	Yes (1 role)	Array of roles assigned to the admin user. At least 1 role is mandatory for an admin user
Id(Role)	Numeric	Yes	ID of the desired user role
LocationGroupId(Role)	Numeric	Yes	ID of the organization group where the user role will be applicable
RequiresPasswordChange	Boolean	No	Specifies whether a password change is required during the next login

Important

- The newly created user can be seen in the following path in the console: **Accounts** > **Administrator > List View**.
- The value of the Initial Landing page can be copied from the console. For example, Device/Dashboard
- The Location Group ID can be obtained using the Search Organization Group API.
- The Role IDs available in an Organization Group can be obtained using the Get Admin Roles API.

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Description
Long/Value	Unique ID of the newly created admin user

C# Sample Code

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Net;
using System.Text;
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
using System.Xml.Serialization;
namespace AirwatchApiClient
{
    class Program
    {
        #region Constants
        private const string USER_NAME = "UserName1";
        private const string PASSWORD = "Password1";
        private const string API_TENANT_CODE = "API-Key";
        private const string HOST = "https://host";
        private const string MIME_TYPE = "application/xml";

        #endregion
        public static void InitializeRequest(HttpWebRequest request)
        {
            request.Headers.Add("aw-tenant-code", API_TENANT_CODE);
            request.Credentials = new NetworkCredential(USER_NAME, PASSWORD);
            request.KeepAlive = false;
            request.AddRange(1024);
            request.Timeout = 10000;
        }
        public static void CreateAdminUser()
        {
            try
            {
                var adminUser = new AdminUser();
                adminUser.UserName = "UserName";
                adminUser.Password = "1234";
                adminUser.FirstName = "FirstName";
                adminUser.LastName = "Last Name";
                adminUser.Email = "user@domain.com";
                adminUser.IsActiveDirectoryUser = false;
                adminUser.LocationGroupId = "661";
                var roles = new Role[1];
                var role = new Role();
                role.Id = 3;
                role.LocationGroupId = "661";
                roles[0] = role;
                adminUser.Roles = roles;
                var request =
                WebRequest.Create(HOST + "/api/system/admins/addadminuser") as
                HttpWebRequest;
                request.Method = "POST";
                InitializeRequest(request);
                request.ContentType = MIME_TYPE;
                var xmlSerializer = new XmlSerializer(typeof(AdminUser));
                string inputString;
                using (var writer = new StringWriter())
                {
                var xmlNamespace = new XmlSerializerNamespaces();
                xmlNamespace.Add(string.Empty, Metadata.RESOURCE_NAMESPACE);
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                xmlSerializer.Serialize(writer, adminUser, xmlNamespace);
                inputString = writer.ToString();
                }
                byte[] requestBytes = Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(inputString);
                request.ContentLength = inputString.Length;
                Stream requestStream = request.GetRequestStream();
                requestStream.Write(requestBytes, 0, requestBytes.Length);
                requestStream.Close();
                var response = (HttpWebResponse)request.GetResponse();
                Console.WriteLine(new StreamReader(response.GetResponseStream
                ()).ReadToEnd());
                response.Close();
                }
            catch (WebException e)
            {
                if (e.Response != null)
                {
                    var errorMessageStream = e.Response.GetResponseStream();
                    string message = new StreamReader
                    (errorMessageStream).ReadToEnd();
                    Console.WriteLine(message);
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
                }
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
            Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }

        }
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Console Admin User (Directory)

Functionality – Creates an admin user with directory credentials in the desired organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/admins/addadminuser

Request Payloads

XML

```
<AdminUser xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <UserName>String</UserName>
    <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
    <TimeZone>String</TimeZone>
    <Locale>String</Locale>
    <InitialLandingPage>String</InitialLandingPage>
    <Roles>
        <Role>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
        </Role>
        <Role>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
        </Role>
    </Roles>
    <IsActiveDirectoryUser>true</IsActiveDirectoryUser>
    <RequiresPasswordChange>Boolean</RequiresPasswordChange>
</AdminUser>
```

JSON

```
{
    "UserName":"String",
    "LocationGroupId":"String",
    "TimeZone":"String",
    "Locale":"String",
    "InitialLandingPage":"String",
    "Roles":[{"Id":"Numeric","LocationGroupId":"String"},
    {"Id":"Numeric","LocationGroupId":"String"}],
    "IsActiveDirectoryUser":Boolean,
    "RequiresPasswordChange":Boolean
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
UserName	Yes	Desired unique user name of the Console user
LocationGroupId	No	ID of the organization group where the user is created. When this tag is not provided, defaults to the Root Organization Group of the authenticated user sending the API request
TimeZone	No	Desired time zone for the console Console user
Locale	No	Desired Locale of the user. Refer the **Important** section below
InitialLandingPage	No	Specifies the page to be displayed when the newly created user logs into the console
Roles	Yes (1 role)	Array of roles. At least 1 Role is mandatory for the user
Id(Role)	Yes	ID of the desired user role
LocationGroupId(Role)	Yes	ID of the Organization Group where the user role will be applicable
IsActiveDirectoryUser	Yes	"true" for a directory user
RequiresPasswordChange	No	Specifies whether a password change is required during the next login

Important: The first name, Last name, Email ID, and Password can be picked from the Configured Directory.

Response Payloads

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
{
"Value":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique user ID of the newly created Console user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Admin User Details

Functionality – Retrieves console admin user details identified by the admin user ID.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/admins/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The admin user ID

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<AdminUser>
<Id>Numeric</Id>
<UserName>String</UserName>
<FirstName>String</FirstName>
<LastName>String</LastName>
<Email>String</Email>
<LocationGroup>String</LocationGroup>
<LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
<TimeZone>String</TimeZone>
<Locale>String</Locale>
<InitialLandingPage>String</InitialLandingPage>
<LastLoginTimeStamp>Datetime</LastLoginTimeStamp>
<Roles>
    <Role>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <LocationGroup>String</LocationGroup>
        <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
    </Role>
    <Role>
        <Id>String</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <LocationGroup>String</LocationGroup>
        <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
    </Role>
</Roles>
<IsActiveDirectoryUser>Boolean</IsActiveDirectoryUser>
<RequiresPasswordChange>Boolean</RequiresPasswordChange>
</AdminUser>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
"UserName": "String",
"FirstName": "String",
"LastName": "String",
"Email": "String",
"LocationGroup": "String",
"LocationGroupId": "string",
"RequiresPasswordChange":Boolean,
"TimeZone": "String",
"Locale": "String",
"InitialLandingPage": "String",
"LastLoginTimeStamp": "Datetime",
"Roles": [{
    "Id": Numeric,
    "Name": "String",
    "LocationGroup": "String",
    "LocationGroupId": "String"
    }],
"IsActiveDirectoryUser": "Boolean",
"Id": {"Value": Numeric}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
UserName	String	User name of the admin user
FirstName	String	First name of the admin user
LastName	String	Last name of the admin user
Email	String	Email address of the admin user
LocationGroup	String	Name of the organization group to which the admin user belongs
LocationGroupId	String	Organization group ID of the admin user
TimeZone	String	Time zone of the admin user
Locale	String	Locale of the admin user
InitialLandingPage	String	Initial Landing page to be displayed on the console when the admin user logs in
LastLoginTimeStamp	Datetime	Time Stamp of the last login into the console by the admin user
Roles	String	Array of roles
Roles Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the role
Name	String	Name of the role
LocationGroup	String	Organization group where the role is assigned
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Organization group ID where the role is assigned

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RequiresPasswordChange	Boolean	True/False if the password change is required

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Admin User

Functionality – Searches for admin users using the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/admins/search?firstname={firstname}&lastname={lastname}&email={emailaddress}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&role={role}&username={username}&orderby={orderby}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&sortorder={sortorder}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – firstname, lastname, email, organizationgroupid, role, username, orderby, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
firstname	String	The First name to search for the admin user
lastname	String	The Last Name to search for the admin user
emailaddress	String	The email address to search for the admin user
organizationgroupid	Numeric	The Organization group ID to search for the admin user
role	String	Role name to search for the admin user
username	String	Username to search for the admin user
orderby	String	Order the results by attribute
page	Numeric	The specific page number to be retrieved
pagesize	Numeric	Maximum records per page to be displayed
sortorder	Numeric	Sorting order. Allowed values are ASC or DESC. Defaults to DESC if this attribute is not specified

Response Payload

XML

```
<AdminSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
   <Page>Numeric</Page>
   <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
   <Total>Numeric</Total>
   <Admins>
      <AdminUser>
         <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <FirstName>String</FirstName>
            <LastName>String</LastName>
            <Email>String</Email>
            <LocationGroup>String</LocationGroup>
            <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
            <TimeZone>String</TimeZone>
            <Locale>String</Locale>
            <InitialLandingPage>Numeric</InitialLandingPage>
            <LastLoginTimeStamp>Datetime</LastLoginTimeStamp>
            <Roles>
                <Role>
                    <Id>Numeric</Id>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Description>String</Description>
                    <LocationGroup>String</LocationGroup>
                    <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
                </Role>
                <Role>
                    <Id>Numeric</Id>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Description>String</Description>
                    <LocationGroup>String</LocationGroup>
                    <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
                </Role>
            </Roles>
            <IsActiveDirectoryUser>Boolean</IsActiveDirectoryUser>
            <RequiresPasswordChange>Boolean</RequiresPasswordChange>
        </AdminUser>
    </Admins>
</AdminSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "Admins":[{
        "Id":Numeric,
        "UserName":"String",
        "FirstName":"String",
        "LastName":"String",
        "Email":"String",
        "LocationGroup":"String",
        "LocationGroupId":"String",
        "TimeZone":"String",
        "Locale":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "InitialLandingPage":Numeric,
            "LastLoginTimeStamp":Numeric,
            "Roles":[{
                "Id":Numeric,
                "Name":"String",
                "Description":"String",
                "LocationGroup":"String",
                "LocationGroupId":"String"
            }],
            "IsActiveDirectoryUser":Boolean,
            "RequiresPasswordChange":Boolean
        }]
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Current page number of the result
PageSize	Numeric	Page size in terms of the number of users in a page
Total	Numeric	Total number of users present in the search result
Id	Numeric	Unique ID of the admin user
UserName	String	Unique user name of the admin user
FirstName	String	First Name of the admin user
LastName	String	Last Name of the admin user
Email	String	Email address of the admin user
LocationGroup	String	Name of the organization group where the admin user will be created
LocationGroupId	String	Numeric ID of the organization group where the admin user will be created
TimeZone	String	Time zone code of the admin user
Locale	String	Desired Locale of the admin user
InitialLandingPage	String	Landing page when the newly created user logs into the console
LastLoginTimeStamp	Datetime	Time stamp of the last login into the console by the admin user
Roles	Array	Array of roles. At least 1 role is mandatory for an admin user
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the role
Name	String	Unique name of the admin role
Description	String	Description of the admin role
LocationGroup	String	Organization group where the role is assigned

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

LocationGroupId	String	Organization Group ID where the role is assigned
IsActiveDirectoryUser	Boolean	Is the user an Active Directory user? "false" for a Basic User (the value is case-sensitive)
RequiresPasswordChange	Boolean	Specifies whether a password change is required during the next login

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Admin User

Functionality – Updates the specified admin user.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/admins/{id}/update

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The admin user ID

Response Body – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<AdminUser xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <UserName>String</UserName>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <FirstName>String</FirstName>
    <LastName>String</LastName>
    <Email>String</Email>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <TimeZone>String</TimeZone>
    <Locale>String</Locale>
    <InitialLandingPage>String</InitialLandingPage>
    <Roles>
        <Role>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    </Role>
    <Role>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
        </Role>
    </Roles>
    <IsActiveDirectoryUser>Boolean</IsActiveDirectoryUser>
    <RequiresPasswordChange>Boolean</RequiresPasswordChange>
</AdminUser>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "UserName":"String",
    "Password":"String",
    "FirstName":"String",
    "LastName":"String",
    "Email":"String",
    "LocationGroupId":"Numeric",
    "TimeZone":"String",
    "Locale":"String",
    "InitialLandingPage":"String",
    "Roles":[{
        "Id":Numeric,
        "LocationGroupId":"Numeric"
    }],
    "IsActiveDirectoryUser":Boolean,
    "RequiresPasswordChange":Boolean
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
UserName	String	No	Desired unique user name of the admin user
Password	String	No	Desired password for the admin user
FirstName	String	No	Desired first name of the admin user
LastName	String	No	Desired last name of the admin user
Email	String	No	Desired email in the format xxx@yyy.com
LocationGroupId	Numeric	No	ID of the organization group where the user is created. When this tag is not provided defaults to the Root OG of the Authenticated user sending the API request
TimeZone	String	No	Time zone code of the user. Refer Tables for the allowed time zone code values
Locale	String	No	Desired locale of the user
InitialLandingPage	String	No	Initial landing page when the newly created user logs into the console
Roles	Array	No	Array of roles. At least 1 role is mandatory for an admin user
Id(Role)	Numeric	No	ID of the desired user role
LocationGroupId(Role)	Numeric	No	ID of the organization group where the user role will be applicable

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IsActiveDirectoryUser	Boolean	No	Is the user an Active Directory user? "false" for a Basic User (the value is case-sensitive)
RequiresPasswordChange	Boolean	No	Specifies whether a password change is required during the next login

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Add Console Admin User Role

Functionality – Adds a desired admin role to a console admin user.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/admins/{coreuserid}/addrole

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payloads

XML

```
<Role xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id>String</Id>
    <LocationGroupId>string</LocationGroupId>
</Role>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Id":"String",
    "LocationGroupId":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Id	Yes	Unique numeric ID of the role
LocationGroupId	Yes	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the role needs to be assigned

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove Console Admin User Role

Functionality – Removes a role from an specified admin user.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/admins/{coreuserid}/removerole

Response Payload – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<Role xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
</Role>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Id":Numeric,
    "LocationGroupId":Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Id	Yes	Unique numeric ID of the role
LocationGroupId	Yes	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the role is applied

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Change Console Admin User Password

Functionality – Changes the password of the console admin user.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/admins/{AdminUserID}/changepassword

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payloads

XML

```
<AdminUser xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Password>String</Password>
    <RequiresPasswordChange>Boolean</RequiresPasswordChange>
</AdminUser>
```

JSON

```
{
"Password": "String"
"RequiresPasswordChange":Boolean
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Password	Yes	Desired new password
RequiresPasswordChange	No	Specifies whether a password change is required during the next login

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Console Admin User

Functionality – Deletes a specified console admin user identified by its user ID of an organization group.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/system/admins/{id}/delete

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The admin user ID

Response Obtained – NA

Request payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 4:
Application Management

Overview 81

Internal Application Install : Upload Application Chunks (iOS and Android) 81

Upload Blob 85

Download Blob 86

Internal Application Save 87

Insert Public Application (iOS and Android) 102

Update Public Application (*Refactored) 108

Search Play Store for Applications (*Refactored) 111

Search Windows App Store for Applications (*Refactored) ... 113

Search Apple App Store for Applications (*Refactored) 115

Activate Internal Application 117

Update Internal Application 118

Activate Public Application 128

Deactivate Internal Application 129

Deactivate Public Application 129

Retire Internal Application 130

Unretire Internal Application 130

Assign Smart Group to an Internal Application (*Refactored) 131

Assign Smart Group to a Public Application (*Refactored) 131

Assign Smart Group to BSP Application (Version 2) 131

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove Smart Group Assignment From an Internal Application (*Refactored) 133
Remove Smart Group Assignment From a Public Application (*Refactored) 133
Install Internal Application on Device 134
Install Public Application on Device 135
Install Purchased Application on the Device 136
Uninstall Internal Application From the Device 137
Uninstall Public Application From the Device 138
Uninstall Purchased Application From the Device 139
View Internal Application Status on the Device 140
View Public Application Status on the Device 141
View Purchased Application Status on Device 142
Retrieve Application Details 143
Get Application Management Status (*Refactored) 146
Retrieve Assigned Devices (Internal Application) (*Refactored) 147
Retrieve Assigned Devices (Public Application) (*Refactored) 149
Retrieve Assigned Devices With Purchased Application (*Refactored) 151
Retrieve Installed Devices (Internal Application) (*Refactored) 153
Retrieve Installed Devices (Public Application) (*Refactored) 155
Retrieve Installed Devices With Purchased Application (*Refactored) 157
Retrieve Devices with Internal Application Installed or Assigned 159
Retrieve Devices with Public Application Installed or Assigned 161
Retrieve Devices with Purchased Application Installed or Assigned 163
Delete Internal Application 165

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Public Application 165
Add Assignments to Internal Application 166
Edit Assignment of Internal Application 168
Delete Application Assignment From Smart Group 170
Retrieve Internal Application Details 171
Create Application Group (*Refactored) 185
Retrieve Application Group Details 190
Search Application Group (*Refactored) 193
Search SDK Analytics 197
Update Application Group (*Refactored) 200
Delete Application Group (*Refactored) 203
Add Application to an Application Group (*Refactored) 205
Delete Application from the Application Group (*Refactored) 206
Create VPP Application Allocation (*Refactored) 207
Delete VPP Application 209
Delete VPP Application Smart Group Assignment (*Refactored) 209
Search VPP Application (*Refactored) 210
Get VPP Allocation Details 214
Update VPP Licensed Application Assignment (*Refactored) 217
Queues Sync Assets for VPP Applications 220
Resets the Client Context 221
Get VPP Sync Assets Status 222
Enable Device Based Assignment For VPP Applications 223
Update Application on Devices Having Device Based Licenses 223
Auto Update Flag for Device based VPP App 223
Get VPP Invite Status (*Refactored) 225
Send Bulk VPP Invite (*Refactored) 226
Retrieve Windows App Dependency 228
Retrieve List of Windows App Dependency Files 236

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Windows Dependency Application 238
Search and Retrieve Removal Logs for Internal Applications .239
Update Removal Logs 241

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs allows you to manage the end-to-end functionalities of Mobile Application Management (MAM) features. Using these APIs, you can upload internal and public applications, assign, and manage applications on the devices. Application details can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console:

- **Public and Internal Application Details** – Apps&Books > Applications > List View.
- **Smart Group Details** – Groups & Settings > Groups > Smart Groups.

Internal Application Install : Upload Application Chunks (iOS and Android)

Functionality – Uploads application chunks into the database for internal application install. This API must be used prior to the 'Begin Install API' for uploading an internal application.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/uploadchunk

Request Payloads

XML

```
<InternalAppChunk xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TransactionId>String</TransactionId>
    <ChunkData>String</ChunkData>
    <ChunkSequenceNumber>Numeric</ChunkSequenceNumber>
    <TotalApplicationSize>Numeric</TotalApplicationSize>
    <ChunkSize>Numeric</ChunkSize>
</InternalAppChunk>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TransactionId":"String",
    "ChunkData":[String],
    "ChunkSequenceNumber":Numeric,
    "TotalApplicationSize":Numeric,
    "ChunkSize":Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
TransactionId	Yes	Unique Identifier to identify an application. This string is generated by the server and sent as a response for the first chunk sent. This transaction ID should be sent for all the chunks that are subsequently sent.
ChunkData	Yes	Base-64 Encoded String of the application chunk
ChunkSequenceNumber	Yes	Sequence number of the chunk. First chunk will have sequence number of 1
TotalApplicationSize	Yes	Total application size
ChunkSize	Yes	Chunk size. Recommended chunk size is 1 MB.

Response Payload

XML

```
<InternalAppChunk xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TransactionId>String</TransactionId>
    <ChunkSequenceNumber>Numeric</ChunkSequenceNumber>
    <UploadSuccess>Boolean</UploadSuccess>
</InternalAppChunk>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TransactionId":Numeric,
    "ChunkSequenceNumber":"String",
    "UploadSuccess" : "Boolean"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
TransactionId	String	Unique Identifier to identify an application. This string is generated by the server and sent as a response for the first chunk sent. This transaction ID should be sent for all the chunks that are subsequently sent.
ChunkSequenceNumber	Numeric	Sequence number of the Chunk. First Chunk will have sequence number of 1

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

UploadSuccess	Boolean	"True" indicates a successful chunk upload, "False" indicates an failed chunk upload

C# Sample Code

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Net;
using System.Text;
using System.Xml.Serialization;
namespace AirwatchApiClient
{
    class Program
    {
        #region Constants
        private const string USER_NAME = "UserName1";
        private const string PASSWORD = "Password1";
        private const string API_TENANT_CODE = "API-Key";
        private const string HOST = "https://host";
        private const string MIME_TYPE = "application/xml";

        #endregion
        public static void InitializeRequest(HttpWebRequest request)
        {
            request.Headers.Add("aw-tenant-code", API_TENANT_CODE);
            request.Credentials = new NetworkCredential(USER_NAME, PASSWORD);
            request.KeepAlive = false;
            request.AddRange(1024);
            request.Timeout = 10000;
        }
        public static void UploadChunk()
        {
            try
                {
                var chunkEntity = new InternalAppChunk();
                chunkEntity.ChunkData = new byte[] { 81, 109, 70, 122, 90, 83,
                65, 50, 78, 67, 66, 84, 100, 72, 74, 108, 89, 87, 48, 61 };
                chunkEntity.ChunkSequenceNumber = 1;
                chunkEntity.ChunkSize = chunkEntity.ChunkData.Length;
                chunkEntity.TotalApplicationSize =
                chunkEntity.ChunkData.Length;
                var request =
                WebRequest.Create(HOST + "/api/mam/apps/internal/uploadchunk")
                as
                HttpWebRequest;
                request.Method = "POST";
                InitializeRequest(request);
                request.ContentType = MIME_TYPE;
                var xmlSerializer = new XmlSerializer(typeof
                (InternalAppChunk));
                string inputString;
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                using (var writer = new StringWriter())
                {
                var xmlNamespace = new XmlSerializerNamespaces();
                xmlNamespace.Add(string.Empty, Metadata.RESOURCE_NAMESPACE);
                xmlSerializer.Serialize(writer, chunkEntity, xmlNamespace);
                inputString = writer.ToString();
                }
                byte[] requestBytes = Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(inputString);
                request.ContentLength = inputString.Length;
                Stream requestStream = request.GetRequestStream();
                requestStream.Write(requestBytes, 0, requestBytes.Length);
                requestStream.Close();
                var response = (HttpWebResponse)request.GetResponse();
                Console.WriteLine(new StreamReader(response.GetResponseStream
                ()).ReadToEnd());
                response.Close();
            }
            catch (WebException e)
            {
                if (e.Response != null)
                {
                    var errorMessageStream = e.Response.GetResponseStream();
                    string message = new StreamReader
                    (errorMessageStream).ReadToEnd();
                    Console.WriteLine(message);
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
                }
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }

        }
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Upload Blob

Functionality – Uploads your enterprise application packages (iOS, Android, and Windows Phone 8) as a single byte stream. The response for this API is a numeric "Blob ID", that can be used in the Internal Application Save API to save the application to the console.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/blobs/uploadblob?filename={filename}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&moduleType={moduleType}

Request Body – Application file should be sent as binary.

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
filename	String	The name of the file along with the file extension.
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Numeric Identifier of the organization group to upload the blob
moduleType	String	Module type of file being uploaded. Example: General, Application, Book etc., Default: General

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
{
"Value" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the Application blob in repository

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Download Blob

Functionality – Downloads the blob stream from the repository identified by blob id.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/blobs/downloadblob/{blobid}

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – Application Data as Byte Stream

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Internal Application Save

Functionality – Use this API to save an application, the blob or chunks of app package that are uploaded using 'Upload Blob' or 'Upload Chunk' APIs. This API can also be used to specify the supported models, deployment mode of the application. Once saved, assignments can be added to the application using '/internal/addAssignment' (validate name) to begin the installation.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/begininstall

Request Payload

XML

```
<InternalAppChunkTransaction xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TransactionId>String</TransactionId>
    <BlobId>String</BlobId>
    <DeviceType>String</DeviceType>
    <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
    <SupportedModels>
        <Model>
            <ApplicationSupportedModel>
                <ModelId>Numeric</ModelId>
                <ModelName>String</ModelName>
            </ApplicationSupportedModel>
        </Model>
    </SupportedModels>
    <PushMode>String</PushMode>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <SupportEmail>String</SupportEmail>
    <SupportPhone>String</SupportPhone>
    <Developer>String</Developer>
    <DeveloperEmail>String</DeveloperEmail>
    <DeveloperPhone>String</DeveloperPhone>
    <AutoUpdateVersion>Boolean</AutoUpdateVersion>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <EnableProvisioning>Boolean</EnableProvisioning>
    <FileName>String</FileName>
    <SupportedProcessorArchitecture>String</SupportedProcessorArchitecture>
    <MsiDeploymentParamModel>
        <CommandLineArguments xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</CommandLineArguments>
        <InstallTimeoutInMinutes xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</InstallTimeoutInMinutes>
        <RetryCount xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</RetryCount>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <RetryIntervalInMinutes xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</RetryIntervalInMinutes>
</MsiDeploymentParamModel>
<IsDependencyFile>Boolean</IsDependencyFile>
<DeploymentOptions>
    <WhenToInstall xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <DataContingencies>
            <DeploymentByCriteria>
                <CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
                <AppCriteria>
                    <ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
                    <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
                    <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                    <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                    <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                    <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
                </AppCriteria>
                <FileCriteria>
                    <Path>String</Path>
                    <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
                    <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                    <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                    <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                    <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
                    <ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
                </FileCriteria>
                <RegistryCriteria>
                    <Path>String</Path>
                    <KeyName>String</KeyName>
                    <KeyType>String</KeyType>
                    <KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
                </RegistryCriteria>
                <LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
            </DeploymentByCriteria>
        </DataContingencies>
        <DiskSpaceRequiredInKb>Numeric</DiskSpaceRequiredInKb>
        <DevicePowerRequired>Numeric</DevicePowerRequired>
        <RamRequiredInMb>Numeric</RamRequiredInMb>
    </WhenToInstall>
    <HowToInstall xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <InstallContext>String</InstallContext>
        <InstallCommand>String</InstallCommand>
        <AdminPrivileges>Boolean</AdminPrivileges>
        <DeviceRestart>String</DeviceRestart>
        <RetryCount>Numeric</RetryCount>
        <RetryIntervalInMinutes>Numeric</RetryIntervalInMinutes>
        <InstallTimeoutInMinutes>Numeric</InstallTimeoutInMinutes>
        <InstallerRebootExitCode>String</InstallerRebootExitCode>
        <InstallerSuccessExitCode>String</InstallerSuccessExitCode>
    </HowToInstall>
    <WhenToCallInstallComplete xmlns="http://www.air-
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <UseAdditionalCriteria>Boolean</UseAdditionalCriteria>
        <IdentifyApplicationBy>String</IdentifyApplicationBy>
        <CriteriaList>
            <DeploymentByCriteria>
            <CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
            <AppCriteria>
                <ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
                <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
                <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
            </AppCriteria>
            <FileCriteria>
                <Path>String</Path>
                <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
                <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
                <ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
            </FileCriteria>
            <RegistryCriteria>
                <Path>String</Path>
                <KeyName>String</KeyName>
                <KeyType>String</KeyType>
                <KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
            </RegistryCriteria>
            <LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
            </DeploymentByCriteria>
        </CriteriaList>
        <CustomScript>
            <ScriptType>String</ScriptType>
            <CommandToRunTheScript>String</CommandToRunTheScript>
            <CustomScriptFileBlodId>Numeric</CustomScriptFileBlodId>
            <SuccessExitCode>Numeric</SuccessExitCode>
        </CustomScript>
    </WhenToCallInstallComplete>
</DeploymentOptions>
<FilesOptions>
    <AppDependenciesList xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <ApplicationDependency>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <ApplicationDependencyId>Numeric</ApplicationDependencyId>
        </ApplicationDependency>
    </AppDependenciesList>
    <AppTransformsList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <ApplicationTransform>
            <TransformFileName>String</TransformFileName>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                <TransformBlobId>Numeric</TransformBlobId>
            </ApplicationTransform>
        </AppTransformsList>
        <AppPatchesList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
            <ApplicationPatch>
                <PatchFileName>String</PatchFileName>
                <PatchBlobId>Numeric</PatchBlobId>
                <PatchType>String</PatchType>
                <BuildVersion>String</BuildVersion>
            </ApplicationPatch>
        </AppPatchesList>
        <ApplicationUnInstallProcess xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <UseCustomScript>Boolean</UseCustomScript>
            <CustomScript>
                <CustomScriptType>String</CustomScriptType>
                <UninstallCommand>String</UninstallCommand>
                <UninstallScriptBlobId>Numeric</UninstallScriptBlobId>
            </CustomScript>
        </ApplicationUnInstallProcess>
    </FilesOptions>
</InternalAppChunkTranscation>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ApplicationName" : "String",
    "AutoUpdateVersion" : Boolean,
    "BlobId" : "String",
    "DeploymentOptions" : {
        "HowToInstall" : {
            "AdminPrivileges" : Boolean,
            "DeviceRestart" : "String",
            "InstallCommand" : "String",
            "InstallContext" : "String",
            "InstallTimeoutInMinutes" : Numeric,
            "InstallerRebootExitCode" : "String",
            "InstallerSuccessExitCode" : "String",
            "RetryCount" : Numeric,
            "RetryIntervalInMinutes" : Numeric
        },
        "WhenToCallInstallComplete" : {
            "CriteriaList" : [
                {
                "AppCriteria" : {
                    "ApplicationIdentifier" : "String",
                    "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                    "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                "VersionCondition" : "String"
            },
            "CriteriaType" : "String",
            "FileCriteria" : {
                "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
                "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                "ModifiedOn" : "String",
                "Path" : "String",
                "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                "VersionCondition" : "String"
            },
            "LogicalCondition" : "String",
                "RegistryCriteria" : {
                "KeyName" : "String",
                "KeyType" : "String",
                "KeyValue" : "String",
                "Path" : "String"
            }
        }
    ],
    "CustomScript" : {
    "CommandToRunTheScript" : "String",
    "CustomScriptFileBlodId" : Numeric,
    "ScriptType" : "String",
    "SuccessExitCode" : Numeric
    },
    "IdentifyApplicationBy" : "String",
    "UseAdditionalCriteria" : Boolean
},
"WhenToInstall" : {
    "DataContingencies" : [
        {
            "AppCriteria" : {
            "ApplicationIdentifier" : "String",
            "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
            "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
            "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
            "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
            "VersionCondition" : "String"
        },
        "CriteriaType" : "String",
        "FileCriteria" : {
            "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
            "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
            "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
            "ModifiedOn" : "String",
            "Path" : "String",
            "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "VersionCondition" : "String"
        },
        "LogicalCondition" : "String",
        "RegistryCriteria" : {
            "KeyName" : "String",
            "KeyType" : "String",
            "KeyValue" : "String",
            "Path" : "String"
            }
        }
    ],
        "DevicePowerRequired" : Numeric,
        "DiskSpaceRequiredInKb" : Numeric,
        "RamRequiredInMb" : Numeric
    }
},
"Description" : "String",
"Developer" : "String",
"DeveloperEmail" : "String",
"DeveloperPhone" : "String",
"DeviceType" : "String",
"EnableProvisioning" : Boolean,
"FileName" : "String",
"FilesOptions" : {
    "AppDependenciesList" : [
        {
            "ApplicationDependencyId" : Numeric
        }
    ],
    "AppPatchesList" : [
        {
            "PatchBlobId" : Numeric,
            "PatchType" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "AppTransformsList" : [
        {
            "TransformBlobId" : Numeric
        }
    ],
    "ApplicationUnInstallProcess" : {
        "CustomScript" : {
            "CustomScriptType" : "String",
            "UninstallCommand" : "String",
            "UninstallScriptBlobId" : Numeric
        },
        "UseCustomScript" : Boolean
    }
},
"IsDependencyFile" : Boolean,
"LocationGroupId" : Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "MsiDeploymentParamModel" : {
        "CommandLineArguments" : "String",
        "InstallTimeoutInMinutes" : Numeric,
        "RetryCount" : Numeric,
        "RetryIntervalInMinutes" : Numeric
    },
    "PushMode" : "String",
    "SupportEmail" : "String",
    "SupportPhone" : "String",
    "SupportedModels" : {
        "Model" : [
            {
                "ApplicationId" : Numeric,
                "ModelId" : Numeric,
                "ModelName" : "String"
            }
        ]
    },
    "SupportedProcessorArchitecture" : "String",
    "TransactionId" : "String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ApplicationName	Yes	Desired Application Name
AutoUpdateVersion	Yes	Defines if the application can be updated automatically. Supported values are True and False.
BlobId	No	Unique identifier obtained from the Upload Blob API response
AdminPrivileges	No	Whether or not the installation should be initiated with logged-in user privileges or with stepped up administrative permissions
DeviceRestart	No	Restart the device after the application is installed
InstallCommand	No	Install program to meet your deployment criteria
InstallContext	No	Indicate whether the app should be configured and installed for just enrolled users or for all users on each of your devices
InstallTimeoutInMinutes	No	Amount of time, in minutes, that the installation process can run before the installation is considered as failed
InstallerRebootExitCode	No	Integer code returned by the installer to indicate that the app has been successfully installed once the device has been rebooted. This will be used in conjunction with the 'Device Restart' option specified above.
InstallerSuccessExitCode	No	Integer code returned by the installer that marks the success of the operation

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RetryCount	No	Number of retries for installing application before the installation is marked as failed
RetryIntervalInMinutes	No	Amount of time, in minutes, between retries for installing application
ApplicationIdentifier	No	Unique identifier of the application (Bundle ID or External ID)
BuildNumber	No	Build version of the application
MajorVersion	No	Major version of the application
MinorVersion	No	Minor version of the application
RevisionNumber	No	Fix version of the application
VersionCondition	No	Version Conditions
CriteriaType	No	Unique smart group type configured to the smart group
BuildNumber	No	Build version of the application
MajorVersion	No	Major version of the application
MinorVersion	No	Minor version of the application
ModifiedOn	No	Date on which the application was last modified
Path	No	Path of the application
RevisionNumber	No	Fix version of the application
VersionCondition	No	Version Conditions
LogicalCondition	No	Logical condition. Supported values are And, and Or.
KeyType	No	Type of key to be created in the registry. Supported values are String, Binary, DWord, QWord, MultiString, and ExpandableString.
KeyValue	No	Value of the key to be created in the registry
Path	No	Path of the key in the registry
CommandToRunTheScrip	No	Command to run the script
CustomScriptFileBlodId	No	Blob ID of the script file associated. Supported file types are .js, .jse, .ps1, .ps1xml, .psc1, .psd1, .psm1, .pssc, .cdxml, .vbs, .vbe, .wsf, and .wsc.
ScriptType	No	Script Type. Supported script types are JScript, PowerShell, and VBScript
SuccessExitCode	No	Success exit code
IdentifyApplicationBy	No	The way by which an application can be identified. Supported values are DefiningCriteria,and UsingCustomScript.
UseAdditionalCriteria	No	Msi apps are detected on the device by product code and version. Use this option to perform additional actions to ensure your app is successfully installed on your end users' devices.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DevicePowerRequired	No	The minimum percentage of power required by the device for installing the application
DiskSpaceRequiredInKb	No	The amount of disk space required for the successful installation of the application
RamRequiredInMb	No	RAM (in MB) required for installing the application
Description	No	Description of the application on what the application does and how it can be used
Developer	No	Desired name of the developer
DeveloperEmail	No	User defined email address of developer
DeveloperPhone	No	User defined phone number of developer
DeviceType	No	Numeric Platform identifier of the Device Application
EnableProvisioning	No	Provisioning status. Supported value is Boolean/False.
FileName	No	File name along with the extension
FilesOptions	No	Application files options
ApplicationDependencyId	No	Application dependency identifier
PatchBlobId	No	Blob ID of the uploaded Patch
PatchType	No	Type of the uploaded patch
TransformBlobId	No	Blob ID of the uploaded Transform
CustomScript	No	Custom script
CustomScriptType	No	Custom script type. Supported values are Input and Upload.
UninstallCommand	No	Application uninstall command provided
UninstallScriptBlobId	No	Gets or sets the identifier value of the uninstall script file uploaded on the console. Supported file types are .js, .jse, .ps1, .ps1, .xml, .psc1, .psd1, .psm1, .pssc, .cdxml, .vbs, .vbe, .wsf,and .wsc.
UseCustomScript	No	Value indicating whether custom script is used or not
IsDependencyFile	No	Indicates whether uploaded file is a dependency file
LocationGroupId	No	Location group identifier
MsiDeploymentParamModel	No	Msi deployment Parameter model. This is valid only for MSI files when Software Distribution is not enabled.
CommandLineArguments	No	Command-line options to be used when calling MSIEXEC.exe
InstallTimeoutInMinutes	No	Amount of time, in minutes that the installation process can run before the installer. Considers the installation may have failed and no longer monitors the installation operation. The range is 0 through 60.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RetryCount	No	The number of times the download and installation operation will be retried before the installation will be marked as failed. With a limit of 10 attempts.
RetryIntervalInMinutes	No	Amount of time, in minutes between retry operations. The range is 0 through 10.
PushMode	Yes	Deployment mode for the applications. Supported values are Auto and On Demand.
SupportEmail	No	User defined email address of support
SupportPhone	No	User defined phone number of support
ApplicationId	Yes	Application identifier
ModelId	No	Identifier of the Device Model
ModelName	No	Name of the Device Model
SupportedProcessorArchitecture	No	The architecture type of the end user devices that the application supports
TransactionId	No	Unique Identifier to identify an application. This string is generated by the server and sent as a response for the first chunk sent. This transaction ID should be sent for all the chunks that are subsequently sent.

**At least one model information should be passed in the request.*

Important Note: Unlike API based app upload, if an app is uploaded through AirWatch Console, the deployment mode (push mode) is selected during smart group assignment process.

Response Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationEntity xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
    <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
    <BundleId>String</BundleId>
    <AppVersion>String</AppVersion>
    <ActualFileVersion>String</ActualFileVersion>
    <AppType>String</AppType>
    <Status>String</Status>
    <Platform>Numeric</Platform>
    <SupportedModels>
        <Model>
            <ApplicationSupportedModel>
                <ModelId>Numeric</ModelId>
                <ModelName>String</ModelName>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            </ApplicationSupportedModel>
        </Model>
    </SupportedModels>
    <AssignmentStatus>String</AssignmentStatus>
    <ApplicationSize>String</ApplicationSize>
    <CategoryList>
        <Category>
            <Category>
                <CategoryId>Numeric</CategoryId>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </Category>
        </Category>
    </CategoryList>
    <Comments>String</Comments>
    <IsReimbursable>Boolean</IsReimbursable>
    <ApplicationUrl>String</ApplicationUrl>
    <ApplicationSource>Numeric</ApplicationSource>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <ExternalId>String</ExternalId>
    <LargeIconUri>String</LargeIconUri>
    <MediumIconUri>String</MediumIconUri>
    <SmallIconUri>String</SmallIconUri>
    <PushMode>auto</PushMode>
    <AssignedDeviceCount>Numeric</AssignedDeviceCount>
    <InstalledDeviceCount>Numeric</InstalledDeviceCount>
    <NotInstalledDeviceCount>Numeric</NotInstalledDeviceCount>
</ApplicationEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Id" : Numeric,
    "ActualFileVersion" : "String",
    "AppRank" : Numeric,
    "AppType" : "String",
    "AppVersion" : "String",
    "ApplicationName" : "String",
    "ApplicationSize" : "String",
    "ApplicationSource" : Numeric,
    "ApplicationUrl" : "String",
    "AssignedDeviceCount" : Numeric,
    "AssignmentStatus" : "String",
    "BundleId" : "String",
    "CategoryList" : {
        "Category" : [
            {
                "CategoryId" : Numeric,
                "Name" : "String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            }
        ]
    },
    "Comments" : "String",
    "ExternalId" : "String",
    "InstalledDeviceCount" : Numeric,
    "IsReimbursable" : Boolean,
    "LargeIconUri" : "String",
    "LocationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "MediumIconUri" : "String",
    "NotInstalledDeviceCount" : Numeric,
    "Platform" : Numeric,
    "PushMode" : Numeric,
    "SmallIconUri" : "String",
    "Status" : "String",
    "SupportedModels" : {
        "Model" : [
            {
                "ApplicationId" : Numeric,
                "ModelId" : Numeric,
                "ModelName" : "String"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique identifier for the application
ActualFileVersion	String	Actual version of the file
AppRank	Numeric	Rank of the application
AppType	String	Type of the application
AppVersion	String	Version of the application
ApplicationName	String	Name of the application
ApplicationSize	String	Size of the application
ApplicationSource	Numeric	Source of the application
ApplicationUrl	String	URL of the application
AssignedDeviceCount	Numeric	Number of devices assigned with the application
AssignmentStatus	String	Status of the application assignment
BundleId	String	Bundle ID of the application from the Play Store for Android
CategoryId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the application category
Name	String	Name of the application category
Comments	String	Desired comments for the application
ExternalId	String	Track ID of the application from the App Store for iOS
InstalledDeviceCount	Numeric	Number of devices with assigned application installed
IsReimbursable	Boolean	Is the Paid Application Reimbursable
LargeIconUri	String	URI of the large icon for the application
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the Organization Group where the application is present
MediumIconUri	String	URI of the medium icon for the application
NotInstalledDeviceCount	Numeric	Number of devices with no assigned application installed
Platform	Numeric	Platform identifier of the application. Refer Tables for the List of Platform identifiers
PushMode	Numeric	Deployment mode for the applications. The values are 'Auto' and 'On Demand'
SmallIconUri	String	URI of the small icon for the application
Status	String	Current Status of the application. Supported values are Active and Inactive.
ApplicationId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ModelId	Numeric	Identifier of the Device Model
ModelName	String	Name of the Device Model

C# Sample Code

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Net;
using System.Text;
using System.Xml.Serialization;

namespace AirwatchApiClient
{
    class Program
    {
        #region Constants
        private const string USER_NAME = "UserName1";
        private const string PASSWORD = "Password1";
        private const string API_TENANT_CODE = "API-Key";
        private const string HOST = "https://host";
        private const string MIME_TYPE = "application/xml";

        #endregion
        public static void InitializeRequest(HttpWebRequest request)
        {
            request.Headers.Add("aw-tenant-code", API_TENANT_CODE);
            request.Credentials = new NetworkCredential(USER_NAME, PASSWORD);
            request.KeepAlive = false;
            request.AddRange(1024);
            request.Timeout = 10000;
            }

            public static void BeginInstall()
            {
            try
            {
                var appChunk = new InternalAppChunkTranscation();
                appChunk.TransactionId = "782ae0ef-b6ee-4e4c-929e-
                881f30bdef40";
                appChunk.ApplicationName = "testapp";
                appChunk.LocationGroupId = 661;
                appChunk.DeviceType = "Android";
                appChunk.PushMode = "Auto";
                appChunk.AutoUpdateVersion = Boolean;
                var supportedmodels = new SupportedModels();
                appChunk.SupportedModels = supportedmodels;
                var models = new ApplicationSupportedModel[1];
                var model = new ApplicationSupportedModel();
                supportedmodels.Model = models;
                model.ModelName = "Android";
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                models[0] = model;
                var request =
                WebRequest.Create(HOST +
                "/api/mam/apps/internal/begininstall") as
                HttpWebRequest;
                request.Method = "POST";
                InitializeRequest(request);
                request.ContentType = MIME_TYPE;
                var xmlSerializer = new XmlSerializer(typeof
                (InternalAppChunkTranscation));
                string inputString;
                using (var writer = new StringWriter())
                {
                var xmlNamespace = new XmlSerializerNamespaces();
                xmlNamespace.Add(string.Empty, Metadata.RESOURCE_NAMESPACE);
                xmlSerializer.Serialize(writer, appChunk, xmlNamespace);
                inputString = writer.ToString();
                }
                byte[] requestBytes = Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(inputString);
                request.ContentLength = inputString.Length;
                Stream requestStream = request.GetRequestStream();
                requestStream.Write(requestBytes, 0, requestBytes.Length);
                requestStream.Close();
                var response = (HttpWebResponse)request.GetResponse();
                Console.WriteLine(new StreamReader(response.GetResponseStream
                ()).ReadToEnd());
                response.Close();
            }
            catch (WebException e)
            {
                if (e.Response != null)
                {
                    var errorMessageStream = e.Response.GetResponseStream();
                    string message = new StreamReader
                    (errorMessageStream).ReadToEnd();
                    Console.WriteLine(message);
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
                }
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }

        }
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Insert Public Application (iOS and Android)

Functionality – Inserts the public application selected by searching for the bundle ID (Android) or external ID (iOS) in the app market.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public

Request Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationEntity xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
    <BundleId>String</BundleId>
    <ExternalId>String</ExternalId>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <PushMode>String</PushMode>
    <Platform>Numeric</Platform>
    <AssignmentStatus>String</AssignmentStatus>
    <CategoryList>
        <Category>
            <Category>
                <CategoryId>Numeric</CategoryId>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </Category>
        </Category>
        </CategoryList>
    <Comments>String</Comments>
    <IsReimbursable>Boolean</IsReimbursable>
    <ApplicationUrl>String</ApplicationUrl>
</ApplicationEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ApplicationName":"String",
    "ApplicationUrl" : "String",
    "AssignmentStatus" : "String",
    "BundleId":"String",
    "ExternalId":"String",
    "Platform":Numeric,
    "LocationGroupId":Numeric,
    "PushMode":Numeric
    "CategoryList":
    {
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "Category":
            [{
                "CategoryId":Numeric,
                "Name":"String"
            }]
        },
        "Comments":"String",
        "IsReimbursable":Boolean
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ApplicationName	Yes	Desired application name
BundleId	Yes	Bundle ID of the application from the Play Store for Android
ExternalId	Yes	Track ID of the application from the App Store for iOS
Platform	Yes	Desired Platform ID
LocationGroupId	Yes	Unique ID of the organization group where the application is uploaded
PushMode	Yes	Mode of application deployment. For example: "Auto", "OnDemand"
CategoryList	No	Array of applicable categories the application belongs to
CategoryId	No	Unique numeric ID of the application category
Name	No	Name of the application category
Comments	No	Desired comments for the application
IsReimbursable	No	Denotes if the application is reimbursable
ApplicationUrl	Yes*	URL of the application
AssignmentStatus	No	Status of the application assignment

Note*: While passing value for <ApplicationUrl>, if the url has "&", replace it with "&". This prevents from obtaining de-serialization error.

Response Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationEntity xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
    <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <BundleId>String</BundleId>
    <Platform>Numeric</Platform>
    <CategoryList>
        <Category>
            <Category>
                <CategoryId>Numeric</CategoryId>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </Category>
        </Category>
    </CategoryList>
    <Comments>String</Comments>
    <IsReimbursable>Boolean</IsReimbursable>
    <ApplicationUrl>String</ApplicationUrl>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <PushMode>Numeric</PushMode>
    <AssignedDeviceCount>Numeric</AssignedDeviceCount>
    <InstalledDeviceCount>Numeric</InstalledDeviceCount>
    <NotInstalledDeviceCount>Numeric</NotInstalledDeviceCount>
</ApplicationEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Id" : Numeric,
    "ApplicationName" : "String",
    "ApplicationUrl" : "String",
    "AssignedDeviceCount" : Numeric,
    "BundleId" : "String",
    "CategoryList" : {
        "Category" : [
            {
                "CategoryId" : Numeric,
                "Name" : "String"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Comments" : "String",
    "InstalledDeviceCount" : Numeric,
    "IsReimbursable" : Boolean,
    "LocationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "NotInstalledDeviceCount" : Numeric,
    "Platform" : Numeric,
    "PushMode" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the application
ApplicationName	String	Desired application name
ApplicationUrl	String	URL of the application
AssignedDeviceCount	Numeric	Number of devices assigned with the application
BundleId	String	Bundle ID of the application from the Play Store for Android
CategoryId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the application category
Name	String	Name of the application category
Comments	String	Desired comments for the application
InstalledDeviceCount	Numeric	Number of devices with application installed
IsReimbursable	Boolean	Denotes if the application is reimbursable
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique ID of the organization group where the application is uploaded
NotInstalledDeviceCount	Numeric	Number of devices with application not installed
Platform	Numeric	Platform of the device
PushMode	Numeric	Mode of application deployment. For example: "Auto", "OnDemand"

C# Sample Code

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Net;
using System.Text;
using System.Xml.Serialization;

namespace AirwatchApiClient
{
    class Program
    {
        #region Constants
        private const string USER_NAME = "UserName1";
        private const string PASSWORD = "Password1";
        private const string API_TENANT_CODE = "API-Key";
        private const string HOST = "https://host";
        private const string MIME_TYPE = "application/xml";

        #endregion
        public static void InitializeRequest(HttpWebRequest request)
        {
        request.Headers.Add("aw-tenant-code", API_TENANT_CODE);
        request.Credentials = new NetworkCredential(USER_NAME, PASSWORD);
        request.KeepAlive = false;
        request.AddRange(1024);
        request.Timeout = 10000;
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
}
public static void InsertPublicApplication()
{
    try
    {
        var appEntity = new ApplicationEntity();
        appEntity.ApplicationName = "DesiredApplicationName";
        appEntity.ExternalId = "Unique ID of the application on the
        Application store";
        appEntity.Platform = "Platform ID";
        appEntity.CategoryList = new CategoryList();
        var categoryList = new CategoryList();
        var categories = new Category[1];
        var category = new Category();
        category.Name = "Games";
        categories[0] = category;
        categoryList.Category = categories;
        appEntity.LocationGroupId = 661;
        appEntity.PushMode = PushMode.auto;

        var request =
               WebRequest.Create(HOST + "/api/mam/apps/public") as
               HttpWebRequest;
        request.Method = "POST";
        InitializeRequest(request);
        request.ContentType = MIME_TYPE;

        var xmlSerializer = new XmlSerializer(typeof
        (ApplicationEntity));

        string inputString;
        using (var writer = new StringWriter())
        {
        var xmlNamespace = new XmlSerializerNamespaces();
        xmlNamespace.Add(string.Empty, Metadata.RESOURCE_NAMESPACE);
        xmlSerializer.Serialize(writer, appEntity, xmlNamespace);
        inputString = writer.ToString();
        }
        byte[] requestBytes = Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(inputString);
        request.ContentLength = inputString.Length;
        Stream requestStream = request.GetRequestStream();
        requestStream.Write(requestBytes, 0, requestBytes.Length);
        requestStream.Close();
        var response = (HttpWebResponse)request.GetResponse();
        Console.WriteLine(new StreamReader(response.GetResponseStream
        ()).ReadToEnd());
        response.Close();
    }
    catch (WebException e)
    {
        if (e.Response != null)
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                {
                var errorMessageStream = e.Response.GetResponseStream();
                string message = new StreamReader
                (errorMessageStream).ReadToEnd();
                Console.WriteLine(message);
                }
                else
                {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
                }
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
        }
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Public Application (*Refactored)

Functionality – Updates the public application selected by searching for the bundle ID (Android) or external ID (iOS) in the app market.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/update. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI** henceforth.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/applicationid (HTTP method Used – PUT)

Response Payload – NA

Request Payloads

XML

```
<ApplicationEntity xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
    <BundleId>String</BundleId>
    <AppVersion>String</AppVersion>
    <ActualFileVersion>String</ActualFileVersion>
    <AppType>String</AppType>
    <Status>String</Status>
    <Platform>Numeric</Platform>
    <AssignmentStatus>String</AssignmentStatus>
    <ApplicationSize>String</ApplicationSize>
    <CategoryList>
        <Category>
            <Category>
                <CategoryId>Numeric</CategoryId>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </Category>
            <Category>
                <CategoryId>Numeric</CategoryId>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </Category>
        </Category>
    </CategoryList>
    <Comments>String</Comments>
    <IsReimbursable>Boolean</IsReimbursable>
    <ApplicationUrl>String</ApplicationUrl>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <ExternalId>String</ExternalId>
    <LargeIconUri>String</LargeIconUri>
    <MediumIconUri>String</MediumIconUri>
    <SmallIconUri>String</SmallIconUri>
    <PushMode>Numeric</PushMode>
    <AssignedDeviceCount>Numeric</AssignedDeviceCount>
    <InstalledDeviceCount>Numeric</InstalledDeviceCount>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <NotInstalledDeviceCount>Numeric</NotInstalledDeviceCount>
</ApplicationEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ActualFileVersion" : "String",
    "AppType" : "String",
    "AppVersion" : "String",
    "ApplicationName" : "String",
    "ApplicationSize" : "String",
    "ApplicationUrl" : "String",
    "AssignedDeviceCount" : Numeric,
    "AssignmentStatus" : "String",
    "BundleId" : "String",
    "CategoryList" : {
        "Category" : [
            {
            "CategoryId" : Numeric,
            "Name" : "String"
            }
        ]
    },
    "Comments" : "String",
    "ExternalId" : "String",
    "InstalledDeviceCount" : Numeric,
    "IsReimbursable" : Boolean,
    "LargeIconUri" : "String",
    "LocationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "MediumIconUri" : "String",
    "NotInstalledDeviceCount" : Numeric,
    "Platform" : Numeric,
    "PushMode" : Numeric,
    "SmallIconUri" : "String",
    "Status" : "String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ActualFileVersion	Yes	Actual version of the file
AppType	Yes	Type of the application
AppVersion	Yes	Version of the application
ApplicationName	Yes	Name of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ApplicationSize	Yes	Size of the application
ApplicationUrl	Yes	URI of the application
AssignedDeviceCount	Yes	Number of devices assigned with the application
AssignmentStatus	No	Status of the application assignment
BundleId	Yes	Bundle ID of the application from the Play Store for Android
CategoryId	Yes	Unique identifier of the application category
Name	No	Name of the application category
Comments	No	Desired comments for the application
ExternalId	No	Track ID of the application from the App Store for iOS
InstalledDeviceCount	No	Number of devices with assigned application installed
IsReimbursable	No	Is the Paid Application Reimbursable
LargeIconUri	No	URI of the large icon for the application
LocationGroupId	Yes	Unique Numeric ID of the Organization Group where the application is present
MediumIconUri	No	URI of the medium icon for the application
NotInstalledDeviceCount	No	Number of devices with no assigned application installed
Platform	Yes	Platform ID of the application. Refer Tables for the List of Platform IDs
PushMode	Yes	Deployment mode for the applications. The values are 'Auto' and 'On Demand'
SmallIconUri	No	URI of the small icon for the application
Status	No	Current Status of the application. "Active" or "Inactive"

Note*: While passing value for <ApplicationUrl>, if the url has "&", replace it with "&". This prevents from obtaining de-serialization error.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Play Store for Applications (*Refactored)

Functionality – Searches Google Play Store for the applications with the specified search string and returns the details. The Bundle ID returned can then be used in the "BundleId " parameter in the Insert Public application API.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/playstoresearch?appname={name}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI** .

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – appname

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/playstore/search (HTTP Method Used – GET)

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
name	String	Application name to be searched in Play Store

Response Payload

XML

```
<AppStoreSearchResults xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Applications>
        <AppStoreApplicationDetails>
            <BundleID>String</BundleID>
            <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
            <CurrentVersion>String</CurrentVersion>
        </AppStoreApplicationDetails>
    </Applications>
</AppStoreSearchResults>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Applications":[{
        "BundleID":"String",
        "ApplicationName":"String",
        "CurrentVersion":"String"
    }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
BundleID	String	Package ID of the Android application
ApplicationName	String	Name of the application
CurrentVersion	String	Current version of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Windows App Store for Applications (*Refactored)

Functionality – Searches Windows Store for the applications with the specified search string and returns the details. The Bundle ID returned can then be used in the "BundleId " parameter in the Insert Public application API.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/windowsstoresearch?appname={appname}&platform={platform}.

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – appname

This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/windowsstore/search (HTTP Method Used – GET)

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
appname	String	Name of the application to be searched
platform	String	Platform of the device

Response Payload

XML

```
<AppStoreSearchResults xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Applications>
        <AppStoreApplicationDetails>
            <BundleID>String</BundleID>
            <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
            <CurrentVersion>String</CurrentVersion>
        </AppStoreApplicationDetails>
    </Applications>
</AppStoreSearchResults>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Applications":[{
        "BundleID":"String",
        "ApplicationName":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "CurrentVersion":"String"
        }]
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
BundleID	String	Bundle ID of the Windows application
ApplicationName	String	Name of the application
CurrentVersion	String	Current version of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Apple App Store for Applications (*Refactored)

Functionality – Searches Apple Store for the applications with the specified search string and returns the details. The External ID returned in this APIs response can be used in the "ExternalID" parameter in the Insert Public application API.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/applestoresearch?appname={name}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API** URI henceforth.

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – appname

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/applestore/search (HTTP Method Used – GET)

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
appname	String	Name of the application to be searched

Response Payload

XML

```
<AppStoreSearchResults xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Applications>
        <AppStoreApplicationDetails>
            <BundleID>String</BundleID>
            <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
            <CurrentVersion>String</CurrentVersion>
            <ExternalID>Numeric</ExternalID>
        </AppStoreApplicationDetails>
    </Applications>
</AppStoreSearchResults>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Applications":[{
        "BundleID":"String",
        "ApplicationName":"String",
        "CurrentVersion":"String",
        "ExternalID":Numeric,
    }]
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
BundleID	Numeric	Bundle ID of the iOS Application
ApplicationName	String	Name of the application
CurrentVersion	String	Current version of the application
ExternalID	Numeric	Numeric Track ID of the iOS application in the app store.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Activate Internal Application

Functionality – Activates an internal application identified by its application ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/Internal/{Applicationid}/Activate

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Internal Application

Functionality – Updates the internal application identified by application ID.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationId}

URI Parameter

Tag	Type	Description
applicationid	Numeric	Unique internal application identifier to be updated

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationEntity xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
<ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
<ApplicationSource>Numeric</ApplicationSource>
<PushMode>String</PushMode>
<Description>String</Description>
<SupportEmail>String</SupportEmail>
<SupportPhone>String</SupportPhone>
<Developer>String</Developer>
<DeveloperEmail>String</DeveloperEmail>
<DeveloperPhone>String</DeveloperPhone>
<AutoUpdateVersion>Boolean</AutoUpdateVersion>
<EnableProvisioning>Boolean</EnableProvisioning>
<SupportedProcessorArchitecture>String</SupportedProcessorArchitecture>
<MsiDeploymentParamModel>
<CommandLineArguments xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">String</CommandLineArguments>
<InstallTimeoutInMinutes xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</InstallTimeoutInMinutes>
<RetryCount xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</RetryCount>
<RetryIntervalInMinutes xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</RetryIntervalInMinutes>
</MsiDeploymentParamModel>
<IsDependencyFile>Boolean</IsDependencyFile>
<DeploymentOptions>
<WhenToInstall xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
<DataContingencies>
<DeploymentByCriteria>
<CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
<AppCriteria>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
<VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
<MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
<MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
<RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
<BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
</AppCriteria>
<FileCriteria>
<Path>String</Path>
<VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
<MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
<MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
<RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
<BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
<ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
</FileCriteria>
<RegistryCriteria>
<Path>String</Path>
<KeyName>String</KeyName>
<KeyType>String</KeyType>
<KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
</RegistryCriteria>
<LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
</DeploymentByCriteria>
<DeploymentByCriteria>
<CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
<AppCriteria>
<ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
<VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
<MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
<MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
<RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
<BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
</AppCriteria>
<FileCriteria>
<Path>String</Path>
<VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
<MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
<MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
<RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
<BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
<ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
</FileCriteria>
<RegistryCriteria>
<Path>String</Path>
<KeyName>String</KeyName>
<KeyType>String</KeyType>
<KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
</RegistryCriteria>
<LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
</DeploymentByCriteria>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
</DataContingencies>
<DiskSpaceRequiredInKb>Numeric</DiskSpaceRequiredInKb>
<DevicePowerRequired>Numeric</DevicePowerRequired>
<RamRequiredInMb>Numeric</RamRequiredInMb>
</WhenToInstall>
<HowToInstall xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
<InstallContext>String</InstallContext>
<InstallCommand>String</InstallCommand>
<AdminPrivileges>Boolean</AdminPrivileges>
<DeviceRestart>String</DeviceRestart>
<RetryCount>Numeric</RetryCount>
<RetryIntervalInMinutes>Numeric</RetryIntervalInMinutes>
<InstallTimeoutInMinutes>Numeric</InstallTimeoutInMinutes>
<InstallerRebootExitCode>String</InstallerRebootExitCode>
<InstallerSuccessExitCode>String</InstallerSuccessExitCode>
</HowToInstall>
<WhenToCallInstallComplete xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
<UseAdditionalCriteria>Boolean</UseAdditionalCriteria>
<IdentifyApplicationBy>String</IdentifyApplicationBy>
<CriteriaList>
<DeploymentByCriteria>
<CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
<AppCriteria>
<ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
<VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
<MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
<MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
<RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
<BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
</AppCriteria>
<FileCriteria>
<Path>String</Path>
<VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
<MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
<MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
<RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
<BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
<ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
</FileCriteria>
<RegistryCriteria>
<Path>String</Path>
<KeyName>String</KeyName>
<KeyType>String</KeyType>
<KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
</RegistryCriteria>
<LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
</DeploymentByCriteria>
<DeploymentByCriteria>
<CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
<AppCriteria>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
<VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
<MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
<MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
<RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
<BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
</AppCriteria>
<FileCriteria>
<Path>String</Path>
<VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
<MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
<MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
<RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
<BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
<ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
</FileCriteria>
<RegistryCriteria>
<Path>String</Path>
<KeyName>String</KeyName>
<KeyType>String</KeyType>
<KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
</RegistryCriteria>
<LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
</DeploymentByCriteria>
</CriteriaList>
<CustomScript>
<ScriptType>String</ScriptType>
<CommandToRunTheScript>String</CommandToRunTheScript>
<CustomScriptFileBlodId>Numeric</CustomScriptFileBlodId>
<SuccessExitCode>Numeric</SuccessExitCode>
</CustomScript>
</WhenToCallInstallComplete>
</DeploymentOptions>
<FilesOptions>
<AppDependenciesList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
<ApplicationDependency>
<Name>String</Name>
<ApplicationDependencyId>Numeric</ApplicationDependencyId>
</ApplicationDependency>
<ApplicationDependency>
<Name>String</Name>
<ApplicationDependencyId>Numeric</ApplicationDependencyId>
</ApplicationDependency>
</AppDependenciesList>
<AppTransformsList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
<ApplicationTransform>
<TransformFileName>String</TransformFileName>
<TransformBlobId>Numeric</TransformBlobId>
</ApplicationTransform>
<ApplicationTransform>
<TransformFileName>String</TransformFileName>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<TransformBlobId>Numeric</TransformBlobId>
</ApplicationTransform>
</AppTransformsList>
<AppPatchesList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
<ApplicationPatch>
<PatchFileName>String</PatchFileName>
<PatchBlobId>Numeric</PatchBlobId>
<PatchType>String</PatchType>
<BuildVersion>String</BuildVersion>
</ApplicationPatch>
<ApplicationPatch>
<PatchFileName>String</PatchFileName>
<PatchBlobId>Numeric</PatchBlobId>
<PatchType>String</PatchType>
<BuildVersion>String</BuildVersion>
</ApplicationPatch>
</AppPatchesList>
<ApplicationUnInstallProcess xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
<UseCustomScript>Boolean</UseCustomScript>
<CustomScript>
<CustomScriptType>String</CustomScriptType>
<UninstallCommand>String</UninstallCommand>
<UninstallScriptBlobId>Numeric</UninstallScriptBlobId>
</CustomScript>
</ApplicationUnInstallProcess>
</FilesOptions>
</ApplicationEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
"AppRank" : Numeric,
"ApplicationName" : "String",
"ApplicationSource" : Numeric,
"AutoUpdateVersion" : Boolean,
"DeploymentOptions" : {
"HowToInstall" : {
"AdminPrivileges" : Boolean,
"DeviceRestart" : "String",
"InstallCommand" : "String",
"InstallContext" : "String",
"InstallTimeoutInMinutes" : Numeric,
"InstallerRebootExitCode" : "String",
"InstallerSuccessExitCode" : "String",
"RetryCount" : Numeric,
"RetryIntervalInMinutes" : Numeric
},
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"WhenToInstall" : {
"DataContingencies" : [
{
"AppCriteria" : {
"ApplicationIdentifier" : "String",
"BuildNumber" : Numeric,
"MajorVersion" : Numeric,
"MinorVersion" : Numeric,
"RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
"VersionCondition" : "String"
},
"CriteriaType" : "String",
"FileCriteria" : {
"BuildNumber" : Numeric,
"MajorVersion" : Numeric,
"MinorVersion" : Numeric,
"ModifiedOn" : "String",
"Path" : "String",
"RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
"VersionCondition" : "String"
},
"LogicalCondition" : "String",
"RegistryCriteria" : {
"KeyName" : "String",
"KeyType" : "String",
"KeyValue" : "String",
"Path" : "String"
}
}
],
"DevicePowerRequired" : Numeric,
"DiskSpaceRequiredInKb" : Numeric,
"RamRequiredInMb" : Numeric
}
},
"Description" : "String",
"Developer" : "String",
"DeveloperEmail" : "String",
"DeveloperPhone" : "String",
"EnableProvisioning" : Boolean,
"FilesOptions" : {
"AppDependenciesList" : [
{
"ApplicationDependencyId" : Numeric
}
],
"AppPatchesList" : [
{
"PatchBlobId" : Numeric,
"PatchType" : "String"
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
],
"AppTransformsList" : [
{
"TransformBlobId" : Numeric
}
],
"ApplicationUnInstallProcess" : {
"CustomScript" : {
"CustomScriptType" : "String",
"UninstallCommand" : "String",
"UninstallScriptBlobId" : Numeric
},
"UseCustomScript" : Boolean
}
},
"IsDependencyFile" : Boolean,
"MsiDeploymentParamModel" : {
"CommandLineArguments" : "String",
"InstallTimeoutInMinutes" : Numeric,
"RetryCount" : Numeric,
"RetryIntervalInMinutes" : Numeric
},
"PushMode" : String,
"SupportEmail" : "String",
"SupportPhone" : "String",
"SupportedProcessorArchitecture" : "String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Description
AppRank	Application Rank
ApplicationName	Desired Application Name
ApplicationSource	Application Source
AutoUpdateVersion	Defines if the application can be updated automatically. Boolean/False
DeploymentOptions	Deployment options for the application
AdminPrivileges	Whether or not the installation should be initiated with logged-in user privileges or with stepped up administrative permissions
DeviceRestart	Restart the device after the application is installed
InstallCommand	Install program to meet your deployment criteria
InstallContext	Indicate whether the app should be configured and installed for just enrolled users or for all users on each of your devices
InstallTimeoutInMinutes	Amount of time, in minutes, that the installation process can run before the installation is considered as failed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

InstallerRebootExitCode	Integer code returned by the installer to indicate that the app has been successfully installed once the device has been rebooted. This will be used in conjunction with the 'Device Restart' option specified above.
InstallerSuccessExitCode	Integer code returned by the installer that marks the success of the operation
RetryCount	Number of retries for installing application before the installation is marked as failed
RetryIntervalInMinutes	Amount of time, in minutes, between retries for installing application
AppCriteria	Application criteria
ApplicationIdentifier	Unique identifier of the application (Bundle ID or External ID)
BuildNumber	Build version of the application
MajorVersion	Major version of the application
MinorVersion	Minor version of the application
RevisionNumber	Fix version of the application
VersionCondition	Version condition. Supported values are Any, EqualTo, GreaterThan, and LessThan.
CriteriaType	Criteria type. Supported values are AppExists, AppDoesNotExist, FileExists, FileDoesNotExist, RegistryExists, and RegistryDoesNotExist.
FileCriteria	File Criteria
BuildNumber	Build version of the file
MajorVersion	Major version of the file
MinorVersion	Minor version of the file
ModifiedOn	Date on which the file was last modified
Path	Path of the file
RevisionNumber	Fix version of the application
VersionCondition	Version condition. Supported values are Any, EqualTo, GreaterThan, and LessThan.
LogicalCondition	Logical condition. Supported values are And and Or.
RegistryCriteria	Registry Criteria
KeyType	Type of key to be created in the registry. Supported values are String, Binary, DWord, QWord, MultiString, and ExpandableString.
KeyValue	Value of the key to be created in the registry
Path	Path of the key in the registry
CommandToRunTheScrip	Command to run the script
CustomScriptFileBlodId	Blob ID of the script file associated. Supported file types are .js, .jse, .ps1, .ps1xml, .psc1, .psd1, .psm1, .pssc, .cdxml, .vbs, .vbe, .wsf, and .wsc.
ScriptType	Script Type. Supported script types are JScript, PowerShell, and VBScript.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

SuccessExitCode	Success exit code
IdentifyApplicationBy	The way by which an application can be identified. Supported Values are DefiningCriteria and UsingCustomScript.
UseAdditionalCriteria	Msi apps are detected on the device by product code and version. Use this option to perform additional actions to ensure your app is successfully installed on your end users' devices.
DataContingencies	Define and set one or more conditions when apps should be installed on your end users' devices. If multiple conditions exist, they will be executed in priority order from top to bottom.
DevicePowerRequired	The minimum percentage of power required by the device for installing the application
DiskSpaceRequiredInKb	The amount of disk space required for the successful installation of the application
RamRequiredInMb	RAM (in MB) required for installing the application
Description	Description of the application on what the application does and how it can be used
Developer	Name of the developer
DeveloperEmail	Email address of the developer
DeveloperPhone	Phone number of the developer
DeviceType	Numeric Platform identifier of the Device Application
EnableProvisioning	Provisioning status. Supported value is Boolean/False.
FileName	File name along with the extension
FilesOptions	Application files options
AppDependenciesList	List of application dependency identifiers
ApplicationDependencyId	Application dependency identifier
AppPatchesList	List of uploaded patch files
PatchBlobId	Blob ID of the uploaded Patch
PatchType	Type of the uploaded patch
AppTransformsList	List of uploaded transform files
TransformBlobId	Blob ID of the uploaded Transform
ApplicationUnInstallProcess	Application uninstallation process
CustomScript	Custom script
CustomScriptType	Custom script type. Supported values: Input, Upload.
UninstallCommand	Application uninstall command provided
UninstallScriptBlobId	Gets or sets the identifier value of the uninstall script file uploaded on the console. Supported file types are .js, .jse, .ps1, .ps1, .xml, .psc1, .psd1, .psm1, .pssc, .cdxml, .vbs, .vbe, .wsf,and .wsc.
UseCustomScript	Value indicating whether custom script is used or not

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IsDependencyFile	Indicates whether uploaded file is a dependency file
LocationGroupId	Location group identifier
MsiDeploymentParamModel	Msi deployment Parameter model. This is valid only for MSI files when Software Distribution is not enabled.
CommandLineArguments	Command-line options to be used when calling MSIEXEC.exe
InstallTimeoutInMinutes	Amount of time, in minutes that the installation process can run before the installer. Considers the installation may have failed and no longer monitors the installation operation. Range : 0-60.
RetryCount	The number of times the download and installation operation will be retried before the installation will be marked as failed. With a limit of ‘10' attempts.
RetryIntervalInMinutes	Amount of time, in minutes between retry operations. The range is 0 through 10.
PushMode	Deployment mode for the applications. The values are 'auto' and 'ondemand’.
SupportEmail	User defined email address of support
SupportPhone	User defined phone number of support
SupportedProcessorArchitecture	The architecture type of the end user devices that the application supports

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Activate Public Application

Functionality – Activates a public application identified by its application ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/Public/{Applicationid}/Activate

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Deactivate Internal Application

Functionality – Deactivates an internal application identified by its application ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/Internal/{Applicationid}/Deactivate

Response Obtained – NA

Request payload – NA

Deactivate Public Application

Functionality – Deactivates a public application identified by its application ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/Public/{Applicationid}/Deactivate

Response Obtained – NA

Request payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retire Internal Application

Functionality – Retires an internal application identified by its application ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/Internal/{Applicationid}/retire

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Unretire Internal Application

Functionality – Unretires an internal application identified by its application ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/Internal/{Applicationid}/unretire

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Assign Smart Group to an Internal Application (*Refactored)

Functionality – Assigns a smart group to an internal application.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{ApplicationId}/addsmartgroup/{SmartgroupId}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid} (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the application
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the Smart Group

Assign Smart Group to a Public Application (*Refactored)

Functionality – Assigns a smart group to a public application.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{ApplicationId}/addsmartgroup/{SmartgroupId}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Instead, use the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid} (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the application
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the Smart Group

Assign Smart Group to BSP Application (Version 2)

Functionality – Assigns smart groups to an BSP application.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/bspsmartgroups?offlinesmartgroupid={offlinesmartgroupid}?&onlinesmartgroupid={onlinesmartgroupid}&type={type}

URI Parameters

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Tag	Type	Description
applicationId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the application
offlinesmartgroupid	String	Offline smart group Identifier
onlinesmartgroupid	String	Online smart group Identifier
type	String	Type is {harmony/airwatch}

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove Smart Group Assignment From an Internal Application (*Refactored)

Functionality – Removes a smart group assigned to an internal application.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{ApplicationId}/deletesmartgroup/{SmartgroupId}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid} (HTTP Method Used – DELETE)

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the application
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the Smart Group

Remove Smart Group Assignment From a Public Application (*Refactored)

Functionality – Removes a smart group assigned to a public application.

HTTP Methods – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{ApplicationId}/deletesmartgroup/{SmartgroupId}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Instead, use the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid} (HTTP Method Used – DELETE)

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the application
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the Smart Group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Install Internal Application on Device

Functionality – Installs an internal application the device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/install

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	No	Unique numeric ID of the device
Udid	No	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial number of device
MacAddress	No	MAC address of device

Important: The user needs to pass only one of the above device parameters in the Request Payload.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Install Public Application on Device

Functionality – Installs a public application on a device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/install

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	No	Unique numeric ID of the device
Udid	No	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial number of device
MacAddress	No	MAC address of device

Important: The user needs to pass only one of the above device parameters in the Request Payload.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Install Purchased Application on the Device

Functionality – Installs the specified purchased application on the device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/install

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	No	Unique identification number of the device
Udid	No	Udid of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	No	Mac address of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Uninstall Internal Application From the Device

Functionality – Removes an internal application from a device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/uninstall

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	No	Unique numeric ID of the device
Udid	No	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial number of device
MacAddress	No	MAC address of device

Important: The user needs to pass only one of the above device parameters in the Request Payload.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Uninstall Public Application From the Device

Functionality – Removes a public application from a device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/uninstall

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	No	Unique numeric ID of the device
Udid	No	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	No	MAC address of the device

Important: The user needs to pass only one of the above device parameters in the Request Payload.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Uninstall Purchased Application From the Device

Functionality – Uninstalls the specified purchased application from a device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/uninstall

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	No	Unique identification number of the device
Udid	No	Udid of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	No	Mac address of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

View Internal Application Status on the Device

Functionality – Indicates the status of an internal application on a device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/Internal/{applicationid}/status?deviceid={deviceid}&macaddress={macaddress}&serialnumber={serialnumber}&udid={udid}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – deviceid, macaddress, serialnumber, udid

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	No	Unique numeric ID of the device
Udid	No	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	No	MAC address of the device

Important: The user needs to pass only one of the above device parameters in the URL.

Response Payload

XML

```
<string>String</string>
```

JSON

```
{
    "String"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
String	String	Status of the internal application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

View Public Application Status on the Device

Functionality – Indicates the status of a public application on a device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/status?deviceid={deviceid}&macaddress={macaddress}&serialnumber={serialnumber}&udid={udid}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – deviceid, macaddress, serialnumber, udid

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	No	Unique numeric ID of the device
Udid	No	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	No	MAC address of the device

Important: The user needs to pass only one of the above device parameters in the URL.

Response Payload

XML

```
<string>String</string>
```

JSON

```
{
    "String"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
String	String	Status of the internal application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

View Purchased Application Status on Device

Functionality – Indicates the status of the specified purchased application on a device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/status?deviceid={deviceid}&macaddress={macaddress}&serialnumber={serialnumber}&udid={udid}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – deviceid, macaddress, serialnumber, udid

Request – N/A

URL Parameters

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	No	Unique numeric ID of the device
Udid	No	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	No	MAC address of the device

Important: The user needs to pass only one of the above device parameters in the URL.

Response Payload

XML

```
<string>String</string>
```

JSON

```
"String"
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
String	String	The status of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Application Details

Functionality – Retrieves the application details.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/{udid}/{appId}/{appType}/{deviceType}/appDetails. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/udid/appid/apptype/devicetype

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
udid	String	Udid of the device
appId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the application
apptype	String	Type of the application
deviceType	String	Device Type

Response Payload

XML

```
<AppDetailCatalogResult xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-
instance" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
    <AppDetails xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Type>String</Type>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <InstallState>String</InstallState>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <Screenshots>
            <string>String</string>
            <string>String</string>
        </Screenshots>
        <Reviews>
            <ApplicationReviewDetailsEntity>
                <UserId>Numeric</UserId>
                <UserRatingId>Numeric</UserRatingId>
                <Rating>Numeric</Rating>
                <Comments>String</Comments>
                <Date>Datetime</Date>
            </ApplicationReviewDetailsEntity>
            <ApplicationReviewDetailsEntity>
        </Reviews>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <Support>
            <Email>String</Email>
            <Phone>String</Phone>
        </Support>
        <DetailsLoaded>Boolean</DetailsLoaded>
            <Version>String</Version>
        <Size>Numeric</Size>
    </AppDetails>
<DeveloperMessage xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</DeveloperMessage>
</AppDetailCatalogResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "appDetails": {
        "Id":Numeric,
        "Type":"String",
        "Name":"String",
        "InstallState":"String",
        "Description":"String",
    "Screenshots":[
        "String",
        "String"
    ],
    "Reviews":[
        {
        "UserId":Numeric,
        "UserRatingId":Numeric,
        "Rating":Numeric,
        "Comments":"String",
        "Date:"Datetime"
        }
    ],
    "Support": {
        "Email":"String",
        "Phone":"String"
    },
    "DetailsLoaded":Boolean,
    "Version":"String",
    "Size":Numeric
    },
    "developerMessage":"String"
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the application
Type	String	Type of the application
Name	String	Name of the application
InstallState	String	Status of application installation on the device
Description	String	Description about the application
Screenshots	String	Screenshots of the application
UserId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the user
UserRatingId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the user rating
Rating	Numeric	Rating given to the application
Comments	String	Comments provided to the application
Date	Datetime	Time stamp when the reviews were given to the application
Email	String	Email address of the user
Phone	String	Phone number of the user
DetailsLoaded	Boolean	Details loaded for the application. True or False
Version	String	Version of the application
Size	Numeric	Application size in bytes
developerMessage	String	Developer message for the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Application Management Status (*Refactored)

Functionality – Retrieves the application management status, i.e. the application with bundle id passed is managed by AirWatch or not.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/getmanagementstatus?managementid={managementid}&bundleid={bundleid}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

- **Exact Match Parameter** – managementid, bundleid
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – managementid, bundleid

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/managementstatus

Request – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
managementid	Numeric	Management identifier
bundleid	Numeric	Application bundle identifier

Response Payloads

XML

```
<ManagementStatus xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Status>Numeric</Status>
</ManagementStatus>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Status":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Status	Numeric	Status of the application whether it is managed by AirWatch or not

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Assigned Devices (Internal Application) (*Refactored)

Functionality – Provides a list of devices that have been assigned the specified internal application.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/assigneddevices?locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/applicationid/devices

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of an internal application
locationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the application is present
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Size of the page to show records

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceList>
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
</DeviceList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "PageSize":Numeric,
        "Total":Numeric,
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device
Page	Numeric	Page number of the device result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Assigned Devices (Public Application) (*Refactored)

Functionality – Retrieves the numeric IDs of devices to which a public application is assigned.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/Public/{applicationid}/assigneddevices?locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize} . This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/applicationid/devices

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of a public application
locationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the application is present
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Size of the page to show records

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceList>
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
</DeviceList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "PageSize":Numeric,
        "Total":Numeric,
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device
Page	Numeric	Page number of the device result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Assigned Devices With Purchased Application (*Refactored)

Functionality – Provides a list of devices that have been assigned the specified purchased application.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/assigneddevices?locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/purchased/applicationid/devices (HTTP Method Used – GET)

Request – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of a purchased application
locationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the application is present
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Size of the page to show records

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceList>
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
</DeviceList>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device
Page	Numeric	Page number of the device result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Installed Devices (Internal Application) (*Refactored)

Functionality – Provides a list of devices that have the specified internal application installed.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/installeddevices?locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/applicationid/devices

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of an internal application
locationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the application is present
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Size of the page to show records
status	String	status - installed/assigned

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceList>
   <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
   watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
   <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
   watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
   <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
   watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
   <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
   watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
   <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
   watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
</DeviceList>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device
Page	Numeric	Page number of the device result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Installed Devices (Public Application) (*Refactored)

Functionality – Retrieves the numeric IDs of devices on which a public application is installed.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/installeddevices?locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/applicationid/devices

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of a public application
locationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the application is present
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Size of the page to show records

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceList>
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
</DeviceList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "PageSize":Numeric,
        "Total":Numeric,
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device
Page	Numeric	Page number of the device result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Installed Devices With Purchased Application (*Refactored)

Functionality – Provides a list of devices that have the specified purchased application installed.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/installeddevices?locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/purchased/applicationid/devices (HTTP Method Used – GET)

Request payload – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of a purchased application
locationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the application is present
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Size of the page to show records

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceList>
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
</DeviceList>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device
Page	Numeric	Page number of the device result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Devices with Internal Application Installed or Assigned

Functionality – Provides a list of devices that have the specified internal application installed or assigned.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/devices?status={status}&locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – status
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – applicationid, locationgroupid, page, pagesize

Request Payload – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
status	String	Status of the internal application; Installed or Assigned
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of a internal application
locationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the application is present
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Size of the page to show records

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceList xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
</DeviceList>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId" : [
        Numeric,
        Numeric
    ],
    "Page" : Numeric,
    "PageSize" : Numeric,
    "Total" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device
Page	Numeric	Page number of the device result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Devices with Public Application Installed or Assigned

Functionality – Provides a list of devices that have the specified public application installed or assigned.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{applicationid}/devices?status={status}&locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – status
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – applicationid, locationgroupid, page, pagesize

Request Payload – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
status	String	Status of the public application; Installed or Assigned
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of a public application
locationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the application is present
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Size of the page to show records

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceList xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
</DeviceList>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId" : [
        Numeric,
        Numeric
    ],
    "Page" : Numeric,
    "PageSize" : Numeric,
    "Total" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device
Page	Numeric	Page number of the device result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Devices with Purchased Application Installed or Assigned

Functionality – Provides a list of devices that have the specified purchased application installed or assigned.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/purchased/{applicationid}/devices?status={status}&locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – status
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – applicationid, locationgroupid, page, pagesize

Request Payload – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
status	String	Status of the purchased application; Installed or Assigned
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of a purchased application
locationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the application is present
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Size of the page to show records

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceList xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
    <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
</DeviceList>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId" : [
        Numeric,
        Numeric
    ],
    "Page" : Numeric,
    "PageSize" : Numeric,
    "Total" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device
Page	Numeric	Page number of the device result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Internal Application

Functionality – Deletes an internal application identified by its application ID from the console.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/Internal/{Applicationid}

Response Obtained – NA

Request payload – NA

Delete Public Application

Functionality – Deletes a public application identified by its application ID from the console.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/public/{Applicationid}

Response Obtained – NA

Request payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Add Assignments to Internal Application

Functionality – Adds assignments along with the flexible deployment parameters to an internal application.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/assignments

Response Obtained – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
applicationId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of an internal application

Request Payload

XML

```
<AppAssignments xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <SmartGroupIds>
        <int>Numeric</int>
    </SmartGroupIds>
    <DeploymentParameters>
        <PushMode>String</PushMode>
        <EffectiveDate>Datetime</EffectiveDate>
        <RemoveOnUnEnroll>Boolean</RemoveOnUnEnroll>
        <ApplicationBackup>Boolean</ApplicationBackup>
        <AutoUpdateDevicesWithPreviousVersion>Boolean</AutoUpdateDevicesWithP
        reviousVersion>
        <AdaptiveManagement>Boolean</AdaptiveManagement>
        <ApplicationTransformIds>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </ApplicationTransformIds>
    </DeploymentParameters>
</AppAssignments>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeploymentParameters" : {
        "AdaptiveManagement" : Boolean,
        "ApplicationBackup" : Boolean,
        "ApplicationTransformIds" : [
            Numeric
        ],
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "AutoUpdateDevicesWithPreviousVersion" : Boolean,
            "EffectiveDate" : "Datetime",
            "PushMode" : "String",
            "RemoveOnUnEnroll" : Boolean
        },
        "SmartGroupIds" : [
            Numeric
        ]
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeploymentParameters	No	Internal application deployment parameters
AdaptiveManagement	No	Management of devices for receiving the application. If disabled, you can make the application available to end-users without AirWatch management of devices. Values are True or False
ApplicationBackup	No	Is internal application backup is required. True or False
ApplicationTransformIds	No	Unique internal application transform identifiers
AutoUpdateDevicesWithPreviousVersion	No	Is auto update of devices with previous version of internal application required. True or False
EffectiveDate	No	Time stamp when the application was effective
PushMode	Yes	Deployment mode of the application. Example: "Auto", "OnDemand"
RemoveOnUnEnroll	No	Unenroll the device on removing the application
SmartGroupIds	Yes	Smart group ids of the app assignment to be added

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Edit Assignment of Internal Application

Functionality – Edits assignments along with the flexible deployment parameters associated with an internal application.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/assignments

Response Obtained – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
applicationId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of an internal application

Request Payload

XML

```
<AppAssignments xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <SmartGroupIds>
        <int>Numeric</int>
    </SmartGroupIds>
    <SmartGroupIdsForDeletion>
        <int>Numeric</int>
    </SmartGroupIdsForDeletion>
    <DeploymentParameters>
        <PushMode>String</PushMode>
        <EffectiveDate>Datetime</EffectiveDate>
        <RemoveOnUnEnroll>Boolean</RemoveOnUnEnroll>
        <ApplicationBackup>Boolean</ApplicationBackup>
        <AutoUpdateDevicesWithPreviousVersion>Boolean</AutoUpdateDevicesWithP
        reviousVersion>
        <AdaptiveManagement>Boolean</AdaptiveManagement>
        <ApplicationTransformIds>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </ApplicationTransformIds>
    </DeploymentParameters>
</AppAssignments>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeploymentParameters" : {
        "AdaptiveManagement" : Boolean,
        "ApplicationBackup" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "ApplicationTransformIds" : [
            Numeric
        ],
        "AutoUpdateDevicesWithPreviousVersion" : Boolean,
        "EffectiveDate" : "Datetime",
        "PushMode" : "String",
        "RemoveOnUnEnroll" : Boolean
    },
        "SmartGroupIds" : [
        Numeric
    ],
    "SmartGroupIdsForDeletion" : [
    Numeric
    ]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeploymentParameters	No	Internal application deployment parameters
AdaptiveManagement	No	Management of devices for receiving the application. If disabled, you can make the application available to end-users without AirWatch management of devices. Values are True or False
ApplicationBackup	No	Is internal application backup is required. True or False
AutoUpdateDevicesWithPreviousVersion	No	Is auto update of devices with previous version of internal application required. True or False
EffectiveDate	No	Time stamp when the application was effective
PushMode	Yes	Deployment mode of the application. Example: "Auto", "OnDemand"
RemoveOnUnEnroll	No	Unenroll the device on removing the application
SmartGroupIds	Yes	Smart group ids of the app assignment to be edited
SmartGroupIdsForDeletion	No	Number of smart group ids to be deleted
ApplicationTransformIds	No	

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Application Assignment From Smart Group

Functionality – Deletes application assignment from smart group(s).

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}/assignments

Response Obtained – N/A

Request Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationDeleteAssignmentModel>
    <SmartGroupIds>
        <int>Numeric</int>
        <int>Numeric</int>
    </SmartGroupIds>
</ApplicationDeleteAssignmentModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "SmartGroupIds" : [
        Numeric,
        Numeric
    ]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
SmartGroupIds	Yes	Smart group ids of the app assignment to be deleted

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Internal Application Details

Functionality – Retrieves the details of an internal app identified by ID.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/{applicationid}

Request Payload – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
applicationId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of an internal application

Response Payload

XML

```
<Application xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
    <AppId>String</AppId>
    <ActualFileVersion>String</ActualFileVersion>
    <BuildVersion>String</BuildVersion>
    <AirwatchAppVersion>String</AirwatchAppVersion>
    <Status>String</Status>
    <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
    <AssumeManagementOfUserInstalledApp>String</AssumeManagementOfUserInstal
    ledApp>
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <SupportedModels>
        <Model>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </Model>
    </SupportedModels>
    <MinimumOperatingSystem>String</MinimumOperatingSystem>
    <AppSizeInKB>Numeric</AppSizeInKB>
    <CategoryList>
        <Category>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </Category>
    </CategoryList>
    <Comments>String</Comments>
    <ApplicationUrl>String</ApplicationUrl>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<Sdk>String</Sdk>
<SdkProfileId>Numeric</SdkProfileId>
<DevicesAssignedCount>Numeric</DevicesAssignedCount>
<DevicesInstalledCount>Numeric</DevicesInstalledCount>
<DevicesNotInstalledCount>Numeric</DevicesNotInstalledCount>
<Rating>Numeric</Rating>
<ChangeLog>String</ChangeLog>
<RenewalDate>Datetime</RenewalDate>
<Assignments>
    <AppAssignment>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
        <SmartGroupName>String</SmartGroupName>
        <PushMode>String</PushMode>
        <EffectiveDate>Datetime</EffectiveDate>
        <RemoveOnUnEnroll>String</RemoveOnUnEnroll>
        <ApplicationBackup>String</ApplicationBackup>
        <AutoUpdateDevicesWithPreviousVersion>String</AutoUpdateDevicesWi
        thPreviousVersion>
        <PerAppVpn>String</PerAppVpn>
        <VpnProfileId>Numeric</VpnProfileId>
        <Rank>Numeric</Rank>
        <AppConfig>String</AppConfig>
        <AppConfigs>
            <AppConfig>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
                <Key>String</Key>
                <Value>String</Value>
                <Type>String</Type>
            </AppConfig>
        </AppConfigs>
        <ApplicationTransformIds>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </ApplicationTransformIds>
    </AppAssignment>
</Assignments>
<MsiDeploymentParamModel>
    <CommandLineArguments>String</CommandLineArguments>
    <InstallTimeoutInMinutes>Numeric</InstallTimeoutInMinutes>
    <RetryCount>Numeric</RetryCount>
    <RetryIntervalInMinutes>Numeric</RetryIntervalInMinutes>
</MsiDeploymentParamModel>
<IsDependencyFile>Boolean</IsDependencyFile>
<DeploymentOptions>
    <WhenToInstall>
        <DataContingencies>
            <DeploymentByCriteria>
                <CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
                <AppCriteria>
                    <ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
                    <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                    <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                    <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                    <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                    <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
                </AppCriteria>
                <FileCriteria>
                    <Path>String</Path>
                    <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
                    <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                    <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                    <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                    <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
                    <ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
                </FileCriteria>
                <RegistryCriteria>
                    <Path>String</Path>
                    <KeyName>String</KeyName>
                    <KeyType>String</KeyType>
                    <KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
                </RegistryCriteria>
                <LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
            </DeploymentByCriteria>
        </DataContingencies>
        <DiskSpaceRequiredInKb>Numeric</DiskSpaceRequiredInKb>
        <DevicePowerRequired>Numeric</DevicePowerRequired>
        <RamRequiredInMb>Numeric</RamRequiredInMb>
    </WhenToInstall>
    <HowToInstall xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <InstallContext>String</InstallContext>
        <InstallCommand>String</InstallCommand>
        <AdminPrivileges>Boolean</AdminPrivileges>
        <DeviceRestart>String</DeviceRestart>
        <RetryCount>Numeric</RetryCount>
        <RetryIntervalInMinutes>Numeric</RetryIntervalInMinutes>
        <InstallTimeoutInMinutes>Numeric</InstallTimeoutInMinutes>
        <InstallerRebootExitCode>String</InstallerRebootExitCode>
        <InstallerSuccessExitCode>String</InstallerSuccessExitCode>
    </HowToInstall>
    <WhenToCallInstallComplete xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <UseAdditionalCriteria>Boolean</UseAdditionalCriteria>
        <IdentifyApplicationBy>String</IdentifyApplicationBy>
        <CriteriaList>
            <DeploymentByCriteria>
            <CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
            <AppCriteria>
                <ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
                <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
                <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
            </AppCriteria>
            <FileCriteria>
                <Path>String</Path>
                <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
                <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
                <ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
            </FileCriteria>
            <RegistryCriteria>
                <Path>String</Path>
                <KeyName>String</KeyName>
                <KeyType>String</KeyType>
                <KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
            </RegistryCriteria>
            <LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
            </DeploymentByCriteria>
        </CriteriaList>
        <CustomScript>
            <ScriptType>String</ScriptType>
            <CommandToRunTheScript>String</CommandToRunTheScript>
            <CustomScriptFileBlodId>Numeric</CustomScriptFileBlodId>
            <SuccessExitCode>Numeric</SuccessExitCode>
        </CustomScript>
    </WhenToCallInstallComplete>
</DeploymentOptions>
<FilesOptions>
    <AppDependenciesList xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <ApplicationDependency>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <ApplicationDependencyId>Numeric</ApplicationDependencyId>
        </ApplicationDependency>
    </AppDependenciesList>
    <AppTransformsList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <ApplicationTransform>
            <TransformId>Numeric</TransformId>
            <TransformFileName>String</TransformFileName>
            <TransformBlobId>Numeric</TransformBlobId>
        </ApplicationTransform>
    </AppTransformsList>
    <AppPatchesList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <ApplicationPatch>
            <PatchId>Numeric</PatchId>
            <PatchFileName>String</PatchFileName>
            <PatchBlobId>Numeric</PatchBlobId>
            <PatchType>String</PatchType>
        </ApplicationPatch>
    </AppPatchesList>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <ApplicationUnInstallProcess xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <UseCustomScript>Boolean</UseCustomScript>
            <CustomScript>
                <CustomScriptType>String</CustomScriptType>
                <UninstallCommand>String</UninstallCommand>
                <UninstallScriptBlobId>Numeric</UninstallScriptBlobId>
            </CustomScript>
        </ApplicationUnInstallProcess>
    </FilesOptions>
</Application>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ApplicationName" : "String",
    "AppId" : "String",
    "ActualFileVersion" : "String",
    "BuildVersion" : "String",
    "AirwatchAppVersion" : "String",
    "Status" : "String",
    "ManagedBy" : "String",
    "AssumeManagementOfUserInstalledApp" : "String",
    "Platform" : "String",
    "SupportedModels" : [
        {
            "Name" : "String",
            "id" : Numeric
        }
    ],
    "MinimumOperatingSystem" : "String",
    "AppSizeInKB" : Numeric,
    "CategoryList" : [
        {
            "Name" : "String",
            "id" : Numeric
        }
    ],
    "Comments" : "String",
    "ApplicationUrl" : "String",
    "Sdk" : "String",
    "SdkProfileId" : Numeric,
    "DevicesAssignedCount" : Numeric,
    "DevicesInstalledCount" : Numeric,
    "DevicesNotInstalledCount" : Numeric,
    "Rating" : Numeric,
    "ChangeLog" : "String",
    "RenewalDate" : "Datetime",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"Assignments" : [
    {
        "SmartGroupId" : Numeric,
        "SmartGroupName" : "String",
        "PushMode" : "String",
        "EffectiveDate" : "Datetime",
        "RemoveOnUnEnroll" : "String",
        "ApplicationBackup" : "String",
        "AutoUpdateDevicesWithPreviousVersion" : "String",
        "PerAppVpn" : "String",
        "VpnProfileId" : Numeric,
        "Rank" : Numeric,
        "AppConfig" : "String",
        "AppConfigs" : [
            {
            "Key" : "String",
            "Value" : "String",
            "Type" : "String",
            "id" : Numeric
            }
    ],
    "ApplicationTransformIds" : [
       Numeric
    ],
    "id" : Numeric
    }
    ],
    "DeploymentOptions" : {
        "HowToInstall" : {
            "AdminPrivileges" : Boolean,
            "DeviceRestart" : "String",
            "InstallCommand" : "String",
            "InstallContext" : "String",
            "InstallTimeoutInMinutes" : Numeric,
            "InstallerRebootExitCode" : "String",
            "InstallerSuccessExitCode" : "String",
            "RetryCount" : Numeric,
            "RetryIntervalInMinutes" : Numeric
        },
        "WhenToCallInstallComplete" : {
            "CriteriaList" : [
               {
               "AppCriteria" : {
                   "ApplicationIdentifier" : "String",
                   "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                   "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
                   "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                   "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                   "VersionCondition" : "String"
               },
               "CriteriaType" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                "FileCriteria" : {
                    "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                    "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
                    "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                    "ModifiedOn" : "String",
                    "Path" : "String",
                    "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                    "VersionCondition" : "String"
                },
                "LogicalCondition" : "String",
                    "RegistryCriteria" : {
                    "KeyName" : "String",
                    "KeyType" : "String",
                    "KeyValue" : "String",
                    "Path" : "String"
                }
            }
        ],
        "CustomScript" : {
        "CommandToRunTheScript" : "String",
        "CustomScriptFileBlodId" : Numeric,
        "ScriptType" : "String",
        "SuccessExitCode" : Numeric
        },
        "IdentifyApplicationBy" : "String",
        "UseAdditionalCriteria" : Boolean
    },
    "WhenToInstall" : {
        "DataContingencies" : [
            {
                "AppCriteria" : {
                "ApplicationIdentifier" : "String",
                "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
                "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                "VersionCondition" : "String"
            },
            "CriteriaType" : "String",
            "FileCriteria" : {
                "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
                "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                "ModifiedOn" : "String",
                "Path" : "String",
                "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                "VersionCondition" : "String"
            },
            "LogicalCondition" : "String",
            "RegistryCriteria" : {
                "KeyName" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                "KeyType" : "String",
                "KeyValue" : "String",
                "Path" : "String"
                }
            }
        ],
            "DevicePowerRequired" : Numeric,
            "DiskSpaceRequiredInKb" : Numeric,
            "RamRequiredInMb" : Numeric
        }
    },
    "Description" : "String",
    "Developer" : "String",
    "DeveloperEmail" : "String",
    "DeveloperPhone" : "String",
    "DeviceType" : "String",
    "EnableProvisioning" : Boolean,
    "FileName" : "String",
    "FilesOptions" : {
        "AppDependenciesList" : [
            {
                "Name" : "String",
                "ApplicationDependencyId" : Numeric
            }
        ],
        "AppPatchesList" : [
            {
                "PatchId" : Numeric,
                "PatchFileName" : "String",
                "PatchBlobId" : Numeric,
                "PatchType" : "String"
            }
        ],
        "AppTransformsList" : [
            {
                "TransformId" : Numeric,
                "TransformFileName" : "String",
                "TransformBlobId" : Numeric
            }
        ],
        "ApplicationUnInstallProcess" : {
        "UseCustomScript" : Boolean,
            "CustomScript" : {
                "CustomScriptType" : "String",
                "UninstallCommand" : "String",
                "UninstallScriptBlobId" : Numeric
            },
            "UseCustomScript" : Boolean
        }
    },
    "IsDependencyFile" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "LocationGroupId" : Numeric,
            "MsiDeploymentParamModel" : {
                "CommandLineArguments" : "String",
                "InstallTimeoutInMinutes" : Numeric,
                "RetryCount" : Numeric,
                "RetryIntervalInMinutes" : Numeric
            },
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationName	String	Name of the internal application
AppId	String	Unique identifier of the internal application
ActualFileVersion	String	Actual file version of the internal application
BuildVersion	String	Build version of the internal application
AirwatchAppVersion	String	Version of the AirWatch application
Status	String	Status of the internal application
ManagedBy	String	Unique Organization Group that manages the internal application
AssumeManagementOfUserInstalledApp	String	Option that takes over management of a user installed iOS application
Platform	String	Platform of the device
SupportedModels Name	String	Name of the supported device model for internal application
SupportedModels id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the supported devices for internal application
MinimumOperatingSystem	String	Minimum operating system of the device for internal application
AppSizeInKB	Numeric	Internal application size in KB
CategoryList Name	String	Name of the category list
CategoryList id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the category list
Comments	String	Comments for the internal application
ApplicationUrl	String	URL of the internal application
Sdk	String	SDK of the internal application
SdkProfileId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the SDK profile
DevicesAssignedCount	Numeric	Number of the assigned devices with the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DevicesInstalledCount	Numeric	Number of the devices with the application installed
DevicesNotInstalledCount	Numeric	Number of the devices with the application not installed
Rating	Numeric	Rating of the application
ChangeLog	String	Change log of the application
RenewalDate	Datetime	Time stamp of the app renewal date
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Smart group ID of the assignment
SmartGroupName	String	Name of the smart group
PushMode	String	Deployment mode for the applications. Supported values are auto and ondemand.
EffectiveDate	Datetime	Time stamp when the application was effective
RemoveOnUnEnroll	String	Unenroll the device on removing the application
ApplicationBackup	String	Backup of the application
AutoUpdateDevicesWithPreviousVersion	String	Automatically update the devices with previous version of the application
PerAppVpn	String	Per-app VPN that needed to be configured on the device
VpnProfileId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the VPN profile
Rank	Numeric	Rank of the assignment
AppConfig Key	String	Key of the app configuration
AppConfig Value	String	Value of the app configuration
AppConfig Type	String	App configuration type
AppConfigid	Numeric	Unique identifier of the app configuration
ApplicationTransformIds	Numeric	Identifier of the application transform files
AdminPrivileges	Boolean	Whether or not the installation should be initiated with logged-in user privileges or with stepped up administrative permissions
DeviceRestart	String	Restart the device after the application is installed
InstallCommand	String	Install program to meet your deployment criteria
InstallContext	String	Indicate whether the app should be configured and installed for just enrolled users or for all users on each of your devices
InstallTimeoutInMinutes	Numeric	Amount of time, in minutes, that the installation process can run before the installation is considered as failed
InstallerRebootExitCode	String	Integer code returned by the installer to indicate that the app has been successfully installed once the device has been rebooted. This will be used in conjunction with the 'Device Restart' option specified above.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

InstallerSuccessExitCode	String	Integer code returned by the installer that marks the success of the operation
RetryCount	Numeric	Number of retries for installing application before the installation is marked as failed
RetryIntervalInMinutes	Numeric	Amount of time, in minutes, between retries for installing application
ApplicationIdentifier	String	Unique identifier of the application (Bundle ID or External ID)
BuildNumber	Numeric	Build version of the application
MajorVersion	Numeric	Major version of the application
MinorVersion	Numeric	Minor version of the application
RevisionNumber	Numeric	Fix version of the application
VersionCondition	String	Version conditions
CriteriaType	String	Unique smart group type configured to the smart group
FileCriteria	String	File Criteria
BuildNumber	Numeric	Build version of the application
MajorVersion	Numeric	Major version of the application
MinorVersion	Numeric	Minor version of the application
ModifiedOn	String	Date on which the application was last modified
Path	String	Path of the application
RevisionNumber	Numeric	Fix version of the application
VersionCondition	String	Version Conditions
LogicalCondition	String	Logical condition. Supported values are 'And' and 'Or'.
KeyName	String	Name of the key
KeyType	String	Type of key to be created in the registry. Supported values are String, Binary, DWord, QWord, MultiString, and ExpandableString.
KeyValue	String	Value of the key to be created in the registry
Path	String	Path of the key in the registry
CommandToRunTheScript	String	Command to run the script
CustomScriptFileBlodId	Numeric	Blob ID of the script file associated. Supported file types are .js, .jse, .ps1, .ps1xml, .psc1, .psd1, .psm1, .pssc, .cdxml, .vbs, .vbe, .wsf, and .wsc.
ScriptType	String	Script Type. Support script types are JScript, PowerShell, and VBScript.
SuccessExitCode	Numeric	Success exit code

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IdentifyApplicationBy	String	The way by which an application can be identified. Supported Values are DefiningCriteria and UsingCustomScript.
UseAdditionalCriteria	Boolean	Msi apps are detected on the device by product code and version. Use this option to perform additional actions to ensure your app is successfully installed on your end users' devices.
ApplicationIdentifier	String	Unique identifier of the application (Bundle ID or External ID)
BuildNumber	Numeric	Build version of the application
MajorVersion	Numeric	Major version of the application
MinorVersion	Numeric	Minor version of the application
RevisionNumber	Numeric	Date on which the application was last modified
VersionCondition	String	Version condition. Supported values are Any, EqualTo, GreaterThan, and LessThan.
CriteriaType	String	Criteria type. Supported values are AppExists, AppDoesNotExist, FileExists, FileDoesNotExist, RegistryExists, and RegistryDoesNotExist.
BuildNumber	Numeric	Build version of the file
MajorVersion	Numeric	Major version of the file
MinorVersion	Numeric	Minor version of the file
ModifiedOn	String	Date on which the file was last modified
Path	String	Path of the file
RevisionNumber	Numeric	Fix version of the file
VersionCondition	String	Version condition. Supported values are Any, EqualTo, GreaterThan, and LessThan.
LogicalCondition	String	Logical condition. Supported values are And and or.
KeyName	String	Name of the key
KeyType	String	Type of key to be created in the registry. Supported values are String, Binary, DWord, QWord, MultiString, ExpandableString.
KeyValue	String	Value of the key to be created in the registry
Path	String	Path of the key in the registry
DevicePowerRequired	Numeric	The minimum percentage of power required by the device for installing the application
DiskSpaceRequiredInKb	Numeric	Disk space required by the application
RamRequiredInMb	Numeric	RAM (in MB) required for installing the application
Description	String	Desired description of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Developer	String	Name of the developer
DeveloperEmail	String	Email address of the developer
DeveloperPhone	String	Phone number of the developer
DeviceType	String	Numeric Platform identifier of the Device application
EnableProvisioning	Boolean	Provisioning status. Supported value is Boolean/False.
FileName	String	File name along with the extension
AppDependenciesList	String	List of application dependency identifiers
AppDependenciesListName	String	Name of the list of application dependency identifiers
ApplicationDependencyid	Numeric	Application dependency identifier
PatchId	Numeric	Identifier of the uploaded patch
PatchFileName	String	Name of the patch file
AppPatchesList	String	List of the application patches
PatchBlobId	Numeric	Blob ID of the uploaded Patch
PatchType	String	Type of the uploaded patch
TransformId	Numeric	Identifier of the uploaded transform files
TransformFileName	String	Name of the transform files
TransformBlobId	Numeric	Blob ID of the uploaded Transform
UseCustomScript	Boolean	Use custom script
CustomScript	String	Custom script
CustomScriptType	String	Custom script type. Supported values: Input, Upload.
UninstallCommand	String	Application uninstall command provided
UninstallScriptBlobId	Numeric	Gets or sets the ID value of the uninstall script file uploaded on the console. Supported file types are .js, .jse, .ps1, .ps1, .xml, .psc1, .psd1, .psm1, .pssc, .cdxml, .vbs, .vbe, .wsf, and .wsc.
UseCustomScript	Boolean	Value indicating whether custom script is used or not
IsDependencyFile	Boolean	Indicates whether uploaded file is a dependency file
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Location group identifier
MsiDeploymentParamModel	String	Msi deployment Parameter model. This is valid only for MSI files when Software Distribution is not enabled.
CommandLineArguments	String	Command-line options to be used when calling MSIEXEC.exe
InstallTimeoutInMinutes	Numeric	Amount of time, in minutes that the installation process can run before the installer. Considers the installation may have failed and no longer monitors the installation operation. Range: 0 - 60.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RetryCount	Numeric	The number of times the download and installation operation will be retried before the installation will be marked as failed. With a limit of ‘10' attempts.
RetryIntervalInMinutes	Numeric	Amount of time, in minutes between retry operations. The range is 0 through 10.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Application Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Creates an Application Group in the desired Organization Group.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/create. This URI will be deprecated soon. Instead, use the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Request Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <AppGroupType>String</AppGroupType>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
    <OrganizationGroups>
        <OrganizationGroup>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </OrganizationGroup>
    </OrganizationGroups>
    <UserGroups>
        <UserGroup>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </UserGroup>
    </UserGroups>
    <DeviceOwnership>String</DeviceOwnership>
    <DeviceModel>String</DeviceModel>
    <DeviceOperatingSystem>String</DeviceOperatingSystem>
    <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
    <AppCount>String</AppCount>
    <Applications>
        <ApplicationGroupItem>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <BundleId>Numeric</BundleId>
        </ApplicationGroupItem>
    </Applications>
</ApplicationGroup>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "ApplicationGroupID" : "String",
    "Name":"String",
    "Platform":"String",
    "AppGroupType":"String",
    "Description":"String",
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":"String",
    "OrganizationGroups":[{
        "Name" : "String",
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "UserGroups":[{
        "Name" : "String",
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "DeviceOwnership":"String",
    "DeviceModel":"String",
    "DeviceOperatingSystem":"String",
    "IsActive" : true,
    "AppCount" : "Text value",
    "Applications":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "BundleId":Numeric
    }]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ApplicationGroupID	Yes	Unique identifier of the application
Name	Yes	Name of the application assigned to the device
Platform	Yes	Name of the device platform. "Android", "Apple"
AppGroupType	Yes	Type of the application group
Description	No	Description of the application group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Yes	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the application group
OrganizationGroups Id	Yes	Unique numeric identifier of the organization group
OrganizationGroups	No	Unique name of the organization groupp
UserGroups Id	No	Unique numeric identifier of the user group
UserGroups Name	No	Unique name of the user group
DeviceOwnership	No	Type of ownership of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DeviceModel	No	Model of the device
DeviceOperatingSystem	No	Operating System of the device
Applications Name	Yes (atleast1)	Name of the application
Applications BundleId	Yes (atleast1)	Bundle ID of the application
IsActive	No	State of the application
AppCount	No	Number of the applications in the device

Response Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ApplicationGroupID>String</ApplicationGroupID>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <AppGroupType>String</AppGroupType>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
    <OrganizationGroups>
        <OrganizationGroup>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
        </OrganizationGroup>
    </OrganizationGroups>
    <UserGroups>
        <UserGroup>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
        </UserGroup>
    </UserGroups>
    <DeviceOwnership>String</DeviceOwnership>
    <DeviceModel>String</DeviceModel>
    <DeviceOperatingSystem>String</DeviceOperatingSystem>
    <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
    <AppCount>String</AppCount>
    <Applications>
        <ApplicationGroupItem>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <BundleId>Numeric</BundleId>
        </ApplicationGroupItem>
    </Applications>
</ApplicationGroup>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "ApplicationGroupID":"String",
    "Name":"String",
    "Platform":"String",
    "AppGroupType":"String",
    "Description":"String",
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":"String",
    "OrganizationGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "UserGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "DeviceOwnership":"String",
    "DeviceModel":"String",
    "DeviceOperatingSystem":"String",
    "IsActive":Boolean,
    "AppCount":"String",
    "Applications":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "BundleId":Numeric
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationGroupID	String	Unique Id of the application
Name	String	Name of the application assigned to the device
Platform	String	Name of the device platform.
AppGroupType	String	Type of the application group
Description	String	Description of the application group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	String	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the application group
OrganizationGroups Name	String	Name of the organization group
OrganizationGroups Id	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the organization group.
UserGroups Name	String	Name of the User group
UserGroups Id	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the user group
DeviceOwnership	String	Type of ownership of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DeviceModel	String	Model of the device
DeviceOperatingSystem	String	Operating System of the device
Applications Name	String	Name of the application
Applications BundleId	Numeric	Bundle ID of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Application Group Details

Functionality – Retrieves the Application group details based on the application group id.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/{appgroupid}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ApplicationGroupID>String</ApplicationGroupID>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <AppGroupType>String</AppGroupType>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
    <OrganizationGroups>
        <OrganizationGroup>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Id>String</Id>
        </OrganizationGroup>
    </OrganizationGroups>
    <UserGroups>
        <UserGroup>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Id>String</Id>
        </UserGroup>
    </UserGroups>
    <DeviceOwnership>String</DeviceOwnership>
    <DeviceModel>String</DeviceModel>
    <DeviceOperatingSystem>String</DeviceOperatingSystem>
    <Applications>
        <ApplicationGroupItem>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <BundleId>String</BundleId>
        </ApplicationGroupItem>
    </Applications>
</ApplicationGroup>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "ApplicationGroupID":Numeric,
    "Name":"String",
    "Platform":"String",
    "AppGroupType":"String",
    "Description":"String",
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":"String",
    "OrganizationGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "UserGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "DeviceOwnership":"String",
    "DeviceModel":"String",
    "DeviceOperatingSystem":"String",
    "Applications":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "BundleId":Numeric
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationGroupID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the application
Name	String	Name of the application
Platform	String	Platform of the device
AppGroupType	String	Type of the application group
Description	String	Description of the application group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the application group
OrganizationGroups Name	String	Name of the organization group
OrganizationGroups Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group from where the devices are filtered
UserGroups Name	String	Name of the User group
UserGroups Id	Numeric	Unique numeric identification of the user group
DeviceOwnership	String	Type of ownership of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DeviceModel	String	Model of the device
DeviceOperatingSystem	String	Operating System of the device
Applications Name	String	Name of the application
Applications BundleId	String	Bundle ID of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Application Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Searches for the Application Groups based on the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroupsearch?name={appgroupname}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&plaform={platform}&appgrouptype={appgrouptype}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform, appgrouptype, sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – name, organizationgroupid, orderby, page, pagesize

This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/search (HTTP Method Used – GET)

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
appgroupname	String	Application Group Name
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Id of the Organization group
platform	String	Platform of the application group
appgrouptype	String	Application group type. "Whitelisted", "Blacklisted", "Required"
orderby	String	The column by which the results will be ordered.
sortorder	String	Sorting order. Values ASC or DESC. Defaults to ASC
page	Numeric	Page number of the device result. The first page has pagenumber=0
pagesize	Numeric	Maximum number of records per page

Response Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationGroupSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <AppGroups>
        <ApplicationGroupID>Numeric</ApplicationGroupID>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Platform>String</Platform>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <AppGroupType>String</AppGroupType>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
        <OrganizationGroups>
            <OrganizationGroup>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
            </OrganizationGroup>
        </OrganizationGroups>
        <UserGroups>
            <UserGroup>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
            </UserGroup>
        </UserGroups>
        <DeviceOwnership>String</DeviceOwnership>
        <DeviceModel>String</DeviceModel>
        <DeviceOperatingSystem>String</DeviceOperatingSystem>
        <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
        <AppCount>String</AppCount>
        <Applications>
            <ApplicationGroupItem>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <BundleId>Numeric</BundleId>
            </ApplicationGroupItem>
        </Applications>
    </AppGroups>
    <AppGroups>
        <ApplicationGroupID>Numeric</ApplicationGroupID>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Platform>String</Platform>
        <AppGroupType>String</AppGroupType>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
        <OrganizationGroups>
            <OrganizationGroup>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
            </OrganizationGroup>
        </OrganizationGroups>
        <UserGroups>
            <UserGroup>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
            </UserGroup>
        </UserGroups>
        <DeviceOwnership>String</DeviceOwnership>
        <DeviceModel>String</DeviceModel>
        <DeviceOperatingSystem>String</DeviceOperatingSystem>
        <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
        <AppCount>String</AppCount>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <Applications>
            <ApplicationGroupItem>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <BundleId>Numeric</BundleId>
            </ApplicationGroupItem>
        </Applications>
    </AppGroups>
</ApplicationGroupSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "AppGroups":{
        "ApplicationGroupID":Numeric,
        "Name":"String",
        "Platform":"String",
        "AppGroupType":"String",
        "Description":"String",
        "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":Numeric,
        "OrganizationGroups":[{
            "Name":"String",
            "Id":Numeric
        }],
        "UserGroups":[{
            "Name":"String",
            "Id":Numeric
        }],
        "DeviceOwnership":"String",
        "DeviceModel":"String",
        "DeviceOperatingSystem":"String",
        "IsActive":Boolean,
        "AppCount":"String",
        "Applications":[{
            "Name":"String",
            "BundleId":Numeric
        }]
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Page number of the retrieved response

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

PageSize	Numeric	Size of the current page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained from the search
ApplicationGroupID	Numeric	Unique group Id of the application
Name	String	Name of the application assigned to the device
Platform	String	Numeric ID of the device platform. Refer Tables for the platform IDs
AppGroupType	String	Type of the application group
Description	String	Description of the application group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the application group
OrganizationGroups Name	String	Name of the organization group
OrganizationGroups Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group from where the devices are filtered
UserGroups Name	String	Name of the User group
UserGroups Id	Numeric	Unique numeric identification of the user group
DeviceOwnership	String	Type of ownership of the device
DeviceModel	String	Model of the device
DeviceOperatingSystem	String	Operating System of the device
IsActive	Boolean	Status of the application group
AppCount	Numeric	Number of applications assigned to the App Group
Applications Name	String	Name of the application
Applications BundleId	Numeric	Bundle ID of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search SDK Analytics

Functionality – Retrieves SDK analytics based on the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/sdkanalytics?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&applicationid={applicationid}&eventname={eventname}&startdatetime={startdatetime}&enddatetime={enddatetime}&searchby={searchtype}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, applicationid, eventname, startdatetime, enddatetime, searchtype, page, pagesize

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
organizationgroupid	OrganizationGroup Identifier
applicationid	Application Identifier
eventname	Event name search parameter
startdatetime	Sample Starttime
enddatetime	Sample Endtime
searchtype	Search by Device Identifier types (DeviceId, MacAddress, Udid, SerialNumber, and ImeiNumber)
page	Page index
pagesize	Records per page

Request Payloads

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>String</Value>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{
           "Value":["String"]
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes	Represents the unique identification of the application

Response Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationEventSampleSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <ApplicationEventSamples>
        <ApplicationEventSampleSearchResultEntity>
            <DeviceID>Numeric</DeviceID>
            <SampleTime>Datetime</SampleTime>
            <ApplicationID>String</ApplicationID>
            <Version>String</Version>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
            <EventName>String</EventName>
            <EventData>String</EventData>
        </ApplicationEventSampleSearchResultEntity>
    </ApplicationEventSamples>
</ApplicationEventSampleSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "ApplicationEventSamples":[{
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "ApplicationID":"String",
            "DeviceID":Numeric,
            "EventData":"String",
            "EventName":"String",
            "FriendlyName":"String",
            "SampleTime":"Datetime",
            "UserName":"String",
            "Version":"String"
        }]
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Page number of the retrieved response
PageSize	Numeric	Page Size of the retrieved response
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained from the search
ApplicationID	String	Unique identification of the application
DeviceID	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device
EventData	String	Data of the event
EventName	String	Name of the event
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device
SampleTime	Datetime	Time stamp of the sample time
UserName	String	Username of the device
Version	String	Version of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Application Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Updates the metadata of the application group specified by its numeric ID.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/{appgroupid}/update. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/appgroupid (HTTP Method Used – PUT)

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<ApplicationGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ApplicationGroupID>String</ApplicationGroupID>
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <AppGroupType>String</AppGroupType>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
    <OrganizationGroups>
        <OrganizationGroup>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
        </OrganizationGroup>
    </OrganizationGroups>
    <UserGroups>
        <UserGroup>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
        </UserGroup>
    </UserGroups>
    <DeviceOwnership>String</DeviceOwnership>
    <DeviceModel>String</DeviceModel>
    <DeviceOperatingSystem>String</DeviceOperatingSystem>
    <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
    <AppCount>String</AppCount>
    <Applications>
        <ApplicationGroupItem>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <BundleId>Numeric</BundleId>
        </ApplicationGroupItem>
        <ApplicationGroupItem>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <BundleId>Numeric</BundleId>
        </ApplicationGroupItem>
    </Applications>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
</ApplicationGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ApplicationGroupID" : "String",
    "Name":"String",
    "Platform":"String",
    "AppGroupType":"String",
    "Description":"String",
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":Numeric,
    "OrganizationGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Id":"Numeric"
    }],
    "UserGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Id":"Numeric"
    }],
    "DeviceOwnership":"String",
    "DeviceModel":"String",
    "DeviceOperatingSystem":"String",
    "IsActive" : Boolean,
    "AppCount" : "String",
    "Applications":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "BundleId":Numeric
    }]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ApplicationGroupID	No	Unique identifier of the application
Name	No	Name of the application assigned to the device
Platform	No	Numeric ID of the device platform. Refer Tables for the platform IDs
AppGroupType	No	Type of the application group
Description	No	Description of the application group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	No	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the application group
OrganizationGroups Name	No	Name of the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

OrganizationGroups Id	No	Unique identification of the organization group from where the devices are filtered
UserGroups Name	No	Name of the User group
UserGroups Id	No	Unique numeric identification of the user group
DeviceOwnership	No	Type of ownership of the device
DeviceModel	No	Model of the device
DeviceOperatingSystem	No	Operating System of the device
isActive	No	State of the application in the device
AppCount	No	Number of applications
Applications Name	No	Name of the application
Applications BundleId	No	Bundle ID of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Application Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Deletes application groups identified by the application group identifiers.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/delete. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups (HTTP Method Used – DELETE)

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>
            <string>String</string>
            <string>String</string>
        </Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{
        "Value":["String"]
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Values	Yes (at least 1)	Represents the unique numeric ID of the Application Group

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>Numeric</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TotalItems":Numeric,
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
    "Faults":{
        "ActivityId":Numeric,
        "Fault":{
            "ErrorCode":Numeric,
            "ItemValue":"String",
            "Message":"String"
        }
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
TotalItems	Numeric	Total Number of Items sent in the request for deletion
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of Application Groups successfully deleted
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of Application Groups not deleted.
Faults	Numeric	This chunk of XML/JSON indicates the cause of failure in deletion for some App Groups.
ActivityId	Numeric	Indicates the Numeric ID of the Fault.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Add Application to an Application Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Adds applications to the specified application group.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/{appgroupid}/addapplications. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/appgroupid/applications (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkAppInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Applications>
        <ApplicationGroupItem>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <BundleId>Numeric</BundleId>
        </ApplicationGroupItem>
    </Applications>
</BulkAppInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Applications":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "BundleId":Numeric,
    }]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the application
BundleId	Yes	Bundle Id of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Application from the Application Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Deletes one of more applications from the specified application group.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/{appgroupid}/deleteapplications. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/appgroups/appgroupid/applications (HTTP Method Used – DELETE)

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkAppInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Applications>
        <ApplicationGroupItem>
            <BundleId>String</BundleId>
        </ApplicationGroupItem>
        <ApplicationGroupItem>
            <BundleId>String</BundleId>
        </ApplicationGroupItem>
    </Applications>
</BulkAppInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Applications":[{
        "BundleId":"String"
    }]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
BundleId	Yes	PackageId of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create VPP Application Allocation (*Refactored)

Functionality – Create a new VPP Licensed App allocation.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/assignmentcreate

This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/applicationid/assignment (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Response Obtained – N/A

Request Payload

XML

```
<PurchasedApplication xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Assignments>
        <PurchasedAppAssignment>
            <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
            <Allocated>Numeric</Allocated>
        </PurchasedAppAssignment>
    </Assignments>
    <Deployment>
        <AssignmentType>String</AssignmentType>
        <RemoveOnUnenroll>Boolean</RemoveOnUnenroll>
        <PreventApplicationBackup>Boolean</PreventApplicationBackup>
        <UseVPN>Boolean</UseVPN>
    </Deployment>
    <SendApplicationConfiguration>Boolean</SendApplicationConfiguration>
    <AppConfigList>
        <AppConfig>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <Key>String</Key>
            <Value>String</Value>
            <Type>String</Type>
        </AppConfig>
    </AppConfigList>
</PurchasedApplication>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AppConfigList" : [
        {
            "Key" : "String",
            "Type" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "Value" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "Assignments" : [
        {
            "Allocated" : Numeric,
            "SmartGroupId" : Numeric
        }
    ],
    "Deployment" : {
        "AssignmentType" : "String",
        "PreventApplicationBackup" : Boolean,
        "RemoveOnUnenroll" : Boolean,
        "UseVPN" : Boolean
    },
    "SendApplicationConfiguration" : Boolean
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AssignmentType	String	Type of the assignment
PreventApplicationBackup	Boolean	Defines if the application backup to be prevented. Boolean/False
RemoveOnUnenroll	Boolean	Defines to unenroll the device on removing the VPP application
UseVPN	Boolean	Defines to use VPN for VPP assignment
AppConfigList Key	String	Key for Application Configuration list
AppConfigList Type	String	Type of Application Configuration list
AppConfigList Value	String	Value of Application Configuration list
Assignments id	Numeric	ID of the assignment
Assignments Allocated	Numeric	Assignment allocation
Assignments SmartGroupId	Numeric	Smart Group ID to which the assignment is configured
SendApplicationConfiguration	Boolean	Defines if the application configuration must be sent

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete VPP Application

Functionality – Deletes the specified purchased app.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}

Request – N/A

Response – N/A

Delete VPP Application Smart Group Assignment (*Refactored)

Functionality – Delete Assignment

HTTP Method – DELETE

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/deletesmartgroup/{smartgroupid}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI** henceforth.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/smartgroups/{smartgroupid}

URI Parameter

Tag	Type	Description
applicationid	Numeric	Unique application identifier
smartgroupid	Numeric	Unique smart group identifier

Request Payload – N/A

Response Obtained – N/A

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search VPP Application (*Refactored)

Functionality – Search and retrieve details for purchased applications.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchasedappsearch?applicationname={applicationname}&locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&bundleid={bundleid}&platform={platform}&model={model}&status={status}&isassigned={isassigned}&orderby={orderby}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform, model, status, isassigned
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – applicationname, locationgroupid, bundleid, orderby, page, pagesize

This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/search (HTTP Method Used – GET)

Request – N/A

Response Payloads

XML

```
<ApplicationSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <Application>
    <ApplicationEntity>
        <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
        <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
        <BundleId>String</BundleId>
        <AppVersion>String</AppVersion>
        <ActualFileVersion>String</ActualFileVersion>
        <AppType>String</AppType>
        <Status>String</Status>
        <Platform>Numeric</Platform>
        <SupportedModels>
            <Model>
                <ApplicationSupportedModel>
                    <ModelId>Numeric</ModelId>
                    <ModelName>String</ModelName>
                </ApplicationSupportedModel>
                <ApplicationSupportedModel>
                    <ModelId>Numeric</ModelId>
                    <ModelName>String</ModelName>
                </ApplicationSupportedModel>
            </Model>
        </SupportedModels>
        <AssignmentStatus>String</AssignmentStatus>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <ApplicationSize>String</ApplicationSize>
        <CategoryList>
            <Category>
                <Category>
                    <CategoryId>Numeric</CategoryId>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                </Category>
                <Category>
                    <CategoryId>Numeric</CategoryId>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                </Category>
            </Category>
        </CategoryList>
        <SmartGroups>
            <SmartGroup>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </SmartGroup>
            <SmartGroup>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </SmartGroup>
            </SmartGroups>
            <Comments>String</Comments>
            <IsReimbursable>Boolean</IsReimbursable>
            <ApplicationUrl>String</ApplicationUrl>
            <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
            <ExternalId>String</ExternalId>
            <LargeIconUri>String</LargeIconUri>
            <MediumIconUri>String</MediumIconUri>
            <SmallIconUri>String</SmallIconUri>
            <PushMode>auto</PushMode>
            <AssignedDeviceCount>Numeric</AssignedDeviceCount>
            <InstalledDeviceCount>Numeric</InstalledDeviceCount>
            <NotInstalledDeviceCount>Numeric</NotInstalledDeviceCount>
        </ApplicationEntity>
    </Application>
</ApplicationSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
        "Page":Numeric,
        "PageSize":Numeric,
        "Total":Numeric,
        "Application":[{
                    "Id":Numeric,
                    "ActualFileVersion":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                "AppType":"String",
                "AppVersion":"String",
                "ApplicationName":"String",
                "ApplicationSize":"String",
                "ApplicationUrl":"String",
                "AssignedDeviceCount":Numeric,
                "AssignmentStatus":"String",
                "BundleId":"String",
                "CategoryList":{
                        "Category":[{
                                "CategoryId":Numeric,
                                "Name":"String"
                        }]
        },
        "Comments":"String",
        "ExternalId":"String",
        "InstalledDeviceCount":Numeric,
        "IsReimbursable":Boolean,
        "LargeIconUri":"String",
        "LocationGroupId":Numeric,
        "MediumIconUri":"String",
        "NotInstalledDeviceCount":Numeric,
        "Platform":Numeric,
        "PushMode":0,
        "SmallIconUri":"String",
        "SmartGroups":[{
                "Id":Numeric,
                "Name":"String"
        }],
        "Status":"String",
        "SupportedModels":{
                "Model":[{
                        "ApplicationId":Numeric,
                        "ModelId":Numeric,
                        "ModelName":"String"
                }]
            }
    }]
}
```


Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of device VPP apps shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of VPP applications on the device
ApplicationName	String	Name of the VPP application
BundleId	String	Unique bundle identification of the VPP application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AppVersion	String	Version of the VPP application
ActualFileVersion	String	Version of the application file
AppType	String	Type of the application. "Public" ,"Internal", or "Purchased"
Status	String	Current Status of the application. "Active" or "Inactive"
Platform	Numeric	Device platform
ModelId	Numeric	ID of the Device Model. Refer Tables for the List of Model IDs
ModelName	String	Name of the Device Model
AssignmentStatus	String	Current assignment state of the application. "Assigned" or "Not Assigned"
ApplicationSize	String	Application size in bytes
CategoryId	Numeric	Numeric ID of the Category of the VPP application
Name	String	Name of the Category of the VPP application
Comments	String	Comments associated with the purchased applications
ApplicationUrl	String	URL of a purchased Application
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique Numeric ID of the Organization Group where the application is present
ExternalId	Numeric	Is the track ID of the application from the App Store for iOS
AssignedDeviceCount	Numeric	Number of the assigned devices with the application
InstalledDeviceCount	Numeric	Number of the devices with the application installed
NotInstalledDeviceCount	Numeric	Number of the devices with the application not installed
IsReimbursable	Boolean/Numeric	Is the purchased application reimbursable

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get VPP Allocation Details

Functionality – Returns VPP Licensed Application allocation details by AppId.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}

Request Payload – N/A

Response Payloads

XML

```
<PurchasedApp xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ManagedBy>Numeric</ManagedBy>
    <Orders>
        <TotalLicenses>Numeric</TotalLicenses>
        <OnHold>Numeric</OnHold>
        <Allocated>Numeric</Allocated>
        <Unallocated>Numeric</Unallocated>
        <Redeemed>Numeric</Redeemed>
        <ExternallyRedeemed>Numeric</ExternallyRedeemed>
    </Orders>
    <Licenses>
        <TotalLicenses>Numeric</TotalLicenses>
        <OnHold>Numeric</OnHold>
        <Allocated>Numeric</Allocated>
        <Unallocated>Numeric</Unallocated>
        <Redeemed>Numeric</Redeemed>
        <ExternallyRedeemed>Numeric</ExternallyRedeemed>
    </Licenses>
    <Assignments>
        <Assignment>
            <Status>String</Status>
            <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
            <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
            <Users>Numeric</Users>
            <Allocated>Numeric</Allocated>
            <Redeemed>Numeric</Redeemed>
            <AssignmentRuleType>String</AssignmentRuleType>
        </Assignment>
        <Assignment>
            <Status>String</Status>
            <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
            <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
            <Users>Numeric</Users>
            <Allocated>Numeric</Allocated>
            <Redeemed>Numeric</Redeemed>
            <AssignmentRuleType>String</AssignmentRuleType>
        </Assignment>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    </Assignments>
    <Deployment>
        <AssignmentType>String</AssignmentType>
        <RemoveOnUnenroll>Boolean</RemoveOnUnenroll>
        <PreventApplicationBackup>Boolean</PreventApplicationBackup>
        <UseVPN>Boolean</UseVPN>
    </Deployment>
</PurchasedApp>
```

JSON

```
{
        "Assignments":[{
                "Allocated":Numeric,
                "AssignmentRuleType":"String",
                "LocationGroupId":"String",
                "Redeemed":Numeric,
                "SmartGroupId":Numeric,
                "Status":"String",
                "Users":Numeric
        }],
        "Deployment":{
                "AssignmentType":"String",
                "PreventApplicationBackup":Boolean,
                "RemoveOnUnenroll":Boolean,
                "UseVPN":Boolean
        },
        "Licenses":{
                "Allocated":Numeric,
                "ExternallyRedeemed":Numeric,
                "OnHold":Numeric,
                "Redeemed":Numeric,
                "TotalLicenses":Numeric,
                "Unallocated":Numeric
        },
        "ManagedBy":Numeric,
        "Orders":{
                "Allocated":Numeric,
                "ExternallyRedeemed":Numeric,
                "OnHold":Numeric,
                "Redeemed":Numeric,
                "TotalLicenses":Numeric,
                "Unallocated":Numeric
        }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Allocated	Numeric	Number of assignments allocated to the device
AssignmentRuleType	String	Type of the assignment rule
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group
Redeemed	Numeric	Number of assignments redeemed
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the smart group
Status	String	Status of the assignment rule
Users	Numeric	Number of the device users with the VPP licensed application assignment rule
AssignmentType	String	Type of the assignment
PreventApplicationBackup	Boolean	Defines if the application backup to be prevented. True/False
RemoveOnUnenroll	Boolean	Defines the unenrollment of the device on the removal of the application. True/False
UseVPN	Boolean	Use VPN for deployment. True/False.
Licenses Allocated	Numeric	Number of VPP licenses allocated
Licenses ExternallyRedeemed	Numeric	Number of externally redeemed licenses
Licenses OnHold	Numeric	Number of on-hold licenses
Licenses Redeemed	Numeric	Number of redeemed licenses
Licenses TotalLicenses	Numeric	Total number of licenses
Licenses Unallocated	Numeric	Number of unallocated licenses
Orders Allocated	Numeric	Number of allocated VPP orders
Orders ExternallyRedeemed	Numeric	Number of externally redeemed orders
Orders OnHold	Numeric	Number of on-hold orders
Orders Redeemed	Numeric	Number of redeemed orders
Orders TotalLicenses	Numeric	Total number of orders
Orders Unallocated	Numeric	Number of unallocated orders

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update VPP Licensed Application Assignment (*Refactored)

Functionality – Updates VPP licensed application assignment.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/update. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/applicationid (HTTP Method Used – PUT)

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameter

Tag	Type	Description
applicationid	Numeric	Unique VPP application identifier

Request Payload

XML

```
<PurchasedApp xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ManagedBy>Numeric</ManagedBy>
    <Orders>
        <TotalLicenses>Numeric</TotalLicenses>
        <OnHold>Numeric</OnHold>
        <Allocated>Numeric</Allocated>
        <Unallocated>Numeric</Unallocated>
        <Redeemed>Numeric</Redeemed>
        <ExternallyRedeemed>Numeric</ExternallyRedeemed>
    </Orders>
    <Licenses>
        <TotalLicenses>Numeric</TotalLicenses>
        <OnHold>Numeric</OnHold>
        <Allocated>Numeric</Allocated>
        <Unallocated>Numeric</Unallocated>
        <Redeemed>Numeric</Redeemed>
        <ExternallyRedeemed>Numeric</ExternallyRedeemed>
    </Licenses>
    <Assignments>
        <PurchasedAppAssignment>
            <Status>Boolean</Status>
            <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
            <Users>Numeric</Users>
            <Allocated>Numeric</Allocated>
            <Redeemed>Numeric</Redeemed>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            </PurchasedAppAssignment>
        </Assignments>
        <SendApplicationConfiguration>Boolean</SendApplicationConfiguration>
        <AppConfigList>
            <AppConfig>
                <Key>String</Key>
                <Value>String</Value>
                <Type>String</Type>
            </AppConfig>
        </AppConfigList>
    </PurchasedApp>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AppConfigList" : [
        {
            "Key" : "Text value",
            "Type" : "Text value",
            "Value" : "Text value"
            "ManagedBy" : Numeric,
        }
    ],
    "Orders" : {
        "TotalLicenses" : Numeric,
        "OnHold" : Numeric,
        "Allocated" : Numeric,
        "Unallocated" : Numeric,
        "Redeemed" : Numeric,
        "ExternallyRedeemed" : Numeric
    },
    "Licenses" : {
        "TotalLicenses" : Numeric,
        "OnHold" : Numeric,
        "Allocated" : Numeric,
        "Unallocated" : Numeric,
        "Redeemed" : Numeric,
        "ExternallyRedeemed" : Numeric
    },
    "ManagedBy" : Numeric,
    "Assignments" : [
        {
            "Status" : "Boolean",
            "SmartGroupId" : Numeric,
            "Users" : Numeric,
            "Allocated" : Numeric,
            "Redeemed" : Numeric
        }
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        ]
        "SendApplicationConfiguration" : Boolean
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Orders TotalLicenses	Numeric	Total number of orders
Orders OnHold	Numeric	Number of on-hold orders
Orders Allocated	Numeric	Number of allocated VPP orders
Orders Unallocated	Numeric	Number of unallocated orders
Orders Redeemed	Numeric	Number of redeemed orders
Orders ExternallyRedeemed	Numeric	Number of externally redeemed orders
Licenses TotalLicenses	Numeric	Total number of licenses
Licenses OnHold	Numeric	Number of on-hold licenses
Licenses Allocated	Numeric	Number of VPP licenses allocated
Licenses Unallocated	Numeric	Number of unallocated licenses
Licenses Redeemed	Numeric	Number of redeemed licenses
Licenses ExternallyRedeemed	Numeric	Number of externally redeemed licenses
Status	Boolean	Status of the assignment rule
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the smart group
Allocated	Numeric	Number of assignments allocated to the device
Redeemed	Numeric	Number of assignments redeemed
SendApplicationConfiguration	Boolean	Defines if the application configuration must be sent
ManagedBy	Numeric	Group ID of the Organization Group
AppConfigList key	String	Key for Application Configuration list
AppConfigList Type	String	Type of Application Configuration list
AppConfigList Value	String	Value of Application Configuration list

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Queues Sync Assets for VPP Applications

Functionality – Queues up Sync Assets job for Apple VPP applications.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/VppSyncAssets/{locationGroupId}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
locationGroupId	Numeric	Organization group of which sync is requested

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

JSON

```
{}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Resets the Client Context

Functionality – Resets the client context for the account at passed organization group.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/ResetClientAcontextForAccount/{locationGroupId:int}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
locationGroupId	Numeric	Organization group Id for the account where reset action is intended

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

JSON

```
{}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get VPP Sync Assets Status

Functionality – Retrieves the status and details of the VPP Sync Assets for the VPP Account at passed organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/GetVppSyncAssetsStatus/{locationGroupId:int}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
locationGroupId	Numeric	Organization group Id for the account where reset action is intended

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

JSON

```
{}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Enable Device Based Assignment For VPP Applications

Functionality – Enables the device based Assignment for the VPP applications.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/EnableDeviceAssignmentForVppApp/{AppId:int}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
appId	Numeric	app Id for which device based assignment needs to be enabled

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

JSON

```
{}
```

Update Application on Devices Having Device Based Licenses

Functionality – Updates the application on devices having device based licenses for the application if an update is available.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{appId}

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
appId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the application

Auto Update Flag for Device based VPP App

Functionality – Sets the value of the auto update flag for a device based VPP application.

HTTP Method – PATCH

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{appId}

Response Obtained – N/A

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
appId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the application

Request Payload

XML

```
<PurchasedAppsAutoUpdate xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <IsAutoUpdateEnabled xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">Boolean</IsAutoUpdateEnabled>
</PurchasedAppsAutoUpdate>
```

JSON

```
{
    "IsAutoUpdateEnabled" : Boolean
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
IsAutoUpdateEnabled	Yes	Whether the auto update flag for device based VPP application is enabled or not. Value: True or False.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get VPP Invite Status (*Refactored)

Functionality – Gets User's VPP invite status.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/getvppinvitestatus/{deviceid}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/applicationid/vppinvitestatus/deviceid (HTTP Method Used – GET)

Request Payload – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
applicationid	Numeric	Unique VPP application identifier
deviceid	Numeric	Unique device identifier

Response Payload

XML

```
<UserVppInviteStatus>
    <ApplicationId>Numeric</ApplicationId>
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Status>String</Status>
</UserVppInviteStatus>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ApplicationId":Numeric,
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Status":"String"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the VPP application
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the device
Status	String	Status of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Send Bulk VPP Invite (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends VPP invites to the users.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/{applicationid}/sendvppinvite. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mam/apps/purchased/applicationid/vppinvite (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>String</Value>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{
            "Value":["String"]
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes (at least 1)	Represents the unique device ID of the VPP application

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
        "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
        "FailedItems":Numeric,
        "Faults":{
                "Fault":[{
                        "ErrorCode":Numeric,
                        "ItemValue":"String",
                        "Message":"String"
                }]
        },
        "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of VPP invite request sent
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of VPP invites successfully sent
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of VPP invites not sent
ActivityId	Numeric	Indicates the Numeric ID of the Fault.
Fault	Numeric	This chunk of XML/JSON indicates the cause of failure in sending VPP invites.
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Windows App Dependency

Functionality – Gets the details of an Windows app dependency identified by ID.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/windowsappdependency/{windowsAppDependencyId}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
windowsAppDependencyId	Numeric	Identifier of the Windows app dependency to be retrieved

Response Payload

XML

```
<WindowsAppDependency>
<Id xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</Id>
<Name xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Name>
<LocationGroupId xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</LocationGroupId>
<IsSystemApp xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">Boolean</IsSystemApp>
<BlobId xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</BlobId>
<Version xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Version>
<ProcessorArchitecture xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">String</ProcessorArchitecture>
<PackageFamilyName xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">String</PackageFamilyName>
<PackageId xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">String</PackageId>
<DeploymentOptions xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
       <WhenToInstall xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
           <DataContingencies>
               <DeploymentByCriteria>
                   <CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
                   <AppCriteria>
                       <ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
                       <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
                       <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                       <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                       <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                       <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
                   </AppCriteria>
                   <FileCriteria>
                       <Path>String</Path>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
                <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
                <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
                <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
                <ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
            </FileCriteria>
            <RegistryCriteria>
                <Path>String</Path>
                <KeyName>String</KeyName>
                <KeyType>String</KeyType>
                <KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
            </RegistryCriteria>
            <LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
        </DeploymentByCriteria>
    </DataContingencies>
    <DiskSpaceRequiredInKb>Numeric</DiskSpaceRequiredInKb>
    <DevicePowerRequired>Numeric</DevicePowerRequired>
    <RamRequiredInMb>Numeric</RamRequiredInMb>
</WhenToInstall>
<HowToInstall xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <InstallContext>String</InstallContext>
    <InstallCommand>String</InstallCommand>
    <AdminPrivileges>Boolean</AdminPrivileges>
    <DeviceRestart>String</DeviceRestart>
    <RetryCount>Numeric</RetryCount>
    <RetryIntervalInMinutes>Numeric</RetryIntervalInMinutes>
    <InstallTimeoutInMinutes>Numeric</InstallTimeoutInMinutes>
    <InstallerRebootExitCode>String</InstallerRebootExitCode>
    <InstallerSuccessExitCode>String</InstallerSuccessExitCode>
</HowToInstall>
<WhenToCallInstallComplete xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <UseAdditionalCriteria>Boolean</UseAdditionalCriteria>
    <IdentifyApplicationBy>String</IdentifyApplicationBy>
    <CriteriaList>
        <DeploymentByCriteria>
        <CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
        <AppCriteria>
            <ApplicationIdentifier>String</ApplicationIdentifier>
            <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
            <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
            <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
            <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
            <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
        </AppCriteria>
        <FileCriteria>
            <Path>String</Path>
            <VersionCondition>String</VersionCondition>
            <MajorVersion>Numeric</MajorVersion>
            <MinorVersion>Numeric</MinorVersion>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                <RevisionNumber>Numeric</RevisionNumber>
                <BuildNumber>Numeric</BuildNumber>
                <ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
            </FileCriteria>
            <RegistryCriteria>
                <Path>String</Path>
                <KeyName>String</KeyName>
                <KeyType>String</KeyType>
                <KeyValue>String</KeyValue>
            </RegistryCriteria>
            <LogicalCondition>String</LogicalCondition>
            </DeploymentByCriteria>
        </CriteriaList>
        <CustomScript>
            <ScriptType>String</ScriptType>
            <CommandToRunTheScript>String</CommandToRunTheScript>
            <CustomScriptFileBlodId>Numeric</CustomScriptFileBlodId>
            <SuccessExitCode>Numeric</SuccessExitCode>
        </CustomScript>
    </WhenToCallInstallComplete>
</DeploymentOptions>
<FilesOptions>
    <AppDependenciesList xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <ApplicationDependency>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <ApplicationDependencyId>Numeric</ApplicationDependencyId>
        </ApplicationDependency>
    </AppDependenciesList>
    <AppTransformsList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <ApplicationTransform>
            <TransformFileName>String</TransformFileName>
            <TransformBlobId>Numeric</TransformBlobId>
        </ApplicationTransform>
    </AppTransformsList>
    <AppPatchesList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <ApplicationPatch>
            <PatchFileName>String</PatchFileName>
            <PatchBlobId>Numeric</PatchBlobId>
            <PatchType>String</PatchType>
            <BuildVersion>String</BuildVersion>
        </ApplicationPatch>
    </AppPatchesList>
    <ApplicationUnInstallProcess xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <UseCustomScript>Boolean</UseCustomScript>
        <CustomScript>
            <CustomScriptType>String</CustomScriptType>
            <UninstallCommand>String</UninstallCommand>
            <UninstallScriptBlobId>Numeric</UninstallScriptBlobId>
        </CustomScript>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        </ApplicationUnInstallProcess>
    </FilesOptions>
</WindowsAppDependency>
```

JSON

```
{
    "id" : "Numeric,
    "BlobId" : "String",
    "DeploymentOptions" : {
        "HowToInstall" : {
            "AdminPrivileges" : Boolean,
            "InstallCommand" : "String",
        },
        "WhenToCallInstallComplete" : {
            "CriteriaList" : [
                {
                "AppCriteria" : {
                    "ApplicationIdentifier" : "String",
                    "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                    "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
                    "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                    "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                    "VersionCondition" : "String"
                },
                "CriteriaType" : "String",
                "FileCriteria" : {
                    "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                    "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
                    "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                    "ModifiedOn" : "String",
                    "Path" : "String",
                    "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                    "VersionCondition" : "String"
                },
                "LogicalCondition" : "String",
                    "RegistryCriteria" : {
                    "KeyName" : "String",
                    "KeyType" : "String",
                    "KeyValue" : "String",
                    "Path" : "String"
                }
            }
        ],
        "CustomScript" : {
        "CommandToRunTheScript" : "String",
        "CustomScriptFileBlodId" : Numeric,
        "ScriptType" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "SuccessExitCode" : Numeric
        },
        "IdentifyApplicationBy" : "String",
        "UseAdditionalCriteria" : Boolean
    },
    "WhenToInstall" : {
        "DataContingencies" : [
            {
                "AppCriteria" : {
                "ApplicationIdentifier" : "String",
                "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
                "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                "VersionCondition" : "String"
            },
            "CriteriaType" : "String",
            "FileCriteria" : {
                "BuildNumber" : Numeric,
                "MajorVersion" : Numeric,
                "MinorVersion" : Numeric,
                "ModifiedOn" : "String",
                "Path" : "String",
                "RevisionNumber" : Numeric,
                "VersionCondition" : "String"
            },
            "LogicalCondition" : "String",
            "RegistryCriteria" : {
                "KeyName" : "String",
                "KeyType" : "String",
                "KeyValue" : "String",
                "Path" : "String"
                }
            }
        ],
            "DevicePowerRequired" : Numeric,
            "DiskSpaceRequiredInKb" : Numeric,
            "RamRequiredInMb" : Numeric
        }
    },
    "Description" : "String",
    "Developer" : "String",
    "DeveloperEmail" : "String",
    "DeveloperPhone" : "String",
    "DeviceType" : "String",
    "EnableProvisioning" : Boolean,
    "FileName" : "String",
    "FilesOptions" : {
        "AppDependenciesList" : [
            {
                "ApplicationDependencyId" : Numeric
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            }
        ],
        "AppPatchesList" : [
            {
                "PatchBlobId" : Numeric,
                "PatchType" : "String"
            }
        ],
        "AppTransformsList" : [
            {
                "TransformBlobId" : Numeric
            }
        ],
        "ApplicationUnInstallProcess" : {
            "CustomScript" : {
                "CustomScriptType" : "String",
                "UninstallCommand" : "String",
                "UninstallScriptBlobId" : Numeric
            },
            "UseCustomScript" : Boolean
        }
    },
    "IsSystemApp" : Boolean,
    "LocationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "Name" : "String",
    "PackageFamilyName" : "String",
    "PackageId" : "String",
    "ProcessorArchitecture" : "String",
    "Version" : "String"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
BlobId	String	Unique blob ID of the application
AdminPrivileges	Boolean	Whether or not the installation should be initiated with logged-in user privileges or with stepped up administrative permissions.
InstallCommand	String	Install command for the application
ApplicationIdentifier	String	Unique identifier of the application
BuildNumber	Numeric	Build number of the application
MajorVersion	Numeric	Major version of the application
MinorVersion	Numeric	Minor version of the application
RevisionNumber	Numeric	Revision number of the application
VersionCondition	String	Version condition of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

CriteriaType	String	Type of the criteria
ModifiedOn	Datetime	Timestamp when the application was last modified
Path	String	The path and name of a file that has to be verified on your end user's devices
LogicalCondition	String	Logical condition of the application
KeyName	String	For registry criteria, enter the key name
KeyValue	String	For registry criteria, enter the key value
KeyType	String	For registry criteria, enter the key type
Path	String	Registry path in the format "HKLM\Software\.."
CommandToRunTheScrip	String	Command to run the script
CustomScriptFileBlodId	Numeric	Blob ID of the custom script file
ScriptType	String	Type of the script
SuccessExitCode	Numeric	Code of the success exit
IdentifyApplicationBy	String	Specify how to identify the application
UseAdditionalCriteria	Boolean	Specify additional criteria
DevicePowerRequired	Numeric	Specify the required device power
DiskSpaceRequiredInKb	Numeric	Specify the disc space required in Kb
RamRequiredInMb	Numeric	Specify the device ram required in Mb
Description	String	Description of the application
Developer	String	Developer of the application
DeveloperEmail	String	Email ID of the developer
DeveloperPhone	String	Phone number of the developer
DeviceType	String	Type of the device used
EnableProvisioning	Boolean	Is provisioning needs to be enabled or not. Supported values are True and False.
FileName	String	Name of the file
ApplicationDependencyId	Numeric	Unique application dependency identifier
PatchBlobId	Numeric	Blob ID of the application patch
PatchType	String	Application patch type
TransformBlobId	Numeric	Blob ID of app transformation list
CustomScriptType	String	For application uninstall process, specify the type of custom script
UninstallCommand	String	Specify the uninstall command for application uninstall process
UninstallScriptBlobId	Numeric	Specify the blob ID of the uninstall script for application uninstall process

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

UseCustomScript	Boolean	Whether to use custom script or not
IsSystemApp	Boolean	Indicate if the application is a seeded dependency application within the AirWatch system
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the Organization Group
Name	String	Name of the application
PackageFamilyName	String	Name of the package family
PackageId	String	Unique identifier of the package
ProcessorArchitecture	String	The architecture type of the end user devices that the application supports
Version	String	Version of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve List of Windows App Dependency Files

Functionality – Retrieves the list of saved Windows app dependency files for current organization group and child Organization Groups.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/windowsappdependencies/{organizationGroupId}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationGroupId	Numeric	Identifier of the Organization Group

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfWindowsAppDependency>
    <WindowsAppDependency>
        <Id xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</Id>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Name>
        <LocationGroupId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</LocationGroupId>
        <IsSystemApp xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">Boolean</IsSystemApp>
        <BlobId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</BlobId>
        <Version xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Version>
        <ProcessorArchitecture xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</ProcessorArchitecture>
        <PackageFamilyName xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</PackageFamilyName>
        <PackageId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</PackageId>
    </WindowsAppDependency>
</ArrayOfWindowsAppDependency>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
[
    {
        "id" : Numeric,
        "BlobId" : Numeric,
        "IsSystemApp" : Boolean,
        "LocationGroupId" : Numeric,
        "Name" : "String",
        "PackageFamilyName" : "String",
        "PackageId" : "String",
        "ProcessorArchitecture" : "String",
        "Version" : "String"
    }
]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
BlobId	Numeric	Unique identifier obtained from the "Upload Blob" API response
IsSystemApp	Boolean	Indicate if the application is a seeded dependency application within the AirWatch system
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Numeric ID of the organization group to retrieve list of Windows application dependency files
Name	String	Name of the application
PackageFamilyName	String	Name of the package family
PackageId	String	Unique identifier of the package
ProcessorArchitecture	String	The architecture type of the end user devices that the application supports
Version	String	Version of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Windows Dependency Application

Functionality – Deletes the Windows dependency application specified by ID.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/internal/windowsappdependency/{windowsAppDependencyId}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
windowsAppDependencyId	Numeric	Identifier of the dependency to be deleted

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search and Retrieve Removal Logs for Internal Applications

Functionality – Searches and retrieves removal logs for internal applications.

If the number of remove application commands queued in a set time interval exceeds the configured threshold, the commands are put in locked state. This API method returns the details of the commands that are put in locked state.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/removallogs?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&bundleid={bundleid}&status={status}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&orderby={orderby}

Response Payload – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
bundleid	String	Bundle ID or package ID of the application
organizationgroupid	String	Unique identifier of the Organization Group
status	String	Status of the command
page	String	Page number
pagesize	String	Number of records per page
orderby	String	Order by column name

Response Payload

XML

```
<AppRemovalProtectionLogSearchResultModel
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <AdditionalInfo>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Links />
    </AdditionalInfo>
    <TotalResults>Numeric</TotalResults>
    <ResultSet>
        <AppRemovalProtectionModel>
            <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
            <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
            <Identifier>String</Identifier>
            <Source>Numeric</Source>
            <ThresholdStatus>Numeric</ThresholdStatus>
            <ThresholdId>Numeric</ThresholdId>
        </AppRemovalProtectionModel>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    </ResultSet>
</AppRemovalProtectionLogSearchResultModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ResultSet" : [
        {
            "CreatedOn" : "Datetime",
            "ModifiedOn" : "Datetime",
            "Identifier" : "String",
            "Source" : Numeric,
            "ThresholdStatus" : Numeric,
            "ThresholdId" : Numeric
        }
    ],
    "AdditionalInfo" : {
        "Links" : [],
        "id" : Numeric
    },
    "TotalResults" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
CreatedOn	Datetime	Timestamp when the internal application was last created
ModifiedOn	Datetime	Timestamp when the internal application was last modified
Identifier	String	Unique identifier of the application
Source	Numeric	Source of the internal application
ThresholdStatus	Numeric	Indicates the action taken or to be taken by the administrator on the held commands. The values can be Held for admin approval, Commands released to devices, and Commands dismissed from the queue.
ThresholdId	Numeric	Identifier for the log record. This should be passed as an input in the ‘PUT’ request body to take action on the held remove commands.
Links	String	Link to download the application
id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the Organization Group
TotalResults	Numeric	Total results shown per page

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Removal Logs

Functionality – Updates the action taken on the threshold. Either unlock/clear the threshold. On unlock, the commands are sent to the device. On clear, the commands are purged from the queue.

Note: Add the assignments back to the application if you choose to dismiss the remove commands. This is to prevent the applications from being removed from devices on subsequent checks for assignment or entitlement.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mam/apps/removallogs?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	String	Unique identifier of the Organization Group

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<UpdateAppRemovalProtectionModel
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <ThresholdId>Numeric</ThresholdId>
    <NewThresholdStatus>Numeric</NewThresholdStatus>
</UpdateAppRemovalProtectionModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ThresholdId" : Numeric,
    "NewThresholdStatus" : Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ThresholdId	Yes	Identifier for the log record. This should be passed as an input in the 'PUT' request body to take action on the held remove commands.
NewThresholdStatus	Yes	Indicates the action to be taken by the administrator on the held commands. The values can be one of the following: Release commands to devices, Dismiss commands from the queue.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 5:
Content Management

Overview 245
Personal Content Overview 245
Retrieve List of Files and Folders 246
Move Files to Target Folder 250
Delete a File 254
Retrieve File Metadata 255
Share Content 258
Download File 260
Remove File Sharing 261
Get File Sharing Information 262
Update File Metadata Information 264
Upload Content/Files 269
Explicit Upload Initialize 273
Explicit Upload Finalize 275
Retrieve Folder Information 278
Create Folder 281
Update Folder 285
Move Folder 289
Delete Folder 293
Return Sharing Metadata 294
Retrieve Collaborator List 296
Remove Sharing 298

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Share Folder with Users or UserGroups 299
Update Collaborator 303
Remove Sharing on Collaborator Folder 307
Update Collaborator of Shared Folder 309
Retrieve Admin Storage Information 313
Managed Content Overview 314
Retrieve All Categories 315
Create New Category 317
Delete Category 319
Update Category 320
Upload AirWatch Managed Content 322
Download AirWatch Managed Content 327
Delete AirWatch Managed Content 328
Retrieve AirWatch Managed Content 329
Update AirWatch Managed Content 334
Retrieve List of AirWatch Managed Content 341

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs provide the ability to access and manage both Personal Content and AirWatch Managed Content. You need to have separate API account types to access Personal Content APIs and Managed Content APIs.

Note: Personal Content APIs only support Basic Authentication. For more details, please refer API Authentication on page 32. For more details on configuring Personal Content APIs and Managed Content APIs, see Enabling Personal Content API Access on page 29.

Personal Content Overview

With **Enrollment User** as account type, you can access all the Personal Content APIs. To do this, navigate to **Groups & Settings > All Settings > System > Advanced > API > REST API**, and select **Add**, to generate API key for the service and account type as **Enrollment User**. Using Personal Content APIs, you can add, move, share, and delete Files and Folders. Personal Content details can be viewed on the AirWatch Self Service Portal:

- **Personal Content** – Self Service Portal > My Content.

Personal Content APIs are divided into three parts:

- **Contents** – Personal Content APIs perform operations to obtain information about the files and folder structure within AirWatch Personal Content.
- **Files** – Personal Content Files APIs perform operations to obtain information about the files and to perform actions on them.
- **Folders** – Personal Content Folder APIs perform operations to obtain information about the folders and to perform actions on them.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve List of Files and Folders

Functionality – Retrieves the list of Files and Folders.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents?queryString={queryString}&folderId={folderId}&mimeType={mimeType}&includeTrashed={includeTrashed}&isShared={isShared}&modifiedSince={modifiedSince}&pageSize={pageSize}&startIndex={startIndex}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
queryString	String	Searches for the string value in the File or Folder Name
folderId	Numeric	The unique identifier for the Folder being queried. If the Folder ID is not provided, the Contents at the Root Level are displayed
mimeType	String	Filter contents by Mime Type
includeTrashed	Boolean	Include Content that has already been moved to the Trash Folder
isShared	Boolean	Filter by shared contents. If set to 'True', only Shared Content is returned
modifiedSince	Datetime	Filter by Content that has been modified on or after the specified Date
startIndex	Numeric	Start index of page
pageSize	Numeric	Specifies the number of results returned per Page

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentPagedResultModel>
      <AdditionalInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
<Links>
   <Link>
      <Rel>String</Rel>
      <Href>String</Href>
   </Link>
</Links>
</AdditionalInfo>
<TotalResults xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</TotalResults>
   <ResultSet>
         <ContentItemModel>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
            <Title xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Title>
        </Link>
    </Links>
        <ContentId>String</ContentId>
        <ParentId>String</ParentId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <MimeType>String</MimeType>
        <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
        <Owner>String</Owner>
    <IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
    <IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
    <IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
        <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
    <DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
    <ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
        <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <Notes>String</Notes>
        <Subject>String</Subject>
        <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
    <Size>Numeric</Size>
        <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
        <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
        </ContentItemModel>
        <ContentItemModel>
    </ResultSet>
</ContentPagedResultModel>
```

JSON

```
{
"AdditionalInfo": {
"Links":[{
    "Href":"String",
    "Rel":"String",
 }],
},
"TotalResults":Numeric
    "content":[
        {
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "Links":[{
                "Href":"String",
                "Rel":"String",
             }],
            "contentId":"String",
            "parentId":"String",
            "name":"String",
            "mimeType":"String",
            "sharingRole":"String",
            "owner":"String",
            "isFavorite":Boolean,
            "isTrashed":Boolean,
            "isShared":Boolean,
            "downloadMethod":"String",
            "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
            "forceEncryption":Boolean,
            "currentVersionNumber":"String",
            "description":"String",
            "notes":"String",
            "subject":"String",
            "downloadLink":"String",
            "size":Numeric,
            "createdOn":"Datetime
            "modifiedOn":"Datetime
            },
        ],
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the content
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the content
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the content
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the content favorite. True or False
isTrashed	Boolean	Is the content trashed. True or False
isShared	Boolean	Is the content shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the content
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified
AdditionalInfo	String	Additional information about the content
TotalResults	Numeric	Total results shown per page

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Move Files to Target Folder

Functionality – Moves given file to destination folder given in the request.

HTTP Method – PATCH

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the file

Request Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel>
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</ContentItemModel>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
"contentId":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
contentId	Yes	Unique identifier for the content

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
        </Link>
    </Links>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
</ContentItemModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
    }],
    "contentId":"String",
    "parentId":"String",
    "name":"String",
    "mimeType:"String",
    "sharingRole":"String",
    "owner":"String",
    "isFavorite":Boolean,
    "isTrashed":Boolean,
    "isShared":Boolean,
    "downloadMethod":"String",
    "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
    "forceEncryption":Boolean,
    "currentVersionNumber":"String",
    "description":"String",
    "notes":"String",
    "subject":"String",
    "downloadLink":"String",
    "size":Numeric,
    "createdOn":"Datetime
    "modifiedOn":"Datetime
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the content
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the content
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the content
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the content favorite. True or False
isTrashed	Boolean	Is the content trashed. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

isShared	Boolean	Is the content shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the content
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete a File

Functionality – Deletes a file.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the file

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

JSON

```
{}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve File Metadata

Functionality – Retrieves the file metadata.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/{id}/info

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the file

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
        </Link>
    </Links>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</ContentItemModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String"
    }],
    "contentId":"String",
    "parentId":"String",
    "name":"String",
    "mimeType:"String",
    "sharingRole":"String",
    "owner":"String",
    "isFavorite":Boolean,
    "isTrashed":Boolean,
    "isShared":Boolean,
    "downloadMethod":"String",
    "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
    "forceEncryption":Boolean,
    "currentVersionNumber":"String",
    "description":"String",
    "notes":"String",
    "subject":"String",
    "downloadLink":"String",
    "size":Numeric,
    "createdOn":"Datetime
    "modifiedOn":"Datetime
    "id":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the content
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the content
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the content
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the content favorite. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

isTrashed	Boolean	Is the content trashed. True or False
isShared	Boolean	Is the content shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the content
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Share Content

Functionality – Create a shared link for a file.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/{id}/shares

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the file

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentShareModel xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Link>String</Link>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <MaxDownloadCount>String</MaxDownloadCount>
    <ExpiryDays>String</ExpiryDays>
    <ViewOnly>String</ViewOnly>
    <Token>String</Token>
    <IsDeactivated>Boolean</IsDeactivated>
    <IsDownloadsExpired>Boolean</IsDownloadsExpired>
    <IsDaysExpired>Boolean</IsDaysExpired>
    <CurrentDownloads>Numeric</CurrentDownloads>
</ContentShareModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "currentDownloads" : Numeric,
    "expiryDays" : "String",
    "isDaysExpired" : Boolean,
    "isDeactivated" : Boolean,
    "isDownloadExpired" : Boolean,
    "link" : "String",
    "maxDownloadCount" : "String",
    "password" : "String",
    "token" : "String",
    "viewOnly" : "String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
currentDownloads	Numeric	Number of content downloads
expiryDays	String	Number of days set to expire the content
isDaysExpired	Boolean	Whether the content is expired. Values: True, False
isDeactivated	Boolean	Whether the content is deactivated. Values: True, False
isDownloadExpired	Boolean	Whether the downloaded content is expired. Values: True, False
link	String	Link to download the content
maxDownloadCount	String	Maximum number of content download counts
password	String	Password to open the content
token	String	Token of the content
viewOnly	String	Content only viewable

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Download File

Functionality – Downloads a file.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of blob

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove File Sharing

Functionality – Remove sharing on a file if you are the owner.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/{id}/shares

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the file

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get File Sharing Information

Functionality – Getting sharing information on a file if you are the owner.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/{id}/shares

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the file

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentShareModel xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Link>String</Link>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <MaxDownloadCount>String</MaxDownloadCount>
    <ExpiryDays>String</ExpiryDays>
    <ViewOnly>String</ViewOnly>
    <Token>String</Token>
    <IsDeactivated>Boolean</IsDeactivated>
    <IsDownloadsExpired>Boolean</IsDownloadsExpired>
    <IsDaysExpired>Boolean</IsDaysExpired>
    <CurrentDownloads>Numeric</CurrentDownloads>
</ContentShareModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "currentDownloads" : Numeric,
    "expiryDays" : "String",
    "isDaysExpired" : Boolean,
    "isDeactivated" : Boolean,
    "isDownloadExpired" : Boolean,
    "link" : "String",
    "maxDownloadCount" : "String",
    "password" : "String",
    "token" : "String",
    "viewOnly" : "String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
currentDownloads	Numeric	Number of current downloads
expiryDays	String	Number of days for file expiry
isDaysExpired	Boolean	True or False if the file is expired
isDeactivated	Boolean	True of False of the file is deactivated
isDownloadExpired	Boolean	True or false if the file download expired
link	String	Link to download the file
maxDownloadCount	String	Count of maximum number of downloads
password	String	Password to access file
token	String	File token
viewOnly	String	File can only be viewed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update File Metadata Information

Functionality – Updates the file metadata information (name, description, notes and subject).

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/{id}/info

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the file

Request Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</ContentItemModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "name":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "description":"String",
    "notes":"String",
    "subject":"String",
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
name	No	Name of the content
description	No	Description about the content
notes	No	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	No	Subject of the content

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
        </Link>
    </Links>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</ContentItemModel>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "contentId":"String",
    "parentId":"String",
    "name":"String",
    "mimeType:"String",
    "sharingRole":"String",
    "owner":"String",
    "isFavorite":Boolean,
    "isTrashed":Boolean,
    "isShared":Boolean,
    "downloadMethod":"String",
    "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
    "forceEncryption":Boolean,
    "currentVersionNumber":"String",
    "description":"String",
    "notes":"String",
    "subject":"String",
    "downloadLink":"String",
    "size":Numeric,
    "createdOn":"Datetime
    "modifiedOn":"Datetime
    "id":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the content
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the content
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the content
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the content favorite. True or False
isTrashed	Boolean	Is the content trashed. True or False
isShared	Boolean	Is the content shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the content
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Upload Content/Files

Functionality – Uploads small files to the database using simple upload method. This method is used when Rfs is not configured and the file is relatively small.

Important Note

Use this approach to send file metadata along with file binary in the same request.

- **Sample request header** – "Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=CUSTOM_BOUNDARY".
- **Sample request body** – "CUSTOM_BOUNDARY Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileMetadata" Content-Type: application/json {"Title":"Pic1.jpg", "Description":"First upload attempt"} CUSTOM_BOUNDARY Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileBinary"; filename="Pic1.jpg" Content-Type: image/jpeg Content-Length: 23548 .... file binary here .... CUSTOM_BOUNDARY

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/simpleupload

Request Payload

XML

```
<FileModel/>
```

JSON

```
{}
```

Request Sample

```
POST /contents/files HTTP/1.1
Host: String
Authorization: String
aw-tenant-code: String
aw-groupid: String
Content-Type: multipart/form-data; boundary=----
WebKitFormBoundary7MA4YWxkTrZu0gW
Accept: application/json
Cache-Control: no-cache
Postman-Token: String
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
----WebKitFormBoundary
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileMetadata"
Content-Type: application/json
{"Title":"Pic1.jpg", "Description":"First upload attempt"}

----WebKitFormBoundary
Content-Disposition: form-data; name="fileBinary"; filename="Pic1.jpg"
Content-Type: image/jpeg
Content-Length: Numeric

.... file binary here ....
----WebKitFormBoundary
```

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
        </Link>
    </Links>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
</ContentItemModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "contentId":"String",
    "parentId":"String",
    "name":"String",
    "mimeType:"String",
    "sharingRole":"String",
    "owner":"String",
    "isFavorite":Boolean,
    "isTrashed":Boolean,
    "isShared":Boolean,
    "downloadMethod":"String",
    "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
    "forceEncryption":Boolean,
    "currentVersionNumber":"String",
    "description":"String",
    "notes":"String",
    "subject":"String",
    "downloadLink":"String",
    "size":Numeric,
    "createdOn":"Datetime
    "modifiedOn":"Datetime
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the content
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the content
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the content
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the content favorite. True or False
isTrashed	Boolean	Is the content trashed. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

isShared	Boolean	Is the content shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the content
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Explicit Upload Initialize

Functionality – Explicit upload is the approach that you can use to upload big files to Rfs. Also you have to update the metadata of the file in a separate request.

Explicit upload is carried out in three steps:

1. **Initalize step** – Initialize the upload operation by sending file name, size, folder id (optional), server responds with upload url and finalize url.
2. **Upload step** – Upload the file using upload url that you have got from the server. You will get the file hash in this step.
3. **Finalize step** – Expose the Finalize url after substituting hash place holder '$hash$' with the actual hash that you have got from step# 2. This is the Initialize step endpoint, you will get Rfs Upload Url and Finalize Url from this step.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/explicitupload/initialize?name={name}&folderId={folderId}&contentLength={contentLength}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
name	String	File name along with the Extension
folderId	Numeric	Numeric identifier of the folder to which you want to upload the file. Root folder is the default
contentLength	Long	File size in bytes

Response Palyload

XML

```
<UploadUrlsModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <UploadUrl>String</UploadUrl>
    <FinalizeUrl>String</FinalizeUrl>
</UploadUrlsModel>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "UploadUrl":"String",
    "FinalizeUrl":"String"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
UploadUrl	String	URL to upload the file
FinalizeUrl	String	URL to finalize the procedure and to expose the file

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Explicit Upload Finalize

Functionality – Explicit upload is the approach that you can use to upload big files to Rfs. Also you have to update the metadata of the file in a separate request.

Explicit upload is carried out in three steps:

1. **Initalize step** – Initialize the upload operation by sending file name, size, folder id (optional), server responds with upload url and finalize url.
2. **Upload step** – Upload the file using upload url that you have got from the server. You will get the file hash in this step.
3. **Finalize step** – Expose the Finalize url after substituting hash place holder '$hash$' with the actual hash that you have got from step# 2. This is the Finalize step endpoint, when you expose it successfully, you should see the file in the personal content repository.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/files/explicitupload/finalize?name={name}&folderId={folderId}&contentLength={contentLength}&externalFileID={externalFileID}&externalFileHash={externalFileHash}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
name	String	File name along with the Extension
folderId	Numeric	Numeric identifier of the folder to which you want to upload the file. Root folder is the default
contentLength	Long	File size in bytes
externalFileID	String	External file id for the file you've uploaded it to Rfs
externalFileHash	String	External file hash for the file you've uploaded it to Rfs

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
        </Link>
    </Links>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</ContentItemModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "contentId":"String",
    "parentId":"String",
    "name":"String",
    "mimeType:"String",
    "sharingRole":"String",
    "owner":"String",
    "isFavorite":Boolean,
    "isTrashed":Boolean,
    "isShared":Boolean,
    "downloadMethod":"String",
    "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
    "forceEncryption":Boolean,
    "currentVersionNumber":"String",
    "description":"String",
    "notes":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "subject":"String",
        "downloadLink":"String",
        "size":Numeric,
        "createdOn":"Datetime
        "modifiedOn":"Datetime
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the content
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the content
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the content
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the content favorite. True or False
isTrashed	Boolean	Is the content trashed. True or False
isShared	Boolean	Is the content shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the content
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Folder Information

Functionality – Retrieves the folder information.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}/info

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique Identifier for the Folder being queried

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
        </Link>
    </Links>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</ContentItemModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "contentId":"String",
    "parentId":"String",
    "name":"String",
    "mimeType:"String",
    "sharingRole":"String",
    "owner":"String",
    "isFavorite":Boolean,
    "isTrashed":Boolean,
    "isShared":Boolean,
    "downloadMethod":"String",
    "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
    "forceEncryption":Boolean,
    "currentVersionNumber":"String",
    "description":"String",
    "notes":"String",
    "subject":"String",
    "downloadLink":"String",
    "size":Numeric,
    "createdOn":"Datetime
    "modifiedOn":"Datetime
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the folder
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the folder
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter folder
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the folder
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the folder favorite. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

isTrashed	Boolean	Is the folder trashed. True or False
isShared	Boolean	Is the folder shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the folder
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Folder

Functionality – Creates a folder.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders

Request Payload

XML

```
<Folder xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ParentFolderIdGuid>String</ParentFolderIdGuid>
    <DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
    <AllowEncryption>Boolean</AllowEncryption>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
</Folder>
```

JSON

```
{
    "name":"String",
    "parentFolderId":"String",
    "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
    "allowEncryption":Boolean,
    "downloadMethod":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
name	Yes	Name of the folder
parentFolderId	Yes	Unique identifier of the parent folder
downloadWhileRoaming	Yes	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
allowEncryption	Yes	Whether to allow encryption of the folder and its contents
downloadMethod	Yes	Method used to download the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
        </Link>
    </Links>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</ContentItemModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "contentId":"String",
    "parentId":"String",
    "name":"String",
    "mimeType:"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "sharingRole":"String",
        "owner":"String",
        "isFavorite":Boolean,
        "isTrashed":Boolean,
        "isShared":Boolean,
        "downloadMethod":"String",
        "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
        "forceEncryption":Boolean,
        "currentVersionNumber":"String",
        "description":"String",
        "notes":"String",
        "subject":"String",
        "downloadLink":"String",
        "size":Numeric,
        "createdOn":"Datetime
        "modifiedOn":"Datetime
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the folder
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the folder
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter folder
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the folder
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the folder favorite. True or False
isTrashed	Boolean	Is the folder trashed. True or False
isShared	Boolean	Is the folder shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the folder

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Folder

Functionality – Updates the folder metadata.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}/info

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Request Payload

XML

```
<Folder xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ParentFolderIdGuid>String</ParentFolderIdGuid>
    <DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
    <AllowEncryption>Boolean</AllowEncryption>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
</Folder>
```

JSON

```
{
    "name":"String",
    "parentFolderId":"String",
    "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
    "allowEncryption":Boolean,
    "downloadMethod":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
name	Yes	Name of the folder
parentFolderId	Yes	Unique identifier of the parent folder

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

downloadWhileRoaming	Yes	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
allowEncryption	Yes	Whether to allow encryption of the folder and its contents
downloadMethod	Yes	Method used to download the content

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
        </Link>
    </Links>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</ContentItemModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "contentId":"String",
        "parentId":"String",
        "name":"String",
        "mimeType:"String",
        "sharingRole":"String",
        "owner":"String",
        "isFavorite":Boolean,
        "isTrashed":Boolean,
        "isShared":Boolean,
        "downloadMethod":"String",
        "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
        "forceEncryption":Boolean,
        "currentVersionNumber":"String",
        "description":"String",
        "notes":"String",
        "subject":"String",
        "downloadLink":"String",
        "size":Numeric,
        "createdOn":"Datetime
        "modifiedOn":"Datetime
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the folder
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the folder
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter folder
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the folder
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the folder favorite. True or False
isTrashed	Boolean	Is the folder trashed. True or False
isShared	Boolean	Is the folder shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the folder
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Move Folder

Functionality – Moves a folder to the destination folder given in the request.

HTTP Method – PATCH

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Request Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</ContentItemModel>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "contentId":"String",
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
contentId	Yes	Unique identifier for the folder

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentItemModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links>
        <Link>
            <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
            <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
            watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
        </Link>
    </Links>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
    <Owner>String</Owner>
<IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
<IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
<IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
    <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
<DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
<ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
    <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Notes>String</Notes>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
    <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
<Size>Numeric</Size>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
</ContentItemModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "contentId":"String",
    "parentId":"String",
    "name":"String",
    "mimeType:"String",
    "sharingRole":"String",
    "owner":"String",
    "isFavorite":Boolean,
    "isTrashed":Boolean,
    "isShared":Boolean,
    "downloadMethod":"String",
    "downloadWhileRoaming":Boolean,
    "forceEncryption":Boolean,
    "currentVersionNumber":"String",
    "description":"String",
    "notes":"String",
    "subject":"String",
    "downloadLink":"String",
    "size":Numeric,
    "createdOn":"Datetime
    "modifiedOn":"Datetime
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the folder
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the folder
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter folder
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
owner	String	Owner of the folder
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the folder favorite. True or False
isTrashed	Boolean	Is the folder trashed. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

isShared	Boolean	Is the folder shared. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
size	Numeric	Size of the folder
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Folder

Functionality – Deletes a folder.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Return Sharing Metadata

Functionality – Returns sharing metadata for the folder.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}/shares

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Response Payload

XML

```
<FolderShare xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Links>
            <Link>
                <Rel>String</Rel>
                <Href>String</Href>
                <Title>String</Title>
            </Link>
        </Links>
        <FolderId>String</FolderId>
    <OwnerUserId>Numeric</OwnerUserId>
        <OwnerName>String</OwnerName>
        <Collaborators>
            <CollaboratorModel>
                <ID>Numeric</ID>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Email>String</Email>
                <Type>String</Type>
                <Role>String</Role>
                <ActknowledgedAt>Dateime</ActknowledgedAt>
            </CollaboratorModel>
    </Collaborators>
</FolderShare>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "folderId":"String",
    "ownerUserId":Numeric,
    "ownerName":"String",
    "collaborators":[
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "name":"String",
        "email":"String",
        "type":"String",
        "role":"String",
        "actknowledgedAt":"Datetime
        }
    ],
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
folderId	String	Unique identifier of the folder
ownerUserId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the owner who is sharing the folder
ownerName	String	Name of the owner who is sharing the folder
collaborator id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the collaborator
collaborator name	String	Name of the collaborator
collaborator email	String	Email address of the collaborator
collaborator type	String	Type of the collaborator
collaborator role	String	Role of the collaborator (Co-Owner, Reader, or Editor)
actknowledgedAt	Datetime	Time stamp when the folder was shared

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Collaborator List

Functionality – Retrieves the prospective collaborators list for the given folder.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}/collaborators?searchText={searchText}&type={type}&startIndex={startIndex}&pageSize={pageSize}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProspectiveCollaborator xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <AdditionalInfo>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Links>
            <Link>
                <Rel>String</Rel>
                <Href>String</Href>
                <Title>String</Title>
            </Link>
        </Links>
    </AdditionalInfo>
    <TotalResults>Numeric</TotalResults>
    <ResultSet>
        <CollaboratorModel>
            <ID>Numeric</ID>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Email>String</Email>
            <Type>String</Type>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <ActknowledgedAt>Datetime</ActknowledgedAt>
        </CollaboratorModel>
    </ResultSet>
</ProspectiveCollaborator>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
"AdditionalInfo": {
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
},
    "collaborators":[
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "name":"String",
        "email":"String",
        "type":"String",
        "role":"String",
        "actknowledgedAt":"Datetime
        }
    ],
    "TotalResults":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the collaborator
email	String	Email address of the collaborator
type	String	Type of the collaborator
role	String	Role of the collaborator (Co-Owner, Reader, or Editor)
actknowledgedAt	Datetime	Time stamp when the folder was shared
TotalResults	Numeric	Total results returned per page

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove Sharing

Functionality – Removes sharing on folder if you are the owner. Otherwise, leave the folder.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}/shares

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

JSON

```
{}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Share Folder with Users or UserGroups

Functionality – Shares a folder with users or usergroups. The API expects User Id or User Group Id, Role and Type to share accordingly.

Important: If no userid present and emailid is mentioned then the user is considered to be external userid. This end point accepts the collaborators list and shares the folder to them assuming that the folder is not shared to anyone else yet.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}/shares

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Request Payload

XML

```
<FolderShare xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Links>
            <Link>
                <Rel>String</Rel>
                <Href>String</Href>
                <Title>String</Title>
            </Link>
        </Links>
        <FolderId>String</FolderId>
    <OwnerUserId>Numeric</OwnerUserId>
        <OwnerName>String</OwnerName>
        <Collaborators>
            <CollaboratorModel>
            <ID>Numeric</ID>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Email>String</Email>
            <Type>String</Type>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <ActknowledgedAt>Dateime</ActknowledgedAt>
        </CollaboratorModel>
    </Collaborators>
</FolderShare>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "collaborators":[
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "email":"String",
        "type":"String",
        "role":"String",
        }
    ]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
folderId	Yes	Unique identifier of the folder
ownerUserId	Yes	Unique identifier of the owner who is sharing the folder
ownerName	Yes	Name of the owner who is sharing the folder
collaborator id	Yes	Unique identifier of the collaborator
collaborator name	Yes	Name of the collaborator
collaborator email	Yes	Email address of the collaborator
collaborator type	No	Type of the collaborator
collaborator role	Yes	Role of the collaborator (Co-Owner, Reader, or Editor)
actknowledgedAt	No	Time stamp when the folder was shared

Response Payload

XML

```
<FolderShare xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Links>
            <Link>
                <Rel>String</Rel>
                <Href>String</Href>
                <Title>String</Title>
            </Link>
        </Links>
        <FolderId>String</FolderId>
    <OwnerUserId>Numeric</OwnerUserId>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <OwnerName>String</OwnerName>
        <Collaborators>
            <CollaboratorModel>
    <ID>Numeric</ID>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Email>String</Email>
            <Type>String</Type>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <ActknowledgedAt>Dateime</ActknowledgedAt>
        </CollaboratorModel>
    </Collaborators>
</FolderShare>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "folderId":"String",
    "ownerUserId":Numeric,
    "ownerName":"String",
    "collaborators":[
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "name":"String",
        "email":"String",
        "type":"String",
        "role":"String",
        "actknowledgedAt":"Datetime
        }
    ],
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
folderId	String	Unique identifier of the folder
ownerUserId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the owner who is sharing the folder
ownerName	String	Name of the owner who is sharing the folder
collaborator id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the collaborator
collaborator name	String	Name of the collaborator
collaborator email	String	Email address of the collaborator

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

collaborator type	String	Type of the collaborator
collaborator role	String	Role of the collaborator (Co-Owner, Reader, or Editor)
actknowledgedAt	Datetime	Time stamp when the folder was shared

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Collaborator

Functionality – Updates a Collaborator. You can only update Role of the Collaborator. The API expects User Id or User Group Id, Role and Type to share accordingly.

Important: If no userid present and emailid is mentioned then the user is considered to be external userid.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}/shares/collaborators

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Request Payload

XML

```
<FolderShare xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
       <Links>
          <Link>
             <Rel>String</Rel>
             <Href>String</Href>
             <Title>String</Title>
          </Link>
       </Links>
       <FolderId>String</FolderId>
     <OwnerUserId>Numeric</OwnerUserId>
       <OwnerName>String</OwnerName>
       <Collaborators>
          <CollaboratorModel>
             <ID>Numeric</ID>
             <Name>String</Name>
             <Email>String</Email>
             <Type>String</Type>
             <Role>String</Role>
             <ActknowledgedAt>Dateime</ActknowledgedAt>
             </CollaboratorModel>
         </Collaborators>
    </FolderShare>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "type":"String",
        "role":"String",
        }
    ]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
folderId	Yes	Unique identifier of the folder
ownerUserId	Yes	Unique identifier of the owner who is sharing the folder
ownerName	Yes	Name of the owner who is sharing the folder
collaborator id	Yes	Unique identifier of the collaborator
collaborator name	Yes	Name of the collaborator
collaborator email	Yes	Email address of the collaborator
collaborator type	No	Type of the collaborator
collaborator role	Yes	Role of the collaborator (Co-Owner, Reader, or Editor)
actknowledgedAt	No	Time stamp when the folder was shared

Response Payload

XML

```
<FolderShare xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Links>
            <Link>
                <Rel>String</Rel>
                <Href>String</Href>
                <Title>String</Title>
            </Link>
        </Links>
        <FolderId>String</FolderId>
    <OwnerUserId>Numeric</OwnerUserId>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <OwnerName>String</OwnerName>
        <Collaborators>
            <CollaboratorModel>
    <ID>Numeric</ID>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Email>String</Email>
            <Type>String</Type>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <ActknowledgedAt>Dateime</ActknowledgedAt>
        </CollaboratorModel>
    </Collaborators>
</FolderShare>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "folderId":"String",
    "ownerUserId":Numeric,
    "ownerName":"String",
    "collaborators":[
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "name":"String",
        "email":"String",
        "type":"String",
        "role":"String",
        "actknowledgedAt":"Datetime
        }
    ],
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
folderId	String	Unique identifier of the folder
ownerUserId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the owner who is sharing the folder
ownerName	String	Name of the owner who is sharing the folder
collaborator id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the collaborator
collaborator name	String	Name of the collaborator
collaborator email	String	Email address of the collaborator

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

collaborator type	String	Type of the collaborator
collaborator role	String	Role of the collaborator (Co-Owner, Reader, or Editor)
actknowledgedAt	Datetime	Time stamp when the folder was shared

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove Sharing on Collaborator Folder

Functionality – Remove one or more collaborators from a shared folder.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}/shares/collaborators

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Request Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfDeletedCollaboratorModel
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <DeletedCollaboratorModel>
        <ID xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</ID>
        <Type xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Type>
    </DeletedCollaboratorModel>
    <DeletedCollaboratorModel>
        <ID xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</ID>
        <Type xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Type>
    </DeletedCollaboratorModel>
</ArrayOfDeletedCollaboratorModel>
```

JSON

```
[
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "type":"String"
    },
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "type":"String"
    }
]
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
id	Yes	Unique identifier of the folder
type	Yes	Type of the folder

Response Payload

JSON

```
{}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Collaborator of Shared Folder

Functionality – Update collaborators of shared folder. This end point will add or update or delete the collaborators.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/contents/folders/{id}/shares

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the folder

Request Payload

XML

```
<FolderShare xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Links>
            <Link>
                <Rel>String</Rel>
                <Href>String</Href>
                <Title>String</Title>
            </Link>
        </Links>
        <FolderId>String</FolderId>
    <OwnerUserId>Numeric</OwnerUserId>
        <OwnerName>String</OwnerName>
        <Collaborators>
            <CollaboratorModel>
    <ID>Numeric</ID>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Email>String</Email>
            <Type>String</Type>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <ActknowledgedAt>Dateime</ActknowledgedAt>
        </CollaboratorModel>
    </Collaborators>
</FolderShare>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "email":"String",
        "type":"String",
        "role":"String"
        }
    ]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
folderId	Yes	Unique identifier of the folder
ownerUserId	Yes	Unique identifier of the owner who is sharing the folder
ownerName	Yes	Name of the owner who is sharing the folder
collaborator id	Yes	Unique identifier of the collaborator
collaborator name	Yes	Name of the collaborator
collaborator email	Yes	Email address of the collaborator
collaborator type	No	Type of the collaborator
collaborator role	Yes	Role of the collaborator (Co-Owner, Reader, or Editor)
actknowledgedAt	No	Time stamp when the folder was shared

Response Payload

XML

```
<FolderShare xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Links>
            <Link>
                <Rel>String</Rel>
                <Href>String</Href>
                <Title>String</Title>
            </Link>
        </Links>
        <FolderId>String</FolderId>
    <OwnerUserId>Numeric</OwnerUserId>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <OwnerName>String</OwnerName>
        <Collaborators>
            <CollaboratorModel>
    <ID>Numeric</ID>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Email>String</Email>
            <Type>String</Type>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <ActknowledgedAt>Dateime</ActknowledgedAt>
        </CollaboratorModel>
    </Collaborators>
</FolderShare>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Links":[{
        "Href":"String",
        "Rel":"String",
     }],
    "folderId":"String",
    "ownerUserId":Numeric,
    "ownerName":"String",
    "collaborators":[
    {
        "id":Numeric,
        "name":"String",
        "email":"String",
        "type":"String",
        "role":"String",
        "actknowledgedAt":"Datetime
        }
    ],
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
folderId	String	Unique identifier of the folder
ownerUserId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the owner who is sharing the folder
ownerName	String	Name of the owner who is sharing the folder
collaborator id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the collaborator
collaborator name	String	Name of the collaborator
collaborator email	String	Email address of the collaborator

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

collaborator type	String	Type of the collaborator
collaborator role	String	Role of the collaborator (Co-Owner, Reader, or Editor)
actknowledgedAt	Datetime	Time stamp when the folder was shared

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Admin Storage Information

Functionality – Returns admin storage information of the organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/storage

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<AdminStorageModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <StorageCapacity>Numeric</StorageCapacity>
    <StorageUsage> Numeric</StorageUsage>
    <StorageUsagePercentage> Numeric</StorageUsagePercentage>
    <MaxFileSizeAllowed> Numeric</MaxFileSizeAllowed>
    <StorageOverage> Numeric</StorageOverage>
    <FileEncryption>Boolean</FileEncryption>
</AdminStorageModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "storageCapacity" : Numeric,
    "usedStorage" : Numeric,
    "usedStoragePercentage" : Numeric,
    "maxFileSizeAllowed" : Numeric,
    "overageAllowed" : Numeric,
    "fileEncryption" : Boolean,
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
storageCapacity	Numeric	Storage capacity of the organization group
usedStorage	Numeric	Volume of the storage capacity utilized
usedStoragePercentage	Numeric	Volume of the storage capacity utilized in percentage
maxFileSizeAllowed	Numeric	Allowed maximum file size
overageAllowed	Numeric	Allowed overage
fileEncryption	Boolean	Is file encryption allowed. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Managed Content Overview

With **Admin** as account type, you can access all the managed content APIs. To do this, navigate to **Groups & Settings > All Settings > System > Advanced > API > REST API**, and select **Add**, to generate API key for the service and account type as **Admin**.

Using managed content APIs, you can perform various operations such as to upload, download, update, delete, and retrieve files that are AirWatch managed. The list of available AirWatch managed content APIs are:

- Retrieve all categories
- Create new category
- Delete category
- Update category
- Upload AirWatch Managed Content
- Download AirWatch Managed Content
- Delete AirWatch Managed Content
- Retrieve AirWatch Managed Content
- Update AirWatch Managed Content
- Retrieve List of AirWatch Managed Content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve All Categories

Functionality – Retrieve all categories available for the organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/categories?locationgroupcode={locationgroupcode}&locationgroupid={locationgroupid}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
locationgroupcode	String	Location group code
locationgroupid	Numeric	Location group id

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfCategoryModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <CategoryModel>
        <CategoryId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</CategoryId>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Name>
        <ParentId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</ParentId>
        <HasSubCategories xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">Boolean</HasSubCategories>
        <LocationGroupId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</LocationGroupId>
        <Description xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Description>
    </CategoryModel>
</ArrayOfCategoryModel>
```

JSON

```
[
    {
    "categoryId" : "String",
    "parentId" : "String",
    "name" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "description" : "String",
        "hasSubCategories" : Boolean,
        "locationGroupId" : Numeric
        }
    ]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
categoryId	String	Unique identification number of the category
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the category
description	String	Description for the category
hasSubCategories	Boolean	Does the category has sub categories. True or False
locationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create New Category

Functionality – Create new category under the specified organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/categories

Request Payload

XML

```
<CategoryModel xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Description>String</Description>
</CategoryModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "parentId" : "String",
    "name" : "String",
    "description" : "String",
    "locationGroupId" : Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
categoryId	Yes	Unique identification number of the category
parentId	Yes	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	Yes	Name of the category
description	No	Description for the category
locationGroupId	Yes	Unique identifier of the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<CategoryModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <CategoryId>String</CategoryId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <HasSubCategories>Boolean</HasSubCategories>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Description>String</Description>
</CategoryModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "categoryId" : "String",
    "parentId" : "String",
    "name" : "String",
    "description" : "String",
    "hasSubCategories" : Boolean,
    "locationGroupId" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
categoryId	String	Unique identification number of the category
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the category
description	String	Description for the category
hasSubCategories	Boolean	Does the category has sub categories. True or False
locationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Category

Functionality – Deletes a category specified by the Id.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/categories/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique id of the category

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Category

Functionality – Updates the category metadata.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/categories/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique id of the category

Request Payload

XML

```
<CategoryModel xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
</CategoryModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "name" : "String",
    "description" : "String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
name	Yes	Name of the category
description	No	Description for the category

Response Payload

XML

```
<CategoryModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <CategoryId>String</CategoryId>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ParentId>String</ParentId>
    <HasSubCategories>Boolean</HasSubCategories>
    <LocationGroupIdNumeric/LocationGroupId>
    <Description>String</Description>
</CategoryModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "categoryId" : "String",
    "parentId" : "String",
    "name" : "String",
    "description" : "String",
    "hasSubCategories" : Boolean,
    "locationGroupId" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
categoryId	String	Unique identification number of the category
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
name	String	Name of the category
description	String	Description for the category
hasSubCategories	Boolean	Does the category has sub categories. Boolean or False
locationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Upload AirWatch Managed Content

Functionality – Uploads AirWatch managed content.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/awcontents?fileName={fileName}&categoryId={categoryId}&effectiveDate={effectiveDate}&locationGroupId={locationGroupId}&locationGroupCode={locationGroupCode}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
fileName	String	File name along with the extension
categoryId	String	Unique identifier of the category
effectiveDate	String	Effective date for the file being uploaded
locationGroupId	String	Location group id
locationGroupCode	String	Location group code

Response Payload

XML

```
<AwContentModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <CreatedBy>String</CreatedBy>
    <ModifiedOn>v</ModifiedOn>
    <ModifiedBy>String</ModifiedBy>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Importance>String</Importance>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Categories>
        <SearchCategoryModel>
            <CategoryId>String</CategoryId>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </SearchCategoryModel>
    </Categories>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
    <ContentVersion>
        <ContentVersionId>String</ContentVersionId>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <Version>String</Version>
            <Notes>String</Notes>
            <Size>Numeric</Size>
            <Hash>String</Hash>
            <Author>String</Author>
            <Subject>String</Subject>
            <Keywords>String</Keywords>
            <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
            <HashAlgorithm>String</HashAlgorithm>
        </ContentVersion>
        <SecuritySettings>
            <ViewOnlineOnly>Boolean</ViewOnlineOnly>
            <ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
            <AllowEmail>Boolean</AllowEmail>
            <IsExportable>Boolean</IsExportable>
            <AllowRepoExport>Boolean</AllowRepoExport>
            <EnableWatermark>Boolean</EnableWatermark>
            <AllowPrint>Boolean</AllowPrint>
            <AllowEdit>Boolean</AllowEdit>
        </SecuritySettings>
        <DeploymentSettings>
            <DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
            <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
            <ForceDownload>Boolean</ForceDownload>
            <DownloadPriority>String</DownloadPriority>
            <IsRequiredContent>Boolean</IsRequiredContent>
            <IsFeaturedContent>Boolean</IsFeaturedContent>
            <EffectiveDate>Datetime</EffectiveDate>
            <ExpirationDate>Datetime</ExpirationDate>
            <DownloadDate>Datetime</DownloadDate>
        </DeploymentSettings>
    </AwContentModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "contentId" : "String",
    "name" : "String",
    "description" : "String",
    "mimeType" : "String",
    "isActive" : Boolean,
    "importance" : "String",
    "locationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "createdOn" : "Datetime",
    "createdBy" : "String",
    "modifiedOn" : "Datetime",
    "modifiedBy" : "String",
    "Categories" : [
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            {
            "categoryId" : "String",
            "name" : "String"
            },
            {
            "categoryId" : "String",
            "name" : "String"
            }
        ],
        "ContentVersion" : {
            "contentVersionId" : "String",
            "version" : "String",
            "notes" : "String",
            "size" : Numeric,
            "hash" : "String",
            "author" : "String",
            "subject" : "String",
            "keywords" : "String",
            "downloadLink" : "String",
            "hashAlgorithm" : "String",
        },
        "SecuritySettings" : {
            "allowViewOnline" : Boolean,
            "forceEncryption" : Boolean,
            "allowOpenInEmail" : Boolean,
            "allowOpenInThirdPartyApps" : Boolean,
            "allowSavingToOtherRepositories" : Boolean,
            "enableWaterMark" : Boolean,
            "allowPrint" : Boolean,
            "allowEdit" : Boolean,
        },
        "DeploymentSettings" : {
            "downloadWhileRoaming" : Boolean,
            "downloadMethod" : "String",
            "forceDownload" : Boolean,
            "downloadPriority" : "String",
            "isRequired" : Boolean,
            "isFeaturedContent" : Boolean,
            "effectiveDate" : "Datetime",
            "expirationDate" : "Datetime",
            "downloadDate" : "Datetime",
        }
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the content
name	String	Name of the content
description	String	Description for the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
isActive	Boolean	Is the content active. True of False
importance	String	Importance of the content
locationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the location group
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
createdBy	String	Name of the author who created the content
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified
modifiedBy	String	Name of the author who modified the content
categoryId	Numeric	Unique identifier for the category
name	String	Name of the category
contentVersionId	String	Unique identifier of the content version
version	String	Version of the content
notes	String	Notes for the content
size	Numeric	Size of the content
hash	String	Computed hash for the content
author	String	Author of the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
keywords	String	Keywords to search the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
hashalgorithm	String	Algorithm used to compute hash
allowViewOnline	Boolean	Whether to allow content to view online. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
allowOpenInEmail	Boolean	Whether to allow content to open in emails. True or False
allowOpenInThirdPartyApps	Boolean	Whether to allow content to open in third party applications. True or False
allowSavingToOtherRepositories	Boolean	Whether to allow content to get saved in other repositories. True or False
enableWaterMark	Boolean	Whether to enable water mark on the content. True or False
allowPrint	Boolean	Whether to allow to print the content. True or False
allowEdit	Boolean	Whether to allow editing the content. True or False
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
forceDownload	Boolean	Whether to force download the content. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

downloadPriority	String	Priority set to the content. Values: High, Normal, and Low
isRequired	Boolean	Whether deployment settings are required or not. True or False
effectiveDate	Datetime	Datetime when the content will be effective
expirationDate	Datetime	Expiration date of the content
downloadDate	Datetime	Download date of the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Download AirWatch Managed Content

Functionality – Downloads AirWatch managed contents.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/awcontents/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the content

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete AirWatch Managed Content

Functionality – Deletes AirWatch managed contents.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/awcontents/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the content

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve AirWatch Managed Content

Functionality – Retrieves AirWatch managed content.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/awcontents/{id}/info

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the content

Response Payload

XML

```
<AwContentModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <CreatedBy>String</CreatedBy>
    <ModifiedOn>v</ModifiedOn>
    <ModifiedBy>String</ModifiedBy>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Importance>String</Importance>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Categories>
        <SearchCategoryModel>
            <CategoryId>String</CategoryId>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </SearchCategoryModel>
    </Categories>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
    <ContentVersion>
        <ContentVersionId>String</ContentVersionId>
        <Version>String</Version>
        <Notes>String</Notes>
        <Size>Numeric</Size>
        <Hash>String</Hash>
        <Author>String</Author>
        <Subject>String</Subject>
        <Keywords>String</Keywords>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
            <HashAlgorithm>String</HashAlgorithm>
        </ContentVersion>
        <SecuritySettings>
            <ViewOnlineOnly>Boolean</ViewOnlineOnly>
            <ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
            <AllowEmail>Boolean</AllowEmail>
            <IsExportable>Boolean</IsExportable>
            <AllowRepoExport>Boolean</AllowRepoExport>
            <EnableWatermark>Boolean</EnableWatermark>
            <AllowPrint>Boolean</AllowPrint>
            <AllowEdit>Boolean</AllowEdit>
        </SecuritySettings>
        <DeploymentSettings>
            <DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
            <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
            <ForceDownload>Boolean</ForceDownload>
            <DownloadPriority>String</DownloadPriority>
            <IsRequiredContent>Boolean</IsRequiredContent>
            <IsFeaturedContent>Boolean</IsFeaturedContent>
            <EffectiveDate>Datetime</EffectiveDate>
            <ExpirationDate>Datetime</ExpirationDate>
            <DownloadDate>Datetime</DownloadDate>
        </DeploymentSettings>
    </AwContentModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "contentId" : "String",
    "name" : "String",
    "description" : "String",
    "mimeType" : "String",
    "isActive" : Boolean,
    "importance" : "String",
    "locationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "createdOn" : "Datetime",
    "createdBy" : "String",
    "modifiedOn" : "Datetime",
    "modifiedBy" : "String",
    "Categories" : [
        {
        "categoryId" : "String",
        "name" : "String"
        },
        {
        "categoryId" : "String",
        "name" : "String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            }
        ],
        "ContentVersion" : {
            "contentVersionId" : "String",
            "version" : "String",
            "notes" : "String",
            "size" : Numeric,
            "hash" : "String",
            "author" : "String",
            "subject" : "String",
            "keywords" : "String",
            "downloadLink" : "String",
            "hashAlgorithm" : "String",
        },
        "SecuritySettings" : {
            "allowViewOnline" : Boolean,
            "forceEncryption" : Boolean,
            "allowOpenInEmail" : Boolean,
            "allowOpenInThirdPartyApps" : Boolean,
            "allowSavingToOtherRepositories" : Boolean,
            "enableWaterMark" : Boolean,
            "allowPrint" : Boolean,
            "allowEdit" : Boolean,
        },
        "DeploymentSettings" : {
            "downloadWhileRoaming" : Boolean,
            "downloadMethod" : "String",
            "forceDownload" : Boolean,
            "downloadPriority" : "String",
            "isRequired" : Boolean,
            "isFeaturedContent" : Boolean,
            "effectiveDate" : "Datetime",
            "expirationDate" : "Datetime",
            "downloadDate" : "Datetime",
        }
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identification number of the content
name	String	Name of the content
description	String	Description for the content
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
isActive	Boolean	Is the content active. True of False
importance	String	Importance of the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

locationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the location group
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
createdBy	String	Name of the author who created the content
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified
modifiedBy	String	Name of the author who modified the content
categoryId	Numeric	Unique identifier for the category
name	String	Name of the category
contentVersionId	String	Unique identifier of the content version
version	String	Version of the content
notes	String	Notes for the content
size	Numeric	Size of the content
hash	String	Computed hash for the content
author	String	Author of the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
keywords	String	Keywords to search the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
hashAlgorithm	String	Algorithm used to compute hash
allowViewOnline	Boolean	Whether to allow the content to be viewed online. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force to encrypt the content. True or False
allowOpenInEmail	Boolean	Whether to allow content to open in emails. True or False
allowOpenInThirdPartyApps	Boolean	Whether to allow content to open in third-party applications. True or False
allowSavingToOtherRepositories	Boolean	Whether to allow content to get saved in other repositories. True or False
enableWaterMark	Boolean	Whether to enable water mark on the content. True or False
allowPrint	Boolean	Whether to allow the content to be printed. True or False
allowEdit	Boolean	Whether to allow editing the content. True or False
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
forceDownload	Boolean	Whether to force download the content. True or False
downloadPriority	String	Priority set to the content. Values: High, Normal, and Low
isRequired	Boolean	Whether deployment settings are required or not. True or False
effectiveDate	Datetime	Datetime when the content is effective

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

expirationDate	Datetime	Expiration date of the content
downloadDate	Datetime	Download date of the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update AirWatch Managed Content

Functionality – Updates AirWatch managed content.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/awcontents/{id}/info

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	String	Unique identifier of the content

Request Payload

XML

```
<AwContentModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Importance>String</Importance>
    <Categories>
        <SearchCategoryModel>
            <CategoryId>String</CategoryId>
        </SearchCategoryModel>
    </Categories>
    <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
    <SecuritySettings>
        <ViewOnlineOnly>Boolean</ViewOnlineOnly>
        <ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
        <AllowEmail>Boolean</AllowEmail>
        <IsExportable>Boolean</IsExportable>
        <AllowRepoExport>Boolean</AllowRepoExport>
        <EnableWatermark>Boolean</EnableWatermark>
        <AllowPrint>Boolean</AllowPrint>
        <AllowEdit>Boolean</AllowEdit>
    </SecuritySettings>
    <DeploymentSettings>
        <DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
        <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
        <ForceDownload>Boolean</ForceDownload>
        <DownloadPriority>String</DownloadPriority>
        <IsRequiredContent>Boolean</IsRequiredContent>
        <IsFeaturedContent>Boolean</IsFeaturedContent>
        <EffectiveDate>Datetime</EffectiveDate>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <ExpirationDate>Datetime</ExpirationDate>
        <DownloadDate>Datetime</DownloadDate>
    </DeploymentSettings>
</AwContentModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "name" : "String",
    "description" : "String",
    "isActive" : Boolean,
    "importance" : "String",
    "Categories" : [
        {
        "categoryId" : "String",
        },
        {
        "categoryId" : "String",
        }
    ],
    "SecuritySettings" : {
        "allowViewOnline" : Boolean,
        "forceEncryption" : Boolean,
        "allowOpenInEmail" : Boolean,
        "allowOpenInThirdPartyApps" : Boolean,
        "allowSavingToOtherRepositories" : Boolean,
        "enableWaterMark" : Boolean,
        "allowPrint" : Boolean,
        "allowEdit" : Boolean,
    },
    "DeploymentSettings" : {
        "downloadWhileRoaming" : Boolean,
        "downloadMethod" : "String",
        "forceDownload" : Boolean,
        "downloadPriority" : "String",
        "isRequired" : Boolean,
        "isFeaturedContent" : Boolean,
        "effectiveDate" : "Datetime",s
        "expirationDate" : "Datetime",
        "downloadDate" : "Datetime",
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
name	No	Name of the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

description	No	Description for the content
isActive	No	Is the content active. True of False
importance	No	Importance of the content
categoryId	Yes	Unique identifier for the category
allowViewOnline	No	Whether to allow content to view online. True or False
forceEncryption	No	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
allowOpenInEmail	No	Whether to allow content to open in emails. True or False
allowOpenInThirdPartyApps	No	Whether to allow content to open in third party applications. True or False
allowSavingToOtherRepositories	No	Whether to allow content to get saved in other repositories. True or False
enableWaterMark	No	Whether to enable water mark on the content. True or False
allowPrint	No	Whether to allow to print the content. True or False
allowEdit	No	Whether to allow editing the content. True or False
downloadWhileRoaming	No	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
downloadMethod	No	Method used to download the content
forceDownload	No	Whether to force download the content. True or False
downloadPriority	No	Priority set to the content. Values: High, Normal, and Low
isRequired	No	Whether deployment settings are required or not. True or False
effectiveDate	Yes	Datetime when the content will be effective
expirationDate	Yes	Expiration date of the content
downloadDate	Yes	Download date of the content

Response Payload

XML

```
<AwContentModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <ContentId>String</ContentId>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <CreatedBy>String</CreatedBy>
    <ModifiedOn>v</ModifiedOn>
    <ModifiedBy>String</ModifiedBy>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Importance>String</Importance>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Categories>
        <SearchCategoryModel>
            <CategoryId>String</CategoryId>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </SearchCategoryModel>
    </Categories>
    <MimeType>String</MimeType>
    <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
    <ContentVersion>
        <ContentVersionId>String</ContentVersionId>
        <Version>String</Version>
        <Notes>String</Notes>
        <Size>Numeric</Size>
        <Hash>String</Hash>
        <Author>String</Author>
        <Subject>String</Subject>
        <Keywords>String</Keywords>
        <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
        <HashAlgorithm>String</HashAlgorithm>
    </ContentVersion>
    <SecuritySettings>
        <ViewOnlineOnly>Boolean</ViewOnlineOnly>
        <ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
        <AllowEmail>Boolean</AllowEmail>
        <IsExportable>Boolean</IsExportable>
        <AllowRepoExport>Boolean</AllowRepoExport>
        <EnableWatermark>Boolean</EnableWatermark>
        <AllowPrint>Boolean</AllowPrint>
        <AllowEdit>Boolean</AllowEdit>
    </SecuritySettings>
    <DeploymentSettings>
        <DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
        <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
        <ForceDownload>Boolean</ForceDownload>
        <DownloadPriority>String</DownloadPriority>
        <IsRequiredContent>Boolean</IsRequiredContent>
        <IsFeaturedContent>Boolean</IsFeaturedContent>
        <EffectiveDate>Datetime</EffectiveDate>
        <ExpirationDate>Datetime</ExpirationDate>
        <DownloadDate>Datetime</DownloadDate>
    </DeploymentSettings>
</AwContentModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "contentId" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"name" : "String",
"description" : "String",
"mimeType" : "String",
"isActive" : Boolean,
"importance" : "String",
"locationGroupId" : Numeric,
"createdOn" : "Datetime",
"createdBy" : "String",
"modifiedOn" : "Datetime",
"modifiedBy" : "String",
"Categories" : [
    {
    "categoryId" : "String",
    "name" : "String"
    },
    {
    "categoryId" : "String",
    "name" : "String"
    }
],
"ContentVersion" : {
    "contentVersionId" : "String",
    "version" : "String",
    "notes" : "String",
    "size" : Numeric,
    "hash" : "String",
    "author" : "String",
    "subject" : "String",
    "keywords" : "String",
    "downloadLink" : "String",
    "hashAlgorithm" : "String",
},
"SecuritySettings" : {
    "allowViewOnline" : Boolean,
    "forceEncryption" : Boolean,
    "allowOpenInEmail" : Boolean,
    "allowOpenInThirdPartyApps" : Boolean,
    "allowSavingToOtherRepositories" : Boolean,
    "enableWaterMark" : Boolean,
    "allowPrint" : Boolean,
    "allowEdit" : Boolean,
},
"DeploymentSettings" : {
    "downloadWhileRoaming" : Boolean,
    "downloadMethod" : "String",
    "forceDownload" : Boolean,
    "downloadPriority" : "String",
    "isRequired" : Boolean,
    "isFeaturedContent" : Boolean,
    "effectiveDate" : "Datetime",
    "expirationDate" : "Datetime",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "downloadDate" : "Datetime",
        }
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the content
name	String	Name of the content
description	String	Description for the content
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
isActive	Boolean	Is the content active. True of False
importance	String	Importance of the content
locationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the location group
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
createdBy	String	Name of the author who created the content
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified
modifiedBy	String	Name of the author who modified the content
categoryId	Numeric	Unique identifier for the category
name	String	Name of the category
contentVersionId	String	Unique identifier of the content version
version	String	Version of the content
notes	String	Notes for the content
size	Numeric	Size of the content
hash	String	Computed hash for the content
author	String	Author of the content
subject	String	Subject of the content
keywords	String	Keywords to search the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content
hashAlgorithm	String	Algorithm used to compute hash
allowViewOnline	Boolean	Whether to allow content to view online. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
allowOpenInEmail	Boolean	Whether to allow content to open in emails. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

allowOpenInThirdPartyApps	Boolean	Whether to allow content to open in third party applications. True or False
allowSavingToOtherRepositories	Boolean	Whether to allow content to get saved in other repositories. True or False
enableWaterMark	Boolean	Whether to enable water mark on the content. True or False
allowPrint	Boolean	Whether to allow to print the content. True or False
allowEdit	Boolean	Whether to allow editing the content. True or False
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
forceDownload	Boolean	Whether to force download the content. True or False
downloadPriority	String	Priority set to the content. Values: High, Normal, and Low
isRequired	Boolean	Whether deployment settings are required or not. True or False
effectiveDate	Datetime	Datetime when the content will be effective
expirationDate	Datetime	Expiration date of the content
downloadDate	Datetime	Download date of the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve List of AirWatch Managed Content

Functionality – Retrieves list of AirWatch managed content.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mcm/awcontents?locationgroupcode={locationgroupcode}&locationgroupid={locationgroupid}&queryString={queryString}&categoryId={categoryId}&mimeType={mimeType}&expiresIn={expiresIn}&sortBy={sortBy}&sortAscending={sortAscending}&pageSize={pageSize}&startIndex={startIndex}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
locationgroupcode	String	Location group code
locationgroupid	Numeric	Location group id
queryString	String	Searches for the string value in the File Name
categoryId	Numeric	The unique identifier for the Category being queried
mimeType	String	Filter contents by Mime Type
expiresIn	Numeric	Filter by Contents that are going to expire within days specified
sortBy	String	Sort by what column, it accepts "Name", "Size", "Author", "DownloadPriority", "IsRequired", "IsActive", "EffectiveDate", "ExpirationDate", "ModifiedOn", or "ModifiedBy". By default it sorts by "Name"
sortAscending	Boolean	Sort direction. By default it sorts Ascending
startIndex	Numeric	Start index of page
pageSize	Numeric	Specifies the number of results returned per Page

Response Payload

XML

```
<ContentPagedResultModel>
    <AdditionalInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Links>
            <Link>
                <Rel>String</Rel>
                <Href>String</Href>
                <Title>String</Title>
            </Link>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        </Links>
    </AdditionalInfo>
    <TotalResults xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</TotalResults>
    <ResultSet>
        <ContentItemModel>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <Links>
                <Link>
                    <Rel xmlns="http://www.air-
                    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Rel>
                    <Href xmlns="http://www.air-
                    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Href>
                    <Title xmlns="http://www.air-
                    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Title>
                </Link>
            </Links>
            <ContentId>String</ContentId>
            <ParentId>String</ParentId>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <MimeType>String</MimeType>
            <SharingRole>String</SharingRole>
            <Owner>String</Owner>
            <IsFavorite>Boolean</IsFavorite>
            <IsTrashed>Boolean</IsTrashed>
            <IsShared>Boolean</IsShared>
            <DownloadMethod>String</DownloadMethod>
            <DownloadWhileRoaming>Boolean</DownloadWhileRoaming>
            <ForceEncryption>Boolean</ForceEncryption>
            <CurrentVersionNumber>String</CurrentVersionNumber>
            <Description>String</Description>
            <Notes>String</Notes>
            <Subject>String</Subject>
            <DownloadLink>String</DownloadLink>
            <Size>Numeric</Size>
            <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
            <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
        </ContentItemModel>
    </ResultSet>
</ContentPagedResultModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AdditionalInfo" : {
        "Links" : [
            {
                "Href" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                "Rel" : "String",
                "Title" : "String"
            }
        ]
    },
    "TotalResults" : Numeric,
    "content" : [
        {
            "id" : Numeric,
            "Links" : [
                {
                    "Href" : "String",
                    "Rel" : "String",
                    "Title" : "String"
                }
            ],
            "contentId" : "String",
            "createdOn" : "Datetime",
            "currentVersionNumber" : "String",
            "description" : "String",
            "downloadLink" : "String",
            "downloadMethod" : "String",
            "downloadWhileRoaming" : Boolean,
            "forceEncryption" : Boolean,
            "isFavorite" : Boolean,
            "isShared" : Boolean,
            "isTrashed" : Boolean,
            "mimeType" : "String",
            "modifiedOn" : "Datetime,
            "name" : "String",
            "notes" : "String",
            "owner" : "String",
            "parentId" : "String",
            "sharingRole" : "String",
            "size" : Numeric,
            "subject" : "String"
        }
    ]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
contentId	String	Unique identifier for the content
createdOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was created
currentVersionNumber	String	The current version of the content
description	String	Description about the content
downloadLink	String	Link to download the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

downloadMethod	String	Method used to download the content
downloadWhileRoaming	Boolean	Whether to download content while roaming. True or False
forceEncryption	Boolean	Whether to force encrypt the content. True or False
isFavorite	Boolean	Is the content favorite. True or False
isShared	Boolean	Is the content shared. True or False
isTrashed	Boolean	Is the content trashed. True or False
mimeType	String	Type of the MIME to filter contents
modifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the content was last modified
name	String	Name of the content
notes	String	Additional notes regarding the content
owner	String	Owner of the content
parentId	String	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
sharingRole	String	Type of the sharing role; Co-owner, Editor, or Reader
size	Numeric	Size of the content
subject	String	Subject of the content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 6:
Device Management

Overview 348
Retrieve Application Details From the Device 348
Retrieve Admin Application Details 351
Retrieve Device Bulk Settings 353
Retrieve Certificate Details From the Device 355
Retrieve Compliance Details of the Device 357
Retrieve Compliance Attributes 359
Save Compliance Attributes for a List of Devices 361
Retrieve Content Details of the Device 364
Retrieve Device Information 366
Retrieve Bulk Device Information 370
Retrieve Device Application Status 375
Retrieve Event Logs From the Device 377
Retrieve GPS Co-ordinates of the Device 380
Retrieve Bulk GPS Co-ordinates From the Device 382
Execute Bulk GPS Coordinates 385
Retrieve Network Information of the Device 387
Retrieve Profile Details of the Device 391
Retrieve Enrollment User Details of the Device 394
Retrieve Enrolled Device Count 396
Retrieve Smart Group details 398
Retrieve Device Associated Smart Groups 402

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Security Information 404
Change Device Passcode (*Refactored) 406
Clear Passcode on the Device (*Refactored) 407
Enterprise Wipe a Device (*Refactored) 408
Enterprise Wipe in Bulk (*Refactored) 409
Find Device (*Refactored) 411
Lock Device (*Refactored) 413
Lock Devices in Bulk (*Refactored) 414
Query Device (*Refactored) 417
Device Wipe (*Refactored) 418
Delete Device 419
Delete Devices in Bulk (*Refactored) 420
Sync Device (*Refactored) 423
Send Email to the Device Enrollment User (*Refactored) 424
Send Email in Bulk (*Refactored) 426
Send SMS to the Device (*Refactored) 428
Send SMS in Bulk (*Refactored) 430
Send Push Message to the Device (*Refactored) 432
Bulk Push Message to the Devices (*Refactored) 434
Push Notification (*Refactored) 436
Execute Device Commands 438
Execute Bulk Device Commands 439
Schedule OS Update Command 441
Bulk Schedule OS Update Command 442
Start Airplay 445
Send Remote Control Action Command (*Refactored) 447
Add Note to the Device (*Refactored) 448
Delete Note From the Device 450
Retrieve Notes From the Device 451
Retrieve a Specific Note From the Device 453
Update Note onto the Device (*Refactored) 455
Search Device Details 457

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Compliance Policy 464
Device Extensive Search 467
Search Security Information 471
Search Network Information 473
Device Extensive Search (Lite) 475
Custom Attribute Search 478
Search Changes Made To Custom Attribute 480
Update Device Custom Attribute (*Refactored) 482
Delete Custom Attribute (*Refactored) 485
Edit Device Details 488
Managed Settings 490
Change Device Organization Group 491
Create Offline Device Record 492
Create Relay Server 493
Create Relay Servers in Bulk 497
Delete Relay Server 503
Retrieve Relay Server Details 504
Update Relay Server 508
Create Staging Bundle 512
Delete Staging Bundle 515
Retrieve Staging Bundle 516
Update Staging Bundle 519
Retrieve Printer Details Using Identifier 521
Retrieve Printer Details Using Location Group 523

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs allows you to manage all the functionalities of Mobile Device Management (MDM). The functionalities that are included but not limited to are device commands, retrieval of compliance, profile, network, location, and event log details. Device details can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console:

- **Device Dashboard** – Devices > List View.

Retrieve Application Details From the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the details of the applications that are present on the device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/apps? page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

The user can obtain the application details using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/apps?searchby={searchby}&id={id}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter – id, page, pagesize, searchby

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	Device alternate id
page	The specific page number to get
pagesize	Max records per page

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/apps
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/apps
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/apps

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceAppsResult>
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <DeviceApps>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
        <Version>Numeric</Version>
        <BuildVersion>Numeric</BuildVersion>
        <Status>String</Status>
        <DeviceId title="String" href="String" />
        <Size>Numeric</Size>
        <ApplicationIdentifier>Numeric</ApplicationIdentifier>
        <Type>String</Type>
        <IsManaged>String</IsManaged>
        <AppVersion>String</AppVersion>
    </DeviceApps>
<DeviceAppsResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceApps": [
        {
            "ApplicationName": "String",
            "Version": Numeric,
            "BuildVersion": Numeric,
            "Status": Numeric,
            "Size": Numeric,
            "ApplicationIdentifier": Numeric,
            "Type": "String",
            "IsManaged":String
            "Id":Numeric}]
            "DeviceId":{
         },
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of device apps shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of applications on the device
Id	Numeric	Application ID of a managed device
ApplicationName	String	Name of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version	Numeric	Version of the application
BuildVersion	Numeric	Build version of the application
Status	String	Current status of the application of the device (Installed, Pending Install etc). Refer Tables.
Size	Numeric	Size of the application in bytes
ApplicationIdentifier	Numeric	Unique ID of the application (Bundle ID or External ID)
Type	String	Type of application; Internal or Public
IsManaged	String	Denotes if the application is managed by MDM. The values obtained is either True or False
Deviceid	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Admin Application Details

Functionality – Retrieves admin applications details for the passed device ID.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/adminapps

Request Payload – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceAdminAppsResultModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <DeviceAdminApps xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <DeviceAdminAppInfoModel>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Version>String</Version>
            <Identifier>String</Identifier>
        </DeviceAdminAppInfoModel>
        <DeviceAdminAppInfoModel>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Version>String</Version>
            <Identifier>String</Identifier>
        </DeviceAdminAppInfoModel>
    </DeviceAdminApps>
</DeviceAdminAppsResultModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceAdminApps" : [
        {
            "Name" : "String",
            "Version" : "String",
            "Identifier" : "String"
        },
        {
            "Name" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "Version" : "String",
            "Identifier" : "String"
        }
    ]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	String	Name of the device admin application
Version	String	Version of the application
Identifier	String	Unique identifier of the application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Device Bulk Settings

Functionality – Retrieves the values for bulk management settings done on the AirWatch Console.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/bulksettings

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkSettings>
    <SendMessage>String</SendMessage>
    <EnterpriseWipe>String</EnterpriseWipe>
    <DeleteDevice>String</DeleteDevice>
    <GPS>String</GPS>
    <LockDevice>String</LockDevice>
</BulkSettings>
```

JSON

```
{
    "SendMessage":String,
    "EnterpriseWipe":String,
    "DeleteDevice":String,
    "GPS":String,
    "LockDevice":String
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
SendMessage	String	Maximum number of devices to which message can be sent in bulk
EnterpriseWipe	String	Maximum number of devices which can be enterprise wiped in bulk
DeleteDevice	String	Maximum number of devices which can be deleted from the console in bulk
GPS	String	Maximum number of devices for which the location details can be obtained in bulk
LockDevice	String	Maximum number of devices which can be locked in bulk

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Note: Bulk settings can be viewed in the following path in the AirWatch Console : **Settings > Devices & Users > Advanced > Bulk Management**.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Certificate Details From the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the details of the certificates that are present on the device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/certificates?page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

You can obtain the device certificate details using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/certificates?searchby={searchby}&id={id}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter – id, page, pagesize, searchby

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	Device alternate id
page	The specific page number to get
pagesize	Max records per page

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/certificates
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/certificates
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/certificates

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceCertificateSearchResult>
    <Page >Numeric </Page>
    <PageSize >Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceCertificates >
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <FirstSampleTime>Datetime</FirstSampleTime>
        <LastSampleTime>Datetime </LastSampleTime>
        <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <ExpiresOn>Datetime</ExpiresOn>
        <IssuedBy>String</IssuedBy>
        <Status>String</Status>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    </DeviceCertificates>
<DeviceCertificateSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{"DeviceCertificates": [
{
"FirstSampleTime": "Datetime",
"LastSampleTime": "Datetime",
"DeviceId": {"Id": {"Value": Numeric} },
"Name": "String ",
"ExpiresOn": "Datetime",
"IssuedBy": "String",
"Status": String,
"Id": {"Value": Numeric}
},]
"Page": Numeric,
"PageSize": Numeric,
"Total": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
FirstSampleTime	Datetime	Time stamp of the time the first certificate sample was received
LastSampleTime	Datetime	Time stamp of the time the last certificate sample was received
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
Name	String	Name of the certificate
ExpiresOn	Datetime	Date of expiry of the certificate
IssuedBy	String	Issuer of the certificate
Status	String	Current Status of the certificate on the device (Installed, Pending Install etc)
Id	Numeric	Unique ID of the certificate
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of device certificates shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of certificates on the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Compliance Details of the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the details of the compliance policies that are present on a device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/compliance? page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

You can obtain the device compliance policy details using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/compliance?searchby={searchby}&id={id}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter – id, page, pagesize, searchby

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, IMEI number)
id	id of the device for which remote control action needs to be initiated

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/compliance
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/compliance
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/compliance

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceComplianceSearchResult>
    <Page >Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize >Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <OverallCompliantStatus>String</OverallCompliantStatus>
    <DeviceCompliance>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <ActionTaken>
            <ActionType>String</ActionType>
        </ActionTaken>
        <CompliantStatus>String</CompliantStatus>
        <PolicyName>String</PolicyName>
        <PolicyDetail>String</PolicyDetail>
        <LastComplianceCheck>Datetime</LastComplianceCheck>
        <NextComplianceCheck>Datetime</NextComplianceCheck>
    </DeviceCompliance>
</DeviceComplianceSearchResult>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{ "DeviceCompliance": [ {
        "CompliantStatus": String,
        "PolicyName": "String ",
        "PolicyDetail": "String ",
        "LastComplianceCheck": "Datetime",
        "NextComplianceCheck": "Datetime",
        "ActionTaken": [String],
        "Id": { Value": Numeric} } ],
"Page": Numeric,
"PageSize": Numeric,
"Total": Numeric}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
CompliantStatus	String	Compliance status of the specific policy
PolicyName	String	Name of the compliance policy
PolicyDetail	String	Details of the compliance policy
LastComplianceCheck	Datetime	Time stamp of the last compliance check
NextComplianceCheck	Datetime	Scheduled time of the next compliance check
ActionTaken	String	Action taken on the device for the policy
Id	Numeric	Unique ID of the compliance policy
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of compliance polices shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of policies on the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Compliance Attributes

Functionality – Gets the list compliance attributes configured for an organizational group based on the vendor name.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/complianceattributes/organizationgroupcomplianceattributes?vendorname={vendorname}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
vendorname	String	Name of the vendor

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<OrganizationGroupComplianceAttributeListModel
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <ComplianceAttributes>
    <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
    <Key>String</Key>
    <OperatorTypes>String</OperatorTypes>
    <OperatorTypes>String</OperatorTypes>
        <Values>
            <string>String</string>
            <string>String</string>
        </Values>
    </ComplianceAttributes>
</OrganizationGroupComplianceAttributeListModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ComplianceAttributes" : [
        {
            "FriendlyName" : "String",
            "Key" : "String",
            "OperatorTypes" : [
            "String",
            "String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            ],
            "Values" : [
                "String",
                "String"
                ]
            }
        ]
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the custom attribute
Key	String	Key for the custom attribute to be retrieved
OperatorTypes	String	Operator type for the custom attribute
Values	String	Unique value for the custom attribute to be retrieved

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Save Compliance Attributes for a List of Devices

Functionality – Saves a list of compliance attributes for a list of devices. Also, evaluates compliance status for devices if admin has setup policies for these devices.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/complianceattributes/devicecomplianceattributes

Request Payload

XML

```
DeviceComplianceAttributeListModel
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <DeviceComplianceAttributes>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
        <ComplianceAttributes>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Value>String</Value>
        </ComplianceAttributes>
    </DeviceComplianceAttributes>
</DeviceComplianceAttributeListModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceComplianceAttributes" : [
        {
        "SerialNumber" : "String",
            "ComplianceAttributes" : [
                {
                    "Name" : "String",
                    "Value" : "String"
                }
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
SerialNumber	Yes	The serial number of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Name	No	Compliance attribute name
Value	Yes	Compliance attribute value

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
    <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TotalItems" : Numeric,
    "AcceptedItems" : Numeric,
    "FailedItems" : Numeric,
    "Faults" : {
    "Fault" : [
            {
                "ErrorCode" : Numeric,
                "ItemValue" : "String",
                "Message" : "String"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of compliance attributes
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Accepted compliance policies

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

FailedItems	Numeric	Failed compliance policies
ErrorCode	Numeric	Error code of the failed compliance policy
ItemValue	String	Value of the compliance attribute
Message	String	Message displayed during the failure of a compliance policy

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Content Details of the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the details of the content that is present on a device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/content? page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

The user can obtain the device content details using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/content?searchby={searchby}&id={id}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, IMEI number)
id	id of the device for which remote control action needs to be initiated

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/content
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/content
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/content

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceContentSearchResult>
    <Page >Numeric </Page>
    <PageSize >Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <DeviceContents>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <ContentName>String</ContentName>
        <Status>String</Status>
        <DownloadPriority>String</DownloadPriority>
        <DeployMode>String</DeployMode>
        <ContentType>String</ContentType>
    </DeviceContents>
<DeviceContentSearchResult>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{"DeviceId": {"Id": {"Value": Numeric},},
   "DeviceContents": [
       {
       "ContentName": " String ",
       "Status": String,
       "DownloadPriority": String.,
       "DeployMode": String,
       "ContentType": String,
       "Id": {"Value": Numeric }
   },]
"Page": Numeric,
"PageSize": Numeric,
"Total":Numeric }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique ID of the content
ContentName	String	Name for the content
Status	String	Current Status of the content: Installed/Pending Install/Never Installed etc
DownloadPriority	String	Priority set to the content. Values: High, Normal, and Low
DeployMode	String	Deployment mode of the content on the device. Values: On Demand, Automatic
ContentType	String	Content Type (.doc,.pdf etc.)
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of content details shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of documents on the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Device Information

Functionality – Retrieves details of the device identified by device ID.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}

You can obtain the device information using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber, EasId)

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<Device>
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
    <Imei>String</Imei>
    <EasId>String</EasId>
    <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
    <DeviceFriendlyName>String</DeviceFriendlyName>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <LocationGroupName>String</LocationGroupName>
    <UserName>String</UserName>
    <UserEmailAddress>String</UserEmailAddress>
    <Ownership>String</Ownership>
    <PlatformId title="platformName">Numeric</PlatformId>
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <ModelId title="Model Name">Numeric</ModelId>
    <Model>String</Model>
    <PhoneNumber>String</PhoneNumber>
    <OperatingSystem>String</OperatingSystem>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <LastSeen>Datetime</LastSeen>
    <EnrollmentStatus>String</EnrollmentStatus>
    <ComplianceStatus>String</ComplianceStatus>
    <CompromisedStatus>String</CompromisedStatus>
    <LastEnrolledOn>Datetime</LastEnrolledOn>
    <LastComplianceCheckOn>Datetime</LastComplianceCheckOn>
    <LastCompromisedCheckOn>Datetime</LastCompromisedCheckOn>
    <ComplianceSummary>
          <DeviceCompliance>
                <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
                <CompliantStatus>Boolean</CompliantStatus>
                <PolicyName>String</PolicyName>
                <PolicyDetail>String</PolicyDetail>
                <LastComplianceCheck>Datetime</LastComplianceCheck>
                <NextComplianceCheck>Datetime</NextComplianceCheck>
                <ActionTaken>
                      <ActionType>unknown</ActionType>
                </ActionTaken>
          </DeviceCompliance>
    </ComplianceSummary>
    <IsSupervised>Boolean</IsSupervised>
    <IsRemoteManagementEnabled>String</IsRemoteManagementEnabled>
    <DataEncryptionYN>String</DataEncryptionYN>
    <AcLineStatus>Numeric</AcLineStatus>
    <VirtualMemory>Numeric</VirtualMemory>
    <OEMInfo>String</OEMInfo>
</Device>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Id":Numeric,
    "AcLineStatus":Numeric,
    "AssetNumber":"String",
    "ComplianceStatus":"String",
    "ComplianceSummary":{
    "DeviceCompliance":[{
    "Id":Numeric,
    "ActionTaken":[{
    "ActionType":Boolean
    }],
    "CompliantStatus":Boolean,
    "LastComplianceCheck":"Datetime",
    "NextComplianceCheck":"Datetime",
    "PolicyDetail":"String",
    "PolicyName":"String"
    }]
    },
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "CompromisedStatus":Boolean,
    "DataEncryptionYN":"String",
    "DeviceFriendlyName":"String",
    "EasId":"String",
    "EnrollmentStatus":"String",
    "Imei":"String",
    "IsRemoteManagementEnabled":"String",
    "IsSupervised":Boolean,
    "LastComplianceCheckOn":"Datetime",
    "LastCompromisedCheckOn":"Datetime",
    "LastEnrolledOn":"Datetime",
    "LastSeen":"Datetime",
    "LocationGroupId": {
    "Id": { "Value":Numeric} },
    "Name": "String"
    },
    "LocationGroupName":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String",
    "Model":"String",
    "ModelId":{
           "Id": { "Value": Numeric },
           "Name": "String"
    },
    "OEMInfo":"String",
    "OperatingSystem":"String",
    "Ownership":"String",
    "PhoneNumber":"String",
    "Platform":"String",
    "PlatformId":{
           "Id": { "Value": Numeric },
           "Name": "String"
    },
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "Udid":"TString",
    "UserEmailAddress":"String",
    "UserId":{
           "Id": { "Value": Numeric },
           "Name": "String"
    },
    "UserName":"String",
    "VirtualMemory":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Udid	String	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	String	MAC address of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Imei	String	IMEI number of the device
AssetNumber	String	Asset number of the device
DeviceFriendlyName	String	Friendly name assigned to the device
LocationGroupId Id	Numeric	ID of the organization group to which the device is assigned
LocationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group to which the device is assigned
UserName	String	Name of the enrollment user to whom the device is assigned
UserEmailAddress	String	Email address of the enrollment user
Ownership	String	Ownership type of the device. Values: Corporate-Shared, Corporate-Dedicated, Employee Owned
PlatformId	Numeric	Unique identification associated with the platform
Platform	String	Name of the platform
ModelId	Numeric	Unique identification associated with the model
Model	String	OEM model name
OperatingSystem	String	Operating System version on the model
PhoneNumber	String	Phone number of the device
LastSeen	Datetime	Last seen time stamp of the device
EasId	String	Unique identification of the Exchange Active Sync
EnrollmentStatus	String	Current enrollment status of the device. For example, Enrolled, Unenrolled etc
ComplianceStatus	String	Overall compliance status of the device
CompromisedStatus	String	Compromised status of the device. Values: True/False
LastEnrolledOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the last enrollment of the device
LastComplianceCheckOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the last compliance check
LastCompromisedCheckOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the last compromised status check
Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
VirtualMemory	Numeric	Virtual memory of the device
OEMInfo	String	OEM information of the device
IsRemoteManagementEnabled	String	Remote management status of the device
IsSupervised	Boolean	The supervised status of the device
CompliantStatus	Boolean	Complaint status of the device
PolicyDetail	String	Details of the compliance policy action taken on the device
PolicyName	String	Name of the compliance policy

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Bulk Device Information

Functionality – Retrieves information about multiple devices identified by the specified Id type.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/id

You can obtain the bulk device details using the following parameters:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices?searchby={searchby}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID

Request Payloads

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric/String</Value>
        <Value>Numeric/String</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
"BulkValues":{"value": ["Numeric/String","Numeric/String"]}
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes(at least 1)	Desired device parameter. "DeviceID","MAC Address", "Serial Number" or "UDID"

Response Payloads

XML

```
<DeviceSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources"><Device>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Udid>String</Udid>
        <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
        <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
        <Imei>String</Imei>
        <EasId>String</EasId>
        <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
        <DeviceFriendlyName>String</DeviceFriendlyName>
        <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
        <LocationGroupName>String</LocationGroupName>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <UserEmailAddress>String</UserEmailAddress>
        <Ownership>String</Ownership>
        <PlatformId title="platformName">Numeric</PlatformId>
        <Platform>String</Platform>
        <ModelId title="Model Name">Numeric</ModelId>
        <Model>String</Model>
        <PhoneNumber>String</PhoneNumber>
        <OperatingSystem>String</OperatingSystem>
        <LastSeen>Datetime</LastSeen>
        <EnrollmentStatus>String</EnrollmentStatus>
        <ComplianceStatus>String</ComplianceStatus>
        <CompromisedStatus>String</CompromisedStatus>
        <LastEnrolledOn>Datetime</LastEnrolledOn>
        <LastComplianceCheckOn>Datetime</LastComplianceCheckOn>
        <LastCompromisedCheckOn>Datetime</LastCompromisedCheckOn>
        <ComplianceSummary>
              <DeviceCompliance>
                    <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
                    <CompliantStatus>Boolean</CompliantStatus>
                    <PolicyName>String</PolicyName>
                    <PolicyDetail>String</PolicyDetail>
                    <LastComplianceCheck>Datetime</LastComplianceCheck>
                    <NextComplianceCheck>Datetime</NextComplianceCheck>
                    <ActionTaken>
                          <ActionType>unknown</ActionType>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                    </ActionTaken>
                </DeviceCompliance>
        </ComplianceSummary>
        <IsSupervised>Boolean</IsSupervised>
        <DeviceMCC>
            <SIMMCC>String</SIMMCC>
            <CurrentMCC>String</CurrentMCC>
        </DeviceMCC>
        <IsRemoteManagementEnabled>String</IsRemoteManagementEnabled>
        <DataEncryptionYN>String</DataEncryptionYN>
        <AcLineStatus>Numeric</AcLineStatus>
        <VirtualMemory>Numeric</VirtualMemory>
        <OEMInfo>String</OEMInfo>
        </Devices>
</DeviceSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
    {
        "Id":Numeric,
        "AcLineStatus":Numeric,
        "AssetNumber":"String",
        "ComplianceStatus":"String",
        "ComplianceSummary":{
        "DeviceCompliance":[{
        "Id":Numeric,
        "ActionTaken":[{
        "ActionType":Boolean
        }],
        "CompliantStatus":Boolean,
        "LastComplianceCheck":"Datetime",
        "NextComplianceCheck":"Datetime",
        "PolicyDetail":"String",
        "PolicyName":"String"
        }]
        },
        "CompromisedStatus":Boolean,
        "DataEncryptionYN":"String",
        "DeviceFriendlyName":"String",
        "EasId":"String",
        "EnrollmentStatus":"String",
        "Imei":"String",
        "IsRemoteManagementEnabled":"String",
        "IsSupervised":Boolean,
        "LastComplianceCheckOn":"Datetime",
        "LastCompromisedCheckOn":"Datetime",
        "LastEnrolledOn":"Datetime",
        "LastSeen":"Datetime",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "LocationGroupId": { "Id": { "Value":Numeric} },
    "LocationGroupName":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String",
    "Model":"String",
    "ModelId":{
           "Id": { "Value": Numeric },
           "Name": "String"
    },
    "OEMInfo":"String",
    "OperatingSystem":"String",
    "Ownership":"String",
    "PhoneNumber":"String",
    "Platform":"String",
    "PlatformId":{
           "Id": { "Value": Numeric },
           "Name": "String"
    },
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "Udid":"TString",
    "UserEmailAddress":"String",
    "UserId":{
           "Id": { "Value": Numeric },
           "Name": "String"
    },
    "UserName":"String",
    "VirtualMemory":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Udid	String	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	String	MAC address of the device
Imei	String	IMEI number of the device
AssetNumber	String	Asset number of the device
DeviceFriendlyName	String	Friendly name assigned to the device
LocationGroupId Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group to which the device is assigned
LocationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group to which the device is assigned
UserName	String	Name of the enrollment user to whom the device is assigned
UserEmailAddress	String	Email address of the enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Ownership	String	Ownership type of the device. Values: Corporate-Shared, Corporate-Dedicated, Employee Owned
PlatformId	Numeric	Unique identification associated with the platform
Platform	String	Name of the platform
ModelId	Numeric	Unique identification associated with the model
Model	String	OEM model name
OperatingSystem	String	Operating system version on the model
PhoneNumber	String	Phone number of the device
LastSeen	Datetime	Last seen time stamp of the device
EnrollmentStatus	String	Current enrollment status of the device. For example, Enrolled, Unenrolled etc
ComplianceStatus	String	Overall compliance status of the device
CompromisedStatus	String	Compromised status of the device. Values: True/False
LastEnrolledOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the last enrollment of the device
LastComplianceCheckOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the last compliance check
LastCompromisedCheckOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the last compromised status check
Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
VirtualMemory	Numeric	Virtual memory of the device
OEMInfo	String	OEM information of the device
IsRemoteManagementEnabled	String	Remote management status of the device
IsSupervised	Boolean	The supervised status of the device
CompliantStatus	Boolean	Complaint status of the device
PolicyDetail	String	Details of the compliance policy action taken on the device
PolicyName	String	Name of the compliance policy

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Device Application Status

Functionality – Retrieves the application status for a combination of input elements.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/appstatus?searchby={searchBy}&id={id}&groupid={groupid}&bundleId={bundleId}&version={version}&deviceType={deviceType}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
searchBy	string	The alternate id type (macaddress, udid, serialnumber, imeiNumber etc)
id	string	The alternate id
groupid	string	GroupId is location group's customer code
bundleId	string	Bundle id of the application
version	string	Version of the application
deviceType	string	Type of the device

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<AppStatus xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <appstatus>Numeric</appstatus>
    <devicestatus>
        <DeviceStatusMessage>
            <setting>String</setting>
            <value>String</value>
        </DeviceStatusMessage>
    </devicestatus>
    <authentication>
        <ssoenabled>Boolean</ssoenabled>
        <authenticationurl>String</authenticationurl>
    </authentication>
</AppStatus>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "appstatus" : Numeric,
    "devicestatus" : [
        {
            "setting" : "String",
            "value" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "authentication" : {
        "ssoenabled" : Boolean,
        "authenticationurl" : "String"
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
appstatus	Numeric	Status of the application in device
setting	String	Device status setting
value	String	Value for the device status
ssoenabled	Boolean	Is SSO enable for the application. Values are: True, False
authenticationurl	String	URL for the authentication

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Event Logs From the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the event log details of the device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/eventlog?page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&severity={severity}&dayrange={dayrange}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – severity
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – id, page, pagesize, dayrange

You can also retrieve event log of the device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/eventlog?searchby={searchby}&id={id}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&severity={severity}&dayrange={dayrange}
  - **Exact Match Parameter** – severity
  - **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – searchby, id, page, pagesize, dayrange

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)

Note: The Severity (Warning, Information, Notice, Debug) of the event logs can be specified by the severity filter. The DayRange filter specifies the number of days of logging prior to the current time sent in the response.

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/eventlog
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/eventlog
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/eventlog

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceEventLogSearchResult>
    <Page >Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize >Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceEventLogEntries>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <EventDataList>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <EventDataType>String</EventDataType>
            <OldValue>Numeric</OldValue>
            <NewValue>Numeric</NewValue>
        </EventDataList>
        <Severity>String</Severity>
        <TimeStamp>Datetime</TimeStamp>
        <Source>String</Source>
        <Event>String</Event>
        <AdminAccount>String</AdminAccount>
    </DeviceEventLogEntries>
<DeviceEventLogSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
"DeviceEventLogEntries":{
        "Id":Numeric,
        "EventDataList":{"Id": Numeric,
            "EventDataType":" String ",
            "OldValue":Numeric,
            "NewValue":Numeric},
        "Severity":" String",
        "TimeStamp":"Datetime ",
        "Source":"String",
        "Event":" String ",
        "AdminAccount":" String"
    "Page": Numeric,
    "PageSize": Numeric,
    "Total": Numeric }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the logged event
EventDataList Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the event data
EventDataType	String	Type of event data. For example, Compromised Status, Content Status, etc
OldValue	Numeric	Existing value of the logged event
NewValue	Numeric	Modified value of the logged event

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Severity	String	Severity of the logged event. For example, Information ,Debug, Warning etc
TimeStamp	Datetime	Time stamp of the logged event
Source	String	Whether the events are triggered from a 'Server' or an 'Device'
Event	String	Details of the event logged
AdminAccount	String	Name of the admin who triggered the logged event
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of content details shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of documents on the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve GPS Co-ordinates of the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the GPS co-ordinates of the device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/gps?dayrange={dayrange}

You can obtain the device information using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/gps?searchby={searchby}&id={id}&dayrange={dayRange}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, IMEI number)
id	id of the device for which remote control action needs to be initiated

Note: The DayRange filter specifies the number of days of logging prior to the current time sent in the response.

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/gps
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/gps
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/gps

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfGpsCoordinate>
    <GpsCoordinate>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <SampleTime>Datetime</SampleTime>
        <Latitude>Numeric</Latitude>
        <Longitude>Numeric</Longitude>
        <Elevation>Numeric </Elevation>
        <Speed >Numeric</Speed>
        <Note>String</Note>
        <DeviceId>Numeric </DeviceId>
    </GpsCoordinate>
</ArrayOfGpsCoordinate>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
[ { "SampleTime": "Datetime",
"Latitude": Numeric,
"Longitude": Numeric,
"Elevation": Numeric,
"Speed": Numeric,
"Note": "String",
"DeviceId": {"Value": Numeric },
"Id": {"Value":Numeric}
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
SampleTime	Datetime	Time stamp of the obtained GPS sample
Latitude	Numeric	Latitude in decimal degrees
Longitude	Numeric	Longitude in decimal degrees
Elevation	Numeric	Elevation in decimal degrees
Speed	Numeric	Rate of change of the device position
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
Id	Numeric	Unique identification for the obtained GPS co-ordinate

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Bulk GPS Co-ordinates From the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the GPS co-ordinates of a list of devices.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/gps/search?searchby={searchby}&startdatetime={startdatetime}&enddatetime={enddatetime}&dayrange={dayrange}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – searchby, startdatetime, enddatetime, dayrange

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/gps
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/gps
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/gps

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	Search by device identifier types (DeviceId, MacAddress, Udid, SerialNumber, and ImeiNumber)
startdatetime	Start Date time
enddatetime	End Date time
daterange	Number of days in which range device location details needs to be returned

Request Payloads

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{"value": [Numeric,Numeric]}
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes	The device parameter. For example, DeviceID , MAC Address , Serial Number or UDID

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfGpsCoordinate>
    <GpsCoordinate>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <SampleTime>Datetime</SampleTime>
        <Latitude>Numeric</Latitude>
        <Longitude>Numeric</Longitude>
        <Elevation>Numeric </Elevation>
        <Speed >Numeric</Speed>
        <Note>String</Note>
        <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    </GpsCoordinate>
</ArrayOfGpsCoordinate>
```

JSON

```
[ { "SampleTime": "Datetime",
"Latitude": Numeric,
"Longitude": Numeric,
"Elevation": Numeric,
"Speed": Numeric,
"Note": "String",
"DeviceId": {"Value": Numeric },
"Id": {"Value":Numeric}
}]
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
SampleTime	Datetime	Time stamp of the obtained GPS sample
Latitude	Numeric	Latitude in decimal degrees
Longitude	Numeric	Longitude in decimal degrees
Elevation	Numeric	Elevation in decimal degrees
Speed	Numeric	Rate of change of the device position
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
Id	Numeric	Unique identification for the GPS co-ordinate obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Execute Bulk GPS Coordinates

Functionality – Executes bulk gps coordinates by device and alternate id.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/gps?searchby={searchBy}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	Search by device identifier types (DeviceId, MacAddress, Udid, SerialNumber, and ImeiNumber)
startdatetime	Start Date time
enddatetime	End Date time
daterange	Number of days in which range device location details needs to be returned

Request Payloads

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{"value": [Numeric,Numeric]}
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes	The device parameter. For example, DeviceID , MAC Address , Serial Number or UDID

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfGpsCoordinate>
    <GpsCoordinate>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <SampleTime>Datetime</SampleTime>
        <Latitude>Numeric</Latitude>
        <Longitude>Numeric</Longitude>
        <Elevation>Numeric </Elevation>
        <Speed >Numeric</Speed>
        <Note>String</Note>
        <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    </GpsCoordinate>
</ArrayOfGpsCoordinate>
```

JSON

```
[ { "SampleTime": "Datetime",
"Latitude": Numeric,
"Longitude": Numeric,
"Elevation": Numeric,
"Speed": Numeric,
"Note": "String",
"DeviceId": {"Value": Numeric },
"Id": {"Value":Numeric}
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
SampleTime	Datetime	Time stamp of the obtained GPS sample
Latitude	Numeric	Latitude in decimal degrees
Longitude	Numeric	Longitude in decimal degrees
Elevation	Numeric	Elevation in decimal degrees
Speed	Numeric	Rate of change of the device position
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
Id	Numeric	Unique identification for the GPS co-ordinate obtained

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Network Information of the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the network information of the device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/network

The user can obtain the network details using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/network?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type [Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber]
id	Device alternate id

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/network
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialNumber}/network
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/udid/{udid}/network

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceNetworkInfoModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <Id xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</Id>
    <Links xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources" />
    <PhoneNumber>String</PhoneNumber>
    <RoamingStatus>Boolean</RoamingStatus>
    <DataRoamingEnabled>Boolean</DataRoamingEnabled>
    <VoiceRoamingEnabled>Boolean</VoiceRoamingEnabled>
    <IPAddress>
        <WifiIPAddress xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</WifiIPAddress>
        <CellularIPAddress xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</CellularIPAddress>
        <EthernetIPAddress xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</EthernetIPAddress>
    </IPAddress>
    <CellularNetworkInfo>
        <CellularTechnology xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">None</CellularTechnology>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <CurrentOperator xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</CurrentOperator>
        <CurrentSIM xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</CurrentSIM>
        <ApprovedSims xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
            <DeviceSimCard>
                <SimCardId>String</SimCardId>
            </DeviceSimCard>
        </ApprovedSims>
        <CarrierVersion xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</CarrierVersion>
        <SignalStrength xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</SignalStrength>
        <DeviceMCC xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
            <SIMMCC>String</SIMMCC>
            <CurrentMCC>String</CurrentMCC>
        </DeviceMCC>
        <DeviceMNC xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
            <SimMNC>String</SimMNC>
            <CurrentMNC>String</CurrentMNC>
        </DeviceMNC>
    </CellularNetworkInfo>
    <WifiInfo>
        <WifiMacAddress xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</WifiMacAddress>
        <SignalStrength xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</SignalStrength>
    </WifiInfo>
</DeviceNetworkInfoModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "phonenumber" : "String",
    "roamingstatus" : Boolean,
    "dataroamingenabled" : Boolean,
    "voiceroamingenabled" : Boolean,
    "ipaddress" : {
        "WifiIPAddress" : "String",
        "CellularIPAddress" : "String",
        "EthernetIPAddress" : "String"
    },
    "cellularnetworkinfo" : {
        "CellularTechnology" : Numeric,
        "CurrentOperator" : "String",
        "CurrentSIM" : "String",
        "ApprovedSims" : [
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            {
            "SimCardId" : "String"
            },
            {
            "SimCardId" : "String"
            }
        ],
        "CarrierVersion" : "String",
        "SignalStrength" : "String",
        "DeviceMCC" : {
            "SIMMCC" : "String",
            "CurrentMCC" : "String"
        }
        "DeviceMNC" : {
            "SimMNC" : "String",
            "CurrentMNC" : "String"
        }
        },
        "wifiinfo" : {
            "WifiMacAddress" : "String",
            "SignalStrength" : "String"
        },
        "Links" : [],
        "id" : Numeric
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
PhoneNumber	String	Phone number of the device
RoamingStatus	Boolean	The current roaming status. Values: True or False
DataRoamingEnabled	Boolean	Denotes if the data roaming is enabled. Values: True or False
VoiceRoamingEnabled	Boolean	Denotes if the voice roaming is enabled. Values: True or False
WifiIPAddress	String	The IP address for Wi-Fi connectivity
CellularIPAddress	String	The IP address for cellular connectivity
EthernetIPAddress	String	The IP address for Ethernet connectivity
CellularTechnology	Numeric	The current cellular technology
CurrentOperator	String	Name of the current operator
CurrentSIM	String	Current SIM number of the device
SimCardId	String	Unique identification number of the SIM card
CarrierVersion	String	Version of the SIM Carrier
SignalStrength	String	Signal strength of the SIM

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

SIMMCC	String	SIM MCC number
CurrentMCC	String	Current MCC Number
SimMNC	String	SIM MNC number
CurrentMNC	String	Current MNC number
wifiinfo SignalStrength	String	Signal strength of the wifi connectivity

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Profile Details of the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the profile related information of the device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/profiles?page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – page, pagesize

You can obtain the device profile details using the following parameter:

- **Alternate Device Id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/profiles?searchby={searchby}&id={id}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}
  - **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – id, page, pagesize, searchby

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, IMEI number)
id	id of the device for which remote control action needs to be initiated

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/profiles
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/profiles
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/profiles

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceProfileSearchResult>
<Page >Numeric </Page>
<PageSize >Numeric</PageSize>
<Total>Numeric</Total>
<DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
<DeviceProfiles>
    <Id>Numeric </Id>
    <Status>String</Status>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String<Description>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <CurrentVersion>Numeric</CurrentVersion>
    <AssignmentType>String</AssignmentType>
</DeviceProfiles>
<DeviceProfileSearchResult>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
"DeviceProfiles": [ {
       "Status":Numeric,
       "Name": " String ",
       "Description": " String ",
       "LocationGroupId": {"Id": {"Value": Numeric}},
       "CurrentVersion": Numeric
       "AssignmentType": Numeric,
       "Id": {"Value": Numeric}
   }]
   "Page": Numeric,
   "PageSize":Numeric,
   "Total": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Device Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
Status	String/Numeric	Current status of the profile on device. Status should be of string for XML response. For example, Installed, Pending Removal etc. Status should be of Numeric for JSON response. Values for JSON response are: 0 = unknown 1 = pendinginstall 2 = unconfirmedinstall 3 = confirmedinstall 4 = pendingremoval 5 = unconfirmedremoval 6 = confirmedremoval
Name	String	Name of the profile
Description	String	Description of the profile
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group to which the profile is assigned
CurrentVersion	Numeric	Current version of the profile
AssignmentType	String/Numeric	Assignment type of the profile. Values are: Auto, Optional, Interactive, Compliance. Should be String for XML response and Numeric for JSON response.
Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of profile details shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of profiles on the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Enrollment User Details of the Device

Functionality – Retrieves the details of the enrollment user associated to the device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/user

You can obtain the device enrollment user details using the following parameter:

- **Alternate Device Id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/user?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, IMEI number)
id	id of the device for which remote control action needs to be initiated

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/user
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/user
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/user

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceUserSearchResult>
    <DeviceUser>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <FirstName>String</FirstName>
        <LastName>String</LastName>
        <Status>Boolean</Status>
        <Email>String</Email>
        <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
        <ContactNumber>String</ContactNumber>
        <Group>String</Group>
        <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
        <Role>String</Role>
        <MessageType>String</MessageType>
        <EmailUserName>String</EmailUserName>
        <EnrolledDevicesCount>String</EnrolledDevicesCount>
        <ExternalId>String</ExternalId>
    </DeviceUser>
</DeviceUserSearchResult>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceUser":{"Id": Numeric,
        "UserName":" String ",
        "FirstName":" String ",
        "LastName":" String ",
        "Status": Boolean,
        "Email":" String ",
        "SecurityType": String,
        "ContactNumber":" String ",
        "Group":" String ",
        "Role":" String ",
        "MessageType": String,
        "EmailUserName" : "String",
        "EnrolledDevicesCount":"String",
        "LocationGroupId" : "String",
        "ExternalId" : "String"
        }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceUser Id	Numeric	Unique identification associated with the enrollment user
UserName	String	Username of the enrollment user
Status	Boolean	Denotes if the user is active. Values include True or False
Email	String	Email of the enrollment user
SecurityType	String/Numeric	Security type of the enrollment User. In XML payload, you can pass String values ("**Basic**" for a basic enrollment User, and "**Directory**" for a directory enrollment user) and Numeric values (**1** for directory enrollment users and **2** for Basic enrollment users). For JSON payload, you can pass only Numeric values.
ContactNumber	String	Contact number of the enrollment user
Group	String	Unique identification of the Organization Group associated with the enrollment user
Role	String	Role of the enrollment user
MessageType	String	The type of message. Values include Email, SMS, None
EnrolledDevicesCount	String	Number of devices enrolled to the user
EmailUserName	String	Email username of the enrollment user
Group	String	Group of the enrollment user
ExternalId	String	Track Id of the device enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Enrolled Device Count

Functionality – Retrieves count of all enrolled devices based on any or all of the OG ids, tag names, and devices registered after 'SeenSince' datetime until the 'SeenTill' datetime.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/enrolleddevicescount

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceCountFilterCriteriaRequestModel
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <OrganizationGroupId>String</OrganizationGroupId>
    <TagName>String</TagName>
    <DeviceSeenSince>String</DeviceSeenSince>
    <DeviceSeenTill>String</DeviceSeenTill>
    <LocationGroupId>
          <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </LocationGroupId>
</DeviceCountFilterCriteriaRequestModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "OrganizationGroupId" : "String",
    "TagName" : "String",
    "DeviceSeenSince" : "String",
    "DeviceSeenTill" : "String",
    "id" : Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
OrganizationGroupId	Yes	Unique identifier of the organization group the device is enrolled to
TagName	Yes	Desired unique name of the device tag
DeviceSeenSince	No	Devices seen after the seensince datetime will be returned if present
DeviceSeenTill	No	Devices seen till the seentill datetime will be returned if present

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

id	Yes	Unique identifier of the device

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceCountFilterCriteriaResponseModel
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <DevicesCount>Numeric</DevicesCount>
</DeviceCountFilterCriteriaResponseModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DevicesCount" : Numeric,
    "id" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DevicesCount	Numeric	Number of enrolled devices
id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Smart Group details

Functionality – Retrieves the smart group details created in an organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{id}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<SmartGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
<Name>String</Name>
<Devices>Numeric</Devices>
<Assignments>Numeric</Assignments>
<Exclusions>Numeric</Exclusions>
<Name>String</Name>
<SmartGroupID>Numeric</SmartGroupID>
<CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
<ManagedByOrganizationGroupId>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupId>
<OrganizationGroups>
    <OrganizationGroup>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
    </OrganizationGroup>
</OrganizationGroups>
<UserGroups>
    <UserGroup>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
    </UserGroup>
</UserGroups>
<Tags>
    <Tag>
        <Id>String</Id>
    </Tag>
</Tags>
<Ownerships>
    <string>String</string>
</Ownerships>
<Platforms>
    <string>String</string>
</Platforms>
<Models>
    <string>String</string>
</Models>
<OperatingSystems>
    <OperatingSystem>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <DeviceType>String</DeviceType>
        <Operator>String</Operator>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </OperatingSystem>
</OperatingSystems>
<UserAdditions>
    <User>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </User>
</UserAdditions>
<DeviceAdditions>
    <Device>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String/Name>
    </Device>
</DeviceAdditions>
<UserExclusions>
    <User>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </User>
</UserExclusions>
<DeviceExclusions>
    <Device>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </Device>
</DeviceExclusions>
</SmartGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Name" : "String",
    "Devices":Numeric,
    "Exclusions":Numeric,
    "Assignments":Numeric,
    "SmartGroupID":Numeric,
    "CriteriaType" : "String",
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
    "OrganizationGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "UserGroups":[{
    "Name":"String",
        "Id":Numeric
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        }],
        "Ownerships":["String"],
        "Platforms":["String"],
        "Models":["String"],
        "OperatingSystems":[{
            "DeviceType":"String",
            "Operator":"String",
            "Value":"String"
        }],
        "Tags":[{
            "Id":"String",
        }],
        "UserAdditions":[{
            "Id":Numeric
            "Name":"String"
        }],
        "DeviceAdditions":[{
            "Id":Numeric,
            "Name":"String"
        }],
        "UserExclusions":[{
            "Id":Numeric,
            "Name":"String"
        }],
        "DeviceExclusions":[{
            "Id":Numeric,
            "Name":"String"
        }]
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	String	Unique name of the smart group
Devices	Numeric	Number of devices filtered by the smart group
Exclusions	Numeric	Number of devices that are excluded from the smart group's list of devices
Assignments	Numeric	Number of application assignments made to the smart group
CriteriaType	String	Unique smart group type configured to the smart group
SmartGroupID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the smart group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group where the smart group is managed
ManagedByOrganizationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group where the smart group is managed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

OrganizationGroups Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group from which devices are filtered
UserGroups Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the user groups assigned to the smart group
Ownerships	String	The ownership type of the devices
Platforms	String	The platform of the device. Refer Tables for complete list of device platforms
Models	String	The model of the device. Refer Tables for complete list of device models
OperatingSystems DeviceType	String	The platform of the device. Refer Tables for complete list of device platforms
OperatingSystems Operator	String	Operator applied to the operating system value. Allowed values are "Equals", "GreaterThan", "LessThan", "GreaterThanOrEqualTo", and "LessThanOrEqualTo"
OperatingSystems Value	String	The value of the operating system. Refer Tables for the complete list of operating systems
UserAdditions Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the enrollment users whose devices need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
UserAdditions Name	String	Name of the enrollment users whose devices need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Name	String	The friendly name of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
UserExclusions Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the enrollment users whose devices need to be removed from the smart group device list
UserExclusions Name	String	The name of the enrollment users whose devices need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Id	Numeric	ID of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Name	String	Friendly name of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Device Associated Smart Groups

Functionality – Retrieves all the smart groups associated with the device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/smartgroups

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	Numeric	Unique device identifier

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceSmartGroups xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <SmartGroup>
        <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
        <SmartGroupName>String</SmartGroupName>
    </SmartGroup>
</DeviceSmartGroups>
```

JSON

```
{
    "SmartGroup" : [
        {
            "SmartGroupId" : {
            "Value" : Numeric
        },
            "SmartGroupName" : "String"
        }
    ]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Value	Numeric	The numeric value of the smart group identifier
SmartGroupName	String	The smart group name

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Security Information

Functionality – Retrieves the security information of the device identified by device ID.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/security

The user can retrieve security information of the device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate Device Id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/security?searchby={searchby}&id={id}
  - **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – searchby, id

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
searchBy	String	The alternate id type [Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber]
id	String	Device alternate id

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/security
- **Serial Number** –https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/security
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/udid/{udid}/security

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceSecurityInfo>
    <IsCompromised xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Boolean</IsCompromised>
    <DataProtectionEnabled xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Boolean</DataProtectionEnabled>
    <BlockLevelEncryption xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Boolean</BlockLevelEncryption>
    <FileLevelEncryption xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Boolean</FileLevelEncryption>
    <IsPasscodePresent xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Boolean</IsPasscodePresent>
    <IsPasscodeCompliant xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Boolean</IsPasscodeCompliant>
</DeviceSecurityInfo>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "IsCompromised":Boolean,
    "DataProtectionEnabled":Boolean,
    "BlockLevelEncryption":Boolean,
    "FileLevelEncryption":Boolean,
    "IsPasscodePresent":Boolean,
    "IsPasscodeCompliant":Boolean
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
IsCompromised	Boolean	Indicates if the device is compromised
DataProtectionEnabled	Boolean	Indicates if Data Protection is Enabled on the device
BlockLevelEncryption	Boolean	Indicates if Block Level encryption is enabled on the device
FileLevelEncryption	Boolean	Indicates if File Level encryption is enabled on the device
IsPasscodePresent	Boolean	Indicates if Passcode is present on the device
IsPasscodeCompliant	Boolean	Indicates if the devices complies to the passcode compliance policy

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Change Device Passcode (*Refactored)

Functionality – Changes the passcode of device which is used for unlocking it.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/changepasscode. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI** .

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/id/changepasscode (HTTP Method Used – POST)

You can also change the device passcode using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/changepasscode?searchby={searchBy}&id={id}

URL Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	Device identifier for which passcode needs to be changed
passcode	New passcode value which needs to be set in the device
deviceid	The alternate id

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DevicePasscode xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
   <Passcode>String</Passcode>
</DevicePasscode>
```

JSON

```
{
   "Passcode":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Passcode	No	New passcode value which needs to be set in the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Clear Passcode on the Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Clears passcode of the device.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/clearpasscode. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands (HTTP Method Used – POST)

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
deviceid	AirWatch Device Id
command	The command to execute [Lock, EnterpriseWipe, DeviceWipe, DeviceQuery, ClearPasscode, SyncDevice, StopAirPlay].

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/clearpasscode
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/clearpasscode
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/clearpasscode

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Enterprise Wipe a Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends an Enterprise Wipe command to the device identified by device ID.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/enterprisewipe. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/enterprisewipe
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/enterprisewipe
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/enterprisewipe

Response Obtained – NA

Request payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Enterprise Wipe in Bulk (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends an Enterprise Wipe command to multiple devices identified by device ID and alternate id.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/enterprisewipe. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/enterprisewipe (HTTP Method Used – POST)

You can enterprise wipe bulk devices using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/enterprisewipe?searchby=deviceid

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, IMEI number)
id	id of the device for which remote control action needs to be initiated

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/enterprisewipe
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/enterprisewipe
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/enterprisewipe

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
      "BulkValues":{"value": [Numeric,Numeric]}
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes (at least 1)	Desired device parameter. "DeviceID","MAC Address", "Serial Number" or "UDID"

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Find Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends a **Find Device** command to the device.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/finddevice. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands/finddevice (HTTP Method Used – POST)

You can also find a device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/finddevice?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	The alternate ID
finddevice	The find device request
deviceid	AirWatch Device Id

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<FindDevice xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <Application>String</Application>
    <Message>String</Message>
    <NumberOfRepetitions>Numeric</NumberOfRepetitions>
    <GapBetweenRepetitions>Numeric</GapBetweenRepetitions>
</FindDevice>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Platform":"String",
    "Application":"String",
    "Message":" String",
    "NumberOfRepetitions":Numeric,
    "GapBetweenRepetitions":Numeric
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Platform	Yes	The device platform. For example, Apple, Android etc.
Application	Yes	The command is sent to the AirWatch Agent
Message	Yes	Desired message to be sent to the device
NumberOfRepetitions	Yes	Desired message to be sent to the device
GapBetweenRepetitions	Yes	Gap between each repetition of the beep

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Lock Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends a **Lock Device** command to the device identified by device ID.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/lockdevice. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	device id
command	The command to execute [Lock, EnterpriseWipe, DeviceWipe, DeviceQuery, ClearPasscode, SyncDevice, StopAirPlay].

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/lockdevice
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/lockdevice
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/lockdevice

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Lock Devices in Bulk (*Refactored)

Functionality – Locks a list of devices.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/lockdevice. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Alternate id
command	The command to execute [Lock, EnterpriseWipe, DeviceWipe, DeviceQuery, ClearPasscode, SyncDevice, StopAirPlay].
Searchby	The alternate id type [Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber].

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/lockdevice
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/lockdevice
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/lockdevice

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{"value": [Numeric,Numeric]}
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes(at least 1)	Desired device parameter. "DeviceID","MAC Address", "Serial Number" or "UDID"

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources"xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchem
a"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">

      <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
      <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
      <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
      <Faults>
      <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
      <Fault>
      <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
      <ItemValue>Numeric</ItemValue>
      <Message>String</Message>
      </Fault>
      </Faults>

</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{

      "TotalItems": Numeric,
      "AcceptedItems": Numeric,
      "FailedItems": Numeric,
      "Faults": {
      "Fault": [
      {

            "ErrorCode": Numeric,
            "ItemValue": Numeric,
            "Message": "String"
        }]

      }

}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of device parameters sent in the request
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices to which the lock command was successfully sent
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of devices that could not be locked
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the device not being locked

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Query Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends a **Query Device** command to the device identified by device ID.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/query. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Device Id
command	The command to execute [Lock, EnterpriseWipe, DeviceWipe, DeviceQuery, ClearPasscode, SyncDevice, StopAirPlay].

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/query
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/query
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/query
- **IMEI Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/imeinumber/{imei}/query

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Device Wipe (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends a **Device Wipe** command to the device identified by device ID.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/devicewipe. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	AirWatch Device Id
command	The command to execute [Lock, EnterpriseWipe, DeviceWipe, DeviceQuery, ClearPasscode, SyncDevice, StopAirPlay].

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/devicewipe
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/devicewipe
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/devicewipe

Response Obtained – NA

Request payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Device

Functionality – Deletes the device information from the AirWatch Console and un-enrolls the device.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}

You can delete a device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	The alternate id of the device

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}

Response Obtained – NA

Request payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Devices in Bulk (*Refactored)

Functionality – Deletes multiple devices identified by device ID or alternate ID.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/delete. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/bulk?searchby={searchby}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	OPTIONAL. The alternate id type [Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber] If not included, device id is used.

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/delete
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/delete
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/delete

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{"value": [Numeric,Numeric]}
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Value	Yes(at least 1)	Desired device parameter. "DeviceID","MAC Address", "Serial Number" or "UDID"

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources"xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchem
a"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">

      <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
      <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
      <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
      <Faults>
      <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
      <Fault>
      <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
      <ItemValue>Numeric</ItemValue>
      <Message>String</Message>
      </Fault>
      </Faults>

</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{

      "TotalItems": Numeric,
      "AcceptedItems": Numeric,
      "FailedItems": Numeric,
      "Faults": {
      "Fault": [
      {

            "ErrorCode": Numeric,
            "ItemValue": Numeric,
            "Message": "String"
        }]

      }

}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of device parameters sent in the request
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices to which delete command was successfully sent
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of devices that could not be deleted
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the device for not being deleted

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Sync Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends a **Device Sync** command to the device identified by device ID.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/syncdevice. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/deviceid/commands

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	device id
command	The command to execute [Lock, EnterpriseWipe, DeviceWipe, DeviceQuery, ClearPasscode, SyncDevice, StopAirPlay].

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/syncdevice
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/syncdevice
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/syncdevice

Request – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Send Email to the Device Enrollment User (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends an email to the device enrollment user.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/sendmessage/email. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/messages/email (HTTP Method Used – POST)

The user can also send an email to the enrollment user using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/email?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

Deprecated API URIs:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/sendmessage/email
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/udid/{udid}/sendmessage/email
- **Mac address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/sendmessage/email

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	The alternate ID of the device
email	The email to send

Response Obtained – NA

Note: To make any email related API calls, it is necessary to have SMTP permissions set on the API server.

Request Payload

XML

```
<Email xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <MessageBody>String</MessageBody>
    <ToAddress>String</ToAddress>
    <Subject>String</Subject>
</Email>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "MessageBody":"String",
    "ToAddress":"String",
    "Subject":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
MessageBody	No	The content of the message
ToAddress	Yes	The recipients email address
Subject	No	The subject of the email

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Send Email in Bulk (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends the desired email to devices identified by devices ID.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/sendmessage/email. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/bulkemail?searchby={searchby} (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Deprecated API URIs:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/devices/serialnumber/sendmessage/email
- **UDID** – https://host/api/devices/udid/sendmessage/email
- **Mac address** – https://host/api/devices/macaddress/sendmessage/email

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber, Deviceid)

Response Obtained – NA

Note: To make any email related API calls, it is necessary to have SMTP permissions set on the API server.

Request Payload

XML

```
<EmailMessage xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
   <MessageBody>String</MessageBody>
   <ToAddress>Text value</ToAddress>
   <Subject>String</Subject>
   <BulkValues>
      <Value>Numeric</Value>
      <Value>Numeric</Value>
   </BulkValues>
</EmailMessage>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
        "MessageBody":"String",
        "ToAddress": "String",
        "Subject":"String",
        "BulkValues":{"value": "String","String"}
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
MessageBody	Yes	The content of the message
Subject	Yes	Subject of the email
Value	Yes(at least 1)	Desired device parameter. "DeviceID","MAC Address", "Serial Number" or "UDID"

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Send SMS to the Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends the SMS to the device enrollment user.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/sendmessage/sms. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/id/messages/sms (HTTP Method Used – POST)

The user can send SMS to a device using the following parameters:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/sms?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

Deprecated API URIS:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/sendmessage/sms
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/udid/{udid}/sendmessage/sms
- **Mac address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/sendmessage/sms

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	The alternate ID of the device
sms	The SMS message to send

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<Sms xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <MessageBody>String</MessageBody>
    <PhoneNumber>String</PhoneNumber>
</Sms>
```

Important: When the Phone Number tag is not specified the mobile number of the device is used to send the SMS.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "MessageBody":"String",
    "PhoneNumber":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
MessageBody	Yes	The content of the message to be sent to the device
PhoneNumber	No	Phone number of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Send SMS in Bulk (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends the SMS to a list of devices.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/sendmessage/sms. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/bulksms?searchby=deviceid (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Deprecated API URIs:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/sendmessage/sms
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/udid/sendmessage/sms
- **Mac address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/sendmessage/sms

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<SmsMessage xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <MessageBody>String</MessageBody>
    <PhoneNumber>String</PhoneNumber>
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "MessageBody":"String",
    "PhoneNumber":"String",
    "BulkValues":{"value": "String", "String"}
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
MessageBody	Yes	Content of the message to be sent to the devices
Application	Yes	Application to which the push message needs to be sent. For example, AirWatch Agent
Value	Yes (at least 1)	Desired device parameter. For example, "DeviceID", "MAC Address", "Serial Number", "IMEI Number", or "UDID"

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Send Push Message to the Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends a push message from the AirWatch Console to the device.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/sendmessage

This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/commands/id/message (HTTP Method Used – POST)

You can also send push notification to a device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/push?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

Deprecated API URIs:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/sendmessage/push
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/udid/{udid}/sendmessage/push
- **Mac address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/sendmessage/push

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	The alternate ID of the device

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<GenericMessage xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <MessageBody>String</MessageBody>
    <MessageType>String><MessageType>
    <Application>String</Application>
</GenericMessage>
```

JSON

```
{
"MessageBody":"String",
"MessageType":"String",
"Application":"String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
MessageBody	Yes	Content of the message to send to the device
Application	Yes	Application to which the notification is pushed (AirWatch Agent, AirWatch Content Locker)
MessageType	Yes	Type of the message (Email, SMS. and Push)

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Bulk Push Message to the Devices (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends the desired push notifications to a list of devices.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/sendmessage/push. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/bulkpush?searchby={searchby} (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Deprecated API URIs:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/devices/serialnumber/sendmessage/push
- **UDID** – https://host/api/devices/udid/sendmessage/push
- **Mac address** – https://host/api/devices/macaddress/sendmessage/push

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber, DeviceId)

Request Payload

XML

```
<PushNotificationMessage xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <MessageBody>String</MessageBody>
    <MessageType>String><MessageType>
    <Application>String</Application>
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</PushNotificationMessage>
```

JSON

```
{
    "MessageBody":"String",
    "Application":"String",
    "MessageType":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "BulkValues":{"value":[
        "String",
        "String"
        ]
        }
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
MessageBody	Yes	The content of the message to send to the devices
Application	Yes	Application to which the push message needs to be sent. Example, AirWatch Agent
Value	Yes (at least 1)	Desired device parameter. "DeviceID", "MAC Address", "Serial Number", "IMEI Number" or "UDID"

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Push Notification (*Refactored)

Functionality – Sends a push notification to the device identified by device ID. If not enrolled, sends an SMS message instead.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/sendmessage. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/{id}/message (HTTP Method Used – POST)

You can also send push notification using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device Id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/messages/message?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The alternate device id
command	The command to execute [Lock, EnterpriseWipe, DeviceWipe, DeviceQuery, ClearPasscode, SyncDevice, StopAirPlay].
Searchby	The alternate id type [DeviceId, Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber].

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/sendmessage
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/sendmessage
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/sendmessage

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<GenericMessage xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <MessageBody>String</MessageBody>
    <MessageType>String</MessageType>
    <ApplicationName>String</ApplicationName>
</GenericMessage>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "MessageBody":"String",
    "MessageType" : "String",
    "ApplicationName":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
MessageBody	Yes	Content of the message to be sent to the device
ApplicationName	Yes	Application name to which the push message needs to be sent. For example - AirWatch Agent
MessageType	Yes	Type of the message

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Execute Device Commands

Functionality – Executes command for the device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{deviceid}/commands?command={command}

You can execute device commands using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands?command={command}&searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
command	The command to execute (lock, unenroll, remotewipe, devicequery, clearpasscode, syncdevice, enterpriseWipe, deviceWipe, stopAirplay, scheduleosupdate)
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber, Easid)
id	The alternate id

Response Obtained – NA

Request Body – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Execute Bulk Device Commands

Functionality – Executes command for device by alternate id.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/bulk?command={command}&searchby={searchby}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
command	The command to execute (enterpriseWipe, lockdevice, scheduleosupdate)
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)

Request Payloads

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>String</Value>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{
        "Value":["String"]
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes	Unique ID of the newly created device command

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
    "Faults":{
        "Fault":[{
            "ErrorCode":Numeric,
            "ItemValue":"String",
            "Message":"String"
        }]
    },
    "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of commands successfully executed
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of commands that are not executed
Fault	Numeric	XML/JSON block providing the details of the commands that could not be executed
Message	String	Reason for the commands for not being executed
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of commands sent in the request

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Schedule OS Update Command

Functionality – Executes the schedule Os update command on specified iOS device which is supervised, DEP, and has version >= 9.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/scheduleosupdate?searchby={searchBy}&id={id}&installaction={installAction}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The alternate id
searchby	The alternate id type (macaddress, udid, serialnumber, imeiNumber, easId, deviceId)
installaction	The install action type [default, downloadOnly, installASAP]

Response Obtained – NA

Request Body – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Bulk Schedule OS Update Command

Functionality – Executes the Schedule Os Update command on list of iOS devices which are supervised, DEP and has version >= 9.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/bulk/scheduleosupdate?searchby={searchBy}&installaction={installAction}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (macaddress, udid, serialnumber, imeiNumber, easId, deviceId)
installaction	Install action type (default, downloadOnly, installASAP)

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>String</Value>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues" : {
        "Value" : [
            "String",
            "String"
        ]
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes	Unique ID of the newly created device command

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TotalItems" : Numeric,
    "AcceptedItems" : Numeric,
    "FailedItems" : Numeric,
    "Faults" : {
        "Fault" : [
            {
                "ErrorCode" : Numeric,
                "ItemValue" : "String",
                "Message" : "String"
            },
            {
                "ErrorCode" : Numeric,
                "ItemValue" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                "Message" : "String"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of commands successfully executed
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of commands that are not executed
Fault	Numeric	XML/JSON block providing the details of the commands that could not be executed
Message	String	Reason for the commands for not being executed
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of commands sent in the request

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Start Airplay

Functionality – Executes start airplay for a specific device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{deviceid}/commands/startairplay

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
device id	The unique identification number of the device

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<StartAirPlay xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DestinationName>String</DestinationName>
    <DestinationDeviceId>String</DestinationDeviceId>
    <Passcode>String</Passcode>
    <Scantime>String</Scantime>
</StartAirPlay>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DestinationName" : "String",
    "DestinationDeviceId" : "String",
    "Passcode" : "String",
    "Scantime" : "String"
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DestinationName	Yes	Name of the destination device
DestinationDeviceId	Yes	Unique identification number of the destination device
Passcode	Yes	Passcode of the device
Scantime	Yes	Scantime to perform airplay

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Send Remote Control Action Command (*Refactored)

Functionality – Initiates the remote control action for the device identified by device ID, by sending the command string to Device-Agent through AWCM.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/remotecontrol. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI** .

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/remotecontrol (HTTP Method Used – POST)

You can also send remote action command to devices using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/remotecontrol?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, IMEI number)
id	id of the device for which remote control action needs to be initiated

Deprecated API URI:

- **Mac address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/remotecontrol
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/remotecontrol
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/udid/{udid}/remotecontrol

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Add Note to the Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Creates a note for the device identified by device ID.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{deviceid}/addnote. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{deviceId}/notes

The user can add notes to a device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate Device id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/notes?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	Device alternate id

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/addnote
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/addnote
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/addnote

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceNotes>
    <DeviceId>Numeric </DeviceId>
    <Note>String</Note>
</DeviceNotes>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId": Numeric ,
    "Note":" String "
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceId	Yes	Unique identification of the device
Note	Yes	Text of the note

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Note From the Device

Functionality – Deletes the specified note identified by its note ID from the device.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{deviceid}/notes/{noteid}

The user can delete notes from the device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate Device id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/notes/{noteid}?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	Device alternate id

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/notes/{noteid}
- **Serial Number** –https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/notes/{noteid}
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/notes/{noteid}

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Notes From the Device

Functionality – Retrieves details of all the notes from the device.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/notes

The user can retrieve notes from the device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate Device id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/notes?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	Device alternate id

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/notes
- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/notes
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/notes

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceNotesSearchResult>
    <DeviceId>String<DeviceId>
    <DeviceNotes>
        <DeviceNotes>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
            <TagId>Numeric</TagId>
            <Note>String</Note>
            <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
            <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
        </DeviceNotes>
    </DeviceNotes>
</DeviceNotesSearchResult>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":{ Numeric},
    "DeviceNotes":[{
        "Id": Numeric,
        "DeviceId": Numeric,
        "TagId": Numeric,
        "Note":" String ",
        "CreatedOn":" Datetime ",
        "ModifiedOn":" Datetime "
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the note
TagId	Numeric	Unique identification of the tag associated with the note
Note	String	Text of the note
CreatedOn	Datetime	Time stamp of note creation
ModifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp of last modified date of the note

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve a Specific Note From the Device

Functionality – Retrieves a particular note for the device identified by device ID.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{deviceid}/notes/{noteid}

The user can retrieve a specific note from a device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate Device id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/notes/{noteid}?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/notes/{noteid}
- **Serial Number** –https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/notes/{noteid}
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/udid/{udid}/notes/{noteid}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	Device alternate id

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceNotes>
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Note>String</Note>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
    <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
</DeviceNotes>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Id":Numeric,
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Note":"String",
    "CreatedOn":"Datetime",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "ModifiedOn":"Datetime"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the note
Note	String	Text of the note
CreatedOn	Datetime	Time stamp of note creation
ModifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp of last modified date of the note

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Note onto the Device (*Refactored)

Functionality – Updates details of the specified note on the device.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{deviceid}/notes/{noteid}/update. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{deviceId}/notes/{noteid} (HTTP Method Used – PUT)

You can also update notes on a device using the following parameter:

- **Alternate Device id** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/notes/{noteid}?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	Device alternate id

Deprecated API URIs:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/notes/{noteid}/update
- **Serial Number** –https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{SerialNumber}/notes/{noteid}/update
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/UDID/{UDID}/notes/{noteid}/update

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceNotes>
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Note>String</Note>
</DeviceNotes>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId" : Numeric,
    "Id" : Numeric,
    "Note":"String"
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Note	Yes	Text of the note
Id	Yes	Unique identifier of the note
DeviceId	Yes	Unique identifier of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Device Details

Functionality – Searches for devices using the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/search?user={user}&model={model}&platform={platform}&lastseen={lastseen}&ownership={ownership}&lgid={lgid}&compliantstatus={compliantstatus}&seensince={seensince}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – model, platform, ownership, compliancestatus, sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – user, lastseen, lgid, seensince, page, pagesize, orderby

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
user	String	Enrolled username
model	String	Device model
platform	String	Device platform
lastseen	Datetime	Last seen date string
ownership	String	Device ownership
lgid	Integer	Organization group to be searched, user's OG is considered if not sent
compliantstatus	Boolean	Complaint status
seensince	Datetime	Specifies the date filter for device search, which retrieves the devices that are seen after this date
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Records per page
orderby	String	Order by column name
sortorder	String	Sorting order. Values ASC or DESC. Defaults to ASC.

Accepted DateTime formats: "yyyy/MM/dd", "yyyy-MM-dd", "MM/dd/yyyy", "MM-dd-yyyy", "yyyy/MM/dd HH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.fff", "MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss.fff", "MM-dd-yyyy HH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy/MM/ddTHH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.fff", "MM/dd/yyyyTHH:mm:ss.fff", "MM-dd-yyyyTHH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-dd HH-mm-ss-tt"

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceSearchResult>
<Page>Numeric</Page>
<PageSize >Numeric</PageSize>
<Total>Numeric</Total>
    <Devices>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Udid>String</Udid>
        <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
        <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
        <Imei>String</Imei>
        <EasId>String</EasId>
        <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
        <DeviceFriendlyName>String</DeviceFriendlyName>
        <LocationGroupId>String</LocationGroupId>
        <LocationGroupName>String</LocationGroupName>
        <UserId title="String" href="String" />
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <UserEmailAddress>String</UserEmailAddress>
        <Ownership>String</Ownership>
        <PlatformId title="String">String</PlatformId>
        <Platform>String</Platform>
        <ModelId title="String">String</ModelId>
        <Model>String</Model>
        <PhoneNumber>String</PhoneNumber>
        <OperatingSystem>String</OperatingSystem>
        <LastSeen>Datetime</LastSeen>
        <EnrollmentStatus>String</EnrollmentStatus>
        <ComplianceStatus>Boolean</ComplianceStatus>
        <CompromisedStatus>Boolean</CompromisedStatus>
        <LastEnrolledOn>Datetime</LastEnrolledOn>
        <LastComplianceCheckOn>Datetime</LastComplianceCheckOn>
        <LastCompromisedCheckOn>Datetime</LastCompromisedCheckOn>
        <ComplianceSummary>
            <DeviceCompliance>
                <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
                <CompliantStatus>Boolean</CompliantStatus>
                <PolicyName>String</PolicyName>
                <PolicyDetail>String</PolicyDetail>
                <LastComplianceCheck>Datetime</LastComplianceCheck>
                <NextComplianceCheck>Datetime</NextComplianceCheck>
                <ActionTaken>
                    <ActionType>String</ActionType>
                </ActionTaken>
                <ActionTaken>
                    <ActionType>String</ActionType>
                </ActionTaken>
            </DeviceCompliance>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        </ComplianceSummary>
        <IsSupervised>Boolean</IsSupervised>
    </Devices>
</Devices><DeviceSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
"Page":Numeric,
"PageSize":Numeric,
"Total":Numeric,
"Devices":{
"Id":Numeric,
"Udid":"String",
"SerialNumber":"String",
"MacAddress":"String",
"Imei":"String",
"AssetNumber":"String",
"DeviceFriendlyName":"String",
"LocationGroupId":{
},
"LocationGroupName":"String",
"UserId":{
},
"UserName":"String",
"UserEmailAddress":"String",
"Ownership":"String",
"PlatformId":{
},
"Platform":"String",
"ModelId":{
},
"Model":"String",
"OperatingSystem":"String",
"PhoneNumber":"String",
"LastSeen":"Datetime",
"EasId":"String",
"EnrollmentStatus":"String",
"ComplianceStatus":"Boolean",
"CompromisedStatus":Boolean,
"LastEnrolledOn":"Datetime",
"LastComplianceCheckOn":"Datetime",
"LastCompromisedCheckOn":"Datetime",
"ComplianceSummary":[{
"Id":Numeric,
"CompliantStatus":Boolean,
"PolicyName":"String"
"PolicyDetail":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"LastComplianceCheck":"Datetime",
"NextComplianceCheck":"Datetime",
"ActionTaken":{
"ActionType":String
}
}],
"IsSupervised":Boolean
}
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device
Udid	String	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	String	MAC address of the Device
Imei	String	IMEI number of the device
AssetNumber	String	Asset number of the device
DeviceFriendlyName	String	Friendly name assigned to the device
LocationGroupId	String	Unique identification of the organization group to which the device is assigned
LocationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group to which the device is assigned
UserId	String	Id of the enrollment user to whom the device is assigned
UserName	String	Name of the enrollment user to whom the device is assigned
UserEmailAddress	String	Email address of the enrollment user
Ownership	String	Ownership type of the device. Values: Corporate-Shared, Corporate-Dedicated, Employee Owned
PlatformId	String	Unique identification associated with the platform
Platform	String	Name of the device platform
ModelId	String	Unique identification associated with the model
Model	String	OEM model name
OperatingSystem	String	Version of the operating system on the model
PhoneNumber	String	Phone number of the device
LastSeen	Datetime	Last seen time stamp of the device
EnrollmentStatus	String	Current enrollment status of the device. Enrolled, Unenrolled etc

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ComplianceStatus	Boolean	Overall compliance status of the device
CompromisedStatus	Boolean	Compromised status of the device. Values: True/False
LastEnrolledOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the last enrollment of the device
LastComplianceCheckOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the last compliance check
LastCompromisedCheckOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the last compromised status check
Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
CompliantStatus	Boolean	Compliance status of the device
PolicyName	String	Name of the compliance policy
PolicyDetail	String	Details of the compliance policy
LastComplianceCheck	Datetime	Time stamp of the last compliance check
NextComplianceCheck	Datetime	Scheduled time of the next compliance check
ActionTaken	String	Compliance policy action taken on the device
ActionType	String	Type of compliance action taken on the device
IsSupervised	Boolean	Specifies if the device is supervised or not
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of profile details shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of profiles on the device

C# Sample Code

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Net;
using System.Text;
using System.Xml.Serialization;

namespace AirwatchApiClient
{
    class Program
    {
        #region Constants
        private const string USER_NAME = "UserName1";
        private const string PASSWORD = "Password1";
        private const string API_TENANT_CODE = "API-Key";
        private const string HOST = "https://host";
        private const string MIME_TYPE = "application/xml";
        #endregion
        public static void InitializeRequest(HttpWebRequest request)
        {
            request.Headers.Add("aw-tenant-code", API_TENANT_CODE);
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    request.Credentials = new NetworkCredential(USER_NAME, PASSWORD);
    request.KeepAlive = false;
    request.AddRange(1024);
    request.Timeout = 10000;
}
public static void DeviceSearch()
{
    try
    {
        var firstname = "";
        var lastname = "";
        var emailaddress = "";
        var organizationgroupid = "";
        var role = "";
        var username = "";
        var orderby = "";
        var page = "";
        var pagesize = "";
        var sortorder = "";
        var request =
        WebRequest.Create(HOST + string.Format
        ("/api/system/admins/search?firstname={0}&lastname={1}&email=
        {2}&organizationgroupid={3}&role={4}&" +
        "username={5}&orderby={6}&page={7}&pagesize={8}&sortorder=
        {9}", firstname, lastname, emailaddress, organizationgroupid,
        role, username, orderby, page, pagesize, sortorder)) as
        HttpWebRequest;
        request.Method = "GET";
        InitializeRequest(request);
        request.Accept = MIME_TYPE;
        var response = (HttpWebResponse)request.GetResponse();
        var streamReader = new StreamReader(response.GetResponseStream
        ());
        Console.WriteLine(streamReader.ReadToEnd());
        streamReader.Close();
        response.Close();
    }
    catch (WebException e)
    {
        if (e.Response != null)
        {
            var errorMessageStream = e.Response.GetResponseStream();
            string message = new StreamReader
            (errorMessageStream).ReadToEnd();
            Console.WriteLine(message);
        }
        else
        {
            Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
        }
    }
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
        }
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Compliance Policy

Functionality – Searches for the compliance policies with the search parameters passed.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/compliancepolicy/search?organizationgroupid={ogid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
ogid	Numeric	Organization group id which is similar to selected organization group selected in console.
page	Numeric	page number
pagesize	Numeric	Maximum results which should be returned in each page

Response Payload

XML

```
<CompliancePolicySearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <CompliancePolicy>
        <DevicePolicyId>Numeric</DevicePolicyId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
        <RootLocationGroupName>String</RootLocationGroupName>
        <RootLocationGroupId>Numeric</RootLocationGroupId>
        <Platform>String</Platform>
        <CompliantDevices>Numeric</CompliantDevices>
        <NonCompliantDevices>Numeric</NonCompliantDevices>
        <AssignedDevices>Numeric</AssignedDevices>
    </CompliancePolicy>
    <CompliancePolicy>
        <DevicePolicyId>Numeric</DevicePolicyId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
        <RootLocationGroupName>String</RootLocationGroupName>
        <RootLocationGroupId>Numeric</RootLocationGroupId>
        <Platform>String</Platform>
        <CompliantDevices>Numeric</CompliantDevices>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <NonCompliantDevices>Numeric</NonCompliantDevices>
        <AssignedDevices>Numeric</AssignedDevices>
    </CompliancePolicy>
</CompliancePolicySearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "CompliancePolicy":[{
        "AssignedDevices":Numeric,
        "CompliantDevices":Numeric,
        "Description":"String",
        "DevicePolicyId":Numeric,
        "IsActive":Boolean,
        "Name":"String",
        "NonCompliantDevices":Numeric,
        "Platform":"String",
        "RootLocationGroupId":Numeric,
        "RootLocationGroupName":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	The specific page number to be retrieved
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum records per page to be displayed
Total	Numeric	Total number of records present in the search result
CompliancePolicy	String	Type of the compliance policy to be searched for
AssignedDevices	Numeric	Number of devices assigned with the compliance policy
CompliantDevices	Numeric	Number of devices that are compliant
Description	String	Description of the compliance policy
DevicePolicyId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device policy
IsActive	Boolean	True / False
Name	String	Name of the compliance policy
NonCompliantDevices	Numeric	Number of non-compliant devices
Platform	String	Platform of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RootLocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the root location group where the compliance policy is configured
RootLocationGroupName	String	Name of the root location group where the compliance policy is configured

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Device Extensive Search

Functionality – Search results containing the devices and their product assignment information.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/extensivesearch?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&platform={platform}&startdatetime={startdatetime}&enddatetime={enddatetime}&deviceid={deviceid}&customattributes={customattributeslist}&enrollmentstatus={enrollmentstatus}&enrollmentstatuschangefrom={statuschangestarttime}&enrollmentstatuschangeto={statuschangeendtime}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform, enrollmentstatus
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, startdatetime, enddatetime,deviceid, customattributes, enrollmentstatuschangefrom, enrollmentstatuschangeto, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization Group to be searched, user's OG is considered if not sent
platform	String	Device platform
customattributeslist	String	Custom attribute names
startdatetime	Datetime	Filters devices such that devices with last seen after this date will be returned
enddatetime	Datetime	Filters devices such that devices with last seen till this date will be returned
deviceid	Numeric	Device Identifier
enrollmentstatus	Boolean	Filters devices based on their EnrollmentStatus
statuschangestarttime	Datetime	Filters the devices for which EnrollmentStatus has changed from enrollmentstatuschangefrom datetime [Valid only in case of enrollmentStatus filter = enrolled or unenrolled]
statuschangeendtime	Datetime	Filters the devices for which EnrollmentStatus has changed till enrollmentstatuschangeto datetime [Valid only in case of enrollmentStatus filter = enrolled or unenrolled]
page	Numeric	The specific page number to get
pagesize	Numeric	Max records per page

Accepted DateTime formats: "yyyy/MM/dd", "yyyy-MM-dd", "MM/dd/yyyy", "MM-dd-yyyy", "yyyy/MM/dd HH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.fff", "MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss.fff", "MM-dd-yyyy HH:mm:ss.fff",

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

"yyyy/MM/ddTHH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.fff", "MM/dd/yyyyTHH:mm:ss.fff", "MM-dd-yyyyTHH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-dd HH-mm-ss-tt"

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceExtensiveSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Devices>
        <DeviceDetailsExt>
            <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
            <Udid>String</Udid>
            <DeviceFriendlyName>String</DeviceFriendlyName>
            <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <LastSeen>Datetime</LastSeen>
            <EnrollmentDate>Datetime</EnrollmentDate>
            <Compliant>Boolean</Compliant>
            <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
            <EnrollmentStatus>Boolean</EnrollmentStatus>
            <UnEnrolledDate>Datetime</UnEnrolledDate>
            <DeviceNetworkInfo>
                <NetworkInfo>
                    <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
                    <IPAddress>String</IPAddress>
                    <MACAddress>String</MACAddress>
                </NetworkInfo>
            </DeviceNetworkInfo>
            <Products>
                <Product>
                    <ProductId>Numeric</ProductId>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Status>String</Status>
                </Product>
            </Products>
            <SmartGroups>
                <SmartGroup>
                    <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                </SmartGroup>
            </SmartGroups>
            <CustomAttributes>
                <DeviceCustomAttribute>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </DeviceCustomAttribute>
            </CustomAttributes>
        </DeviceDetailsExt>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    </Devices>
</DeviceExtensiveSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "Devices":[{
        "AssetNumber":"String",
        "Compliant":Boolean,
        "CustomAttributes":[{
            "Name":"String",
            "Value":"String"
    }],
    "DeviceFriendlyName":"String",
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "DeviceNetworkInfo":[{
        "ConnectionType":"String",
        "IPAddress":"String",
        "MACAddress":"String"
    }],
    "EnrollmentDate":"Datetime",
    "EnrollmentStatus":"Boolean",
    "LastSeen":"Datetime",
    "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
    "Products":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "ProductId":Numeric,
        "Status":"String"
    }],
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "SmartGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "SmartGroupId":Numeric
    }],
    "Udid":"String",
    "UnEnrolledDate":"Datetime",
    "UserName":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Udid	String	UDID of the device
DeviceFriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group from where the devices are filtered
UserName	String	Username of the device
LastSeen	Datetime	Last seen time stamp of the device
EnrollmentDate	Datetime	Time stamp of the device enrollment date
Compliant	Boolean	Status of the device compliant policy
DeviceNetworkInfo ConnectionType	String	Name of the connection displayed on the device
DeviceNetworkInfo IPAddress	String	IP address of the device
DeviceNetworkInfo MACAddress	String	MAC address of the device
ProductId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the product
Products Name	String	Name of the product
Products Status	String	Status of the product
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the Smart group
SmartGroupId Name	String	Name of the smart group
CustomAttributes Name	String	Name of the custom attributes
CustomAttributes Value	String	Value of the custom attributes
EnrollmentStatus	String	Enrollment status on the device
UnEnrolledDate	Datetime	Time stamp of the device last enrollment date

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Security Information

Functionality – Searches for device security information.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/securityinfosearch?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&user={user}&model={model}&platform={platform}&lastseen={lastseen}&ownership={ownership}&compliantstatus={compliantstatus}&seensince={seensince}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – model, platform, ownership, compliantstatus
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, user, lastseen, seensince, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group to be searched, user's OG is considered if not sent
user	String	Enrolled username
model	String	Device model
platform	String	Device platform
lastseen	Datetime	Last seen date string
ownership	String	Ownership type of the device
compliantstatus	Boolean	Complaint status [True or False]
seensince	Datetime	Specifies the date filter for device search, which retrieves the devices that are seen after this date
page	Numeric	The specific page number to get
pagesize	Numeric	Max records per page

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceSecurityInfoSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <SecurityInfo>
        <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
        <CompromisedStatus>Boolean</CompromisedStatus>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <EncryptionStatus>Boolean</EncryptionStatus>
        <PasscodeStatus>Boolean</PasscodeStatus>
        <PasscodeComplianceStatus>Boolean</PasscodeComplianceStatus>
    </SecurityInfo>
</DeviceSecurityInfoSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "SecurityInfo":[{
        "CompromisedStatus":"Boolean",
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
        "EncryptionStatus":"Boolean",
        "PasscodeComplianceStatus":"Boolean",
        "PasscodeStatus":"Boolean"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of content details shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of documents on the device
CompromisedStatus	Boolean	Compromised status of the device. Values: True/False
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device to be searched for
EncryptionStatus	Boolean	Encryption status of the device. Values: True/False
PasscodeComplianceStatus	Boolean	Passcode compliance status of the device
PasscodeStatus	Boolean	Passcode status of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Network Information

Functionality – Returns device network information along with corresponding device ID.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/networkinfosearch?user={user}&model={model}&platform={platform}&lastseen={lastseen}&ownership={ownership}&lgid={lgid}&compliantstatus={compliantstatus}&seensince={seensince}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&sortorder={sortorder}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – model, platform, ownership, compliancestatus, sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – user, lastseen, lgid, seensince, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
user	String	Username of the Enrolled user
model	String	Device model
platform	String	Device platform
lastseen	Datetime	Last seen date string
ownership	String	Defines the ownership typeof the device
lgid	Numeric	Unique numeric Identifier of the Organization Group
compliantstatus	Boolean	Complaint status.(true/false)
seensince	Datetime	Specifies the date filter for device network info search, which retrieves the devices that are seen after this date
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Records per page
sortorder	String	Sorting order. Values ASC or DESC. Defaults to ASC

Response Payload

XML

```
<NetworkInfoSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <DeviceNetworkDetails>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <DeviceNetworkDetail>
            <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
            <IPAddress>
                <WifiIPAddress>String</WifiIPAddress>
                <CellularIPAddress>String</CellularIPAddress>
                <EthernetIPAddress>String</EthernetIPAddress>
            </IPAddress>
        </DeviceNetworkDetail>
    </DeviceNetworkDetails>
</NetworkInfoSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "DeviceNetworkDetails":[{
        "Id":{
               "Value": Numeric,
        "IPAddress":{
            "WifiIPAddress":"String",
            "CellularIPAddress":"String",
            "EthernetIPAddress":"String"
        }
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Page number of the retrieved response
PageSize	Numeric	Size of the current page
Total	Numeric	Total Results obtained from the search
DeviceNetwork Id	Numeric	Unique identification number of the Network
DeviceNetwork IPAddress	String	IP address of the device network
WifiIPAddress	String	The IP address of the Wi-Fi connectivity
CellularIPAddress	String	The IP address for cellular connectivity
EthernetIPAddress	String	The IP address for Ethernet connectivity

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Device Extensive Search (Lite)

Functionality – Search results containing the devices and their product assignment information (Lite Version).

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/litesearch?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&platform={platform}&startdatetime={startdatetime}&enddatetime={enddatetime}&deviceid={deviceid}&customattributes={customattributeslist}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, startdatetime, enddatetime, deviceid, customattributes, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization Group to be searched, user's OG is considered if not sent
platform	String	Device platform
customattributeslist	String	Custom attribute names
startdatetime	Datetime	Filters devices such that devices with last seen after this date will be returned
enddatetime	Datetime	Filters devices such that devices with last seen till this date will be returned
deviceid	Numeric	Device Identifier
page	Numeric	The specific page number to get
pagesize	Numeric	Max records per page

Accepted DateTime formats: "yyyy/MM/dd", "yyyy-MM-dd", "MM/dd/yyyy", "MM-dd-yyyy", "yyyy/MM/dd HH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.fff", "MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss.fff", "MM-dd-yyyy HH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy/MM/ddTHH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.fff", "MM/dd/yyyyTHH:mm:ss.fff", "MM-dd-yyyyTHH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-dd HH-mm-ss-tt"

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceExtensiveLiteSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <Devices>
        <DeviceExtLite>
            <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
            <Udid>String</Udid>
            <DeviceFriendlyName>String</DeviceFriendlyName>
            <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
            <DeviceNetworkInfo>
                <NetworkInfo>
                    <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
                    <IPAddress>String</IPAddress>
                    <MACAddress>String</MACAddress>
                </NetworkInfo>
            </DeviceNetworkInfo>
            <LastSeen>Datetime</LastSeen>
            <CustomAttributes>
                <DeviceCustomAttribute>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </DeviceCustomAttribute>
            </CustomAttributes>
        </DeviceExtLite>
    </Devices>
</DeviceExtensiveLiteSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "Devices":[{
        "CustomAttributes":[{
            "Name":"String",
            "Value":"String"
        }],
        "DeviceFriendlyName":"String",
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
        "DeviceNetworkInfo":[{
            "ConnectionType":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "IPAddress":"String",
            "MACAddress":"String"
        }],
        "LastSeen":"Datetime",
        "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
        "Udid":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
CustomAttributes Name	String	Name of the custom attribute to be searched for
CustomAttributes Value	String	Value of the custom attribute passed to be searched for
DeviceFriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device
ConnectionType	String	Type of connection enabled by the payload
IPAddress	String	IP address of the device network
MACAddress	String	MAC address of the device network
LastSeen	Datetime	Last seen time stamp of the device
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique location group number of the device
Udid	String	UDID of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Custom Attribute Search

Functionality – Searches for device custom attributes.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/customattribute/search?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&deviceid={deviceid}&serialnumber={serialnumber}&startdatetime={startdatetime}&enddatetime={enddatetime}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, deviceid, serialnumbe, startdatetime, enddatetime

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group to be searched, user's OG is considered if not sent.
deviceid	Numeric	Device ID to search for
serialnumber	String	Device serial number to search for
startdatetime	Datetime	DateTime, filters the custom attributes which are modified by after this datetime
enddatetime	Datetime	DateTime, filters the custom attributes which are modified by before this datetime

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceCustomAttributeChangeResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceCustomAttributeChanges>
        <DeviceCustomAttributeChange>
            <DeviceID>Numeric</DeviceID>
            <Udid>String</Udid>
            <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
            <EnrollmentUserName>String</EnrollmentUserName>
            <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
            <CustomAttributeChanges>
                <CustomAttributeChange>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Application>String</Application>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                    <Source>String</Source>
                </CustomAttributeChange>
            </CustomAttributeChanges>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        </DeviceCustomAttributeChange>
    </DeviceCustomAttributeChanges>
</DeviceCustomAttributeChangeResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Devices":[{
        "AssetNumber":"String",
        "CustomAttributes":[{
            "Application":"String",
            "Name":"String",
            "Value":"String"
            "Source" : "String
        }],
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
        "EnrollmentUserName":"String",
        "SerialNumber":"String",
        "Udid":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
CustomAttributes Name	String	Name of the custom attribute to be searched for
AssetNumber	String	Asset number of the device
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device
EnrollmentUserName	String	Name of the device enrollment user
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the device
Udid	String	UDID of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Changes Made To Custom Attribute

Functionality – Searches for changes made to device custom attributes.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/customattribute/changereport?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&deviceid={deviceid}&startdatetime={startdatetime}&enddatetime={enddatetime}

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group to be searched, user's OG is considered if not sent.
deviceid	Numeric	Device ID to search for
startdatetime	Datetime	DateTime, filters the custom attributes which are modified by after this datetime
enddatetime	Datetime	DateTime, filters the custom attributes which are modified by before this datetime

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceCustomAttributeChangeResult
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceCustomAttributeChanges>
        <DeviceCustomAttributeChange>
            <DeviceID>String</DeviceID>
            <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
            <CustomAttributeChanges>
                <CustomAttributeChange>
                    <CustomAttributeName>String</CustomAttributeName>
                    <OldValue>String</OldValue>
                    <NewValue>String</NewValue>
                    <ModifiedDate>String</ModifiedDate>
                    <LocationGroupID>String</LocationGroupID>
                    <LocationGroupName>String</LocationGroupName>
                    <ApplicationGroup>String</ApplicationGroup>
                    <Source>String</Source>
                </CustomAttributeChange>
            </CustomAttributeChanges>
        </DeviceCustomAttributeChange>
    </DeviceCustomAttributeChanges>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
</DeviceCustomAttributeChangeResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceCustomAttributeChanges" : [
    {
        "DeviceID" : "String",
        "FriendlyName" : "String",
        "CustomAttributeChanges" : [
        {
            "CustomAttributeName" : "String",
            "OldValue" : "String",
            "NewValue" : "String",
            "ModifiedDate" : "String",
            "LocationGroupID" : "String",
            "LocationGroupName" : "String",
            "ApplicationGroup" : "String",
            "Source" : "String"
            }
        ]
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceID	String	Unique identification number of the device
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device
CustomAttributeName	String	Name of the device custom attribute
OldValue	String	Old value of the custom attribute
NewValue	String	New value of the custom attribute
ModifiedDate	String	Timestamp of the last modified date of the custom attribute
LocationGroupID	String	Unique identifier of the organization group
LocationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group
ApplicationGroup	String	Name of the application group
Source	String	Source from where the changes are made to the custom attribute

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Device Custom Attribute (*Refactored)

Functionality – Updates the device custom attribute value if already present for a device, else adds the same to the device.

HTTP Method – PUT

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/updatecustomattributes. This will be deprecated soon. Start using the **Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/customattributes

You can also update device custom attributes using the following parameters:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/customattributes
- **Asset Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/assetnumber/{assetnumber}/customattributes

Request Payload

XML

```
<CustomAttributeList xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <CustomAttributes>
        <DeviceCustomAttribute>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Value>String</Value>
            <ApplicationGroup>String</ApplicationGroup>
        </DeviceCustomAttribute>
    </CustomAttributes>
</CustomAttributeList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomAttributes":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Value":"String",
        "ApplicationGroup" : "String"
        }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the custom attribute to be updated
Value	Yes	Value of the custom attribute
ApplicationGroup	Yes	Application group of the device

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
    "Faults":{
        "Fault":[{
            "ErrorCode":Numeric,
            "ItemValue":"String",
            "Message":"String"
        }]
    },
    "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of device parameters sent in the request
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices accepted for updating device custom attribute
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of devices that could not be updated with custom attribute
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the device not being updated

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Custom Attribute (*Refactored)

Functionality – Deletes the device custom attributes.

HTTP Method – Delete

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/deletecustomattributes. This will be deprecated soon. Start using the **Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/customattributes

You can delete the device custom attribute using the following parameter:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/customattributes

Request Payloads

XML

```
<CustomAttributeList xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <CustomAttributes>
        <DeviceCustomAttribute>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Value>String</Value>
            <ApplicationGroup>String</ApplicationGroup>
        </DeviceCustomAttribute>
    </CustomAttributes>
</CustomAttributeList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomAttributes":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Value":"String",
        "ApplicationGroup":"String"
    }]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes	The device parameter. For example, DeviceID , MAC Address , Serial Number or UDID
Name	Yes	Name of the custom attribute to be updated

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ApplicationGroup	Yes	Application group of the device

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
    "Faults":{
        "Fault":[{
            "ErrorCode":Numeric,
            "ItemValue":"String",
            "Message":"String"
        }]
    },
    "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Total Items	Numeric	Total number of delete device custom attribute requests sent
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices to which delete command was successfully sent
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of device custom attributes that could not be deleted

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance
Errorcode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the custom attribute delete not being performed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Edit Device Details

Functionality – Edits the device details identified by device Id.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/editdevice

Response Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	Numeric	Device identifier for which details needs to be updated
device	String	Device details which needs to be updated

You can edit device details using the following parameters:

- **MAC Address** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/macaddress/{macaddress}/editdevice
- **Serial Number** –https://host/api/mdm/devices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/editdevice
- **UDID** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/udid/{udid}/editdevice

Request Payload

XML

```
<Device xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
    <DeviceFriendlyName>String</DeviceFriendlyName>
    <Ownership>String</Ownership>
</Device>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AssetNumber":"String",
    "DeviceFriendlyName":"String",
    "Ownership":"String"
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
AssetNumber	No	Asset number of the device
DeviceFriendlyName	No	Friendly name assigned to the device
Ownership	No	Ownership type of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Managed Settings

Functionality – Sets the managed settings for an iOS device based on alternate id.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/managedsettings?searchby={searchby}&id={id}

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
searchby	The alternate id type (DeviceId, Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber, EasId)
id	The alternate ID of the device

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceManagedSettings xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <VoiceRoamingAllowed>Boolean</VoiceRoamingAllowed>
    <DataRoamingAllowed>Boolean</DataRoamingAllowed>
    <PersonalHotspotAllowed>Boolean</PersonalHotspotAllowed>
</DeviceManagedSettings>
```

JSON

```
{
    "VoiceRoamingAllowed" : Boolean,
    "DataRoamingAllowed" : Boolean,
    "PersonalHotspotAllowed" : Boolean
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
VoiceRoamingAllowed	No	Denotes if the voice roaming is enabled. Values: True, False
DataRoamingAllowed	No	Denotes if the data roaming is enabled. Values: True, False
PersonalHotspotAllowed	No	Denotes if the Personal Hotspot is enabled. Values: True, False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Change Device Organization Group

Functionality – Changes the organization group to which the device is assigned.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/API/mdm/devices/{id}/changeorganizationgroup/{organizationgroupid}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/{id}/commands/changeorganizationgroup/{organizationgroupid} (HTTP Method Used – **PUT**)

You can also change the device organization group using the following parameter:

- **Alternate device ID type** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/organizationgroup?searchby={searchby}&id={id}&ogid={ogid} (HTTP Method Used – **POST**). This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.
- ***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/devices/commands/changeorganizationgroup?searchby={searchby}&id={id}&ogid={ogid} (HTTP Method Used – **POST**)

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
OrganizationGroupID	Unique identification of the target organization group where the device can be moved
searchby	The alternate id type (Macaddress, Udid, Serialnumber, ImeiNumber)
id	The unique identification number of the device

Response Obtained – NA

Request payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Offline Device Record

Functionality – Creates an offline device decord.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/devices/createofflinedevice/{token}/token

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
token	String	Enrollment token value

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<OfflineDeviceEntity xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
    <DeviceRecordId>Numeric</DeviceRecordId>
</OfflineDeviceEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceRecordId" : Numeric,
    "Id" : {
           "Value" : Numeric
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceRecordId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the device's record

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Relay Server

Functionality – Creates a new relay server provided that valid values are given.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/relayservers

Request Payload

XML

```
<RelayServerDetails xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <General>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <RelayServerTypeId>Numeric</RelayServerTypeId>
        <RestrictContentDeliveryWindow>String</RestrictContentDeliveryWindow>
        <StartTime>String</StartTime>
        <EndTime>String</EndTime>
        <RelayServerId>Numeric</RelayServerId>
        <Active>String</Active>
    </General>
    <Assignment>
        <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
        <StagingServer>
            <int>Numeric</int>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </StagingServer>
        <ProductionServer>
            <int>Numeric</int>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </ProductionServer>
    </Assignment>
    <DeviceConnection>
        <Protocol>Numeric</Protocol>
        <Hostname>String</Hostname>
        <Port>Numeric</Port>
        <User>String</User>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <Path>String</Path>
        <PassiveMode>String</PassiveMode>
        <VerifyServer>String</VerifyServer>
    </DeviceConnection>
    <ConsoleConnection>
        <CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection>String</CopyValuesFromDeviceConnectio
        n>
        <Protocol>Numeric</Protocol>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <Hostname>String</Hostname>
        <Port>Numeric</Port>
        <User>String</User>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <Path>String</Path>
        <PassiveMode>String</PassiveMode>
        <VerifyServer>String</VerifyServer>
    </ConsoleConnection>
    <PullConnection>
        <PullLocalDirectory>String</PullLocalDirectory>
        <PullDiscoveryText>String</PullDiscoveryText>
        <PullFrequency>Numeric</PullFrequency>
    </PullConnection>
</RelayServerDetails>
```

JSON

```
{
    "General" : {
        "Name" : "String",
        "Description" : "String",
        "RelayServerTypeId" : Numeric,
        "RestrictContentDeliveryWindow" : "String",
        "StartTime" : "String",
        "EndTime" : "String",
        "RelayServerId" : Numeric,
        "Active" : "String"
    },
    "Assignment" : {
        "ManagedBy" : "String",
        "StagingServer" : [
            Numeric,
            Numeric
        ],
        "ProductionServer" : [
            Numeric,
            Numeric
        ]
    },
    "DeviceConnection" : {
        "Protocol" : Numeric,
        "Hostname" : "String",
        "Port" : Numeric,
        "User" : "String",
        "Password" : "String",
        "Path" : "String",
        "PassiveMode" : "String",
        "VerifyServer" : "String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        },
        "ConsoleConnection" : {
            "CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection" : "String",
            "Protocol" : Numeric,
            "Hostname" : "String",
            "Port" : Numeric,
            "User" : "String",
            "Password" : "String",
            "Path" : "String",
            "PassiveMode" : "String",
            "VerifyServer" : "String"
        },
        "PullConnection" : {
            "PullLocalDirectory" : "String",
            "PullDiscoveryText" : "String",
            "PullFrequency" : Numeric
        }
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the relay server
Description	No	Description of the relay server created
RelayServerTypeId	Yes	Unique identifier of the relay server type
RestrictContentDeliveryWindow	No	The time window which can be restricted for the content to be delivered to the relay server
StartTime	Yes	Start of the time window for the content to be delivered to the relay server
EndTime	Yes	End of the time window for the content to be delivered to the relay server
RelayServerId	Yes	Unique identifier of the relay server
Active	No	Specify if the relay server active or not
ManagedBy	Yes	Unique Organization Group which manages the relay server
StagingServer	No	The organization group that uses the relay server for staging
ProductionServer	No	The organization group that uses the relay server for provisioning content post enrollment
Protocol	Yes	Specify the protocol used for relay server to connect to devices
Hostname	Yes	Specify the host name for devices to connect to the relay server
Port	Yes	Specify the port number to connect devices with the relay server
User	Yes	User name to access the device to connect to the relay server

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Password	Yes	Password of the relay server to connect with devices
Path	Yes	Specify the path for devices to connect with the relay server
PassiveMode	No	The server selects the data port on behalf of the device
VerifyServer	No	Ensures that the connection is trusted and there are no SSL errors
CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection	Yes	For the console connection, copy all the values from the device connection details
Protocol	Yes	Specify the protocol used for the relay server to connect to the console
Hostname	Yes	Specify the hostname for console to connect to the relay server
Port	Yes	Specify the port number for the relay server to connect with the console
User	Yes	User name to access the console and connect to the relay server
Password	Yes	Password of the relay server connection with the console
Path	Yes	Specify the path for the console to connect with the relay server
PassiveMode	No	The server selects the data port on behalf of the device
VerifyServer	No	Ensures that the connection is trusted and there are no SSL errors
PullLocalDirectory	Yes	For the pull connection, specify the pull local directory
PullDiscoveryText	Yes	Specify the text for the pull discovery
PullFrequency	Yes	Specify the pull frequency

Response Payload

XML

```
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Value	Numeric	Newly created relay server id

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Relay Servers in Bulk

Functionality – Creates new relay servers in bulk.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/relayservers/bulk

Request Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfRelayServerDetailsModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <RelayServerDetails xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
        <General>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Description>String</Description>
            <RelayServerTypeId>Numeric</RelayServerTypeId>
            <RestrictContentDeliveryWindow>String</RestrictContentDeliveryWin
            dow>
            <StartTime>String</StartTime>
            <EndTime>String</EndTime>
            <RelayServerId>Numeric</RelayServerId>
            <Active>String</Active>
        </General>
        <Assignment>
            <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
            <StagingServer>
                <int>Numeric</int>
                <int>Numeric</int>
            </StagingServer>
            <ProductionServer>
                <int>Numeric</int>
                <int>Numeric</int>
            </ProductionServer>
        </Assignment>
        <DeviceConnection>
            <Protocol>Numeric</Protocol>
            <Hostname>String</Hostname>
            <Port>Numeric</Port>
            <User>String</User>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <Path>String</Path>
            <PassiveMode>String</PassiveMode>
            <VerifyServer>String</VerifyServer>
        </DeviceConnection>
        <ConsoleConnection>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection>String</CopyValuesFromDeviceConne
            ction>
            <Protocol>Numeric</Protocol>
            <Hostname>String</Hostname>
            <Port>Numeric</Port>
            <User>String</User>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <Path>String</Path>
            <PassiveMode>String</PassiveMode>
            <VerifyServer>String</VerifyServer>
        </ConsoleConnection>
        <PullConnection>
            <PullLocalDirectory>String</PullLocalDirectory>
            <PullDiscoveryText>String</PullDiscoveryText>
            <PullFrequency>Numeric</PullFrequency>
        </PullConnection>
    </RelayServerDetails>
</ArrayOfRelayServerDetailsModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "General" : {
        "Name" : "String",
        "Description" : "String",
        "RelayServerTypeId" : Numeric,
        "RestrictContentDeliveryWindow" : "String",
        "StartTime" : "String",
        "EndTime" : "String",
        "RelayServerId" : Numeric,
        "Active" : "String"
    },
    "Assignment" : {
        "ManagedBy" : "String",
        "StagingServer" : [
            Numeric,
            Numeric
        ],
        "ProductionServer" : [
            Numeric,
            Numeric
        ]
    },
    "DeviceConnection" : {
        "Protocol" : Numeric,
        "Hostname" : "String",
        "Port" : Numeric,
        "User" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "Password" : "String",
            "Path" : "String",
            "PassiveMode" : "String",
            "VerifyServer" : "String"
        },
        "ConsoleConnection" : {
            "CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection" : "String",
            "Protocol" : Numeric,
            "Hostname" : "String",
            "Port" : Numeric,
            "User" : "String",
            "Password" : "String",
            "Path" : "String",
            "PassiveMode" : "String",
            "VerifyServer" : "String"
        },
        "PullConnection" : {
            "PullLocalDirectory" : "String",
            "PullDiscoveryText" : "String",
            "PullFrequency" : Numeric
        }
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the relay server
Description	No	Description of the relay server created
RelayServerTypeId	Yes	Unique identifier of the relay server type
RestrictContentDeliveryWindow	No	The time window which can be restricted for the content to be delivered to the relay server
StartTime	Yes	Start of the time window for the content to be delivered to the relay server
EndTime	Yes	End of the time window for the content to be delivered to the relay server
RelayServerId	Yes	Unique identifier of the relay server
Active	No	Specify if the relay server active or not
ManagedBy	Yes	Unique Organization Group which manages the relay server
StagingServer	Yes	Specifies the number of staging servers required
ProductionServer	Yes	Specifies the number of production servers required
Protocol	Yes	Specify the protocol used for the relay server to connect to devices

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Hostname	Yes	Specify the hostname for devices to connect to the relay server
Port	Yes	Specify the port number to connect devices with the relay server
User	Yes	User name to enter into the device to connect to the relay server
Password	Yes	Password for the relay server connection with devices
Path	Yes	Specify the path for devices to connect with the relay server
PassiveMode	No	The server selects the data port on behalf of the device
VerifyServer	No	Ensures that the connection is trusted and there are no SSL errors
CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection	Yes	For the console connection, copy all the values from the device connection details
Protocol	Yes	Specify the protocol used for the relay server to connect to the console
Hostname	Yes	Specify the hostname for console to connect to the relay server
Port	Yes	Specify the port number to connect console with the relay server
User	Yes	User name to access the console to connect to the relay server
Password	Yes	Password for the relay server connection with the console
Path	Yes	Specify the path for console to connect with the relay server
PassiveMode	No	The server selects the data port on behalf of the device
VerifyServer	No	Ensures that the connection is trusted and there are no SSL errors
PullLocalDirectory	Yes	For the pull connection, specify the pull local directory
PullDiscoveryText	Yes	Specify the text for the pull discovery
PullFrequency	Yes	Specify the pull frequency

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <TotalItems xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">1</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">2</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">3</FailedItems>
    <Faults xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
    <Created>
        <RelayServerModel>
            <RelayServerID>Numeric</RelayServerID>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </RelayServerModel>
    </Created>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Created" : [
        {
            "RelayServerID" : Numeric,
            "Name" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "TotalItems" : Numeric,
    "AcceptedItems" : Numeric,
    "FailedItems" : Numeric,
    "Faults" : {
        "Fault" : [
            {
                "ErrorCode" : Numeric,
                "ItemValue" : "String",
                "Message" : "String"
            }
        ]
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
RelayServerID	Numeric	Unique identifier of the relay server
Name	String	Unique name of the relay server
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of invite requests sent
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of invites successfully sent
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of invites not sent

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Faults	Numeric	This chunk of XML/JSON indicates the cause of failure in sending invites.
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the relay server not being created in bulk

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Relay Server

Functionality – Deletes the relay server.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/relayservers/{serverId}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
serverId	Unique identifier of the relay server to be deleted

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Relay Server Details

Functionality – Retrieves the details of the existing relay server.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/relayservers/{serverId}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
serverId	Unique identifier of the relay server to be retrieved

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<RelayServerDetails xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <General>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <RelayServerTypeId>Numeric</RelayServerTypeId>
        <RestrictContentDeliveryWindow>String</RestrictContentDeliveryWindow>
        <StartTime>String</StartTime>
        <EndTime>String</EndTime>
        <RelayServerId>Numeric</RelayServerId>
        <Active>String</Active>
    </General>
    <Assignment>
        <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
        <StagingServer>
            <int>Numeric</int>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </StagingServer>
        <ProductionServer>
            <int>Numeric</int>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </ProductionServer>
    </Assignment>
    <DeviceConnection>
        <Protocol>Numeric</Protocol>
        <Hostname>String</Hostname>
        <Port>Numeric</Port>
        <User>String</User>
        <Password>String</Password>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <Path>String</Path>
            <PassiveMode>String</PassiveMode>
            <VerifyServer>String</VerifyServer>
        </DeviceConnection>
        <ConsoleConnection>
            <CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection>String</CopyValuesFromDeviceConnectio
            n>
            <Protocol>Numeric</Protocol>
            <Hostname>String</Hostname>
            <Port>Numeric</Port>
            <User>String</User>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <Path>String</Path>
            <PassiveMode>String</PassiveMode>
            <VerifyServer>String</VerifyServer>
        </ConsoleConnection>
        <PullConnection>
            <PullLocalDirectory>String</PullLocalDirectory>
            <PullDiscoveryText>String</PullDiscoveryText>
            <PullFrequency>Numeric</PullFrequency>
        </PullConnection>
    </RelayServerDetails>
```

JSON

```
{
    "General" : {
        "Name" : "String",
        "Description" : "String",
        "RelayServerTypeId" : Numeric,
        "RestrictContentDeliveryWindow" : "String",
        "StartTime" : "String",
        "EndTime" : "String",
        "RelayServerId" : Numeric,
        "Active" : "String"
    },
    "Assignment" : {
        "ManagedBy" : "String",
        "StagingServer" : [
            Numeric,
            Numeric
        ],
        "ProductionServer" : [
            Numeric,
            Numeric
        ]
    },
    "DeviceConnection" : {
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "Protocol" : Numeric,
            "Hostname" : "String",
            "Port" : Numeric,
            "User" : "String",
            "Password" : "String",
            "Path" : "String",
            "PassiveMode" : "String",
            "VerifyServer" : "String"
        },
        "ConsoleConnection" : {
            "CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection" : "String",
            "Protocol" : Numeric,
            "Hostname" : "String",
            "Port" : Numeric,
            "User" : "String",
            "Password" : "String",
            "Path" : "String",
            "PassiveMode" : "String",
            "VerifyServer" : "String"
        },
        "PullConnection" : {
            "PullLocalDirectory" : "String",
            "PullDiscoveryText" : "String",
            "PullFrequency" : Numeric
        }
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the relay server
Description	No	Description of the relay server
RelayServerTypeId	Yes	Unique identifier of the relay server type
RestrictContentDeliveryWindow	No	The time window which can be restricted for the content to be delivered to the relay server
StartTime	Yes	Start of the time window for the content to be delivered to the relay server
EndTime	Yes	End of the time window for the content to be delivered to the relay server
RelayServerId	Yes	Unique identifier of the relay server
Active	No	Specifies if the relay server is active or not
ManagedBy	Yes	Unique organization group which manages the relay server
StagingServer	Yes	Specifies the number of staging servers required

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ProductionServer	Yes	Specifies the number of production servers required
Protocol	Yes	Specifies the protocol used for relay server to connect to devices
Hostname	Yes	Specifies the hostname for devices to connect to the relay server
Port	Yes	Specifies the port number to connect devices with the relay server
User	Yes	User name to enter into the device to connect to the relay server
Password	Yes	Password for the relay server connection with devices
Path	Yes	Specify the path for devices to connect with the relay server
PassiveMode	No	The server selects the data port on behalf of the device
VerifyServer	No	Ensures that the connection is trusted and there are no SSL errors
CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection	Yes	For the console connection, copy all the values from the device connection details
Protocol	Yes	Specify the protocol used for the relay server to connect to the console
Hostname	Yes	Specify the hostname for the console to connect to the relay server
Port	Yes	Specify the port number to connect console with the relay server
User	Yes	User name to enter in the console to connect to the relay server
Password	Yes	Password for the relay server connection with the console
Path	Yes	Specify the path for console to connect with the relay server
PassiveMode	No	The server selects the data port on behalf of the device
VerifyServer	No	Ensures the connection is trusted and there are no SSL errors
PullLocalDirectory	Yes	The specified pull local directory for the pull connection
PullDiscoveryText	Yes	The specified text for the pull discovery
PullFrequency	Yes	The specified frequency for the pull connection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Relay Server

Functionality – Updates the existing relay server details.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/relayservers

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<RelayServerDetails xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <General>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <RelayServerTypeId>Numeric</RelayServerTypeId>
        <RestrictContentDeliveryWindow>String</RestrictContentDeliveryWindow>
        <StartTime>String</StartTime>
        <EndTime>String</EndTime>
        <RelayServerId>Numeric</RelayServerId>
        <Active>String</Active>
    </General>
    <Assignment>
        <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
        <StagingServer>
            <int>Numeric</int>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </StagingServer>
        <ProductionServer>
            <int>Numeric</int>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </ProductionServer>
    </Assignment>
    <DeviceConnection>
        <Protocol>Numeric</Protocol>
        <Hostname>String</Hostname>
        <Port>Numeric</Port>
        <User>String</User>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <Path>String</Path>
        <PassiveMode>String</PassiveMode>
        <VerifyServer>String</VerifyServer>
    </DeviceConnection>
    <ConsoleConnection>
        <CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection>String</CopyValuesFromDeviceConnectio
        n>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <Protocol>Numeric</Protocol>
            <Hostname>String</Hostname>
            <Port>Numeric</Port>
            <User>String</User>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <Path>String</Path>
            <PassiveMode>String</PassiveMode>
            <VerifyServer>String</VerifyServer>
        </ConsoleConnection>
        <PullConnection>
            <PullLocalDirectory>String</PullLocalDirectory>
            <PullDiscoveryText>String</PullDiscoveryText>
            <PullFrequency>Numeric</PullFrequency>
        </PullConnection>
    </RelayServerDetails>
```

JSON

```
{
    "General" : {
        "Name" : "String",
        "Description" : "String",
        "RelayServerTypeId" : Numeric,
        "RestrictContentDeliveryWindow" : "String",
        "StartTime" : "String",
        "EndTime" : "String",
        "RelayServerId" : Numeric,
        "Active" : "String"
    },
    "Assignment" : {
        "ManagedBy" : "String",
        "StagingServer" : [
            1,
            2
        ],
        "ProductionServer" : [
            1,
            2
        ]
    },
    "DeviceConnection" : {
        "Protocol" : Numeric,
        "Hostname" : "String",
        "Port" : Numeric,
        "User" : "String",
        "Password" : "String",
        "Path" : "String",
        "PassiveMode" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "VerifyServer" : "String"
        },
        "ConsoleConnection" : {
            "CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection" : "String",
            "Protocol" : Numeric,
            "Hostname" : "String",
            "Port" : Numeric,
            "User" : "String",
            "Password" : "String",
            "Path" : "String",
            "PassiveMode" : "String",
            "VerifyServer" : "String"
        },
        "PullConnection" : {
            "PullLocalDirectory" : "String",
            "PullDiscoveryText" : "String",
            "PullFrequency" : Numeric
        }
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the relay server
Description	No	Description of the relay server
RelayServerTypeId	Yes	Unique identifier of the relay server type
RestrictContentDeliveryWindow	No	The time window which can be restricted for the content to be delivered to the relay server.
StartTime	Yes	Start time of the relay server
EndTime	Yes	End time of the relay server
RelayServerId	Yes	Unique identifier of the relay server
Active	No	Is the relay server active or not.
ManagedBy	Yes	Unique organization group that manages the relay server
StagingServer	Yes	Specifies the number of staging servers required
ProductionServer	Yes	Specifies the number of production servers required
Protocol	Yes	Specifies the protocol used for relay server to connect to devices
Hostname	Yes	Specifies the hostname for devices to connect to the relay server
Port	Yes	Specifies the port number to connect devices with the relay server
User	Yes	User name to enter into the device to connect to the relay server

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Password	Yes	Password for the relay server connection with devices
Path	Yes	Specify the path for devices to connect with the relay server
PassiveMode	No	The server selects the data port on behalf of the device
VerifyServer	No	Ensures that the connection is trusted and there are no SSL errors
CopyValuesFromDeviceConnection	Yes	For the console connection, copy all the values from the device connection details
Protocol	Yes	Specify the protocol used for the relay server to connect to the console
Hostname	Yes	Specify the hostname for the console to connect to the relay server
Port	Yes	Specify the port number to connect console with the relay server
User	Yes	User name to enter in the console to connect to the relay server
Password	Yes	Password for the relay server connection with the console
Path	Yes	Specify the path for console to connect with the relay server
PassiveMode	No	The server selects the data port on behalf of the device
VerifyServer	No	Ensures that the connection is trusted and there are no SSL errors
PullLocalDirectory	Yes	The specified pull local directory for the pull connection
PullDiscoveryText	Yes	The specified text for the pull discovery
PullFrequency	Yes	The specified frequency for the pull connection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Staging Bundle

Functionality – Creates a new staging bundle provided valid values are given.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/staging

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
stagingId	Valid staging bundle id

Request Payload

XML

```
<StagingDetails xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <PlatformId>Numeric</PlatformId>
    <General>
        <StagingId>Numeric</StagingId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
        <EnrollmentUser>String</EnrollmentUser>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <AgentID>Numeric</AgentID>
    </General>
    <Manifest>
        <Steps>
            <StagingStepModel>
                <ProfileID>Numeric</ProfileID>
                <ApplicationID>Numeric</ApplicationID>
                <FileActionsID>Numeric</FileActionsID>
                <ExecutionTaskID>Numeric</ExecutionTaskID>
                <EventActionID>Numeric</EventActionID>
                <PersistThroughEnterpriseReset>String</PersistThroughEnterpris
                eReset>
            </StagingStepModel>
        </Steps>
    </Manifest>
</StagingDetails>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "PlatformId" : Numeric,
    "General" : {
        "StagingId" : Numeric,
        "Name" : "String",
        "Description" : "String",
        "ManagedBy" : "String",
        "EnrollmentUser" : "String",
        "Password" : "String",
        "AgentID" : Numeric
    },
        "Manifest" : {
            "Steps" : [
            {
            "ProfileID" : Numeric,
            "ApplicationID" : Numeric,
            "FileActionsID" : Numeric,
            "ExecutionTaskID" : Numeric,
            "EventActionID" : Numeric,
            "PersistThroughEnterpriseReset" : "String"
            },
        ]
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
PlatformId	Yes	Unique identifier of the platform
StagingId	Yes	Unique identifier of the staging
Name	Yes	Name of the newly created staging bundle
Description	No	Description of the newly created staging bundle
ManagedBy	Yes	Unique organization group that manages the staging bundle
EnrollmentUser	Yes	User name of the enrollment user using the staging bundle
Password	Yes	Password of the enrollment user
AgentID	Yes	Unique agent identifier
ProfileID	Yes	Unique profile identifier
ApplicationID	Yes	Unique application identifier
FileActionsID	Yes	Unique file actions identifier
ExecutionTaskID	Yes	Unique execution task identifier

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EventActionID	Yes	Unique event action identifier
PersistThroughEnterpriseReset	No	Specify reset for persist through enterprise

Response Payload

XML

```
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Value	Numeric	Newly created staging bundle id

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Staging Bundle

Functionality – Delete the staging bundle identified by the staging bundle id provided it is valid.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/staging/{stagingId}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
stagingId	Valid staging bundle id to be deleted

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Staging Bundle

Functionality – Gets the staging bundle identified by the staging bundle ID provided it is valid.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/staging/{stagingId}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
stagingId	Valid staging bundle id

Response Payload

XML

```
<StagingDetails xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <PlatformId>Numeric</PlatformId>
    <General>
        <StagingId>Numeric</StagingId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
        <EnrollmentUser>String</EnrollmentUser>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <AgentID>Numeric</AgentID>
    </General>
    <Manifest>
        <Steps>
            <StagingStepModel>
                <ProfileID>Numeric</ProfileID>
                <ApplicationID>Numeric</ApplicationID>
                <FileActionsID>Numeric</FileActionsID>
                <ExecutionTaskID>Numeric</ExecutionTaskID>
                <EventActionID>Numeric</EventActionID>
                <PersistThroughEnterpriseReset>String</PersistThroughEnterpris
                eReset>
            </StagingStepModel>
        </Steps>
    </Manifest>
</StagingDetails>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "PlatformId" : Numeric,
    "General" : {
        "StagingId" : Numeric,
        "Name" : "String",
        "Description" : "String",
        "ManagedBy" : "String",
        "EnrollmentUser" : "String",
        "Password" : "String",
        "AgentID" : Numeric
    },
        "Manifest" : {
            "Steps" : [
            {
            "ProfileID" : Numeric,
            "ApplicationID" : Numeric,
            "FileActionsID" : Numeric,
            "ExecutionTaskID" : Numeric,
            "EventActionID" : Numeric,
            "PersistThroughEnterpriseReset" : "String"
            },
        ]
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
PlatformId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the platform
StagingId	Numeric	Unique identifier for the staging
Name	String	Name of the staging bundle
Description	String	Description of the staging bundle
ManagedBy	String	Unique Organization Group that manages the staging bundle
EnrollmentUser	String	User name of the enrollment user using the staging bundle
Password	String	Password of the enrollment user
AgentID	Numeric	Unique agent identifier
ProfileID	Numeric	Unique profile identifier
ApplicationID	Numeric	Unique application identifier
FileActionsID	Numeric	Unique file actions identifier
ExecutionTaskID	Numeric	Unique execution task identifier

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EventActionID	Numeric	Unique event action identifier
PersistThroughEnterpriseReset	String	Specified reset for persist through enterprise

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Staging Bundle

Functionality – Updates the already existing staging bundle.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/staging

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<StagingDetails xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <PlatformId>Numeric</PlatformId>
    <General>
        <StagingId>Numeric</StagingId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
        <EnrollmentUser>String</EnrollmentUser>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <AgentID>Numeric</AgentID>
    </General>
    <Manifest>
        <Steps>
            <StagingStepModel>
                <ProfileID>Numeric</ProfileID>
                <ApplicationID>Numeric</ApplicationID>
                <FileActionsID>Numeric</FileActionsID>
                <ExecutionTaskID>Numeric</ExecutionTaskID>
                <EventActionID>Numeric</EventActionID>
                <PersistThroughEnterpriseReset>String</PersistThroughEnterpris
                eReset>
            </StagingStepModel>
        </Steps>
    </Manifest>
</StagingDetails>
```

JSON

```
{
    "PlatformId" : Numeric,
    "General" : {
        "StagingId" : Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "Name" : "String",
            "Description" : "String",
            "ManagedBy" : "String",
            "EnrollmentUser" : "String",
            "Password" : "String",
            "AgentID" : Numeric
        },
            "Manifest" : {
                "Steps" : [
                {
                "ProfileID" : Numeric,
                "ApplicationID" : Numeric,
                "FileActionsID" : Numeric,
                "ExecutionTaskID" : Numeric,
                "EventActionID" : Numeric,
                "PersistThroughEnterpriseReset" : "String"
                },
            ]
        }
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
PlatformId	Yes	Unique identifier of the platform
StagingId	Yes	Unique identifier of the staging
Name	Yes	Name of the staging bundle
Description	No	Description of the staging bundle
ManagedBy	Yes	Unique organization group that manages the staging bundle
EnrollmentUser	Yes	User name of the enrollment user using the staging bundle
Password	Yes	Password of the enrollment user
AgentID	Yes	Unique agent identifier
ProfileID	Yes	Unique profile identifier
ApplicationID	Yes	Unique application identifier
FileActionsID	Yes	Unique file actions identifier
ExecutionTaskID	Yes	Unique execution task identifier
EventActionID	Yes	Unique event action identifier
PersistThroughEnterpriseReset	Yes	Specified reset for persist through enterprise

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Printer Details Using Identifier

Functionality – Retrieves the printer details identified using identifier.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/peripherals/printer/{deviceID}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
deviceID	Unique identifier of the device

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceID" : Numeric,
    "FriendlyName" : "String",
    "DeviceTypeID" : Numeric,
    "DeviceType" : "String",
    "LastSeen" : "Datetime",
    "EnrollmentStatusID" : Numeric,
    "EnrollmentStatus" : "String",
    "DeviceIdentifier" : "String",
    "DisplayModel" : "String",
    "EnrollmentDate" : "Datetime",
    "UnenrollmentDate" : "Datetime",
    "LocationGroupID" : Numeric,
    "PrinterSample" : {}
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceID	Numeric	Unique identifier of the device
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device
DeviceTypeID	Numeric	Unique device identifier type
DeviceType	String	Type of the device
LastSeen	Datetime	Timestamp when the device was last seen

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EnrollmentStatusID	Numeric	Enrollment status identifier of the device for which printer details are to be retrieved
EnrollmentStatus	String	Enrollment status of the device for which printer details are to be retrieved
DeviceIdentifier	String	Unique device identifier
DisplayModel	String	Display model of the device
EnrollmentDate	Datetime	Timestamp when the device was enrolled
UnenrollmentDate	Datetime	Timestamp when the device was unenrolled
LocationGroupID	Numeric	Unique location group identifier
PrinterSample	String	Sample collected from the printer

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Printer Details Using Location Group

Functionality – Retrieves the printer details identified using location group identifier.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/peripherals/printers/{locationGroupID}

The location group id retrieves the details of all the printers enrolled in the organization group. If there are multiple printers enrolled in an organization group, the location group ID returns a unique response for each of the printers in the organization group. To retrieve the details of a single printer, use the device id specific to the printer.

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
locationGroupID	Unique identifier of the location group

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceID" : Numeric,
    "FriendlyName" : "String",
    "DeviceTypeID" : Numeric,
    "DeviceType" : "String",
    "LastSeen" : "Datetime",
    "EnrollmentStatusID" : Numeric,
    "EnrollmentStatus" : "String",
    "DeviceIdentifier" : "String",
    "DisplayModel" : "String",
    "EnrollmentDate" : "Datetime",
    "UnenrollmentDate" : "Datetime",
    "LocationGroupID" : Numeric,
    "PrinterSample" : {}
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceID	Numeric	Unique identifier of the device
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device
DeviceTypeID	Numeric	Unique device identifier type

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DeviceType	String	Type of the device
LastSeen	Datetime	Timestamp when the device was last seen
EnrollmentStatusID	Numeric	Enrollment status identifier of the device for which printer details are to be retrieved
EnrollmentStatus	String	Enrollment status of the device for which printer details are to be retrieved
DeviceIdentifier	String	Unique device identifier
DisplayModel	String	Display model of the device
EnrollmentDate	Datetime	Timestamp when the device was enrolled
UnenrollmentDate	Datetime	Timestamp when the device was unenrolled
LocationGroupID	Numeric	Unique location group identifier
PrinterSample	String	Sample collected from the printer

Sample Code

The printer sample varies for different OEMs.


```
{
"DeviceID": 619,
"FriendlyName": "Printer-RL4",
"DeviceTypeID": 104,
"DeviceType": "DataMaxONeilPrinter",
"LastSeen": "2017-04-12T05:13:08.42",
"EnrollmentStatusID": 4,
"EnrollmentStatus": "Enrolled",
"DeviceIdentifier": "LB13560",
"DisplayModel": "RL4",
"EnrollmentDate": "2017-04-12T05:03:11",
"UnenrollmentDate": null,
"LocationGroupID": 646,
"PrinterSample": {
"Custom Settings": {},
"General": {
"PrinterInfo.PrinterName": "Printer-RL4",
"PrinterInfo.ModelNumber": "RL4",
"PrinterInfo.PrinterSerial#": "LB13560",
"PrinterInfo.DateTime": "04/02/1970 16:35:30",
"PrinterInfo.Boot1Version": " 1.26 0000",
"PrinterInfo.Boot1Architecture": "2.0",
"PrinterInfo.Boot2Version": " 2.26 0000",
"PrinterInfo.Boot2Architecture": "2.0",
"PrinterInfo.VersionInfo": "VER: RL4, 8.05_0066 0000 Apr 12 2015; AVR_VER:
04.2",
"PrinterInfo.FirmwareBuild": "S6866",
"PrinterInfo.BluetoothDeviceAddress": "000000000000",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
},
"Battery": {
"sys.SmartBattery.Temperature": "299 K",
"sys.SmartBattery.Voltage": "13.50 V",
"sys.SmartBattery.Current": "0.399 A",
"sys.SmartBattery.AverageCurrent": "0.398 A",
"sys.SmartBattery.StateOfCharge": "3 %",
"PrinterInfo.WIFI_MAC_Address": "0017AC207ECB",
"PrinterInfo.WIFI_Type": "4",
"PrinterInfo.Odometer": "0"
"sys.SmartBattery.Status": "0x890",
"sys.SmartBattery.CycleCount": "20",
"sys.SmartBattery.SerialNumber": "17987",
"sys.SmartBattery.ManufactureDate": "2012/9/25"
},
"Auto Update": {
"sys.AutoUpdate.UpdateType": "5 (Airwatch)",
"sys.AutoUpdate.ConfigFilename": "/DO/config.cfg",
"sys.AutoUpdate.TFTP_SerIP_Addr": "0.0.0.0",
"sys.AutoUpdate.TFTP_SerPort": "69",
"sys.AutoUpdate.UpgradePackageVer": "",
"sys.AutoUpdate.BeeperEnabled": "1 (Yes)",
"sys.AutoUpdate.SC_FileFormat": "0 (Default)",
"sys.AutoUpdate.PrintStatus": "1 (No Rotate)",
"sys.AutoUpdate.FTP_UserName": "",
"sys.AutoUpdate.FTP_PASSWORD": "Write Only",
"sys.AutoUpdate.FTP_Server": "",
"sys.AutoUpdate.FTP_ServerPort": "21",
"sys.AutoUpdate.UserPrintJob": "",
"sys.AutoUpdate.PrintJobMode": "0 (Print Always)",
"sys.AutoUpdate.UserMenuName": "",
"sys.AutoUpdate.MenuMode": "1 (Display On Error)",
"sys.AutoUpdate.WriteFile": "",
"sys.AutoUpdate.FeedbackFtpEnable": "0 (Disabled)",
"sys.AutoUpdate.FeedbackDirectory": "",
"sys.AutoUpdate.PrintSerIP_Addr": "10.85.128.125",
"sys.AutoUpdate.PrintSerName": "NETira-CA",
"sys.AutoUpdate.PrintSerPort": "9090",
"sys.AutoUpdate.PrintSerConnMode": "0 (HTTP)"
},
"Bluetooth": {
"sys.Bluetooth.DeviceName": "Printer - RL4",
"sys.Bluetooth.ServiceName": "Printing Service",
"sys.Bluetooth.Discoverable": "1 (Yes)",
"sys.Bluetooth.Connectable": "1 (Yes)",
"sys.Bluetooth.Bondable": "1 (Yes)",
"sys.Bluetooth.AuthenticationReq": "0 (No)",
"sys.Bluetooth.Encryption": "0 (No)",
"sys.Bluetooth.Passkey": "Write Only",
"sys.Bluetooth.InactiveDisconnect": "60",
"sys.Bluetooth.PowerDownTime": "60",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"sys.Bluetooth.DeviceAddress": "000000000000",
"sys.Bluetooth.BluetoothEnable": "1 (Yes)"
},
"General Network": {
"sys.GeneralNetwork.ActiveInterface": "W (Wireless Ethernet)",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.NetworkPassword": "sysadm",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.SNMP_Enable": "0 (No)",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.TelnetEnable": "0 (No)",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.FTP_ServerEnable": "0 (No)",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.HTTP_ServerEnable": "1 (Yes)",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.LPD_PrintEnable": "1 (Yes)",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.TCP_PrintEnable": "1 (Yes)",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.NetCenterEnable": "0 (No)",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.GratuitousARP_Period": "0 (Disabled)",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.WIFI_OPTION_TYPE": "4",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.ConnectedState": "Yes",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.IpAcquired": "Yes",
"sys.GeneralNetwork.NetworkReady": "Yes"
},
"Media Label": {
"sys.MediaLabel.UnitsOfMeasure": "I (Imperial)",
"sys.MediaLabel.PresentDistance": "0 (1/100 inches)",
"sys.MediaLabel.AllowPrsentBackup": "D (Disabled)",
"sys.MediaLabel.LabelLength": "67 (1/100 inches)",
"sys.MediaLabel.MaximumLabelLength": "1000 (1/100 inches)",
"sys.MediaLabel.SensorType": "G (Gap)",
"sys.MediaLabel.GapAlternateMode": "D (Disabled)",
"sys.MediaLabel.BackAfterPrint": "N (No)",
"sys.MediaLabel.LabelWidth": "412 (1/100 inches)",
"sys.MediaLabel.PaperOutDistance": "45 (1/100 inches)",
"sys.MediaLabel.TOF_Precedence": "N (No)",
"sys.MediaLabel.CleanHeadCounter": "0 (1/100 inches)",
"sys.MediaLabel.AutoAlign": "N (No)",
"sys.MediaLabel.StopLocation": "H (Host)",
"sys.MediaLabel.AbsoluteCounter": "1148",
"sys.MediaLabel.AbsoluteCounterDate": "Not Found",
"sys.MediaLabel.ResettableCounter": "1148",
"sys.MediaLabel.ResettableCounterDate": "Not Found"
},
"Miscellaneous": {
"sys.Miscellaneous.PresentSensor": "A (Auto)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.Cutter": "A (Auto)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.ControlCodes": "Standard Codes",
"sys.Miscellaneous.FeedbackCharacters": "N (No)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.PauseMode": "N (No)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.PeelMode": "N (No)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.HeatCommand": "Y (Yes)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.SpeedCommands": "Y (Yes)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.TofSensingCommands": "Y (Yes)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.BritishPound": "N (No)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.Cntrl-codes": "N (No)",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"sys.Miscellaneous.STX-V_SW_Settings": "N (No)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.MaxLengthCommand": "N (No)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.ProcessSOH": "D (Disabled)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.WD": "N (No)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.DelayRate": "0",
"sys.Miscellaneous.USB_DeviceClass": "2 (Composite)",
"sys.Miscellaneous.DNS_DisplayMode": "4 (Host Name & IP Addr)"
},
"Print Control": {
"sys.PrintControl.RowOffset": "44 (1/100 inches)",
"sys.PrintControl.ColumnOffset": "44 (1/100 inches)",
"sys.PrintControl.Darkness": "12",
"sys.PrintControl.Heat": "10",
"sys.PrintControl.ReverseSpeed": "30 (1/10 inches)",
"sys.PrintControl.FeedSpeed": "40 (1/10 inches)",
"sys.PrintControl.PrintSpeed": "40 (1/10 inches)",
"sys.PrintControl.SlewSpeed": "40 (1/10 inches)",
"sys.PrintControl.BackupDelay": "0",
"sys.PrintControl.ColumnAdjust": "0",
"sys.PrintControl.PresentAdjust": "0",
"sys.PrintControl.RowAdjust": "0",
"sys.PrintControl.Contrast": "12",
"sys.PrintControl.DotDensity": "203",
"sys.PrintControl.HeadWidth": "864",
"sys.PrintControl.MediaLatch": "Close",
"sys.PrintControl.MediaLoaded": "No",
"sys.PrintControl.PrintSpeedMax": "40",
"sys.PrintControl.PrintSpeedMin": "20"
},
"RS232": {
"sys.RS232.BaudRate": "96 (9600)",
"sys.RS232.Protocol": "B (Both)",
"sys.RS232.Parity": "N (None)",
"sys.RS232.DataBits": "8",
"sys.RS232.StopBits": "1"
},
"System Settings": {
"sys.SystemSettings.EscSequences": "N (No)",
"sys.SystemSettings.SingleByteSymbols": "PM (PC-850 MULTILINGUAL)",
"sys.SystemSettings.DoubleByteSymbols": "UC (Unicode)",
"sys.SystemSettings.FormatAttributes": "X (XOR)",
"sys.SystemSettings.SopEmulation": "D (Disabled)",
"sys.SystemSettings.DefaultModule": "D (D)",
"sys.SystemSettings.ImagingMode": "M (Multiple Label)",
"sys.SystemSettings.DpiEmulation": "000 (Disabled)",
"sys.SystemSettings.HostTimeout": "10",
"sys.SystemSettings.MenuLanguage": "English",
"sys.SystemSettings.ScaleableFontCache": "511",
"sys.SystemSettings.FaultHandlingLevel": "1",
"sys.SystemSettings.FaultHandlingRetryCount": "1",
"sys.SystemSettings.FaultHandlingVoidDistance": "50",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"sys.SystemSettings.FaultHandlingRetract": "N",
"sys.SystemSettings.ColumnEmulation": "203",
"sys.SystemSettings.RowEmulation": "203",
"sys.SystemSettings.SymbolSetCommand": "N (No)",
"sys.SystemSettings.FontEmulation": "0 (Standard Fonts)",
"sys.SystemSettings.InputMode": "9 (Auto)",
"sys.SystemSettings.AutoToggleMode": "1",
"sys.SystemSettings.RetractDelay": "70",
"sys.SystemSettings.LabelRotation": "N (No)",
"sys.SystemSettings.LabelStore": "F (Fields Only)",
"sys.SystemSettings.Buzzer": "N (No)",
"sys.SystemSettings.MenuMode": "U (User Menu)",
"sys.SystemSettings.SYS_SleepTime": "30",
"sys.SystemSettings.SYS_PowerDownTime": "120",
"sys.SystemSettings.RF_PowerDownTime": "0",
"sys.SystemSettings.BacklightMode": "6 (Auto When Charging)",
"sys.SystemSettings.BackltAutoOnTimer": "10",
"sys.SystemSettings.RadioPowerState": "1 (Enabled)",
"sys.SystemSettings.UserLabelMode": "N (No)",
"sys.SystemSettings.StartupScript": "",
"sys.SystemSettings.RunOnceScript": "",
"sys.SystemSettings.StartupConfig": "",
"sys.SystemSettings.TopLevelMenu": "",
"sys.SystemSettings.EncryptedFileKey": "Write Only",
"sys.SystemSettings.EncryptedFileAlgorithm": "None (None)"
},
"WIFI": {
"sys.WIFI.EnableStaticDNS": "N (No)",
"sys.WIFI.PreferredDNS_Server": "0.0.0.0",
"sys.WIFI.SecondaryDNS_Server": "0.0.0.0",
"sys.WIFI.DNS_Suffix": "",
"sys.WIFI.InActiveTimeout": "30",
"sys.WIFI.IpAddressMethod": "Y (Use DHCP)",
"sys.WIFI.ActiveIP_Address": "10.85.192.158",
"sys.WIFI.ActiveSubnetMask": "255.255.240.0",
"sys.WIFI.ActiveGateway": "10.85.192.1",
"sys.WIFI.PrinterDNS_Name": "",
"sys.WIFI.RegisterToDNS": "N (No)",
"sys.WIFI.UseDNS_Suffix": "N (No)",
"sys.WIFI.UDP_Port": "9200",
"sys.WIFI.TCP_Port": "9100",
"sys.WIFI.ConnStatusReport": "N (No)",
"sys.WIFI.DHCP_UserClassOption": "",
"sys.WIFI.StaticIP_Address": "0.0.0.0",
"sys.WIFI.StaticSubnetMask": "0.0.0.0",
"sys.WIFI.StaticGateway": "0.0.0.0",
"sys.WIFI.LPD_Port": "515",
"sys.WIFI.LPD_Enable": "1 (Yes)",
"sys.WIFI.NetworkType": "P (Infrastructure)",
"sys.WIFI.ESSID": "AWCORP",
"sys.WIFI.NetworkAuthenType": "5 (WPA2 PSK)",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"sys.WIFI.EAP_Type": "25 (PEAP)",
"sys.WIFI.Phase2Method": "2 (EAP MSCHAPV2)",
"sys.WIFI.UserName": "Write Only",
"sys.WIFI.Password": "Write Only",
"sys.WIFI.PassPhrase": "Write Only",
"sys.WIFI.WEP_DataEncryption": "2 (Disabled)",
"sys.WIFI.WEP_AP_Authen": "0 (Open)",
"sys.WIFI.WEP_SelectedKey": "1",
"sys.WIFI.WEP_Key#1": "Write Only",
"sys.WIFI.WEP_Key#2": "Write Only",
"sys.WIFI.WEP_Key#3": "Write Only",
"sys.WIFI.WEP_Key#4": "Write Only",
"sys.WIFI.SignalIndicator": "N (No)",
"sys.WIFI.PowerSavingMode": "0 (Disabled)",
"sys.WIFI.GroupCipher": "4 (WEP104)",
"sys.WIFI.MAC_Address": "0017AC207ECB",
"sys.WIFI.RegulatoryDomain": "0",
"sys.WIFI.RadioPhysicalMode": "2 (802.11BG)",
"sys.WIFI.MinimumDwellTime": "105",
"sys.WIFI.MaximumDwellTime": "105",
"sys.WIFI.ScanChannelSelection": "0",
"sys.WIFI.HexadecimalPassPha": "Write Only",
"sys.WIFI.UseHexadecimalPass": "0 (No)",
"sys.WIFI.WIFI_TestingMode": "N (No)",
"sys.WIFI.UseClientCertifica": "N (No)",
"sys.WIFI.WifiSignalstrength": "-54",
"sys.WIFI.SSL_Port": "9101",
"sys.WIFI.DHCP_Option12": "",
"sys.WIFI.DHCP_Option77": "",
"sys.WIFI.WIFI_Enable": "1 (Enabled)"
}
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 7:
Enrollment User Management

Overview 532
Add Enrollment User (Basic) 532
Add Enrollment User (Directory) 537
Retrieve Enrollment User's Details 540
Update Enrollment User's Details 543
Delete List of Enrollment Users 545
Delete Specified Enrollment User 547
Bulk Delete Enrollment Users 548
Search Enrollment Users 550
Search Enrolled Device 553
Search Device Enrollment Token 557
Register Device for an Enrollment User 560
Search Registered Device 565
Delete Registered Devices 568
Change Organization Group of an Enrollment User 571
Activate an Enrollment User 572
Bulk Activate Enrollment Users 573
Deactivate an Enrollment User 575
Bulk Deactivate Enrollment Users 576
Upload S/MIME Certificates to an Enrollment User 578
Create Custom Attribute 580
Update Custom Attribute 583

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Custom Attribute 586
Retrieve Authenticated Enrollment User Information 589
Retrieve AirWatch Version and API URLs 592

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs enables you to create and manage device enrollment users. Device enrollment user's details can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console :

- **Enrollment User Details** – Accounts > Users > List View.
- **Enrollment Status** – Accounts > Users > Enrollment Status.

Add Enrollment User (Basic)

Functionality – Adds a basic device enrollment user to the desired organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/adduser

Request Payload

XML

```
<User xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <UserName>String</UserName>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <FirstName>String</FirstName>
    <LastName>String</LastName>
    <Status>Boolean</Status>
    <Email>String</Email>
    <SecurityType>Numeric</SecurityType>
    <ContactNumber>String</ContactNumber>
    <MobileNumber>String</MobileNumber>
    <Group>Numeric</Group>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Role>String</Role>
    <MessageType>String</MessageType>
    <MessageTemplateId>Numeric</MessageTemplateId>
</User>
```

JSON

```
{
    "UserName":"String",
    "Password":"String",
    "FirstName":"String",
    "LastName":"String",
    "Status":"Boolean",
    "Email":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"SecurityType":Numeric,
"ContactNumber":"String",
"MobileNumber":"String",
"Group":Numeric,
"LocationGroupId":Numeric,
"Role":"String",
"MessageType":"String",
"MessageTemplateId":Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
UserName	Yes	Desired unique user name of the device enrollment user
Password	Yes	Desired password of the enrollment user
FirstName	Yes	First name of the user
LastName	Yes	Last name of the user
Status	No	"True" for this field creates an Active user, "False" creates an Inactive user
Email	Yes	Desired email address of the enrollment user
SecurityType	Yes	Security type of the enrollment User. In XML payload, you can pass String values ("**Basic**" for a basic enrollment User, and "**Directory**" for a directory enrollment user) and Numeric values (**1** for directory enrollment users and **2** for Basic enrollment users). For JSON payload, you can pass only Numeric values.
ContactNumber	No	Desired contact number of the enrollment User. e.g.+1234567890
MobileNumber	No	Desired mobile number of the enrollment user
Group	No	Unique identification number of the organization group where the user will be created
LocationGroupId	No	Unique identification number of the organization group where the user will be created
Role	No	Role associated with the user. Allowed values are "Basic Access" and "Full Access"
MessageType	No	Type of the message sent to the enrollment user. Allowed Values are: Email, SMS, None
MessageTemplateId	No	Unique ID of the template of the confirmation Email/SMS sent to the user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Important: Firstname, lastname, password, and email fields are picked from the directory for “directory” security type.

Additional Points

- The newly created Enrollment user can be seen in the following path in the console : **Accounts** > **Users** > **List View**.
- The "Group" and "LocationGroupId" tags accept only Numeric Organization Group IDs. The user can pass just one of these tags in the payload.
- When the "Group" or the "LocationGroupId" tag is not provided in the payload, the Enrollment User is created in the Root Organization Group of the Authenticating Admin User.

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
{
"Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique identification of the newly created enrollment user

C# Sample Code

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Net;
using System.Text;
using System.Xml.Serialization;
namespace AirwatchApiClient
{
    class Program
    {
        #region Constants
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
private const string USER_NAME = "UserName1";
private const string PASSWORD = "Password1";
private const string API_TENANT_CODE = "API-Key";
private const string HOST = "https://host";
private const string MIME_TYPE = "application/xml";

#endregion
public static void InitializeRequest(HttpWebRequest request)
{
    request.Headers.Add("aw-tenant-code", API_TENANT_CODE);
    request.Credentials = new NetworkCredential(USER_NAME, PASSWORD);
    request.KeepAlive = false;
    request.AddRange(1024);
    request.Timeout = 10000;
}
public static void CreateEnrollmentUser()
{

      try
      {
          var user = new User();
          user.UserName = "UserName";
          user.Password = "********";
          user.FirstName = "First Name";
          user.LastName = "Last Name";
          user.LocationGroupId = 123;
          user.MessageType = "Email";
          user.SecurityType = EnrollmentUserSecurityType.basic;
          user.Email = "user@domain.com";
          user.ContactNumber = "+1234567890";
          var request =
          WebRequest.Create(HOST + "/api/system/users/adduser")
          as
          HttpWebRequest;
          request.Method = "POST";
          InitializeRequest(request);
          request.ContentType = MIME_TYPE;
          var xmlSerializer = new XmlSerializer(typeof(User));
          string inputString;
          using (var writer = new StringWriter())
          {
          var xmlNamespace = new XmlSerializerNamespaces();
          xmlNamespace.Add(string.Empty, Metadata.RESOURCE_
          NAMESPACE);
          xmlSerializer.Serialize(writer, user, xmlNamespace);
          inputString = writer.ToString();
          }
          byte[] requestBytes = Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes
          (inputString);
          request.ContentLength = inputString.Length;
          Stream requestStream = request.GetRequestStream();
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                requestStream.Write(requestBytes, 0,
                requestBytes.Length);
                requestStream.Close();
                var response = (HttpWebResponse)request.GetResponse();
                Console.WriteLine(new StreamReader
                (response.GetResponseStream()).ReadToEnd());
                response.Close();
            }
            catch (WebException e)
                {
                    if(e.Response != null)
                    {
                        var errorMessageStream =
                        e.Response.GetResponseStream();
                        string message = new StreamReader
                        (errorMessageStream).ReadToEnd();
                        Console.WriteLine(message);
                    }
                    else
                    {
                        Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
                    }

            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
            }

        }
    }
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Add Enrollment User (Directory)

Functionality – Adds a directory device enrollment user to the desired organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/adduser

Request Payloads

XML

```
<User xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <UserName>String</UserName>
    <Status>Boolean</Status>
    <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
    <ContactNumber>String</ContactNumber>
    <MobileNumber>String</MobileNumber>
    <Group>Numeric</Group>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Role>String</Role>
    <MessageType>String</MessageType>
    <MessageTemplateId>Numeric</MessageTemplateId>
</User>
```

JSON

```
{
    "UserName":"String",
    "Status":"Boolean",
    "SecurityType":"String",
    "ContactNumber":"String",
    "MobileNumber":"String",
    "Group":Numeric,
    "LocationGroupId":Numeric,
    "Role":"String",
    "MessageType":"String",
    "MessageTemplateId":Numeric
    }
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
UserName	Yes	Directory name of the device enrollment user
Status	No	"True" for this field creates an Active user, "False" creates an Inactive user
SecurityType	Yes	Security type of the enrollment User. In XML payload, you can pass String values ("**Basic**" for a basic enrollment User, and "**Directory**" for a directory enrollment user) and Numeric values (**1** for directory enrollment users and **2** for Basic enrollment users). For JSON payload, you can pass only Numeric values.
ContactNumber	No	Desired contact number of the enrollment user. e.g.+1234567890
MobileNumber	No	Desired mobile number of the enrollment user
Group	No	Numeric identification of the organization group where the user will be created
LocationGroupId	No	Numeric identification of the organization group where the user will be created
Role	No	Role associated with the user. Allowed values are "Basic Access" and "Full Access"
MessageType	No	Type of the message sent to the enrollment user. Allowed Values are: Email, SMS, None
MessageTemplateId	No	Unique ID of the template of the confirmation Email/SMS sent to the user

Additional Points

- The newly created Directory Enrollment user can be seen in the following path in the console : **Accounts** > **Users** > **List View**.
- The First name, Last name, Email ID, and Password would be picked from the Active Directory.
- The "Group" and "LocationGroupId" tags accept only Numeric Organization Group IDs. The user can pass just one of these tags in the payload.
- When the "Group" or the "LocationGroupId" tag is not provided in the payload, the Enrollment User is created in the Root Organization Group of the Authenticating Admin User.
- The Add Enrollment User API fetches custom attributes from the Directory. Custom attributes are applicable only for Directory users and are defined for a user in the Directory Services settings.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payloads

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
{
"Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique Identification of the newly created enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Enrollment User's Details

Functionality – Retrieves enrollment user's details identified by the enrollment user Id.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/{Id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Enrollment user id

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<User
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <UserName>String</UserName>
    <FirstName>String</FirstName>
    <LastName>String</LastName>
    <Status>Boolean</Status>
    <Email>String</Email>
    <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
    <ContactNumber>String</ContactNumber>
    <MobileNumber>String</MobileNumber>
    <EmailUserName>String</EmailUserName>
    <Group>String</Group>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Role>String</Role>
    <EnrolledDevicesCount>String</EnrolledDevicesCount>
    <MessageType>String</MessageType>
    <ExternalId>String</ExternalId>
</User>
```

JSON

```
{
    "UserName": "String",
    "FirstName": "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "LastName": "String",
        "Status": "Boolean",
        "Email": "String",
        "SecurityType": "String",
        "ContactNumber": "String",
        "MobileNumber":"String",
        "EmailUserName": "String",
        "Group": "String",
        "LocationGroupId": Numeric,
        "Role": "String",
        "MessageType": "String",
        "EnrolledDevicesCount": "String",
        "Id": Numeric,
        "ExternalId":"String",

}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ID	Numeric	Unique identification of the enrollment user
UserName	String	Unique user name of the device enrollment user
FirstName	String	First name of the enrollment user
LastName	String	Last name of the enrollment user
Status	Boolean	"True" indicates an Active user, "False" indicates an Inactive user
Email	String	Email address of the enrollment user
SecurityType	String/Numeric	Security type of the enrollment User. In XML payload, you can pass String values ("**Basic**" for a basic enrollment User, and "**Directory**" for a directory enrollment user) and Numeric values (**1** for directory enrollment users and **2** for Basic enrollment users). For JSON payload, you can pass only Numeric values.
ContactNumber	String	Desired contact number of the enrollment User. e.g.+1234567890
MobileNumber	String	Desired mobile number of the enrollment user
EmailUsername	String	Username of the directory user
Group	String	Name of the organization group where the user will be created
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Numeric identification of the organization group where the user will be created
Role	String	Role associated with the user. Values are "Basic Access" and "Full Access"
EnrolledDevicesCount	String	Number of device enrolled by the user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

MessageType	String	Type of the message sent to the Enrollment User. Allowed Values are : Email, SMS, None

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Enrollment User's Details

Functionality – Updates the details of a device enrollment user.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/{id}/update

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Enrollment User identifier
user	Resource containing user details

Response Payload – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<User xmlns="http://host/servicemodel/resources">
    <Password>String</Password>
    <FirstName>String</FirstName>
    <LastName>String</LastName>
    <Email>String</Email>
    <ContactNumber>String</ContactNumber>
    <DisplayName>String</DisplayName>
    <MobileNumber>String</MobileNumber>
    <MessageType>String</MessageType>
    <Group>Numeric</Group>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Role>String</Role>
    <MessageTemplateId>Numeric</MessageTemplateId>
    <ExternalId>String</ExternalId>
</User>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ContactNumber": "String",
    "DisplayName" : "String",
    "Password":"String",
    "FirstName":"String",
    "LastName":"String",
    "Email":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "MobileNumber":"String",
    "MessageType":"String",
    "Group":"String",
    "LocationGroupId":Numeric,
    "Role":"String",
    "MessageTemplateId":Numeric,
    "ExternalId":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ContactNumber	No	Updated contact number of the enrollment user. e.g.+1234567890
DisplayName	No	Display name of the user
Password	Yes (for Basic user)	Password for the enrollment user
FirstName	Yes	Updated first name of the enrollment user
LastName	Yes	Updated last name of the enrollment user
Email	Yes	Updated email address of the enrollment user
MobileNumber	No	Updated mobile number of the enrollment user
Group	No	Numeric identification of the updated organization group where the user will be created
LocationGroupId	Yes	Numeric identification of the updated organization group where the user will be created
Role	No	Updated role associated with the user. Allowed values are "Basic Access" and "Full Access"
MessageType	No	Type of the updated message sent to the enrollment User. Allowed Values are : Email, SMS, None
MessageTemplateId	No	Updated numeric identification of the message template sent to the enrollment user
ExternalID	No	Track Id of the device enrollment user

Important: It is not mandatory to provide all the tags for updating enrollment users.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete List of Enrollment Users

Functionality – Deletes the list of enrollment users.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/delete

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>String</Value>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{
            "Value":["String"]
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes	Unique ID of the newly created enrollment user

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
        "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
        "FailedItems":Numeric,
        "Faults":{
                "Fault":[{
                        "ErrorCode":Numeric,
                        "ItemValue":"String",
                        "Message":"String"
                }]
        },
        "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of enrollment users successfully deleted
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of enrollment users not deleted
Fault	Numeric	XML/JSON block providing the details of the enrollment user that could not be removed
Message	String	Reason for the enrollment user for not being deleted
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of enrollment users sent in the request

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Specified Enrollment User

Functionality – Deletes the specified enrollment user.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/{id}/delete

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Enrollment user id

Response Obtained – N/A

Request Payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Bulk Delete Enrollment Users

Functionality – Deletes a list of enrollment users from the AirWatch Console.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/delete

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
    <Value>Numeric</Value>
    <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{"value": [Numeric,Numeric]}
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes (at least 1)	The unique numeric identification of the enrollment users

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources"xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchem
a"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
    <Fault>
    <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
    <ItemValue>Numeric</ItemValue>
    <Message>String</Message>
    </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
        "TotalItems": Numeric,
        "AcceptedItems": Numeric,
        "FailedItems": Numeric,
        "Faults": {
        "Fault": [
        {
        "ErrorCode": Numeric,
        "ItemValue": Numeric,
        "Message": "String"
    }]
        }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of enrollment user IDs sent in the request
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of enrollment users accepted for deletion
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of enrollment users that could not be deleted
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP Status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the enrollment user not being deleted

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Enrollment Users

Functionality – Searches for the enrollment user details.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/search?firstname={firstname}&lastname={lastname}&email={emailaddress}&locationgroupId={locationgroupid}&role={role}&username={username}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – firstname, lastname, email, locationgroupid, role, username, page, pagesize, orderby

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
firstname	First name of the user (Partial search string allowed)
lastname	Last name of the user (Partial search string allowed)
emailaddress	Email address of the users (Partial search string allowed)
locationgroupid	Unique identification of the Organization Group where the users are searched
role	Role assigned to the user
username	Username of the users (Partial search string allowed)
page	Specifies the page number
pagesize	Maximum records per page
orderby	Orders the results based on this attribute
sortorder	Sorting order. Allowed values are ASC or DESC. Defaults to ASC if this attribute is not specified

Response Payload

XML

```
<UserSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <Users>
        <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <FirstName>String</FirstName>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <LastName>String</LastName>
            <Status>Boolean</Status>
            <Email>String</Email>
            <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
            <ContactNumber>String</ContactNumber>
            <MobileNumber>String</MobileNumber>
            <MessageType>String</MessageType>
            <EmailUserName>String</EmailUserName>
            <Group>String</Group>
            <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <EnrolledDevicesCount>String</EnrolledDevicesCount>
            <CustomAttribute>String</CustomAttribute>
        </Users>
    </UserSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
"Users": [{
    "Id":Numeric,
    "ContactNumber":"String",
    "CustomAttribute":"String",
    "Email":"String",
    "EmailUserName":"String",
    "EnrolledDevicesCount":"String",
    "FirstName":"String",
    "Group":"String",
    "LastName":"String",
    "LocationGroupId":"String",
    "MessageType":Numeric,
    "MobileNumber":"String",
    "Role":"String",
    "SecurityType":"String",
    "Status":Boolean,
    "UserName":"String"
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Total	Numeric	Total number of users present in the search result
Page	Numeric	Current page number of the result
PageSize	Numeric	Page size in terms of the number of users in a page
Id	Numeric	Unique identification number of the enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Users	Array	Array of "Users" element in the result
FirstName	String	First Name of the user
LastName	String	Last Name of the user
Status	Boolean	"True" indicates an Active User, "False" indicates an Inactive user
Email	String	Email address of the enrollment user
SecurityType	String/Numeric	Security type of the enrollment User. **String**: "Basic" for a basic enrollment User, and "Directory" for a directory enrollment user. **Numeric**: 1 for directory enrollment users and 2 for Basic enrollment users.
MobileNumber	String	Desired mobile number of the enrollment user
ContactNumber	String	Desired contact number of the Enrollment User. e.g.+1234567890
EmailUsername	String	Username of the directory user
Group	String	Name of the organization group where the user will be created
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Numeric ID of the Organization Group where the user will be created
Role	String	Role associated with the user. Values are "Basic Access" and "Full Access"
MessageType	String/Numeric	Type of the message sent to the enrollment user. Allowed String values: Email , SMS , and None. Allowed Numeric values : -1 for None, 0 for Email, and 1 for SMS
EnrolledDevicesCount	String	Number of the devices enrollment by users
CustomAttribute	String	Custom attribute for the enrollment users

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Enrolled Device

Functionality – Retrieves enrolled device details for the query information provided in the request.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/enrolleddevices/search?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&organizationgroup={organizationgroup}&platform={platform}&customattributes={customattributes}&serialnumber={serialnumber}&seensince={seensince}&seentill={seentill}&enrolledsince={enrolledsince}&enrolledtill={enrolledtill}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, organizationgroup, customattributes, serialnumber, seensince, seentill, enrolledsince, enrolledtill

Request – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group identifier in which device details are retrieved
organizationgroup	String	Organization group name search parameter in which device details are retrieved
platform	String	Platform filter for the device details to be retrieved
customattributes	String	List of custom attribute names [separated by comma (,)] for which values should be returned
serialnumber	String	Device serial number for which values should be returned
seensince	Datetime	SeenSince DateTime, devices seen after the seensince datetime will be returned if present
seentill	Datetime	SeenTill DateTime, devices seen till the seentill datetime will be returned if present
enrolledsince	Datetime	EnrolledSince DateTime, devices enrolled after the enrolledsince datetime will be returned if present
enrolledtill	Datetime	EnrolledTill DateTime, devices enrolled till the enrolledtill datetime will be returned if present

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<EnrolledDevices xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <EnrolledDeviceInfoList>
        <EnrolledDeviceDetails>
            <DeviceID>Numeric</DeviceID>
            <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
            <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
            <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <EnrolledDate>Datetime</EnrolledDate>
            <RegistrationDate>Datetime</RegistrationDate>
            <LastSeen>Datetime</LastSeen>
            <Platform>String</Platform>
            <OrganizationGroup>String</OrganizationGroup>
            <CustomAttributes>
                <CustomAttribute>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Application>String</Application>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </CustomAttribute>
                <CustomAttribute>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Application>String</Application>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </CustomAttribute>
            </CustomAttributes>
        </EnrolledDeviceDetails>
    </EnrolledDeviceInfoList>
</EnrolledDevices>
```

JSON

```
{
        "EnrolledDeviceInfoList":[{
            "AssetNumber":"String",
            "CustomAttributes":[{
                    "Application":"String",
                    "Name":"String",
                    "Value":"String"
        }],
        "DeviceID":Numeric,
        "EnrolledDate":"String",
        "FriendlyName":"String",
        "LastSeen":"String",
        "OrganizationGroup":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "Platform":"String",
        "RegistrationDate":"String",
        "SerialNumber":"String",
        "UserName":"String"
    }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceID	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the device
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the enrolled device
AssetNumber	String	Asset number of the device
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device
UserName	String	User name of the enrolled device
EnrolledDate	Datetime	Enrolled date time stamp of the device
RegistrationDate	Datetime	Time stamp of the device registration
LastSeen	Datetime	Last seen time stamp of the device
Platform	String	Device platform
OrganizationGroup	String	Name of the organization group where the device is enrolled
Application	String	Name of the application
Name	String	Name of the custom attribute
Value	String	Unique identification of the custom attribute

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Device Enrollment Token

Functionality – Searches for enrollment token and device details using the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/enrollmenttoken/search?username={username}&userid={userid}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&organizationgroup={organizationgroup}&serialnumber={serialnumber}&assetnumber={assetnumber}&enrollmentstatusid={enrollmentstatusid}&complianceStatusID={compliancestatusid}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – enrollmentstatusid, compliancestatusid
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – username, userid, organizationgroupid, orgznizationgroup, serialnumber, assetnumber

Request – N/A

URL Parameters

Tag	Description
username	User name of the enrollment user for whom enrollment tokens are to be searched
userid	Identifier of the enrollment user for whom enrollment tokens are to be searched
organizationgroupid	Identifier of the Organization group where enrollment tokens are to be searched
organizationgroup	Organization group name where enrollment tokens need to be searched
serialnumber	Serial number of the device for which enrollment tokens are to be retrieved
assetnumber	Asset number of the device for which enrollment tokens are to be retrieved
enrollmentstatusid	Enrollment status of the device for which enrollment tokens are to be retrieved
compliancestatusid	Compliance status of the device for which enrollment tokens are to be retrieved

Response Payload

XML

```
<Devices xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
   <Device>
      <OrganizationGroup>String</OrganizationGroup>
      <Username>String</Username>
      <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
      <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
      <Token>String</Token>
      <SeriaNumber>String</SeriaNumber>
      <EnrollmentStatusID>Numeric</EnrollmentStatusID>
      <ComplianceStatusID>Numeric</ComplianceStatusID>
      <CustomAttributes>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <CustomAttribute>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Application>String</Application>
                <Value>String</Value>
            </CustomAttribute>
        </CustomAttributes>
    </Device>
    <Device>
        <OrganizationGroup>String</OrganizationGroup>
        <Username>String</Username>
        <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
        <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
        <Token>String</Token>
        <SeriaNumber>String</SeriaNumber>
        <EnrollmentStatusID>Numeric</EnrollmentStatusID>
        <ComplianceStatusID>Numeric</ComplianceStatusID>
        <CustomAttributes>
            <CustomAttribute>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Application>String</Application>
                <Value>String</Value>
            </CustomAttribute>
        </CustomAttributes>
    </Device>
</Devices>
```

JSON

```
{
        "Device":[{
                "AssetNumber":"String",
                "ComplianceStatusID":Numeric,
                "CustomAttributes":[{
                    "Application":"String",
                    "Name":"String",
                    "Value":"String"
                }],
                "EnrollmentStatusID":Numeric,
                "FriendlyName":"String",
                "OrganizationGroup":"String",
                "SeriaNumber":"String",
                "Token":"String",
                "Username":"String"
        }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
OrganizationGroup	String	Name of the Organization Group where enrollment tokens need to be searched
UserName	String	User name of the device enrollment user for whom enrollment tokens need to be searched
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the enrolled device for which the enrollment token is searched for
EnrollmentStatusID	Numeric	Unique identifier of the device enrollment status
AssetNumber	String	Asset Number of device for which enrollment tokens are to be retrieved
Token	String	Enrollment token of the device
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of device for which enrollment tokens are to be retrieved
ComplianceStatusID	Numeric	Compliance status of device for which enrollment tokens are to be retrieved
Name	String	Name of the application
Application	String	Name of the enrolled device
Value	String	Unique identification of the enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Register Device for an Enrollment User

Functionality – Registers a device for the specified enrollment user.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/{id}/registerdevice

Response Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Enrollment user identification number

Request Payloads

XML

```
<RegisterDeviceDetails xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
    <Ownership>String</Ownership>
    <PlatformId>Numeric</PlatformId>
    <ModelId>Numeric</ModelId>
    <OperatingSystemId>Numeric</OperatingSystemId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <Imei>String</Imei>
    <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
    <MessageType>String</MessageType>
    <MessageTemplateId>String</MessageTemplateId>
    <SIM>String</SIM>
    <ToEmailAddress>String</ToEmailAddress>
    <ToPhoneNumber>String</ToPhoneNumber>
    <Tags>
        <Tag>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </Tag>
    </Tags>
    <CustomAttributes>
        <CustomAttribute>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Source>String</Source>
            <Application>String</Application>
            <Value>String</Value>
        </CustomAttribute>
    </CustomAttributes>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <IsMigration>Boolean</IsMigration>
</RegisterDeviceDetails>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AssetNumber":"String",
    "CustomAttributes":[{
        "Application":"String",
        "Source" : "String",
        "Name":"String",
        "Value":"String"
    }],
    "FriendlyName":"String",
    "Imei":"String",
    "LocationGroupId":Numeric,
    "MessageTemplateId":"String",
    "MessageType":"String",
    "ModelId":Numeric,
    "OperatingSystemId":Numeric,
    "Ownership":"String",
    "PlatformId":Numeric,
    "SIM":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "Tags":[{
        "Name":"String"
    }],
    "ToEmailAddress":"String",
    "ToPhoneNumber":"String",
    "Udid":"String""
    IsMigration" : Boolean
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
FriendlyName	Yes	Desired unique friendly name of the device
LocationGroupId	No	Unique identification of the organization group where the device will be registered
Ownership	No	Ownership type of the device. The allowed values are "c" (Corporate Dedicated), "s" (Corporate Shared) and "e" (Employee Owned)
PlatformId	No	Numeric identification of the device platform. Refer Tables for the list of Platform IDs

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ModelId	No	Numeric identification of the device model. Refer Tables for the list of Model IDs
OperatingSystemId	No	Numeric identification of the device Operating System. Refer Tables for the list of OS IDs
Udid	No	UDID of the device
SerialNumber	No	Serial Number of the device
Imei	No	IMEI number of the device
AssetNumber	No	Asset number of the device
MessageType	No	Type of the message sent to the user for device activation. Allowed values: "Email" and "SMS"
MessageTemplateId	No	Unique identification of the message template
SIM	No	SIM Number of the desired device
ToEmailAddress	No	Email address to which the device activation message needs to be sent
ToPhoneNumber	No	Phone number to which the device activation message needs to be sent
CustomAttribute Name	No	Name of the custom attribute
CustomAttribute Application	No	Custom attribute application
CustomAttribute Value	No	Value of the custom attribute
Tag Name	No	Name of the tag associated with the register device
Source		
IsMigration		

Important: When the "LocationGroupId" is not passed in the request payload, the device is registered at the Root Organization Group of the Authenticated user sending the API request.

C# Sample Code

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Net;
using System.Text;
using System.Xml.Serialization;
namespace AirwatchApiClient
{
    class Program
    {
        #region Constants
        private const string USER_NAME = "UserName1";
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
private const string PASSWORD = "Password1";
private const string API_TENANT_CODE = "API-Key";
private const string HOST = "https://host";
private const string MIME_TYPE = "application/xml";

#endregion
public static void InitializeRequest(HttpWebRequest request)
{
    request.Headers.Add("aw-tenant-code", API_TENANT_CODE);
    request.Credentials = new NetworkCredential(USER_NAME, PASSWORD);
    request.KeepAlive = false;
    request.AddRange(1024);
    request.Timeout = 10000;
}
public static void RegisterDevice()
{
    try
    {
        var deviceDetails = new RegisterDeviceDetails();
        deviceDetails.LocationGroupId = 661;
        deviceDetails.FriendlyName = "Test API";
        deviceDetails.Ownership = "";
        deviceDetails.PlatformId = 2;
        deviceDetails.Udid = "B7C1008925E380D834CF8CCF52E175D7";
        deviceDetails.SerialNumber = "";
        deviceDetails.Imei = "";
        deviceDetails.ToEmailAddress = "user@domain.com";
        deviceDetails.ToPhoneNumber = "4051234567";
        const int userId = 115;
        var request =
        WebRequest.Create(HOST + string.Format("/api/system/users/
        {0}/registerdevice", userId)) as
        HttpWebRequest;
        request.Method = "POST";
        InitializeRequest(request);
        request.ContentType = MIME_TYPE;
        var xmlSerializer = new XmlSerializer(typeof
        (RegisterDeviceDetails));
        string inputString;
        using (var writer = new StringWriter())
        {
        var xmlNamespace = new XmlSerializerNamespaces();
        xmlNamespace.Add(string.Empty, Metadata.RESOURCE_NAMESPACE);
        xmlSerializer.Serialize(writer, deviceDetails, xmlNamespace);
        inputString = writer.ToString();
        }
        byte[] requestBytes = Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(inputString);
        request.ContentLength = inputString.Length;
        Stream requestStream = request.GetRequestStream();
        requestStream.Write(requestBytes, 0, requestBytes.Length);
        requestStream.Close();
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                var response = (HttpWebResponse)request.GetResponse();
                Console.WriteLine(new StreamReader(response.GetResponseStream
                ()).ReadToEnd());
                response.Close();
                }
            catch (WebException e)
            {
                if (e.Response != null)
                {
                    var errorMessageStream = e.Response.GetResponseStream();
                    string message = new StreamReader
                    (errorMessageStream).ReadToEnd();
                    Console.WriteLine(message);
                }
                else
                {
                    Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
                }
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
        }
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Registered Device

Functionality – Retrieves registered device details for the query information provided in the request.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/registereddevices/search?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&organizationgroup={organizationgroup}&platform={platform}&customattributes={customattributes}&assetNumber={assetnumber}&seensince={seensince}&seentill={seentill}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, organizationgroup, customattributes, assetnumber, seensince, seentill

Request – N/A

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group identifier in which device details will be retrieved
organizationgroup	String	Organization group name search parameter in which device details will be retrieved
platform	String	Platform filter for the device details to be retrieved
assetnumber	String	Asset number filter for the device details to be retrieved
customattributes	String	List of custom attribute names [separated by comma (,)] for which values should be returned
seensince	Datetime	SeenSince DateTime, devices registered after the seensince datetime will be returned if present
seentill	Datetime	SeenTill DateTime, devices registered till the seentill datetime will be returned if present

Response Payload

XML

```
<RegisteredDevices xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
   <RegisteredDeviceInfoList>
      <RegisteredDeviceDetails>
         <OrganizationGroup>String</OrganizationGroup>
         <Username>String</Username>
         <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
         <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
         <UDID>String</UDID>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <RegistrationDate>Datetime</RegistrationDate>
            <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
            <Platform>String</Platform>
            <CustomAttributes>
                <CustomAttribute>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Application>String</Application>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </CustomAttribute>
                <CustomAttribute>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                    <Application>String</Application>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </CustomAttribute>
            </CustomAttributes>
        </RegisteredDeviceDetails>
    </RegisteredDeviceInfoList>
</RegisteredDevices>
```

JSON

```
{
    "RegisteredDeviceInfoList":[{
            "AssetNumber":"String",
            "CustomAttributes":[{
                "Application":"String",
                "Name":"String",
                "Value":"String"
            }],
            "FriendlyName":"String",
            "OrganizationGroup":"String",
            "Platform":"String",
            "RegistrationDate":"Datetime",
            "SerialNumber":"String",
            "UDID":"String",
            "Username":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
OrganizationGroup	String	Identifier of the Organization Group where registered device needs to be searched
UserName	String	User name of the registered device
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AssetNumber	String	Asset Number of device to be retrieved
UDID	String	UDID of the device
RegistrationNumber	Numeric	Device registration number
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the registered device
Platform	String	Device platform
Name	String	Name of the application
Application	String	Name of the enrolled device
Value	String	Unique identification of the enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Registered Devices

Functionality – Deletes the registered devices identified by device parameters such as Asset number, User name, Udid, Serial number.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/registereddevices/delete?searchby={searchby}&username={username}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
searchby	String	The identifier type; Udid, Serialnumber, AssetNumber
username	String	Username of the registered device

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>String</Value>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{
            "Value":["String"]
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Value	String	Value can be one of Asset number , UDID, and Serial number of the enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
<TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
<AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
<FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
<Faults>
    <Fault>
        <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
        <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
        <Message>String</Message>
    </Fault>
    <Fault>
        <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
        <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
        <Message>String</Message>
    </Fault>
</Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
        "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
        "FailedItems":Numeric,
        "Faults":{
            "Fault":[{
                    "ErrorCode":Numeric,
                    "ItemValue":"String",
                    "Message":"String"
            }]
        },
        "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Total Items	Numeric	Total number of registered devices batched for deletion
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices to which delete command was successfully sent
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of devices that could not be deleted
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Errorcode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the delete action not being performed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Change Organization Group of an Enrollment User

Functionality – Changes the specified enrollment user's organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/{id}/changelocationgroup?targetLG={locationgroupid}

Request Payload – NA

Request Payload – NA

URL Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Enrollment user id
locationgroupid	The new Location Group ID

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Activate an Enrollment User

Functionality – Activates the enrollment user specified in the URL.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/{id}/activate

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Enrollment user id

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Bulk Activate Enrollment Users

Functionality – Activates the list of enrollment users in bulk specified in the payload.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/activate

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{"value": [Numeric,Numeric]}
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes (at least 1)	The unique numeric identification of the enrollment users

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources"xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchem
a"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
    <Fault>
    <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
    <ItemValue>Numeric</ItemValue>
    <Message>String</Message>
    </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
        "TotalItems": Numeric,
        "AcceptedItems": Numeric,
        "FailedItems": Numeric,
        "Faults": {
        "Fault": [
        {
        "ErrorCode": Numeric,
        "ItemValue": Numeric,
        "Message": "String"
    }]
        }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of enrollment user IDs sent in the request
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of enrollment users accepted for activation
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of enrollment users that could not be activation
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP Status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the enrollment user not being activated

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Deactivate an Enrollment User

Functionality – Deactivates the enrollment user specified in the URL.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/{id}/deactivate

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Enrollment user id

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Bulk Deactivate Enrollment Users

Functionality – Deactivates the list of enrollment users in bulk specified in the payload.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/deactivate

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
        <Value>Numeric</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{"value": [Numeric,Numeric]}
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes (at least 1)	The unique numeric identification of the enrollment users

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources"xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchem
a"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
    <Fault>
    <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
    <ItemValue>Numeric</ItemValue>
    <Message>String</Message>
    </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TotalItems": Numeric,
    "AcceptedItems": Numeric,
    "FailedItems": Numeric,
    "Faults": {
    "Fault": [
    {
    "ErrorCode": Numeric,
    "ItemValue": Numeric,
    "Message": "String"
}]
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of enrollment user IDs sent in the request
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of enrollment users accepted for deactivation
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of enrollment users that could not be deactivation
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP Status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the enrollment user not being deactivated

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Upload S/MIME Certificates to an Enrollment User

Functionality – Uploads encryption and signing certificates to the specified enrollment user.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/{id}/uploadsmimecerts

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Enrollment user identifier

Response Payload – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<SMIMECertificate xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Encryption>
        <CertificatePayload>String</CertificatePayload>
        <Password>String</Password>
        </Encryption>
    <Signing>
        <CertificatePayload>String</CertificatePayload>
        <Password>String</Password>
    </Signing>
</SMIMECertificate>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Encryption":
    {
        "CertificatePayload":"String",
        "Password":"String"
    },
    "Signing":
    {
        "CertificatePayload":"String",
        "Password":"String"
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Encryption	No	Payload of the encryption certificate
Signing	No	Payload of the signing certificate
CertificatePayload	No	Certificate that is encoded as Base-64 String
Password	No	Password of the encryption/signing certificate

Important: You can send Encryption Certificate, Signing Certificate, or both the certificates in the payload.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Custom Attribute

Functionality – Creates a new device custom attribute value for a registered device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/registereddevices/assetnumber/{assetnumber}/createcustomattributes

You can also create the device custom attribute using the following parameter:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/system/users/registereddevices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/createcustomattributes

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
assetnumber	String	Device asset number
customattributes	String	Custom attribute name and value pairs

Request Payload

XML

```
<CustomAttributeList xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <CustomAttributes>
        <CustomAttribute>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Value>String</Value>
        </CustomAttribute>
        <CustomAttribute>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Value>String</Value>
        </CustomAttribute>
    </CustomAttributes>
</CustomAttributeList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomAttributes":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Value":"String"
    }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the newly created custom attribute
Value	Yes	Value associated with the newly created custom attribute.

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
    "Faults":{
        "Fault":[{
                "ErrorCode":Numeric,
                "ItemValue":"String",
                "Message":"String"
    }]
    },
    "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Total Items	Numeric	Total number of device attributes to be created
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices to which create command was successfully sent
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of device custom attributes that could not be created
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance
Errorcode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the create custom attribute not being performed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Custom Attribute

Functionality – Updates the registered device custom attribute value if already present for a device, else adds the same to the device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/registereddevices/assetnumber/{assetnumber}/updatecustomattributes

You can also update the device custom attribute using the following parameter:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/system/users/registereddevices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/updatecustomattributes

Request Payload

XML

```
<CustomAttributeList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <CustomAttributes>
        <CustomAttribute>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Value>String</Value>
        </CustomAttribute>
        <CustomAttribute>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Value>String</Value>
        </CustomAttribute>
    </CustomAttributes>
</CustomAttributeList>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
"CustomAttributes":[{
            "Name":"String",
            "Value":"String"
    }]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the custom attribute
Value	Yes	Unique ID of the newly updated custom attribute

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
        <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
        <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
        <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
        <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
        <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
        <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "Faults":{
        "Fault":[{
                "ErrorCode":Numeric,
                "ItemValue":"String",
                "Message":"String"
    }]
    },
    "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Total Items	Numeric	Total number of device attribute updates sent in the request
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices to which update command was successfully sent
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of device custom attributes that could not be updated
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance
Errorcode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the custom attribute updated not being performed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Custom Attribute

Functionality – Deletes the custom attributes for a registered device.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/users/registereddevices/assetnumber/{assetnumber}/deletecustomattributes

You can also delete the device custom attribute using the following parameter:

- **Serial Number** – https://host/api/system/users/registereddevices/serialnumber/{serialnumber}/deletecustomattributes

Request Payload

XML

```
<CustomAttributeList xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <CustomAttributes>
        <CustomAttribute>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </CustomAttribute>
        <CustomAttribute>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </CustomAttribute>
    </CustomAttributes>
</CustomAttributeList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomAttributes":[{
                "Name":"String"
    }]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Name of the custom attribute to be deleted

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
    "Faults":{
        "Fault":[{
                    "ErrorCode":Numeric,
                    "ItemValue":"String",
                    "Message":"String"
        }]
    },
    "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Total Items	Numeric	Total number of delete device attribute requests sent
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices to which delete command was successfully sent
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of device custom attributes that could not be deleted
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Errorcode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the custom attribute delete not being performed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Authenticated Enrollment User Information

Functionality – Retrieves information about the authenticated enrollment user returning user attributes or not.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/users?attributes={attributes}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
attributes	Boolean	Return enrollment user attributes or not

Response Payload

XML

```
<UserModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <userId>String</userId>
    <objectIdentifier>String</objectIdentifier>
    <userName>String</userName>
    <fullName>String</fullName>
    <displayName>String</displayName>
    <firstName>String</firstName>
    <middleName>String</middleName>
    <lastName>String</lastName>
    <emailAddress>String</emailAddress>
    <emailUserName>String</emailUserName>
    <mobilePhone>String</mobilePhone>
    <phoneNumber>String</phoneNumber>
    <distinguishedName>String</distinguishedName>
    <userPrincipalName>String</userPrincipalName>
    <department>String</department>
    <status>String</status>
    <lockoutTime>String</lockoutTime>
    <lastModified>String</lastModified>
    <employeeId>String</employeeId>
    <costCenter>String</costCenter>
    <managerDistinguishedName>String</managerDistinguishedName>
    <domain>String</domain>
    <customAttribute1>String</customAttribute1>
    <customAttribute2>String</customAttribute2>
    <memberOf>
        <MemberOf>
        <externalId>String</externalId>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <distinguishedName>String</distinguishedName>
        </MemberOf>
    </memberOf>
</UserModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "userId" : "String",
    "objectIdentifier" : "String",
    "userName" : "String",
    "fullName" : "String",
    "displayName" : "String",
    "firstName" : "String",
    "middleName" : "String",
    "lastName" : "String",
    "emailAddress" : "String",
    "emailUserName" : "String",
    "mobilePhone" : "String",
    "phoneNumber" : "String",
    "distinguishedName" : "String",
    "userPrincipalName" : "String",
    "department" : "String",
    "status" : "String",
    "lockoutTime" : "String",
    "lastModified" : "String",
    "employeeId" : "String",
    "costCenter" : "String",
    "managerDistinguishedName" : "String",
    "domain" : "String",
    "customAttribute1" : "String",
    "customAttribute2" : "String",
    "memberOf" : [
        {
        "externalId" : "String",
        "distinguishedName" : "String"
        }
    ]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
userId	String	Id of the enrollment user
userName	String	Name of the enrollment user
fullName	String	Full name of the enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

displayName	String	Display name of the enrollment user
firstName	String	First name of the enrollment user
middleName	String	Middle name of the enrollment user
lastName	String	Last name of the enrollment user
emailAddress	String	Email address of the enrollment user
emailUserName	String	Email name of the directory user
mobilePhone	String	Mobile phone number of the enrollment user
phoneNumber	String	Phone number of the enrollment user
distinguishedName	String	Distinguished name of the enrollment user
userPrincipalName	String	Principal name of the enrollment user
department	String	Department of the enrollment user
status	String	Status of the enrollment user
lockoutTime	String	Timestamp of the lock out time
employeeId	String	Employee id of the enrollment user
costCenter	String	Organization department of the enrollment user
domain	String	Domain of the enrollment user
customAttribute	String	Custom attribute for the enrollment users

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve AirWatch Version and API URLs

Functionality – Retrieves information about AirWatch version and API URLs.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/info

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ServiceDocument xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel">
    <ProductName>String</ProductName>
    <ProductCopyright>String</ProductCopyright>
    <ProductVersion>String</ProductVersion>
    <Version>Numeric</Version>
    <Resources/>
</ServiceDocument>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ProductName" : "String",
    "ProductCopyright" : "String",
    "ProductVersion" : "String",
    "Version" : Numeric,
    "Resources" : {
        "Collections" : [],
        "Workspaces" : []
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ProductName	String	Name of the product
ProductCopyright	String	Copyrights content of the product
ProductVersion	String	Version of the product
Version	Numeric	API version that you want to retrieve supported workspace

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Resources	String	Name and location of the supported workspace

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 8:
Mobile Email Management

Overview 595
Search 595

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs enables you to manage emails on devices. Email management device details, and compliance policies can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console :

- **Email Device Details** – Email > List > View Devices.
- **Email compliance Policies** – Email > Compliance Policies.

Search

Functionality – Searches for the MEM devices.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mem/memdevices/search?organizationgroupid={ogid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<MEMDeviceSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <MEMDevices>
        <MEMDevice>
            <MEMDeviceID>Numeric</MEMDeviceID>
            <EASDeviceID>String</EASDeviceID>
            <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
            <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
            <Status>String</Status>
            <Reason>String</Reason>
            <Managed>String</Managed>
            <EasDeviceType>String</EasDeviceType>
            <Platform>String</Platform>
        </MEMDevice>
        <MEMDevice>
            <MEMDeviceID>Numeric</MEMDeviceID>
            <EASDeviceID>String</EASDeviceID>
            <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
            <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
            <Status>String</Status>
            <Reason>String</Reason>
            <Managed>String</Managed>
            <EasDeviceType>String</EasDeviceType>
            <Platform>String</Platform>
        </MEMDevice>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    </MEMDevices>
</MEMDeviceSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "MEMDevices":[{
        "EASDeviceID":"String",
        "EasDeviceType":"String",
        "EmailAddress":"String",
        "FriendlyName":"String",
        "MEMDeviceID":Numeric,
        "Managed":"String",
        "Platform":"String",
        "Reason":"String",
        "Status":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
EASDeviceID	String	Unique identification of the device with EAS account to be searched for
EasDeviceType	String	Type of the device with EAS account to be searched for
EmailAddress	String	Email address of the device user
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device
MEMDeviceID	Numeric	Unique identification of the device with MEM
Managed	String	Managed MEM device
Platform	String	Platform of the device
Reason	String	Reason for the MEM device searched for
Status	String	Status of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 9:
Organization Group Management

Create Organization Group (*Refactored) 599
Update Organization Group Details (*Refactored) 606
Fetch Organization Group's Details 609
Fetch Child Organization Group's Details (*Refactored) 611
Search Organization Group 613
Delete Organization Group (*Refactored) 616
Fetch Admin User Details in an Organization Group (*Refactored) 618
Fetch Enrollment Users in an Organization Group (*Refactored) 621
Fetch Admin User Roles From an Organization Group 624
Add Device Tag to an Organization Group (*Refactored) 626
Update Device Tag Details (*Refactored) 629
Retrieve Details of All Tags 632
Retrieve Specific Device Tag Details 633
Delete Device Tag From an Organization Group 634
Retrieve Device Count 635
Storage: Retrieve Storage Values (Application and Content) 638
Sampling Rates: Retrieve Sampling Rates (*Refactored) 640
Get Custom Attribute 643
Create APNs Cert Request 645
Retrieve Status of APNs Configuration 647

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update APNs Configuration 649
Save APNs Configuration 650
Create Express Licenses 652
Query for Pinned Host By HostGuid 654
Update Pinned Host 655
Pin Certificate to a Pinned Host 656
Unpin Certificate from a Pinned Host 657
Enable SSL Pinning 658
Disable SSL Pinning 658
Synchronize Pin with Auto Discovery 659
Enable Pin Relation 660
Disable Pin Relation 660

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Organization Group (*Refactored)

Version 1

AirWatchREST APIs allows you to manage all the core functionalities around the Organization Groups. Organization Group details can be viewed at **Groups & Settings > Groups > Organization Groups.**

Functionality – Creates a new Organization Group under the desired Organization Group.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}.

This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/id

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The parent Organization Group identifier

Request Payload

XML

```
<LocationGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
<Name>String</Name>
<GroupId>String</GroupId>
<LocationGroupType>String</LocationGroupType>
<Country>String</Country>
<Locale>String</Locale>
<AddDefaultLocation>String</AddDefaultLocation>
</LocationGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
"AddDefaultLocation" : "String",
"Country" : "String",
"GroupId" : "String",
"Locale" : "String",
"LocationGroupType" : "String",
"Name" : "String"
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Desired name of the Organization Group
GroupId	No	Group ID used for enrollment of devices
LocationGroupType	Yes	Specifies the type of the Organization Group. Examples : Customer, and Partner.
Country	Yes	Specifies the country assigned to the Organization Group
Locale	Yes	Organization Group locale. Refer **Important** section below.
AddDefaultLocation	Yes	Provide any value other than "No" for adding a default location to the Organization Group

Important:

- Locale of an Organization Group can be provided in two formats:
  - Using Locale Description. Example: German (Germany). Refer Tables for the available Locale Description.
  - Using Locale Code. Example “de-DE”. Refer Tables for the available Locale Codes.

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
{
"Value" : numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
OG ID	Numeric	Identifier of the Organization Group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

C# Sample Code

```
using System;
using System.IO;
using System.Net;
using System.Text;
using System.Xml.Serialization;

namespace AirwatchApiClient
{
    class Program
    {
        #region Constants
        private const string USER_NAME = "UserName1";
        private const string PASSWORD = "Password1";
        private const string API_TENANT_CODE = "API-Key";
        private const string HOST = "https://host";
        private const string MIME_TYPE = "application/xml";

        #endregion
        public static void InitializeRequest(HttpWebRequest request)
        {
            request.Headers.Add("aw-tenant-code", API_TENANT_CODE);
            request.Credentials = new NetworkCredential(USER_NAME, PASSWORD);
            request.KeepAlive = false;
            request.AddRange(1024);
            request.Timeout = 10000;
        }
        public static void CreateLocationGroup()
        {
            try
            {
                var locationGroup = new LocationGroup();
                locationGroup.Name = "New_OG";
                locationGroup.GroupId = "NewOG";
                locationGroup.LocationGroupType = "Division";
                locationGroup.AddDefaultLocation = "YES";
                int id = 661;
                var request =
                WebRequest.Create(HOST + "/api/system/groups/" + id +
                "/creategroup") as
                HttpWebRequest;
                request.Method = "POST";
                request.ContentType = MIME_TYPE;
                InitializeRequest(request);
                var xmlSerializer = new XmlSerializer(typeof(LocationGroup));
                string inputString;
                using (var writer = new StringWriter())
                {
                var xmlNamespace = new XmlSerializerNamespaces();
                xmlNamespace.Add(string.Empty, Metadata.RESOURCE_NAMESPACE);
                xmlSerializer.Serialize(writer, locationGroup, xmlNamespace);
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                inputString = writer.ToString();
                }
                byte[] requestBytes = Encoding.UTF8.GetBytes(inputString);
                request.ContentLength = inputString.Length;
                Stream requestStream = request.GetRequestStream();
                requestStream.Write(requestBytes, 0, requestBytes.Length);
                requestStream.Close();
                var response = (HttpWebResponse)request.GetResponse();
                Console.WriteLine(new StreamReader(response.GetResponseStream
                ()).ReadToEnd());
                response.Close();
            }
            catch (WebException e)
            {
                if (e.Response != null)
            {
            var errorMessageStream = e.Response.GetResponseStream();
            string message = new StreamReader(errorMessageStream).ReadToEnd
            ();
            Console.WriteLine(message);
            }
            else
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
            }
            catch (Exception e)
            {
                Console.WriteLine(e.Message);
            }
        }
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

AirWatchREST APIs allows you to manage all the core functionalities around the Organization Groups. Organization Group details can be viewed at **Groups & Settings > Groups > Organization Groups.**

Both Version 1 and Version 2 shares the same URI endpoint but with different request body. You must add the following to the accept header to make an API call using Version 2:

- application/xml;version=2
- application/json;version=2

Functionality – Creates a new Organization Group under the desired Organization Group.

HTTP Method – POST

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The parent Organization Group identifier

Request Payload

XML

```
<LocationGroupModel xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources"><Id>Numeric</Id>
<Name>String</Name>
<GroupId>String</GroupId>
<LocationGroupType>String</LocationGroupType>
<Country>String</Country>
<Locale>String</Locale>
<AddDefaultLocation>String</AddDefaultLocation>
<EnableRestApiAccess>Boolean</EnableRestApiAccess>
</LocationGroupModel>
```

JSON

```
{
"AddDefaultLocation" : "String",
"Country" : "String",
"EnableRestApiAccess" : "Boolean",
"GroupId" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"Locale" : "String",
"LocationGroupType" : "String",
"Name" : "String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Desired name of the Organization Group
GroupId	No	Desired group ID used for enrollment
LocationGroupType	Yes	Type of the Organization Group
Country	Yes	Country details of the Organization Group
Locale	Yes	Locale details of the Organization Group. Refer **Important** section below.
AddDefaultLocation	No	Add custom default location
EnableRestApiAccess	No	Enables or disables REST API access

Important:

- Locale of an Organization Group can be provided in two formats:
  - Using Locale Description. Example: German (Germany). Refer Tables for the available Locale Description.
  - Using Locale Code. Example “de-DE”. Refer Tables for the available Locale Codes.

Response Payload

XML

```
<OrganizationGroup xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
<Id>Numeric</Id>
<RestApiAccess>
<Status>String</Status>
<DefaultAdminApiKey>String</DefaultAdminApiKey>
<EnrollmentUserApiKey>String</EnrollmentUserApiKey>
</RestApiAccess>
</OrganizationGroup>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
"Id" : Numeric,
"RestApiAccess" : {
"Status" : String,
"DefaultAdminApiKey" : "String",
"EnrollmentUserApiKey" : "String"
}
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ID	Yes	Identifier of the Organization Group
Status	No	The status of the API access. Displayed only when EnableRestAPIAccess is true. Supported values are 1 (error) and 0 (enabled).
DefaultAdminApiKey	No	The default admin API key. Displayed only when EnableRestAPIAccess is true.
EnrollmentUserApiKey	No	The default enrollment user API key. Displayed only when EnableRestAPIAccess is true.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Organization Group Details (*Refactored)

Functionality – Updates the details of an organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – http://host/api/system/groups/{id}/update. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/{id} (HTTP method used – PUT)

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Unique organization group identifier

Response Payload – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<LocationGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <GroupId>String</GroupId>
    <LocationGroupType>String</LocationGroupType>
    <Country>String</Country>
    <Locale>String</Locale>
</LocationGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Name": "String",
    "GroupId":"String",
    "LocationGroupType": "String",
    "Country":"String",
    "Locale":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	No	Desired name of the organization group
GroupId	No	Desired group ID of the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

LocationGroupType	No	Location type of the organization group
Country	No	Country of the organization group
Locale	No	Locale of the organization group

Important: Admin can choose to modify one or more details of the organization group by including the desired tags in the request.

Response Payload

XML

```
<LocationGroup xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <GroupId>String</GroupId>
    <LocationGroupType>String</LocationGroupType>
    <Country>String</Country>
    <Locale>String</Locale>
    <ParentLocationGroup title="String">Numeric</ParentLocationGroup>
    <AddDefaultLocation>String</AddDefaultLocation>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
<LgLevel>Numeric</LgLevel>
    <Users>String</Users>
    <Admins>String</Admins>
    <Devices>String</Devices>
</LocationGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Name":"String",
    "GroupId":"String",
    "LocationGroupType":"String",
    "Country":"String",
    "Locale":"String",
    "ParentLocationGroup": {
    "Id": {
        "Value":Numeric
    },
    "Name":"String"
    },
    "AddDefaultLocation":"String",
    "CreatedOn":"Datetime",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "LgLevel":Numeric,
        "Users":"String",
        "Admins":"String",
        "Devices":"String",
        "Id": {
               "Value":Numeric
        }
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	String	Name of the organization group
GroupId	String	Unique identifier of the organization group
LocationGroupType	String	Type of the organization group
Country	String	Country details of the organization group
Locale	String	Locale details of the organization group
ParentLocationGroup Id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
ParentLocationGroup Name	String	Name of the parent organization group
AddDefaultLocation	String	Default location details
CreatedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the organization group was created
LgLevel	Numeric	Level of the organization group
Users	String	Users in the organization group
Admins	String	Admins in the organization group
Devices id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the device in the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Fetch Organization Group's Details

Functionality – Retrieves the details of the organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – http://host/api/system/groups/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The organization group ID

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<Id>Numeric</Id>
<Name>String</Name>
<GroupId>Numeric</GroupId>
<LocationGroupType>String</LocationGroupType>
<Country>String</Country>
<Locale>String</Locale>
<CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
<Users>Numeric</Users>
<Admins>Numeric</Admins>
<Devices>Numeric</Devices>
```

JSON

```
"Id": {"Value": Numeric}
"Name": "String",
"GroupId": Numeric,
"LocationGroupType": "String",
"Country": "String",
"Locale": "String",
"CreatedOn": "Datetime",
"Users": Numeric,
"Admins": Numeric,
"Devices": Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group
Name	String	Name of the organization group
GroupId	Numeric	Group ID assigned to the organization group
LocationGroupType	String	Type of the organization group. Example : Global, Customer, Partner etc
Country	String	Country assigned to the organization group
Locale	String	Locale of the user
Created On	Datetime	Time stamp of the created organization group
Users	Numeric	Number of enrollment users in the organization group
Admins	Numeric	Number of console admin users in the organization group
Devices	Numeric	Number of enrolled/unenrolled devices present in the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Fetch Child Organization Group's Details (*Refactored)

Functionality – Fetches the details of the given organization group as well as the details of all its child organizations groups.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/getchild. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/children (HTTP Method Used – GET)

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The parent organization group ID

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfLocationGroup>
    <LocationGroup>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <GroupId>String</GroupId>
        <LocationGroupType>String</LocationGroupType>
        <Country>String</Country>
        <Locale>String</Locale>
        <ParentLocationGroup>Numeric</ParentLocationGroup>
        <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
        <LgLevel>Numeric</LgLevel>
        <Users>Numeric</Users>
        <Admins>Numeric</Admins>
        <Devices>Numeric</Devices>
    </LocationGroup>
</ArrayOfLocationGroup>
```

JSON

```
"Name":String,
"GroupId": String,
"LocationGroupType": "String",
"Country": "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"Locale": "String",
"ParentLocationGroup": {"Location": Numeric},
"CreatedOn": "Datetime",
"LgLevel": Numeric,
"Users": Numeric,
"Admins": Numeric,
"Devices": Numeric,
"Id": {"Value": Numeric}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	String	Name of the organization group
GroupId	String	The group ID assigned to the organization group
LocationGroupType	String	Type of the organization group
Country	String	Country of the organization group
Locale	String	Locale of the organization group
ParentLocationGroup	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the immediate parent of the organization group
CreatedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the organization group created
LgLevel	Numeric	Specifies the level in the hierarchy of the organization group. Parent will have level=0, Immediate Child=1, Grandchild=2 and so on
Users	Numeric	Number of enrollment users in the organization group
Admins	Numeric	Number of console admin users in the organization group
Devices	Numeric	Number of enrolled/unenrolled devices present in the organization group
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Organization Group

Functionality – Searches for Organization Group Details based on the parameters provided in the URL.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – http://host/api/system/groups/search?name={name}&type={type}&groupid={groupid}&orderby={orderby}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&sortorder={sortorder}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – type, sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – name, groupid, orderby, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

Important: Partial Strings can be provided for the "Name" parameter above. However complete "Type" and "GroupId" values need to be provided for a successful search.

URL Parameters

Tag	Description
name	The organization group name to search for
type	The organization group type to search for
groupid	The organization group identifier[Activation code] to search for.[Exact match is performed for this attribute]
orderby	Orders the results based on this attribute-value[Valid values are: Id/Name/GroupId/LocationGroupType]
page	It specifies the page number
pagesize	Maximum records per page
sortorder	Sorting order. Allowed values are ASC or DESC. Defaults to ASC if this attribute is not specified.

Response Payload

XML

```
<LocationGroupSearchResult>
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <LocationGroups>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <GroupId>String</GroupId>
        <LocationGroupType>String</LocationGroupType>
        <Locale>String</Locale>
        <Country>String</Country>
        <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
        <LgLevel>Numeric</LgLevel>
        <Users>Numeric</Users>
        <Admins>Numeric</Admins>
        <Devices>Numeric</Devices>
    </LocationGroups>
</LocationGroupSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
"LocationGroups":
    {
        "Id": String
        "Name": String,
        "GroupId": String,
        "LocationGroupType": String,
        "Country": String,
        "Locale": String,
        "CreatedOn": Datetime,
        "LgLevel":Numeric,
        "Users": Numeric,
        "Admins": Numeric,
        "Devices": Numeric,
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	String	Name of the organization group
GroupId	String	Group ID assigned to the organization group
LocationGroupType	String	Type of the organization group
Country	String	Country assigned to the organization group
Locale	String	Locale of the organization group
CreatedOn	Datetime	Time stamp of the organization group creation
LgLevel	Numeric	Level of the organization group
Users	Numeric	Number of enrollment users present in the organization group
Admins	Numeric	Number of admin users present in the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Devices	Numeric	Number of devices enrolled/unenrolled in the organization group
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the organization group
Page	Numeric	Page number of the result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of organization group's details returned per page
Total	Numeric	Total number of organization groups satisfying the given parameters

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Organization Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Deletes the organization group identified by its unique numeric Id.

HTTP Method – DELETE

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/delete. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/{id} (HTTP Method Used – DELETE)

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The organization group ID

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<LocationGroup xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <GroupId>String</GroupId>
    <LocationGroupType>String</LocationGroupType>
    <Country>String</Country>
    <Locale>String</Locale>
    <ParentLocationGroup title="String">Numeric</ParentLocationGroup>
    <AddDefaultLocation>String</AddDefaultLocation>
    <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
<LgLevel>Numeric</LgLevel>
    <Users>String</Users>
    <Admins>String</Admins>
    <Devices>String</Devices>
</LocationGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Name":"String",
    "GroupId":"String",
    "LocationGroupType":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "Country":"String",
        "Locale":"String",
        "ParentLocationGroup": {
        "Id": {
            "Value":Numeric
        },
        "Name":"String"
        },
        "AddDefaultLocation":"String",
        "CreatedOn":"Datetime",
        "LgLevel":Numeric,
        "Users":"String",
        "Admins":"String",
        "Devices":"String",
        "Id": {
               "Value":Numeric
        }
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	String	Name of the organization group
GroupId	String	Unique identifier of the organization group
LocationGroupType	String	Type of the organization group
Country	String	Country details of the organization group
Locale	String	Locale details of the organization group
ParentLocationGroup Id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the parent organization group
ParentLocationGroup Name	String	Name of the parent organization group
AddDefaultLocation	String	Default location details
CreatedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the organization group was created
LgLevel	Numeric	Level of the organization group
Users	String	Users in the organization group
Admins	String	Admins in the organization group
Devices id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the device in the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Fetch Admin User Details in an Organization Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Retrieves the details of all the console admin users in an organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/getadmins. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/admins (HTTP Method Used – GET)

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The organization group ID

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfAdminUser>
    <AdminUser>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <FirstName>String</FirstName>
        <LastName>String</LastName>
        <Email>String</Email>
        <LocationGroup>String</LocationGroup>
        <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
        <TimeZone>String</TimeZone>
        <Locale>String</Locale>
        <InitialLandingPage>String</InitialLandingPage>
        <LastLoginTimeStamp>Datetime</LastLoginTimeStamp>
        <Roles>
            <Role>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <LocationGroup>String</LocationGroup>
                <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
            </Role>
        </Roles>
        <IsActiveDirectoryUser>Boolean</IsActiveDirectoryUser>
        <RequiresPasswordChange>Boolean</RequiresPasswordChange>
    </AdminUser>
<ArrayOfAdminUser>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
"UserName": "String",
"FirstName": "String",
"LastName": "String",
"Email": "String",
"LocationGroup": "String",
"LocationGroupId": Numeric,
"TimeZone": "String",
"Locale": "String",
"InitialLandingPage": "String",
"LastLoginTimeStamp": "Datetime",
"RequiresPasswordChange":Boolean,
"Roles": [{
"Id": Numeric,
"Name": "String",
"LocationGroup": "String",
"LocationGroupId": Numeric
}],
"IsActiveDirectoryUser": Boolean,
"Id": {"Value": Numeric}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the admin user
UserName	String	Unique name of the admin user
FirstName	String	First name of the admin user
Last Name	String	Last name of the admin user
Email	String	Email of the admin user
LocationGroup	String	Name of the organization group of the admin user
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group of the admin user
TimeZone	String	Time zone of the admin user
Locale	String	Locale of the admin user
InitialLandingPage	String	Initial landing page to be displayed on the console for the admin user
LastLoginTimeStamp	Datetime	Time stamp of the last login into the console by the admin user
Role Id	Numeric	Role id of the admin user
Role Name	String	Name of the role
Role LocationGroup	String	Organization group where the role is assigned
Role LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the Organization group where the role is assigned

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IsActiveDirectoryUser	Boolean	"TRUE" for a Directory User, "FALSE" for a Basic User
RequiresPasswordChange	Boolean	True/False if the password change is required

Note: The **<Roles>** tag is an Array of roles assigned to the AirWatch Console User.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Fetch Enrollment Users in an Organization Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Retrieves the details of all the enrollment users in an organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/getusers. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/users (HTTP Method Used – GET)

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The organization group ID

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<User>
    <UserName> String</UserName>
    <FirstName>String</FirstName>
    <LastName>String</LastName>
    <Status>Boolean</Status>
    <Email>String</Email>
    <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
    <ContactNumber>String</ContactNumber>
    <MobileNumber>String</MobileNumber>
    <EmailUserName>String</EmailUserName>
    <Group>String</Group>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    <Role>String</Role>
    <MessageType>String</MessageType>
    <EnrolledDevicesCount>String</EnrolledDevicesCount>
    <CustomAttribute>String</CustomAttribute1>
    <ExternalId>String</ExternalId>
</User>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomAttribute":"String",
    "UserName": "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "FirstName": "String",
        "LastName": "String",
        "Status": Boolean,
        "Email": "String",
        "SecurityType":"String"
        "ContactNumber": "String",
        "MobileNumber":"String",
        "EmailUserName": "String",
        "Group": "String",
        "LocationGroupId" :"String",
        "Role": "String",
        "MessageType": String,
        "EnrolledDevicesCount": "String",
        "ExternalId":"String",
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
UserName	String	Unique name of the enrollment User
FirstName	String	First name of the enrollment user
LastName	String	Last name of the enrollment user
Status	Boolean	"True" indicates Active User, "False" indicates an Inactive user
Email	String	Email of the enrollment user
SecurityType	String/Numeric	Security type of the enrollment User. In XML payload, you can pass String values ("**Basic**" for a basic enrollment User, and "**Directory**" for a directory enrollment user) and Numeric values (**1** for directory enrollment users and **2** for Basic enrollment users). For JSON payload, you can pass only Numeric values.
ContactNumber	String	Contact number of the enrollment user
MobileNumber	String	Mobile number of the enrollment user
EmailUserName	String	Email user name of a directory enrollment user
Group	String	Name of the organization group where the enrollment user is created
LocationGroupId	String	Unique identification of the organization group where the enrollment user is created
Role	String	Role assigned to the enrollment user. The valid values are Full Access/Basic Access
MessageType	String/Numeric	Message type for the notification to the enrollment user. The valid values are Email, SMS, and Push
EnrolledDevicesCount	String	Number of devices enrolled to the user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

CustomAttribute	String	Name of the custom attributes
ExternalId	String	Track Id of the device enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Fetch Admin User Roles From an Organization Group

Functionality – Retrieves the list of roles in an organization group that could be assigned to an AirWatch Console user.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/roles

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The organization group ID

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfRole>
    <Role>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <LocationGroup>String</LocationGroup>
        <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    </Role>
</ArrayOfRole>
```

JSON

```
"Id":Numeric,
"Name": "String",
"Description": "String",
"LocationGroup": "String",
"LocationGroupId": Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric Identifier of the admin user role
Name	String	Name of the admin user role
Description	String	Description provided for the admin user role
LocationGroup	String	Name of the organization group where the admin user role is present

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group where the admin user role is present

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Add Device Tag to an Organization Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Adds a device tag to the organization group specified in the endpoint URL.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/addTag. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/tags (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Request Payload

XML

```
Tag>
    <TagName>String</TagName>
    <TagAvatar>String</TagAvatar>
    <TagType>Numeric</TagType>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
</Tag>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TagName":"String",
    "TagAvatar":"String",
    "TagType":Numeric
    "LocationGroupId":Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
TagName	Yes	Desired unique name of the device tag
TagType	Yes	Type of the device tag. Allowed values are String: Device, General and Numeric: “1” for Device and “2” for General"
LocationGroupId	Yes	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the tag will be created

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<TagSearchResult xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <OGId title="Text value" xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">1</OGId>
    <Tags xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
        <Tag>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <TagAvatar>String</TagAvatar>
            <TagName>String</TagName>
            <TagType>String/Numeric</TagType>
            <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
        </Tag>
    </Tags>
</TagSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "OGId": {
    "Id": {
    "Value":Numeric
    },
    "Name":"String"
    },
    "Tags":[
    {
    "Id":Numeric,
    "TagAvatar":"String/Numeric",
    "TagName":"String",
    "TagType":Numeric/String,
    "LocationGroupId":Numeric
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data Type	Description
Name	String	Name of the organization group
Tags Id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the tag
TagName	String	Name of the tag to be added
TagType	Numeric/String	Type of the tag to be added
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the organization group where the tag will be created

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Device Tag Details (*Refactored)

Functionality – Update the details of any tag in an organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – http://host/api/system/groups/{ogid}/tags/{tagid}/update. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/{ogid}/tags/{tagid} (HTTP Method Used – PUT)

Request Payload

XML

```
<Tag>
    <TagAvatar>String</TagAvatar>
    <TagName>String</TagName>
    <TagType>String</TagType>
</Tag>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TagAvatar":"String",
    "TagName":"String",
    "TagType":"String/Numeric",
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
TagName	No	Desired unique name of the device tag
TagType	No	Type of the device tag. Allowed values, String: Device, General or Numeric: “1” for Device and “2” for General"

Important: Admin can choose to modify one or more details of the device tag by including the desired tags in the request body.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<TagSearchResult xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <Page xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <OGId title="Text value" xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">1</OGId>
    <Tags xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
        <Tag>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <TagAvatar>String</TagAvatar>
            <TagName>String</TagName>
            <TagType>String/Numeric</TagType>
            <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
        </Tag>
    </Tags>
</TagSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "OGId": {
    "Id": {
    "Value":Numeric
    },
    "Name":"String"
    },
    "Tags":[
    {
    "Id":Numeric,
    "TagAvatar":"String/Numeric",
    "TagName":"String",
    "TagType":Numeric/String,
    "LocationGroupId":Numeric
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data Type	Description
Name	String	Name of the organization group
Tags Id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the tag
TagName	String	Name of the tag to be added
TagType	Numeric/String	Type of the tag to be added
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the organization group where the tag will be created

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Details of All Tags

Functionality – Retrieves the details of all the device tags present in an organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – http://host/api/system/groups/{id}/tags

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<Tags>
    <Tag>
        <ID>Numeric</ID>
        <TagName>String</TagName>
        <TagType>String/Numeric</TagType>
        <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
    </Tag>
</Tags>
```

JSON

```
"Tags":
[{"Id": Numeric,
"TagName":"String",
"TagType": "String/Numeric",
"LocationGroupId": Numeric
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ID	Numeric	Unique identification of the device tag
TagName	String	Name of the device tag
TagType	Numeric/String	Type of the device tag. Allowed values, String: Device, General or Numeric: “1” for Device and “2” for General"
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group where the tag is present

Note: Tags are inherited from all the parents of an organization group in the chain of hierarchy.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Specific Device Tag Details

Functionality – Retrieves the details of a specific device tag present in a organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – http://host/api/system/groups/{ogid}/tags/{tagid}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<Tag>
    <ID>Numeric</ID>
    <TagName>String</TagName>
    <TagType>String</TagType>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
</Tag>
```

JSON

```
"Id": Numeric,
"TagName":"String",
"TagType":"String",
"LocationGroupId": Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ID	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the device tag
TagName	String	Unique name of the device tag
TagType	String	Type of the device tag. Allowed values, String: Device, General or Numeric: “1” for Device and “2” for General"
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the organization group where the tag is present

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Device Tag From an Organization Group

Functionality – Deletes a tag identified by the tag id from the organization group.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – http://host/api/system/groups/{ogid}/tags/{tagid}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Device Count

Functionality – Returns the Device Count for all the Organization Groups that are available under the specified Organization Group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/devicecounts?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&seensince={seensince}&seentill={seentill}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
organizationgroupid	Organization Group to be searched, user's OG is considered if not sent
seensince	Filter devices such that devices with last seen after this date will be returned
seentill	Filter devices such that devices with last seen till this date will be returned
page	Page Number
pagesize	Max records per page

Note: Accepted DateTime formats – "yyyy/MM/dd", "yyyy-MM-dd", "MM/dd/yyyy", "MM-dd-yyyy", "yyyy/MM/dd HH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss.fff", "MM/dd/yyyy HH:mm:ss.fff", "MM-dd-yyyy HH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy/MM/ddTHH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-ddTHH:mm:ss.fff", "MM/dd/yyyyTHH:mm:ss.fff", "MM-dd-yyyyTHH:mm:ss.fff", "yyyy-MM-dd HH-mm-ss-tt".

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceCountSearchResult xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <LocationGroups>
        <LocationGroupDeviceCountSummary>
            <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
            <LocationGroupName>String</LocationGroupName>
            <TotalDevices>Numeric</TotalDevices>
            <DeviceCountByEnrollmentStatus>
                <Discovered>Numeric</Discovered>
                <Registered>Numeric</Registered>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                <EnrollmentInProgress>Numeric</EnrollmentInProgress>
                <Enrolled>Numeric</Enrolled>
                <EnterpriseWipePending>Numeric</EnterpriseWipePending>
                <DeviceWipePending>Numeric</DeviceWipePending>
                <Retired>Numeric</Retired>
                <Unenrolled>Numeric</Unenrolled>
                <AppCatalogOnly>Numeric</AppCatalogOnly>
                <BlackListed>Numeric</BlackListed>
                <PendingAgent>Numeric</PendingAgent>
                <UnenrolledByFeedbackService>Numeric</UnenrolledByFeedbackServ
                ice>
            </DeviceCountByEnrollmentStatus>
        </LocationGroupDeviceCountSummary>
    </LocationGroups>
</DeviceCountSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "LocationGroups" : [
    {
        "LocationGroupId" : Numeric,
        "LocationGroupName" : "String",
        "TotalDevices" : Numeric,
        "DeviceCountByEnrollmentStatus" : {
            "Discovered" : Numeric,
            "Registered" : Numeric,
            "EnrollmentInProgress" : Numeric,
            "Enrolled" : Numeric,
            "EnterpriseWipePending" : Numeric,
            "DeviceWipePending" : Numeric,
            "Retired" : Numeric,
            "Unenrolled" : Numeric,
            "AppCatalogOnly" : Numeric,
            "BlackListed" : Numeric,
            "PendingAgent" : Numeric,
            "UnenrolledByFeedbackService" : Numeric
            }
        }
    ],
    "Page" : Numeric,
    "PageSize" : Numeric,
    "Total" : Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
LocationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the organization group
LocationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group
TotalDevices	Numeric	Total number of devices in the specified organization group
Discovered	Numeric	Number of discovered devices in the specified organization group
Registered	Numeric	Number of registered devices in the specified organization group
EnrollmentInProgress	Numeric	Number of devices in EnrollmentInProgress status in the specified organization group
Enrolled	Numeric	Number of enrolled devices in the specified organization group
EnterpriseWipePending	Numeric	Number of devices with pending enterprise wipe status
DeviceWipePending	Numeric	Number of devices with pending device wipe status
Retired	Numeric	Number of retired devices in the specified organization group
Unenrolled	Numeric	Number of unenrolled devices in the specified organization group
AppCatalogOnly	Numeric	Number of devices with installed App catalog only
BlackListed	Numeric	Number of devices that are blacklisted
PendingAgent	Numeric	Number of devices with pending agent
UnenrolledByFeedbackService	Numeric	Number of devices with that are unenrolled by feedback service
Page	Numeric	Current page number of the result
PageSize	Numeric	Page size in terms of the number of devices in a page
Total	Numeric	Total number of devices present in the search result

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Storage: Retrieve Storage Values (Application and Content)

Functionality – Retrieves the application and content storage values configured for an organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – http://host/api/system/groups/{organizationgroupid}/storage

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<AppContentStorageEntity>
    <ApplicationCapacity>Numeric</ApplicationCapacity>
    <ApplicationOverage>Numeric</ApplicationOverage>
    <ApplicationMaxFileSize>Numeric</ApplicationMaxFileSize>
    <ContentCapacity>Numeric</ContentCapacity>
    <ContentOverage>Numeric</ContentOverage>
    <ContentMaxFileSize>Numeric</ContentMaxFileSize>
</AppContentStorageEntity>
```

JSON

```
"ApplicationCapacity":Numeric,
"ApplicationOverage":Numeric,
"ApplicationMaxFileSize":Numeric,
"ContentCapacity":Numeric,
"ContentOverage":Numeric,
"ContentMaxFileSize":Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationCapacity	Numeric	Total application capacity
ApplicationOverage	Numeric	Application overage capacity
ApplicationMaxFileSize	Numeric	Maximum size allowed for an application file
ContentCapacity	Numeric	Total content capacity
ContentOverage	Numeric	Content overage capacity
ContentMaxFileSize	Numeric	Maximum size allowed for one content file

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Important: All Values in the above parameters are in MB.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Sampling Rates: Retrieve Sampling Rates (*Refactored)

Functionality – Retrieves the sampling rates for various platforms configured in an organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated API URI – http://host/api/system/groups/{id}/sampleratesbyplatform?platform={platform}. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/samplerates?platform={platform} (HTTP Method Used – GET)

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	The organization group ID
platform	The name of the platform

Request Body – NA

Response Payloads

XML

```
<DeviceSampleRates>
    <ID>String</ID>
    <PlatformID>String</PlatformID>
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <HeartbeatInterval>String</HeartbeatInterval>
    <DataSampleInterval>String</DataSampleInterval>
    <DataTransmitInterval>String</DataTransmitInterval>
    <ProfileRefreshInterval>String</ProfileRefreshInterval>
    <GPSSampleInterval>String</GPSSampleInterval>
    <ApplicationListSample>String</ApplicationListSample>
    <AgentPollingInterval>String</AgentPollingInterval>
    <BeaconInterval>String</BeaconInterval>
    <DeviceInformationSample>String</DeviceInformationSample>
    <CertificateListSample>String</CertificateListSample>
    <ProfileListSample>String</ProfileListSample>
    <ProvisioningProfileListSample>String</ProvisioningProfileListSample>
    <RestrictionListSample>String</RestrictionListSample>
    <SecurityInformationSample>String</SecurityInformationSample>
    <ManagedAppListSample>String</ManagedAppListSample>
    <CheckInInterval>String</CheckInInterval>
</DeviceSampleRates>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "ID":String,
    "PlatformID":String,
    "Platform": "String",
    "HeartbeatInterval":" String ",
    "DataSampleInterval":" String ",
    "DataTransmitInterval":String,
    "ProfileRefreshInterval":" String ",
    "GPSSampleInterval":" String ",
    "AgentPollingInterval": "String",
    "BeaconInterval":"String",
    "ApplicationListSample":String,
    "DeviceInformationSample":String,
    "ApplicationListSample":"String",
    "CertificateListSample":"String",
    "ProfileListSample":String,
    "ProvisioningProfileListSample":" String ",
    "RestrictionListSample":"String",
    "SecurityInformationSample":"String",
    "ManagedAppListSample":"String",
    "CheckInInterval":"String"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data Type	Description
ID	String	Unique String identifier of the organization group
PlatformID	String	Unique String identifier of the platform
Platform	String	The device platform
HeartbeatInterval	String	Heartbeat interval in minutes
DataSampleInterval	String	Data information sample interval in minutes
DataTransmitInterval	String	Data transmit interval in minutes
ProfileRefreshInterval	String	Profile refresh interval in minutes
GPSSampleInterval	String	GPS information sample Interval in minutes
ApplicationListSample	String	Application list Information sample interval in minutes
DeviceInformationSample	String	Device information sample interval in minutes
ApplicationListSample	String	Application list information sample interval in minutes
CertificateListSample	String	Certificate list information sample interval in minutes
ProfileListSample	String	Profile list information sample interval in minutes

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ProvisioningProfileListSample	String	Provisioning list information sample interval in minutes
RestrictionListSample	String	Restriction list information sample interval in minutes
SecurityInformationSample	String	Security information sample interval in minutes
ManagedAppListSample	String	Managed application list information sample interval in minutes

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Custom Attribute

Functionality – Provides custom attribute details for the specified organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{ogid}/CustomAttributes

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
ogid	Unique identifier of the organization group

Response Payload

XML

```
<CustomAttributes xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <CustomAttribute>
        <AttributeId>Numeric</AttributeId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Application>String</Application>
        <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
        <Values>
            <Value>String</Value>
        </Values>
    </CustomAttribute>
</CustomAttributes>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomAttribute":[{
        "Application":"String",
        "AttributeId":Numeric,
        "ManagedBy":"String",
        "Name":"String",
        "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
        "Values":[{
            "Value":"String"
        }]
    }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Application	String	Name of the application
AttributeId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the custom attribute
ManagedBy	String	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the custom attribute
Name	String	Name of the custom attribute
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the organization group where the custom attribute is present
Values	String	Value associated with the custom attribute

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create APNs Cert Request

Functionality – Method to create APNs cert request or to get the status of the APNs configuration for an Organization Group. Upload certificate Blob ID is '-1', when APNs is already configured for the Organization Group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/apns?force={force}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Organization Group identifier
force	Generate APNs cert request

Response Payload

XML

```
<ExpressWizardStep>
    <Id xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</Id>
    <AppleId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</AppleId>
    <CertificateSigningRequestBlobId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</CertificateSigningRequestBlob
    Id>
    <UploadedCertificateBlobId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</UploadedCertificateBlobId>
    <IssuedCertificateId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</IssuedCertificateId>
</ExpressWizardStep>
```

JSON

```
{
    "id" : Numeric,
    "AppleId" : "String",
    "CertificateSigningRequestBlobId" : Numeric,
    "IssuedCertificateId" : Numeric,
    "UploadedCertificateBlobId" : Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data Type	Description
id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the Organization Group
AppleId	String	Unique Apple identification number
CertificateSigningRequestBlobId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the certificate signing request blob
IssuedCertificateId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the issued certificate
UploadedCertificateBlobId	Numeric	Unique identifier of the uploaded certificate blob

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Status of APNs Configuration

Functionality – Method to retrieve the status of the APNs configuration for an Organization Group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/apns/details

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Organization Group identifier

Response Payload

XML

```
<ApnsCertificate xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <Id xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</Id>
    <CurrentSetting xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</CurrentSetting>
    <Type xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Type>
    <IssuedTo xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</IssuedTo>
    <IssuedBy xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</IssuedBy>
    <ValidFrom xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</ValidFrom>
    <ValidTo xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</ValidTo>
    <Thumbprint xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Thumbprint>
    <AppleId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</AppleId>
    <ChildPermission xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</ChildPermission>
</ApnsCertificate>
```

JSON

```
{
"CurrentSetting" : "String",
"Type" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"IssuedTo" : "String",
"IssuedBy" : "String",
"ValidFrom" : "String",
"ValidTo" : "String",
"Thumbprint" : "String",
"AppleId" : "String",
"ChildPermission" : "String",
"id" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data Type	Description
CurrentSetting	String	Current settings of APNs configuration
Type	String	Type of certificate
IssuedTo	String	Whom the certificate is issued to
IssuedBy	String	Issuer of the certificate
ValidFrom	String	Certificate validity start date
ValidTo	String	Certificate validity end date
Thumbprint	String	Unique thumbprint ID for the certificate
AppleId	String	Unique Apple identifier
ChildPermission	String	Permissions for the child Organization Group
id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the Organization Group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update APNs Configuration

Functionality – Method to update the APNs configuration for an organization group. This method is applicable after the APNs is configured on the AirWatch server.

HTTP Method – PATCH

API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/apns

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Organization Group identifier

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<ApnsConfiguration>
    <Inherit xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">Boolean</Inherit>
    <ChildPermission xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">String</ChildPermission>
</ApnsConfiguration>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ChildPermission" : "String",
    "Inherit" : Boolean
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ChildPermission	No	Permissions for the child group
Inherit	No	Inherit the settings from the parent Organization Group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Save APNs Configuration

Functionality – Method to save the APNs configuration for an organization group This method is applicable after the APNs certificate Blob (.pem) is uploaded to the AirWatch server.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/groups/{id}/apns

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
id	Organization group identifier
force	Force generate APNs cert request

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<ExpressWizardStep>
    <Id xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</Id>
    <AppleId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</AppleId>
    <UploadedCertificateBlobId xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</UploadedCertificateBlobId>
    <Renew xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Boolean</Renew>
    <CertificatePassword xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</CertificatePassword>
</ExpressWizardStep>
```

JSON

```
{
    "id" : Numeric,
    "AppleId" : "String",
    "CertificatePassword" : "String",
    "Renew" : Boolean,
    "UploadedCertificateBlobId" : Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
id	Yes	Unique identifier of the organization group
AppleId	No	Unique Apple identification number
CertificatePassword	No	Password for the certificate
Renew	No	If certificate renew is required or not. Value: True or False.
UploadedCertificateBlobId	Yes	Unique numeric identifier of the uploaded certificate blob

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Express Licenses

Functionality – Creates specific number of AirWatch express licenses at a given organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/expresslicenses

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<License xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <MultiLicenseKey>String</MultiLicenseKey>
    <QuantityPurchased>Numeric</QuantityPurchased>
    <EffectiveDate>Datetime</EffectiveDate>
    <ExpirationDate>Datetime</ExpirationDate>
    <OverageTolerance>Numeric</OverageTolerance>
    <LicenseType>Enum</LicenseType>
    <ShutdownMode>Enum</ShutdownMode>
    <WarningDate>Datetime</WarningDate>
    <LockoutDate>Datetime</LockoutDate>
    <DevicesPerUser>Numeric</DevicesPerUser>
    <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
</License>
```

JSON

```
{
    "MultiLicenseKey" : "String",
    "QuantityPurchased" : Numeric,
    "EffectiveDate" : "Datetime",
    "ExpirationDate" : "Datetime",
    "OverageTolerance" : Numeric,
    "LicenseType" : Enum,
    "ShutdownMode" : Enum,
    "WarningDate" : "Datetime",
    "LockoutDate" : "Datetime",
    "DevicesPerUser" : Numeric,
    "OrganizationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "id" : Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
MultiLicenseKey	Yes	Name of the multi license key
QuantityPurchased	Yes	Number of licenses purchased
EffectiveDate	Yes	Time stamp when the license is effective
ExpirationDate	Yes	Time stamp when the license gets expired
OverageTolerance	No	Overall tolerance of the license key
LicenseType	Yes	Type of the license Values: Trial, Production,TrialPerUser, ProductionPerUser
ShutdownMode	No	The shut down mode for the license Values: Never, GEM, Real Time
WarningDate	Yes	Time stamp when the user receives the warning notification about the license key expiration
LockoutDate	Yes	Time stamp when the license gets locked out
DevicesPerUser	No	Number of devices per user
OrganizationGroupId	Yes	Unique identifier of the organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Query for Pinned Host By HostGuid

Functionality – Query for pinned hosts by host name.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/system/pinnedhost/{hostGuid}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
hostGuid	ID (returned during creation or a query) of the host to delete

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Pinned Host

Functionality – Updates a specific pinned host.

HTTP Method – PATCH

API URI – https://host/api/system/pinnedhost/{hostGuid}

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
hostGuid	The ID of the host to update

Request Payload

XML

```
<PinnedHostModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <HostName>String</HostName>
    <IsDeviceServices>Boolean</IsDeviceServices>
    <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
    <Required>Boolean</Required>
</PinnedHostModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "HostName" : "String",
    "IsDeviceServices" : Boolean,
    "OrganizationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "Required" : Boolean
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
HostName	Yes	Mail server host name or IP address
IsDeviceServices	Yes	If device services are required or not. Values: True or False
OrganizationGroupId	Yes	Unique numeric ID of the organization group
Required	Yes	True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Pin Certificate to a Pinned Host

Functionality – Pins a given certificate to a pinned host.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/pincertificate

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<PinnedCertificateModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <HostGuid>String</HostGuid>
    <Certificate>String</Certificate>
    <CertificateThumbprint>String</CertificateThumbprint>
</PinnedCertificateModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "HostGuid" : "String",
    "Certificate" : "String",
    "CertificateThumbprint" : "String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
HostGuid	Yes	The ID of the host to pin the certificate
Certificate	Yes	Certificate to pin a host
CertificateThumbprint	Yes	Thumbprint of the certificate

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Unpin Certificate from a Pinned Host

Functionality – Unpins a given certificate from a pinned host.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/unpincertificate

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<PinnedCertificateModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <HostGuid>String</HostGuid>
    <Certificate>String</Certificate>
    <CertificateThumbprint>String</CertificateThumbprint>
</PinnedCertificateModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "HostGuid" : "String",
    "Certificate" : "String",
    "CertificateThumbprint" : "String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
HostGuid	Yes	The ID of the host to unpin the certificate
Certificate	Yes	Certificate to unpin a host
CertificateThumbprint	Yes	Thumbprint of the certificate

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Enable SSL Pinning

Functionality – Enables SSL pinning at an organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/enable/{organizationgroupid}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
organizationgroupid	ID of the organization group to enable SSL pinning

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Disable SSL Pinning

Functionality – Disables SSL pinning at an organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/disable/{organizationgroupid}

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
organizationgroupid	ID of the organization group to disable SSL pinning

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Synchronize Pin with Auto Discovery

Functionality – Synchronizes pin with Auto Discovery at an organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/syncwithautodiscovery/{organizationgroupid}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
organizationgroupid	ID of the organization group

Response Payload

XML

```
<OperationStatusModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <ItemsAffected>Numeric</ItemsAffected>
    <Message>String</Message>
</OperationStatusModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ItemsAffected" : Numeric,
    "Message" : "String"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data Type	Description
ItemsAffected	Numeric	Number of CertificatePinningEntity that is affected or modified for the Host
Message	String	Message about the autosync operation performed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Enable Pin Relation

Functionality – Enables a pinned relationship between host and certificate.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/enablepin/{hostGuid}/{organizationgroupid}

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
hostGuid	ID of the pertinent host
organizationgroupid	(Optional) ID of the organization group

Disable Pin Relation

Functionality – Disables a pinned relationship between host and certificate.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/disablepin/{hostGuid}/{organizationgroupid}

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
hostGuid	ID of the pertinent host
organizationgroupid	ID of the organization group to disable pin relationship between host and certificate

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 10:
Profile Management Version 1 and Version 2

Overview 663
General Profile (Common for all Device Platforms) 664
Retrieve Payload Keys for Creating a Profile 672
Update Apple Device Profile 674
Update Android Device Profile 678
Create Apple Passcode Profile 682
Create Apple Restrictions Profile 689
Create Apple Wi-Fi Profile 709
Create Apple VPN Profile 721
Create Apple Email Profile 731
Create Apple EAS Profiles 739
Upload Certificates 772
Create Apple SCEP Profile 774
Create Apple Credentials Profile 780
Create Apple Custom Settings Profile 786
Create Android Passcode Profile 790
Create Android Restrictions Profile 798
Create Android Wi-Fi Profile 823
Create Android VPN Profile 830
Create Android Email Profile 836
Create Android EAS Profile 845
Create Android Credentials Profile 871
Create Android For Work Profile 881
Create Android Container Profile 926
Create AppleOsX Device Profile 938
Update AppleOsX Device Profile 967

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create QNX Device Profile 995
Update QNX Device Profile 997
Create Windows PC Device Profile 999
Update Windows PC Device Profile 1007
Get Device Profile Details 1015
Activate Device Profile 1017
Deactivate Device Profile 1019
Install Device Profile 1021
Remove Device Profile 1024
Search Device Profile 1027
Delete Device Profile 1033
Get Resource 1035
Get Resource Keys and Advanced Settings 1037
Create Resource of Requested Type 1038
Delete Resource 1039
Update Requested Resource 1040
Edit Smart Group Assignment for Resource 1041

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs allow you to manage the end-to-end functionalities of profile management features available for iOS and Android platforms. The functionalities include to create/update of profiles on the console, install/removal of profiles from the devices, and to retrieve the profiles details from the device on to the console. Profiles details can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console:

- **Profile Details** – Devices > Profiles > List View.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

General Profile (Common for all Device Platforms)

Version 1

Functionality – This payload is used with other payloads for all the platforms and is mandatory.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/{platform}/payloads/{payload}/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Important: The above URI would return the "General" payload entity along with the requested payload (Passcode, Restrictions, etc) tags for the desired platform.

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<DeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>
        <ProfileId>Numeric</ProfileId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <ProfileScope>String</ProfileScope>
        <Version>Numeric</Version>
        <CreateNewVersion>Boolean</CreateNewVersion>
        <AssignmentType>String</AssignmentType>
        <ProfileContext>String</ProfileContext>
        <EnableProvisioning>Boolean</EnableProvisioning>
        <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
        <IsManaged>Boolean</IsManaged>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <AllowRemoval>String</AllowRemoval>
        <AssignedSmartGroups>
            <SmartGroupEntity>
                <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
            </SmartGroupEntity>
        </AssignedSmartGroups>
        <ExcludedSmartGroups>
            <SmartGroupEntity>
                <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
            </SmartGroupEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        </ExcludedSmartGroups>
        <ManagedLocationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedLocationGroupID>
        <AssignedGeofenceArea>
            <int>Numeric</int>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </AssignedGeofenceArea>
        <AssignedSchedule>
            <int>Numeric</int>
            <int>Numeric</int>
        </AssignedSchedule>
        <ExpirationDate>String</ExpirationDate>
    </General>
</DeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "General":
        "AllowRemoval" : "String",
        "AssignedGeofenceArea" : [
               Numeric
        ],
        "AssignedSchedule" : [
               Numeric
        ],
        "AssignedSmartGroups" : [
            {
            "SmartGroupId" : Numeric
            }
        ],
        "AssignmentType" : "String",
        "CreateNewVersion" : Boolean,
        "Description" : "String",
        "EnableProvisioning" : Boolean,
        "ExcludedSmartGroups" : [
            {
                "Name" : "String",
                "SmartGroupId" : Numeric
            }
        ],
        "ExpirationDate" : "String",
        "IsActive" : Boolean,
        "IsManaged" : Boolean,
        "ManagedLocationGroupID" : Numeric,
        "Name" : "String",
        "Password" : "String",
        "ProfileContext" : "String",
        "ProfileId" : Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "ProfileScope" : "String
            }

    }
```

Important: At least one payload needs to be provided along with the General payload.

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
DeviceModel	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/platforms/{platform}/getdevicemodels
MinimumOperatingSystem	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/platforms/{platform}/getoperatingsystems
OwnershipType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/ownershiptypes

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
Name	String	Yes	Name of the profile
Description	String	Yes	Description for the profile
DeviceModel	String	No	Device model to which the profile will be applied. Device models can be obtained using the picklist mentioned above
MinimumOperatingSystem	Numeric	No	Minimum operating system to which the profile will be applied. operating system values can be obtained using the picklist mentioned above
IsActive	Boolean	No	Specifies if the profile created is Active ("Boolean") or Inactive("false")
ExpirationDate	Datetime	No	Expiration date of the profile
AssignmentType	String	No	Specifies the way a profile is assigned to the device. Allowed values are "Auto" ,"Optional", "Interactive" and "Compliance"
EnableProvisioning	Boolean	No	Specifies if the profile created will be used for provisioning.
IsManaged	Boolean	No	Specifies if the profile created is managed by AirWatch

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Password	String	No	Password to be used when "AllowRemoval" tag is set to "WithAuthorization"
AllowRemoval	String	No	Profile can be removed by the device user. The allowed values are "Always", "Never" and "WithAuthorization"
ManagedLocationGroupID	Numeric	Yes	Numeric ID of the organization group where the profile will be managed
OwnershipType	Numeric	No	Ownership type of the devices to which the profile will be pushed.Ownership type values can be obtained using the picklist mentioned above
AssignedLocationGroupID	Numeric	Yes	Numeric IDs of the organization groups to which the profile will be pushed
SmartGroups Name	String	No	Name of the smart group to which the profile is to be pushed
SmartGroupID	Numeric	Yes	Unique identification number of the smart group
UserGroups	Numeric	Yes	Unique identification number of the user groups where there devices are grouped

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – This payload is used with other payloads for all the platforms and is mandatory.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/{platform}/payloads/{payload}/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Important: The above URI would return the "General" payload entity along with the requested payload tags for the desired platform

Request Payloads

XML

```
<DeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
<General>
<ProfileId>Numeric</ProfileId>
<Name>String</Name>
<Description>String</Description>
<ProfileScope>String</ProfileScope>
<Version>Numeric</Version>
<CreateNewVersion>Boolean</CreateNewVersion>
<AssignmentType>String</AssignmentType>
<ProfileContext>String</ProfileContext>
<EnableProvisioning>Boolean</EnableProvisioning>
<IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
<IsManaged>Boolean</IsManaged>
<Password>String</Password>
<AllowRemoval>String</AllowRemoval>
<AssignedSmartGroups>
<SmartGroupEntity>
<SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
</SmartGroupEntity>
<SmartGroupEntity>
<SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
</SmartGroupEntity>
</AssignedSmartGroups>
<ExcludedSmartGroups>
<SmartGroupEntity>
<SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
</SmartGroupEntity>
<SmartGroupEntity>
<SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
</SmartGroupEntity>
</ExcludedSmartGroups>
<ManagedLocationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedLocationGroupID>
<AssignedGeofenceArea>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<int>Numeric</int>
<int>Numeric</int>
</AssignedGeofenceArea>
<AssignedSchedule>
<int>Numeric</int>
<int>Numeric</int>
</AssignedSchedule>
<ExpirationDate>String</ExpirationDate>
</General>
</DeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
"General" : {
"AllowRemoval" : "String",
"AssignedGeofenceArea" : [
Numeric
],
"AssignedSchedule" : [
Numeric
],
"AssignedSmartGroups" : [
{
"SmartGroupId" : Numeric
}
],
"AssignmentType" : "String",
"CreateNewVersion" : Boolean,
"Description" : "String",
"EnableProvisioning" : Boolean,
"ExcludedSmartGroups" : [
{
"Name" : "String",
"SmartGroupId" : Numeric
}
],
"ExpirationDate" : "String",
"IsActive" : Boolean,
"IsManaged" : Boolean,
"ManagedLocationGroupID" : Numeric,
"Name" : "String",
"Password" : "String",
"ProfileContext" : "String",
"ProfileId" : Numeric,
"ProfileScope" : "String"
}
}
```

Important: At least one payload needs to be provided along with the General payload.

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
DeviceModel	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/platforms/{platform}/getdevicemodels
MinimumOperatingSystem	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/platforms/{platform}/getoperatingsystems
OwnershipType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/ownershiptypes

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
Name	String	Yes	Name of the profile
Description	String	Yes	Description for the profile
IsActive	Boolean	No	Specifies if the profile created is Active ("true") or Inactive ("false")
ExpirationDate	Datetime	No	Expiration date of the profile
AssignmentType	String	No	Specifies the way a profile is assigned to the device. Allowed values are "Auto" ,"Optional", "Interactive" and "Compliance"
EnableProvisioning	Boolean	No	Specifies if the profile created will be used for provisioning.
IsManaged	Boolean	No	Specifies if the profile created is managed by AirWatch
Password	String	No	Password to be used when "AllowRemoval" tag is set to "WithAuthorization"
AllowRemoval	String	No	Profile can be removed by the device user. The allowed values are "Always", "Never" and "WithAuthorization"
ManagedLocationGroupID	Numeric	Yes	Numeric ID of the organization group where the profile will be managed
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Yes	Specifies the numeric ID of the Smart Group that will be assigned to the Profile.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Payload Keys for Creating a Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Gets XML/JSON Payload keys to be used for creating a profile of the specified platform.

HTTP Method – GET

Deprecated Endpoint URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/{platform}/payloads/{payload}/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the below Supported API URI.

Supported URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/platform/payloads/payload/getpayloadkeys

Request Body – NA

List of Payloads Currently Supported

Apple	Android
Passcode	Passcode
Restrictions	Restrictions
VPN	VPN
Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi
Email	Email
EAS	EAS
SCEP	Credentials
Credentials	CustomSettings
CustomSettings	Android for Work
TouchDown Credentials	Android Container

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Gets XML/JSON Payload keys to be used for creating a profile of the specified platform.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/{platform}/payloads/{payload}/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Body – NA

List of Payloads Currently Supported

Apple	Android	AppleOsX	QNX
Passcode	Passcode	Passcode	CustomAttribute
Restrictions	Restrictions	Restrictions	
VPN	VPN	VPN	
Wi-Fi	Wi-Fi	Network	
Email	Email	FlexPolicies	
EAS	EAS	Email	
SCEP	Credentials	EASNativeMailClient	
Credentials	Custom Settings	EASMicrosoftOutlook	
Custom Settings	Android for Work	Credentials	
TouchDown Credentials	Android Container	SCEP	

WindowsPC
AutomaticUpdates
Credentials
Encryption
Firewall
FlexPolicies
Passcode
Shortcut
VPN
Wi-Fi
EAS

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Apple Device Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Updates an Apple device profile identified by its numeric ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/update

Response Payload – NA

Important: Profile details can be modified by providing the numeric **<ProfileID>** tag under the General payload. Use the Get Payload Keys API to retrieve the tags to be modified.

Request Payload

XML

```
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <General>
        XML Payload
    </General>
    <Passcode></Passcode>
    <EmailList></EmailList>
    <WifiList></WifiList>
    <CredentialsList></CredentialsList>
    <ScepList></ScepList>
    <Restrictions></Restrictions>
    <VpnList></VpnList>
    <CustomSettingsList></CustomSettingsList>
    <EASNativeMailClientList></EASNativeMailClientList>
    <EASNitroDeskTouchDownList></EASNitroDeskTouchDownList>
    <EasAwMailClient></EasAwMailClient>
    <TouchDownCredentialList></TouchDownCredentialList>
    <AWMailCredentialList></AWMailCredentialList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

Note: To view the complete tags for each payload, refer their respective payload pages documented in this guide. The payload tags for creating and updating Apple device profile are same.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "General":
    {
        JSON Payload
    },
    "Passcode":{},
    "EmailList":[{}],
    "WifiList":[{}],
    "CredentialsList":[{}],
    "ScepList":[{}],
    "Restrictions":{},
    "VpnList":[{}],
    "CustomsettingsList":[{}],
    "EASNativeMailClientList":[{}],
    "EASNitroDeskTouchDownList":[{}],
    "EasAwMailClient":{},
    "TouchDownCredentialList":[{}],
    "AWMailCredentialList":[{}]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Updates an Apple device profile identified by its numeric ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/update

Response Payload – NA

Important: Profile details can be modified by providing the numeric **<ProfileID>** tag under the General payload. Use the Get Payload Keys API to retrieve the tags to be modified.

Request Payload

XML

```
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <General>
        XML Payload
    </General>
    <Passcode></Passcode>
    <EmailList></EmailList>
    <WifiList></WifiList>
    <CredentialsList></CredentialsList>
    <ScepList></ScepList>
    <Restrictions></Restrictions>
    <VpnList></VpnList>
    <EASNativeMailClientList></EASNativeMailClientList>
    <EASNitroDeskTouchDownList></EASNitroDeskTouchDownList>
    <EasAwMailClient></EasAwMailClient>
    <TouchDownCredentialList></TouchDownCredentialList>
    <AWMailCredentialList></AWMailCredentialList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

Note: To view the complete tags for each payload, refer their respective payload pages documented in this guide.

JSON

```
{
    "General":
    {
        "ProfileId":Numeric
    },
    "Passcode":{},
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "EmailList":[{}],
        "WifiList":[{}],
        "CredentialsList":[{}],
        "ScepList":[{}],
        "Restrictions":{},
        "VpnList":[{}],
        "EASNativeMailClientList":[{}],
        "EASNitroDeskTouchDownList":[{}],
        "EasAwMailClient":{},
        "TouchDownCredentialList":[{}],
        "AWMailCredentialList":[{}]
    }
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Android Device Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Updates an Android device profile.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/update

Response Payload – NA

Important: Profile details can be modified by providing the numeric **<ProfileID>** tag under the General payload. Use the Get Payload Keys API to retrieve the tags to be modified.

Request Payload

XML

```
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
       <General>
          XML Payload
    </General>
    <Passcode></Passcode>
    <WifiList></WifiList>
    <CredentialsList></CredentialsList>
    <EmailList></EmailList>
    <Restrictions></Restrictions>
    <VpnList></VpnList>
    <ExchangeActiveSync></ExchangeActiveSync>
    <CustomSettings></CustomSettings>
    <AndroidforWork></AndroidforWork>
    <AndroidContainer></AndroidContainer>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

Note: To view the complete tags for each payload, refer their respective payload pages documented in this guide. The payload tags for creating and updating Android device profile are same.

JSON

```
{
    "General":{
       JSON Payload
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        },
        "Passcode":{},
        "WifiList":[{}],
        "CredentialsList":[{}],
        "EmailList":[{}],
        "Restrictions":{},
        "VpnList":[{}],
        "ExchangeActiveSync":[{}],
        "CustomSettings":[{}]
        }
    }
```

Note: To view the complete tags for each payload, refer their respective payload pages documented in this guide. The payload tags for creating and updating Android device profile are same.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Updates an Android device profile.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/update

Response Payload – NA

Important: Profile details can be modified by providing the numeric **<ProfileID>** tag under the General payload. Use the Get Payload Keys API to retrieve the tags to be modified.

Request Payload

XML

```
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
       <General>
          XML Payload
    </General>
    <Passcode></Passcode>
    <WifiList></WifiList>
    <CredentialsList></CredentialsList>
    <EmailList></EmailList>
    <Restrictions></Restrictions>
    <VpnList></VpnList>
    <ExchangeActiveSync></ExchangeActiveSync>
    <CustomSettings></CustomSettings>
    <AndroidforWork></AndroidforWork>
    <AndroidContainer></AndroidContainer>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

Note: To view the complete tags for each payload, refer their respective payload pages documented in this guide. The payload tags for creating and updating Android device profile are same.

JSON

```
{
    "General":{
       JSON Payload
    },
    "Passcode":{},
    "WifiList":[{}],
    "CredentialsList":[{}],
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "EmailList":[{}],
        "Restrictions":{},
        "VpnList":[{}],
        "ExchangeActiveSync":[{}]],
        "CustomSettings":[{}}]]
        }
    }
```

Note: To view the complete tags for each payload, refer their respective payload pages documented in this guide. The payload tags for creating and updating Android device profile are same.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple Passcode Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Apple passcode profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/passcode/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <Passcode>
        <RequirePasscodeOnDevice>Boolean</RequirePasscodeOnDevice>
        <AllowSimpleValue>Boolean</AllowSimpleValue>
        <RequireAlphanumericValue>Boolean</RequireAlphanumericValue>
        <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
        <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfComplexChar
        acters>
        <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
        <AutoLock>Numeric</AutoLock>
        <PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
        <GracePeriodForDeviceLock>Numeric</GracePeriodForDeviceLock>
        <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempt
        s>
    </Passcode>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Passcode":
    {
        "RequirePasscodeOnDevice": Boolean,
        "AllowSimpleValue": Boolean,
        "RequireAlphanumericValue": Boolean,
        "MinimumPasscodeLength": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters": Numeric,
        "MaximumPasscodeAge": "Numeric",
        "AutoLock": "Numeric",
        "PasscodeHistory": "Numeric",
        "GracePeriodForDeviceLock": Numeric,
        "MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": "Numeric"
    },
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
Auto Lock	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applepasscodeautolock
Passcode Grace Period	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applepasscodegraceperiod

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
RequirePasscodeOnDevice	Boolean	No	Determines whether the user is forced to set a PIN. Simply setting this value (and not others) forces the user to enter a passcode, without imposing a length or quality
AllowSimpleValue	Boolean	No	Determines whether a simple passcode is allowed. A simple passcode is defined as containing repeated characters, or increasing/decreasing characters (such as 123 or CBA)
RequireAlphanumericValue	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the user must enter alphanumeric characters ("12abcd"), or if numbers are sufficient
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Minimum overall length of the passcode

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of complex characters that a passcode must contain. A "complex" character is a character other than a number or a letter, such as &%$#
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Number of days for which the passcode can remain unchanged. After this number of days, the user is forced to change the passcode before the device is unlocked
AutoLock	Numeric	No	Number of minutes for which the device can be idle (without being unlocked by the user) before it gets locked by the system. Once this limit is reached, the device is locked and the passcode must be entered
PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last N entries in the history. Minimum value is 1, maximum value is 50
GracePeriodForDeviceLock	Numeric	No	Maximum grace period, in minutes, to unlock the phone without entering a passcode. Default is 0, that is no grace period, which requires a passcode immediately
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Allowed range [1...10]. Specifies the number of allowed failed attempts to enter the passcode at the device's lock screen. Once this number is exceeded, the device is locked and must be connected to its designated iTunes in order to be unlocked

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Apple passcode profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/passcode/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <Passcode>
        <RequirePasscodeOnDevice>Boolean</RequirePasscodeOnDevice>
        <AllowSimpleValue>Boolean</AllowSimpleValue>
        <RequireAlphanumericValue>Boolean</RequireAlphanumericValue>
        <MinimumPasscodeLength>Integer</MinimumPasscodeLength>
        <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>Integer</MinimumNumberOfComplexChar
        acters>
        <MaximumPasscodeAge>Integer</MaximumPasscodeAge>
        <AutoLock>Integer</AutoLock>
        <PasscodeHistory>Integer</PasscodeHistory>
        <GracePeriodForDeviceLock>Integer</GracePeriodForDeviceLock>
        <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Integer</MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempt
        s>
    </Passcode>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Passcode":
    {
        "RequirePasscodeOnDevice": Boolean,
        "AllowSimpleValue": Boolean,
        "RequireAlphanumericValue": Boolean,
        "MinimumPasscodeLength": Integer,
        "MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters": Integer,
        "MaximumPasscodeAge": "Integer",
        "AutoLock": "Integer",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "PasscodeHistory": "Integer",
            "GracePeriodForDeviceLock": Integer,
            "MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": "Integer"
        },
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
Auto Lock	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applepasscodeautolock
Passcode Grace Period	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applepasscodegraceperiod

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
RequirePasscodeOnDevice	Boolean	No	Determines whether the user is forced to set a PIN. Simply setting this value (and not others) forces the user to enter a passcode, without imposing a length or quality
AllowSimpleValue	Boolean	No	Determines whether a simple passcode is allowed. A simple passcode is defined as containing repeated characters, or increasing/decreasing characters (such as 123 or CBA)
RequireAlphanumericValue	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the user must enter alphanumeric characters ("12abcd"), or if numbers are sufficient
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Minimum overall length of the passcode
MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of complex characters that a passcode must contain. A "complex" character is a character other than a number or a letter, such as &%$#
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Number of days for which the passcode can remain unchanged. After this number of days, the user is forced to change the passcode before the device is unlocked

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AutoLock	Numeric	No	Number of minutes for which the device can be idle (without being unlocked by the user) before it gets locked by the system. Once this limit is reached, the device is locked and the passcode must be entered
PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last N entries in the history. Minimum value is 1, maximum value is 50
GracePeriodForDeviceLock	Numeric	No	Maximum grace period, in minutes, to unlock the phone without entering a passcode. Default is 0, that is no grace period, which requires a passcode immediately
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Allowed range [1...10]. Specifies the number of allowed failed attempts to enter the passcode at the device's lock screen. Once this number is exceeded, the device is locked and must be connected to its designated iTunes in order to be unlocked

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple Restrictions Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Apple restrictions profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/restrictions/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <Restrictions>
        <AllowInstallingPublicApps>Boolean</AllowInstallingPublicApps>
        <AllowAppRemoval>Boolean</AllowAppRemoval>
        <AllowUseOfCamera>Boolean</AllowUseOfCamera>
        <AllowExplicitMusicAndPodcasts>Boolean</AllowExplicitMusicAndPodcast
        s>
        <AllowAutomaticSyncWhileRoaming>Boolean</AllowAutomaticSyncWhileRoami
        ng>
        <AllowInAppPurchase>Boolean</AllowInAppPurchase>
        <AllowUseOfSafari>Boolean</AllowUseOfSafari>
        <AllowScreenCapture>Boolean</AllowScreenCapture>
        <AllowFingerPrintForUnlock>Boolean</AllowFingerPrintForUnlock>
        <AllowFaceTime>Boolean</AllowFaceTime>
        <AllowVoiceDialing>Boolean</AllowVoiceDialing>
        <AllowUseOfYouTube>Boolean</AllowUseOfYouTube>
        <AllowUseOfiTunesMusicStore>Boolean</AllowUseOfiTunesMusicStore>
        <ForceEncryptedBackups>Boolean</ForceEncryptedBackups>
        <RatingApps>Numeric</RatingApps>
        <RatingMovies>Numeric</RatingMovies>
        <RatingsRegion>String</RatingsRegion>
        <RatingTVShows>Numeric</RatingTVShows>
        <AcceptCookies>Numeric</AcceptCookies>
        <EnableAutofill>Boolean</EnableAutofill>
        <EnableJavaScript>Boolean</EnableJavaScript>
        <BlockPopUps>Boolean</BlockPopUps>
        <ForceFraudWarning>Boolean</ForceFraudWarning>
        <EnablePlugins>Boolean</EnablePlugins>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <AllowAddingGameCenterFriends>Boolean</AllowAddingGameCenterFriends>
        <AllowMultiplayerGaming>Boolean</AllowMultiplayerGaming>
        <ForceiTunesStorePasswordEntry>Boolean</ForceiTunesStorePasswordEntr
        y>
        <AllowUserToAcceptUntrustedTlsCertificates>Boolean
        </AllowUserToAcceptUntrustedTlsCertificates>
        <AllowBackup>Boolean</AllowBackup>
        <AllowDocumentSync>Boolean</AllowDocumentSync>
        <AllowAppSettingsSync>Boolean</AllowAppSettingsSync>
        <AllowPhotoStream>Boolean</AllowPhotoStream>
        <AllowDiagnosticDataToBeSentToApple>Boolean
        </AllowDiagnosticDataToBeSentToApple>
        <AllowSiri>Boolean</AllowSiri>
        <AllowSiriWhileDeviceLocked>Boolean</AllowSiriWhileDeviceLocked>
        <EnableSiriProfanityFilter>Boolean</EnableSiriProfanityFilter>
        <ShowUserGeneratedContentInSiri>Boolean</ShowUserGeneratedContentInSi
        ri>
        <AllowUseOfImessage>Boolean</AllowUseOfImessage>
        <AllowPassbookWhileDeviceLocked>Boolean</AllowPassbookWhileDeviceLock
        ed>
        <AllowGameCenter>Boolean</AllowGameCenter>
        <AllowUseOfIbookstore>Boolean</AllowUseOfIbookstore>
        <IbooksNotFound>AllowAllBook</IbooksNotFound>
        <AllowSharedPhotoStream>Boolean</AllowSharedPhotoStream>
        <AllowManualProfileInstallation>Boolean</AllowManualProfileInstallati
        on>
        <AllowOpeningManagedAppDocumentsInUnmanagedApps>Boolean
        </AllowOpeningManagedAppDocumentsInUnmanagedApps>
        <AllowOpeningUnManagedAppDocumentsInManagedApps>Boolean
        </AllowOpeningUnManagedAppDocumentsInManagedApps>
        <LimitAdTracking>Boolean</LimitAdTracking>
        <AllowAccountModification>Boolean</AllowAccountModification>
        <AllowAirDrop>Boolean</AllowAirDrop>
        <AllowChangesToFindMyFriends>Boolean</AllowChangesToFindMyFriends>
        <AllowKeychainSync>Boolean</AllowKeychainSync>
        <AllowOverTheAirPKIUpdates>Boolean</AllowOverTheAirPKIUpdates>
        <AllowPairingWithNonConfiguratorHosts>Boolean
        </AllowPairingWithNonConfiguratorHosts>
        <AllowChangesToCellularDataUsageForApps>Boolean
        </AllowChangesToCellularDataUsageForApps>
        <ShowControlCenterOnLockScreen>Boolean</ShowControlCenterOnLockScree
        n>
        <ShowNotificationsViewOnLockScreen>Boolean
        </ShowNotificationsViewOnLockScreen>
        <ShowTodayViewOnLockScreen>Boolean</ShowTodayViewOnLockScreen>
    </Restrictions>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Restrictions":
    {
        "AllowInstallingPublicApps": Boolean,
        "AllowAppRemoval": Boolean,
        "AllowUseOfCamera": Boolean,
        "AllowExplicitMusicAndPodcasts": Boolean,
        "AllowAutomaticSyncWhileRoaming": Boolean,
        "AllowInAppPurchase": Boolean,
        "AllowUseOfSafari": Boolean,
        "AllowScreenCapture": Boolean,
        "AllowFingerPrintForUnlock": Boolean,
        "AllowFaceTime": Boolean,
        "AllowVoiceDialing": Boolean,
        "AllowUseOfYouTube": Boolean,
        "AllowUseOfiTunesMusicStore": Boolean,
        "ForceEncryptedBackups": Boolean,
        "RatingApps": Numeric,
        "RatingMovies": Numeric,
        "RatingsRegion": "String",
        "RatingTVShows": Numeric,
        "AcceptCookies": Numeric,
        "EnableAutofill": Boolean,
        "EnableJavaScript": Boolean,
        "BlockPopUps": Boolean,
        "ForceFraudWarning": Boolean,
        "EnablePlugins": Boolean,
        "AllowAddingGameCenterFriends": Boolean,
        "AllowMultiplayerGaming": Boolean,
        "ForceiTunesStorePasswordEntry": Boolean,
        "AllowUserToAcceptUntrustedTlsCertificates": Boolean,
        "AllowBackup": Boolean,
        "AllowDocumentSync": Boolean,
        "AllowAppSettingsSync": Boolean,
        "AllowPhotoStream": Boolean,
        "AllowDiagnosticDataToBeSentToApple": Boolean,
        "AllowSiri": Boolean,
        "AllowSiriWhileDeviceLocked": Boolean,
        "EnableSiriProfanityFilter": Boolean,
        "ShowUserGeneratedContentInSiri": Boolean,
        "AllowUseOfImessage": Boolean,
        "AllowPassbookWhileDeviceLocked": Boolean,
        "AllowGameCenter": Boolean,
        "AllowUseOfIbookstore": Boolean,
        "IbooksNotFound": "String",
        "AllowSharedPhotoStream": Boolean,
        "AllowManualProfileInstallation": Boolean,
        "AllowOpeningManagedAppDocumentsInUnmanagedApps": Boolean,
        "AllowOpeningUnManagedAppDocumentsInManagedApps": Boolean,
        "LimitAdTracking": Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "AllowAccountModification": Boolean,
            "AllowAirDrop": Boolean,
            "AllowChangesToFindMyFriends": Boolean,
            "AllowKeychainSync": Boolean,
            "AllowOverTheAirPKIUpdates": Boolean,
            "AllowPairingWithNonConfiguratorHosts": Boolean,
            "AllowChangesToCellularDataUsageForApps": Boolean,
            "ShowControlCenterOnLockScreen": Boolean,
            "ShowNotificationsViewOnLockScreen": Boolean,
            "ShowTodayViewOnLockScreen": Boolean
        },
        ,
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
RatingApps	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleratingapps
RatingMovies	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleratingmovies
RatingsRegion	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleratingregion
RatingTVShows	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleratingtvshows
AcceptCookies	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applesafariacceptcookies

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
AllowInstallingPublicApps	Boolean	No	When false, the App Store is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Users are unable to install or update their applications
AllowAppRemoval	Boolean	No	When false, disables removal of apps from iOS device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowExplicitMusicAndPodcasts	Boolean	No	When false, explicit music or video content purchased from the iTunes Store is hidden. Explicit content is marked as such by content providers, such as record labels, when sold through the iTunes Store
AllowUseOfCamera	Boolean	No	When false, the camera is completely disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Users are unable to take photographs
AllowAutomaticSyncWhileRoaming	Boolean	No	When false, disables global background sync activity when an iOS phone is roaming
AllowInAppPurchase	Boolean	No	Optional. When false, prohibits in-app purchasing
AllowUseOfSafari	Boolean	No	When false, the Safari web browser application is disabled and its icon removed from the Home screen. This also prevents users from opening web clips
AllowScreenCapture	Boolean	No	When false, users are unable to save a screenshot of the display
AllowFingerPrintForUnlock	Boolean	No	If false, prevents Touch ID from unlocking a device. Available in iOS 7 and later
AllowFaceTime	Boolean	No	When false, disables facetime application
AllowVoiceDialing	Boolean	No	When false, disables voice dialing
AllowUseOfYouTube	Boolean	No	When false, the YouTube application is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. This key is ignored in iOS 6 and later because the YouTube app is not provided.
AllowUseOfiTunesMusicStore	Boolean	No	When false, the iTunes Music Store is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Users cannot preview, purchase, or download content

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ForceEncryptedBackups	Boolean	No	When true, encrypts all backups
RatingApps	Numeric	No	Specifies the Rating value of the apps to be allowed on the device. See associated picklists above to retrieve the keys to be passed to this field
RatingMovies	Numeric	No	Specifies the Rating value of the movies to be allowed on the device. See associated picklists above to retrieve the keys to be passed to this field
RatingsRegion	Numeric	No	Allows the user to select the country where the ratings settings will be applied for TV, movies, and apps. See associated picklists above to retrieve the keys to be passed to this field
RatingTVShows	Numeric	No	Specifies the Rating value of the TV shows to be allowed on the device. See associated picklists above to retrieve the keys to be passed to this field
AcceptCookies	String	No	Determines conditions under which the device will accept cookies. Following are the allowed values: 0:Never ,1: From visited sites only 2: Always.
EnableAutofill	Boolean	No	When false, Safari auto-fill is disabled
EnableJavaScript	Boolean	No	When false, Safari will not execute JavaScript
BlockPopUps	Boolean	No	When false, Safari will not allow pop-up tabs
ForceFraudWarning	Boolean	No	When true, Safari fraud warning is enabled
EnablePlugins	Boolean	No	When true allows Safari plug ins
AllowAddingGameCenterFriends	Boolean	No	When false, prohibits adding friends to Game Center
AllowMultiplayerGaming	Boolean	No	When false, prohibits multi player gaming

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ForceiTunesStorePasswordEntry	Boolean	No	When true, forces user to enter their iTunes password for each transaction. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
AllowUserToAcceptUntrustedTlsCertificates	Boolean	No	When false, automatically rejects untrusted HTTPS certificates without prompting the user.Available in iOS 5.0 and later
AllowBackup	Boolean	No	When false, disables backing up the device to iCloud. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
AllowDocumentSync	Boolean	No	When false, disables document and key-value syncing to iCloud. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
AllowAppSettingsSync	Boolean	No	If false, disables Cloud keychain synchronization. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowPhotoStream	Boolean	No	When false, disables Photo Stream. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
AllowDiagnosticDataToBeSentToApple	Boolean	No	When false, this prevents the device from automatically submitting diagnostic reports to Apple. Available only in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowSiri	Boolean	No	When false, disables Siri
AllowSiriWhileDeviceLocked	Boolean	No	When false, the user is unable to use Siri when the device is locked. This restriction is ignored if the device does not have a passcode set. Available only in iOS 5.1 and later
EnableSiriProfanityFilter	Boolean	No	When true, forces the use of the profanity filter assistant
ShowUserGeneratedContentInSiri	Boolean	No	Supervised only. When false, prevents Siri from querying user-generated content from the web. Available in iOS 7 and later

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowUseOfImessage	Boolean	No	When false, disables the use of the Messages app with supervised devices. Available in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowPassbookWhileDeviceLocked	Boolean	No	If set to false, Passbook notifications will not be shown on the lock screen. Available in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowGameCenter	Boolean	No	Supervised only. When false, Game Center is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Default is true. Availability: Available only in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowUseOfIbookstore	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, iBook store will be disabled. Available in iOS 6.0 and later.
IbooksNotFound	String	No	Specifies if the user is allowed to use iBooks on the device
AllowSharedPhotoStream	Boolean	No	If set to false, Shared Photo Stream will be disabled. Available in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowManualProfileInstallation	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, the user is prohibited from installing configuration profiles and certificates interactively. Available in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowOpeningManagedAppDocumentsInUnmanagedApps	Boolean	No	If false, documents in managed apps and accounts only open in other managed apps and accounts. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowOpeningUnManagedAppDocumentsInManagedApps	Boolean	No	If set to false, documents in unmanaged apps and accounts will only open in other unmanaged apps and accounts. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
LimitAdTracking	Boolean	No	If true, limits ad tracking. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowAccountModification	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, account modification is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowAirDrop	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, AirDrop is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowChangesToFindMyFriends	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, changes to Find My Friends are disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowKeychainSync	Boolean	No	If false, disables Cloud keychain synchronization. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowOverTheAirPKIUpdates	Boolean	No	If false, over-the-air PKI updates are disabled. Setting this restriction to false does not disable CRL and OCSP checks. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowPairingWithNonConfiguratorHosts	Boolean	No	If set to false, host pairing is disabled with the exception of the supervision host. If no supervision host certificate has been configured, all pairing is disabled. Host pairing lets the administrator control which devices an iOS 7 device can pair with. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowChangesToCellularDataUsageForApps	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, changes to cellular data usage for apps are disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
ShowControlCenterOnLockScreen	Boolean	No	If set to false, the Notifications view in Notification Center on the lock screen is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
ShowNotificationsViewOnLockScreen	Boolean	No	If set to false, the Notifications view in Notification Center on the lock screen is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ShowTodayViewOnLockScreen	Boolean	No	If set to false, the Today view in Notification Center on the lock screen is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numerics
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Apple restrictions profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/restrictions/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <Restrictions>
        <AllowInstallingPublicApps>Boolean</AllowInstallingPublicApps>
        <AllowAppRemoval>Boolean</AllowAppRemoval>
        <AllowUseOfCamera>Boolean</AllowUseOfCamera>
        <AllowExplicitMusicAndPodcasts>Boolean</AllowExplicitMusicAndPodcast
        s>
        <AllowAutomaticSyncWhileRoaming>Boolean</AllowAutomaticSyncWhileRoami
        ng>
        <AllowInAppPurchase>Boolean</AllowInAppPurchase>
        <AllowUseOfSafari>Boolean</AllowUseOfSafari>
        <AllowScreenCapture>Boolean</AllowScreenCapture>
        <AllowFingerPrintForUnlock>Boolean</AllowFingerPrintForUnlock>
        <AllowFaceTime>Boolean</AllowFaceTime>
        <AllowVoiceDialing>Boolean</AllowVoiceDialing>
        <AllowUseOfYouTube>Boolean</AllowUseOfYouTube>
        <AllowUseOfiTunesMusicStore>Boolean</AllowUseOfiTunesMusicStore>
        <ForceEncryptedBackups>Boolean</ForceEncryptedBackups>
        <RatingApps>Numeric</RatingApps>
        <RatingMovies>Numeric</RatingMovies>
        <RatingsRegion>String</RatingsRegion>
        <RatingTVShows>Numeric</RatingTVShows>
        <AcceptCookies>Numeric</AcceptCookies>
        <EnableAutofill>Boolean</EnableAutofill>
        <EnableJavaScript>Boolean</EnableJavaScript>
        <BlockPopUps>Boolean</BlockPopUps>
        <ForceFraudWarning>Boolean</ForceFraudWarning>
        <EnablePlugins>Boolean</EnablePlugins>
        <AllowAddingGameCenterFriends>Boolean</AllowAddingGameCenterFriends>
        <AllowMultiplayerGaming>Boolean</AllowMultiplayerGaming>
        <ForceiTunesStorePasswordEntry>Boolean</ForceiTunesStorePasswordEntr
        y>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <AllowUserToAcceptUntrustedTlsCertificates>Boolean
        </AllowUserToAcceptUntrustedTlsCertificates>
        <AllowBackup>Boolean</AllowBackup>
        <AllowDocumentSync>Boolean</AllowDocumentSync>
        <AllowAppSettingsSync>Boolean</AllowAppSettingsSync>
        <AllowPhotoStream>Boolean</AllowPhotoStream>
        <AllowDiagnosticDataToBeSentToApple>Boolean
        </AllowDiagnosticDataToBeSentToApple>
        <AllowSiri>Boolean</AllowSiri>
        <AllowSiriWhileDeviceLocked>Boolean</AllowSiriWhileDeviceLocked>
        <EnableSiriProfanityFilter>Boolean</EnableSiriProfanityFilter>
        <ShowUserGeneratedContentInSiri>Boolean</ShowUserGeneratedContentInSi
        ri>
        <AllowUseOfImessage>Boolean</AllowUseOfImessage>
        <AllowPassbookWhileDeviceLocked>Boolean</AllowPassbookWhileDeviceLock
        ed>
        <AllowGameCenter>Boolean</AllowGameCenter>
        <AllowUseOfIbookstore>Boolean</AllowUseOfIbookstore>
        <IbooksNotFound>AllowAllBook</IbooksNotFound>
        <AllowSharedPhotoStream>Boolean</AllowSharedPhotoStream>
        <AllowManualProfileInstallation>Boolean</AllowManualProfileInstallati
        on>
        <AllowOpeningManagedAppDocumentsInUnmanagedApps>Boolean
        </AllowOpeningManagedAppDocumentsInUnmanagedApps>
        <AllowOpeningUnManagedAppDocumentsInManagedApps>Boolean
        </AllowOpeningUnManagedAppDocumentsInManagedApps>
        <LimitAdTracking>Boolean</LimitAdTracking>
        <AllowAccountModification>Boolean</AllowAccountModification>
        <AllowAirDrop>Boolean</AllowAirDrop>
        <AllowChangesToFindMyFriends>Boolean</AllowChangesToFindMyFriends>
        <AllowKeychainSync>Boolean</AllowKeychainSync>
        <AllowOverTheAirPKIUpdates>Boolean</AllowOverTheAirPKIUpdates>
        <AllowPairingWithNonConfiguratorHosts>Boolean
        </AllowPairingWithNonConfiguratorHosts>
        <AllowChangesToCellularDataUsageForApps>Boolean
        </AllowChangesToCellularDataUsageForApps>
        <ShowControlCenterOnLockScreen>Boolean</ShowControlCenterOnLockScree
        n>
        <ShowNotificationsViewOnLockScreen>Boolean
        </ShowNotificationsViewOnLockScreen>
        <ShowTodayViewOnLockScreen>Boolean</ShowTodayViewOnLockScreen>
    </Restrictions>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Restrictions":
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
{
    "AllowInstallingPublicApps": Boolean,
    "AllowAppRemoval": Boolean,
    "AllowUseOfCamera": Boolean,
    "AllowExplicitMusicAndPodcasts": Boolean,
    "AllowAutomaticSyncWhileRoaming": Boolean,
    "AllowInAppPurchase": Boolean,
    "AllowUseOfSafari": Boolean,
    "AllowScreenCapture": Boolean,
    "AllowFingerPrintForUnlock": Boolean,
    "AllowFaceTime": Boolean,
    "AllowVoiceDialing": Boolean,
    "AllowUseOfYouTube": Boolean,
    "AllowUseOfiTunesMusicStore": Boolean,
    "ForceEncryptedBackups": Boolean,
    "RatingApps": Numeric,
    "RatingMovies": Numeric,
    "RatingsRegion": "String",
    "RatingTVShows": Numeric,
    "AcceptCookies": Numeric,
    "EnableAutofill": Boolean,
    "EnableJavaScript": Boolean,
    "BlockPopUps": Boolean,
    "ForceFraudWarning": Boolean,
    "EnablePlugins": Boolean,
    "AllowAddingGameCenterFriends": Boolean,
    "AllowMultiplayerGaming": Boolean,
    "ForceiTunesStorePasswordEntry": Boolean,
    "AllowUserToAcceptUntrustedTlsCertificates": Boolean,
    "AllowBackup": Boolean,
    "AllowDocumentSync": Boolean,
    "AllowAppSettingsSync": Boolean,
    "AllowPhotoStream": Boolean,
    "AllowDiagnosticDataToBeSentToApple": Boolean,
    "AllowSiri": Boolean,
    "AllowSiriWhileDeviceLocked": Boolean,
    "EnableSiriProfanityFilter": Boolean,
    "ShowUserGeneratedContentInSiri": Boolean,
    "AllowUseOfImessage": Boolean,
    "AllowPassbookWhileDeviceLocked": Boolean,
    "AllowGameCenter": Boolean,
    "AllowUseOfIbookstore": Boolean,
    "IbooksNotFound": "String",
    "AllowSharedPhotoStream": Boolean,
    "AllowManualProfileInstallation": Boolean,
    "AllowOpeningManagedAppDocumentsInUnmanagedApps": Boolean,
    "AllowOpeningUnManagedAppDocumentsInManagedApps": Boolean,
    "LimitAdTracking": Boolean,
    "AllowAccountModification": Boolean,
    "AllowAirDrop": Boolean,
    "AllowChangesToFindMyFriends": Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "AllowKeychainSync": Boolean,
            "AllowOverTheAirPKIUpdates": Boolean,
            "AllowPairingWithNonConfiguratorHosts": Boolean,
            "AllowChangesToCellularDataUsageForApps": Boolean,
            "ShowControlCenterOnLockScreen": Boolean,
            "ShowNotificationsViewOnLockScreen": Boolean,
            "ShowTodayViewOnLockScreen": Boolean
        },
        ,
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
RatingApps	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleratingapps
RatingMovies	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleratingmovies
RatingsRegion	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleratingregion
RatingTVShows	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleratingtvshows
AcceptCookies	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applesafariacceptcookies

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
AllowInstallingPublicApps	Boolean	No	When false, the App Store is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Users are unable to install or update their applications
AllowAppRemoval	Boolean	No	When false, disables removal of apps from iOS device
AllowExplicitMusicAndPodcasts	Boolean	No	When false, explicit music or video content purchased from the iTunes Store is hidden. Explicit content is marked as such by content providers, such as record labels, when sold through the iTunes Store

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowUseOfCamera	Boolean	No	When false, the camera is completely disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Users are unable to take photographs
AllowAutomaticSyncWhileRoaming	Boolean	No	When false, disables global background sync activity when an iOS phone is roaming
AllowInAppPurchase	Boolean	No	Optional. When false, prohibits in-app purchasing
AllowUseOfSafari	Boolean	No	When false, the Safari web browser application is disabled and its icon removed from the Home screen. This also prevents users from opening web clips
AllowScreenCapture	Boolean	No	When false, users are unable to save a screenshot of the display
AllowFingerPrintForUnlock	Boolean	No	If false, prevents Touch ID from unlocking a device. Available in iOS 7 and later
AllowFaceTime	Boolean	No	When false, disables facetime application
AllowVoiceDialing	Boolean	No	When false, disables voice dialing
AllowUseOfYouTube	Boolean	No	When false, the YouTube application is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. This key is ignored in iOS 6 and later because the YouTube app is not provided.
AllowUseOfiTunesMusicStore	Boolean	No	When false, the iTunes Music Store is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Users cannot preview, purchase, or download content
ForceEncryptedBackups	Boolean	No	When true, encrypts all backups
RatingApps	Numeric	No	Specifies the Rating value of the apps to be allowed on the device. See associated picklists above to retrieve the keys to be passed to this field

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RatingMovies	Numeric	No	Specifies the Rating value of the movies to be allowed on the device. See associated picklists above to retrieve the keys to be passed to this field
RatingsRegion	Numeric	No	Allows the user to select the country where the ratings settings will be applied for TV, movies, and apps. See associated picklists above to retrieve the keys to be passed to this field
RatingTVShows	Numeric	No	Specifies the Rating value of the TV shows to be allowed on the device. See associated picklists above to retrieve the keys to be passed to this field
AcceptCookies	String	No	Determines conditions under which the device will accept cookies. Following are the allowed values: 0:Never ,1: From visited sites only 2: Always.
EnableAutofill	Boolean	No	When false, Safari auto-fill is disabled
EnableJavaScript	Boolean	No	When false, Safari will not execute JavaScript
BlockPopUps	Boolean	No	When false, Safari will not allow pop-up tabs
ForceFraudWarning	Boolean	No	When true, Safari fraud warning is enabled
EnablePlugins	Boolean	No	When true allows Safari plug ins
AllowAddingGameCenterFriends	Boolean	No	When false, prohibits adding friends to Game Center
AllowMultiplayerGaming	Boolean	No	When false, prohibits multi player gaming
ForceiTunesStorePasswordEntry	Boolean	No	When true, forces user to enter their iTunes password for each transaction. Available in iOS 5.0 and later

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowUserToAcceptUntrustedTlsCertificates	Boolean	No	When false, automatically rejects untrusted HTTPS certificates without prompting the user.Available in iOS 5.0 and later
AllowBackup	Boolean	No	When false, disables backing up the device to iCloud. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
AllowDocumentSync	Boolean	No	When false, disables document and key-value syncing to iCloud. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
AllowAppSettingsSync	Boolean	No	If false, disables Cloud keychain synchronization. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowPhotoStream	Boolean	No	When false, disables Photo Stream. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
AllowDiagnosticDataToBeSentToApple	Boolean	No	When false, this prevents the device from automatically submitting diagnostic reports to Apple. Available only in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowSiri	Boolean	No	When false, disables Siri
AllowSiriWhileDeviceLocked	Boolean	No	When false, the user is unable to use Siri when the device is locked. This restriction is ignored if the device does not have a passcode set. Available only in iOS 5.1 and later
EnableSiriProfanityFilter	Boolean	No	When true, forces the use of the profanity filter assistant
ShowUserGeneratedContentInSiri	Boolean	No	Supervised only. When false, prevents Siri from querying user-generated content from the web. Available in iOS 7 and later
AllowUseOfImessage	Boolean	No	When false, disables the use of the Messages app with supervised devices. Available in iOS 6.0 and later

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowPassbookWhileDeviceLocked	Boolean	No	If set to false, Passbook notifications will not be shown on the lock screen. Available in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowGameCenter	Boolean	No	Supervised only. When false, Game Center is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Default is true. Availability: Available only in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowUseOfIbookstore	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, iBook store will be disabled. Available in iOS 6.0 and later.
IbooksNotFound	String	No	Specifies if the user is allowed to use iBooks on the device
AllowSharedPhotoStream	Boolean	No	If set to false, Shared Photo Stream will be disabled. Available in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowManualProfileInstallation	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, the user is prohibited from installing configuration profiles and certificates interactively. Available in iOS 6.0 and later
AllowOpeningManagedAppDocumentsInUnmanagedApps	Boolean	No	If false, documents in managed apps and accounts only open in other managed apps and accounts. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowOpeningUnManagedAppDocumentsInManagedApps	Boolean	No	If set to false, documents in unmanaged apps and accounts will only open in other unmanaged apps and accounts. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
LimitAdTracking	Boolean	No	If true, limits ad tracking. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowAccountModification	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, account modification is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowAirDrop	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, AirDrop is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowChangesToFindMyFriends	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, changes to Find My Friends are disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowKeychainSync	Boolean	No	If false, disables Cloud keychain synchronization. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowOverTheAirPKIUpdates	Boolean	No	If false, over-the-air PKI updates are disabled. Setting this restriction to false does not disable CRL and OCSP checks. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowPairingWithNonConfiguratorHosts	Boolean	No	If set to false, host pairing is disabled with the exception of the supervision host. If no supervision host certificate has been configured, all pairing is disabled. Host pairing lets the administrator control which devices an iOS 7 device can pair with. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
AllowChangesToCellularDataUsageForApps	Boolean	No	Supervised only. If set to false, changes to cellular data usage for apps are disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
ShowControlCenterOnLockScreen	Boolean	No	If set to false, the Notifications view in Notification Center on the lock screen is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
ShowNotificationsViewOnLockScreen	Boolean	No	If set to false, the Notifications view in Notification Center on the lock screen is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later
ShowTodayViewOnLockScreen	Boolean	No	If set to false, the Today view in Notification Center on the lock screen is disabled. Available only in iOS 7.0 and later

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple Wi-Fi Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Apple Wi-fi profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/wifi/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <WifiList>
        <AppleWifiPayloadEntity>
        <ServiceSetIdentifier>String</ServiceSetIdentifier>
        <HiddenNetwork>Boolean</HiddenNetwork>
        <SecurityType>Numeric</SecurityType>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <TLS>Boolean</TLS>
        <TTLS>Boolean</TTLS>
        <LEAP>Boolean</LEAP>
        <PEAP>Boolean</PEAP>
        <EAPFAST>Boolean</EAPFAST>
        <EAPSIM>Boolean</EAPSIM>
        <ProvisionPAC>Boolean</ProvisionPAC>
        <ProvisionPACAnonymously>Boolean</ProvisionPACAnonymously>
        <UsePAC>Boolean</UsePAC>
        <AllowTrustExceptions>Boolean</AllowTrustExceptions>
        <InnerIdentity>String</InnerIdentity>
        <UserPerConnectionPassword>Boolean</UserPerConnectionPassword>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <UserPassword>String</UserPassword>
        <TrustedServerCertificateNames>
        <string>String</string>
               </TrustedServerCertificateNames>
        <TrustedCertificates>
               <string>String</string>
        </TrustedCertificates>
        <OuterIdentity>String</OuterIdentity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
        <AutoJoin>Boolean</AutoJoin>
        <ProxyType>String</ProxyType>
        <ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
        <ProxyServerPort>0</ProxyServerPort>
        <ProxyUsername>String</ProxyUsername>
        <ProxyPassword>String</ProxyPassword>
        <ProxyUrl>String</ProxyUrl>
        <Protocol>false</Protocol>
        <WiFiHotspot>false</WiFiHotspot>
        <DomainName>String</DomainName>
        <DisplayedOperatorName>String</DisplayedOperatorName>
        <ServiceProviderRoamingEnabled>false</ServiceProviderRoamingEnabled>
        <RoamingConsortiumOrganizationID>
        <string>String</string>
        </RoamingConsortiumOrganizationID>
        <NetworkAccessId>
        <string>String</string>
        </NetworkAccessId>
        <MccMnc>String</MccMnc>
        </AppleWifiPayloadEntity>
    </WifiList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "WifiList":
    [
        {
            "ServiceSetIdentifier": "String",
            "HiddenNetwork": Boolean,
            "SecurityType": Numeric,
            "Password": "String",
            "TLS": Boolean,
            "TTLS": Boolean,
            "LEAP": Boolean,
            "PEAP": Boolean,
            "EAPFAST": Boolean,
            "EAPSIM": Boolean,
            "ProvisionPAC": Boolean,
            "ProvisionPACAnonymously": Boolean,
            "UsePAC": Boolean,
            "AllowTrustExceptions": Boolean,
            "InnerIdentity": "String",
            "UserPerConnectionPassword": Boolean,
            "UserName": "String",
            "UserPassword": "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "TrustedServerCertificateNames": ["String"],
            "TrustedCertificates": ["String"],
            "OuterIdentity": "String",
            "IdentityCertificate": "String",
            "AutoJoin": Boolean,
            "ProxyType": "String",
            "ProxyServer": "String",
            "ProxyServerPort": Numeric,
            "ProxyUsername": "String",
            "ProxyPassword": "String",
            "ProxyUrl": "String",
            "Protocol": Boolean,
            "WiFiHotspot": Boolean,
            "DomainName": "String",
            "DisplayedOperatorName": "String",
            "ServiceProviderRoamingEnabled": Boolean,
            "RoamingConsortiumOrganizationID": ["String"],
            "NetworkAccessId": ["String"],
            "MccMnc": ["String"]
            }
        ],
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
SecurityType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applewifisecuritytype
InnerIdentity	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applewifiinneridentity
ProxyType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applewifiproxytype

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ServiceSetIdentifier	String	No	SSID of the Wi-Fi network to be used
HiddenNetwork	Boolean	No	By default (false), it is assumed that all configured networks are open or broadcast. To specify a hidden network, must be true
SecurityType	Numeric/String	No	The security type of the Wi-Fi Network. The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the SecurityType Picklist
Password	Numeric	No	Password for the Wi-Fi network

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

TLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if TLS Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
TTLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if TTLS Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
InnerIdentity	String	Yes (for TTLS=true)	Authentication protocol used for TTLS
LEAP	Boolean	No	Specifies if LEAP Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
PEAP	Boolean	No	Specifies if PEAP Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
EAPFAST	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPFAST Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
EAPSIM	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPSIM Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
UsePAC	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Protected Access Credentials need to be used
ProvisionPAC	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Protected Access Credentials need to be provisioned to the devices
ProvisionPACAnonymously	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Protected Access Credentials need to be provisioned anonymously
AllowTrustExceptions	Boolean	No	Specifies if Trust decisions can be made by the user
UserName	String	No	Username used for Authentication. Allows lookup values
UserPerConnectionPassword	Boolean	No	Specifies if the password needs to provided during connection
UserPassword	String		Password for the Authenticated Account
TrustedServerCertificateNames	String	No	Array of strings. Specifies the name of the trusted server certificates
TrustedCertificates	String	No	Array of strings. Specifies the Certificates assigned. Certificates can be added using the credentials payload
OuterIdentity	String	No	Externally Visible Identification (For TTLS, PEAP, And EAP-FAST)
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Certificate to be used for User Identification. Certificates can be added using the credentials payload

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AutoJoin	Boolean	No	If true, the network is auto-joined. If false, the user has to tap the network name to join it. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
ProxyType	String	No	Type of proxy if any on the Wireless network. Defaults to None
ProxyServer	String	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Hostname or the IP address of the Proxy Server
ProxyServerPort	Numeric	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Port number of the Proxy server
ProxyUsername	String	No	Username of the HTTP Proxy
ProxyPassword	String	No	Specifies the password of the HTTP proxy
ProxyUrl	String	No	Specifies the Proxy URL for Auto Proxy type
WiFiHotspot	Boolean	No	If true, the network is treated as a hotspot. Available in iOS 7.0 and later
DomainName	String	No	Specifies the Domain Name of the hotspot
DisplayedOperatorName	String	No	Specifies the Operator Name displayed externally
ServiceProviderRoamingEnabled	Boolean	No	If true, allows connection to roaming service providers. Available in iOS 7.0 and later.
RoamingConsortiumOrganizationID	String	No	Array of Roaming Consortium Organization Identifiers used for Wi-Fi Hotspot 2.0 negotiation. Available in iOS 7.0 and later
NetworkAccessId	String	No	Array ofstrings. List of Network AccessIdentifier Realm names used for Wi-Fi Hotspot 2.0 negotiation
MccMnc	String	No	Array of strings. List of Mobile Country Code (MCC)/Mobile Network Code (MNC) pairs used for Wi-Fi Hotspot 2.0 negotiation. Each string must contain exactly six digits. Available in iOS 7.0 and later

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Apple Wi-fi profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/wifi/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <WifiList>
        <AppleWifiPayloadEntity>
        <ServiceSetIdentifier>String</ServiceSetIdentifier>
        <HiddenNetwork>Boolean</HiddenNetwork>
        <SecurityType>Numeric</SecurityType>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <TLS>Boolean</TLS>
        <TTLS>Boolean</TTLS>
        <LEAP>Boolean</LEAP>
        <PEAP>Boolean</PEAP>
        <EAPFAST>Boolean</EAPFAST>
        <EAPSIM>Boolean</EAPSIM>
        <ProvisionPAC>Boolean</ProvisionPAC>
        <ProvisionPACAnonymously>Boolean</ProvisionPACAnonymously>
        <UsePAC>Boolean</UsePAC>
        <AllowTrustExceptions>Boolean</AllowTrustExceptions>
        <InnerIdentity>String</InnerIdentity>
        <UserPerConnectionPassword>Boolean</UserPerConnectionPassword>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <UserPassword>String</UserPassword>
        <TrustedServerCertificateNames>
        <string>String</string>
        </TrustedServerCertificateNames>
        <TrustedCertificates>
        <string>String</string>
        </TrustedCertificates>
        <OuterIdentity>String</OuterIdentity>
        <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
        <AutoJoin>Boolean</AutoJoin>
        <ProxyType>String</ProxyType>
        <ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <ProxyServerPortBoolean/ProxyServerPort>
        <ProxyUsername>String</ProxyUsername>
        <ProxyPassword>String</ProxyPassword>
        <ProxyUrl>String</ProxyUrl>
        <Protocol>Boolean</Protocol>
        <WiFiHotspot>Boolean</WiFiHotspot>
        <DomainName>String</DomainName>
        <DisplayedOperatorName>String</DisplayedOperatorName>
        <ServiceProviderRoamingEnabled>Boolean</ServiceProviderRoamingEnable
        d>
        <RoamingConsortiumOrganizationID>
        <string>String</string>
        </RoamingConsortiumOrganizationID>
        <NetworkAccessId>
        <string>String</string>
        </NetworkAccessId>
        <MccMnc>String</MccMnc>
        </AppleWifiPayloadEntity>
    </WifiList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "WifiList":
    [
        {
            "ServiceSetIdentifier": "String",
            "HiddenNetwork": Boolean,
            "SecurityType": "Numeric",
            "Password": "String",
            "TLS": Boolean,
            "TTLS": Boolean,
            "LEAP": Boolean,
            "PEAP": Boolean,
            "EAPFAST": Boolean,
            "EAPSIM": Boolean,
            "ProvisionPAC": Boolean,
            "ProvisionPACAnonymously": Boolean,
            "UsePAC": Boolean,
            "AllowTrustExceptions": Boolean,
            "InnerIdentity": "String",
            "UserPerConnectionPassword": Boolean,
            "UserName": "String",
            "UserPassword": "String",
            "TrustedServerCertificateNames": ["String"],
            "TrustedCertificates": ["String"],
            "OuterIdentity": "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "IdentityCertificate": "String",
            "AutoJoin": Boolean,
            "ProxyType": "String",
            "ProxyServer": "String",
            "ProxyServerPort": Numeric,
            "ProxyUsername": "String",
            "ProxyPassword": "String",
            "ProxyUrl": "String",
            "Protocol": Boolean,
            "WiFiHotspot": Boolean,
            "DomainName": "String",
            "DisplayedOperatorName": "String",
            "ServiceProviderRoamingEnabled": Boolean,
            "RoamingConsortiumOrganizationID": ["String"],
            "NetworkAccessId": ["String"],
            "MccMnc": ["String"]
            }
    ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
SecurityType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applewifisecuritytype
InnerIdentity	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applewifiinneridentity
ProxyType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applewifiproxytype

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ServiceSetIdentifier	String	No	SSID of the Wi-Fi network to be used
HiddenNetwork	Boolean	No	By default (Boolean), it is assumed that all configured networks are open or broadcast. To specify a hidden network, must be true
SecurityType	Numeric/String	No	The security type of the Wi-Fi Network. The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the SecurityType Picklist
Password	Numeric	No	Password for the Wi-Fi network
TLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if TLS Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

TTLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if TTLS Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
InnerIdentity	String	Yes (for TTLS=true)	Authentication protocol used for TTLS
LEAP	Boolean	No	Specifies if LEAP Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
PEAP	Boolean	No	Specifies if PEAP Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
EAPFAST	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPFAST Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
EAPSIM	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPSIM Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
UsePAC	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Protected Access Credentials need to be used
ProvisionPAC	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Protected Access Credentials need to be provisioned to the devices
ProvisionPACAnonymously	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Protected Access Credentials need to be provisioned anonymously
AllowTrustExceptions	Boolean	No	Specifies if Trust decisions can be made by the user
UserName	String	No	Username used for Authentication. Allows lookup values
UserPerConnectionPassword	Boolean	No	Specifies if the password needs to provided during connection
UserPassword	String		Password for the Authenticated Account
TrustedServerCertificateNames	String	No	Array of strings. Specifies the name of the trusted server certificates
TrustedCertificates	String	No	Array of strings. Specifies the Certificates assigned. Certificates can be added using the credentials payload
OuterIdentity	String	No	Externally Visible Identification (For TTLS, PEAP, And EAP-FAST)
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Certificate to be used for User Identification. Certificates can be added using the credentials payload
AutoJoin	Boolean	No	If true, the network is auto-joined. If Boolean, the user has to tap the network name to join it. Available in iOS 5.0 and later

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ProxyType	String	No	Type of proxy if any on the Wireless network. Defaults to None
ProxyServer	String	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Hostname or the IP address of the Proxy Server
ProxyServerPort	Numeric	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Port number of the Proxy server
ProxyUsername	String	No	Username of the HTTP Proxy
ProxyPassword	String	No	Specifies the password of the HTTP proxy
ProxyUrl	String	No	Specifies the Proxy URL for Auto Proxy type
WiFiHotspot	Boolean	No	If true, the network is treated as a hotspot. Available in iOS 7.0 and later
DomainName	String	No	Specifies the Domain Name of the hotspot
DisplayedOperatorName	String	No	Specifies the Operator Name displayed externally
ServiceProviderRoamingEnabled	Boolean	No	If true, allows connection to roaming service providers. Available in iOS 7.0 and later.
RoamingConsortiumOrganizationID	String	No	Array of Roaming Consortium Organization Identifiers used for Wi-Fi Hotspot 2.0 negotiation. Available in iOS 7.0 and later
NetworkAccessId	String	No	Array ofstrings. List of Network AccessIdentifier Realm names used for Wi-Fi Hotspot 2.0 negotiation
MccMnc	String	No	Array of strings. List of Mobile Country Code (MCC)/Mobile Network Code (MNC) pairs used for Wi-Fi Hotspot 2.0 negotiation. Each string must contain exactly six digits. Available in iOS 7.0 and later

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple VPN Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Apple VPN profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/vpn/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <VpnList>
        <AppleVpnPayloadEntity>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <CommunicationServer>String</CommunicationServer>
            <Account>String</Account>
            <Realm>String</Realm>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <EncryptionLevel>Numeric</EncryptionLevel>
            <SendAllTraffic>Boolean</SendAllTraffic>
            <UserAuthentication>Numeric</UserAuthentication>
            <MachineAuthentication>Numeric</MachineAuthentication>
            <GroupName>String</GroupName>
            <PromptForPassword>Boolean</PromptForPassword>
            <UseHybridAuthentication>Boolean</UseHybridAuthentication>
            <SharedSecret>String</SharedSecret>
            <ProxyServerAutoConfigURL>String</ProxyServerAutoConfigURL>
            <Proxy>String</Proxy>
            <ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
            <Port>Numeric</Port>
            <ProxyUsername>String</ProxyUsername>
            <ProxyPassword>String</ProxyPassword>
            <ProxyAutoDiscoveryEnable>Numeric</ProxyAutoDiscoveryEnable>
            <VpnUserAuthentication>String</VpnUserAuthentication>
            <VpnPassword>String</VpnPassword>
            <EnableVPNOnDemand>Boolean</EnableVPNOnDemand>
            <UseAlternativeiOS7Syntax>Boolean</UseAlternativeiOS7Syntax>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <IncludeUserPIN>Boolean</IncludeUserPIN>
            <LoginGroupOrDomain>String</LoginGroupOrDomain>
            <VpnOnDemandModels>
                <AppleVpnOnDemandEntity>
                    <Domain>String</Domain>
                    <Type>String</Type>
                </AppleVpnOnDemandEntity>
            </VpnOnDemandModels>
            <Identifier>String</Identifier>
            <CustomData>
                <CustomDataEntity>
                    <Key>String</Key>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </CustomDataEntity>
            </CustomData>
            <BlueCoatCustomerID>String</BlueCoatCustomerID>
            <PerAppVpn>Boolean</PerAppVpn>
            <ConnectAutomatically>Boolean</ConnectAutomatically>
            <SafariDomains>
                <string>String</string>
            </SafariDomains>
        </AppleVpnPayloadEntity>
    </VpnList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "VPN":
    {
        "ConnectionName": String,
        "ConnectionType": String,
        "CommunicationServer": String,
        "Account": String,
        "Realm": String
        "Role": String
        "EncryptionLevel": Numeric,
        "SendAllTraffic": Boolean,
        "UserAuthentication": Numeric,
        "MachineAuthentication": Numeric,
        "GroupName": String,
        "PromptForPassword": Boolean,
        "UseHybridAuthentication": Boolean,
        "SharedSecret": String,
        "ProxyServerAutoConfigURL": String,
        "Proxy": String,
        "ProxyServer": String,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "Port": Numeric,
    "ProxyUsername": String,
    "ProxyPassword": String,
    "VpnUserAuthentication": String,
    "VpnPassword": String,
    "EnableVPNOnDemand": Boolean,
    "UseAlternativeiOS7Syntax": Boolean,
    "IdentityCertificate": String,
    "IncludeUserPIN": Boolean,
    "LoginGroupOrDomain": String,
    "VpnOnDemandModels":[{
        "Domain":"String",
        "Type":String
    }],
    "Identifier":"String",
    "CustomData":[{
        "Key":"String",
        "Value":"String"
    }],
    "BlueCoatCustomerID":"String",
    "PerAppVpn":Boolean,
    "ConnectAutomatically":Boolean,
    "SafariDomains":["String"]
    }],
    }
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
MachineAuthentication	/api/mdm/picklists/applemachineauthentication
Proxy	/api/mdm/picklists/appleproxytype
UserAuthentication	/api/mdm/picklists/appleuserauthenticationtype
VpnUserAuthentication	/api/mdm/picklists/applevpnauthenticationmethod

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ConnectionName	String	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
ConnectionType	String	Yes	Type of connection enabled by the payload
CommunicationServer	String	No	Host name or IP address of the communication server

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Account	String	No	User account for authenticating the server connection
Realm	String	No	Kerberos realm name. This field accepts look up values
EncryptionLevel	Numeric	No	Encryption level for the connection
SendAllTraffic	Boolean	No	Setting this to true, routes all network traffic through the VPN connection
UserAuthentication	Numeric	No	User authentication type for the connection
MachineAuthentication	Numeric	No	Machine authentication for the connection
GroupName	String	No	Group Identifier for the connection
PromptForPassword	Boolean	No	Setting to true, prompts the user for a password on the device
UseHybridAuthentication	Boolean	No	Specifies if a combination of Secret, Name and Certificate need to be used for Authentication
SharedSecret	String	No	Shared secret for this VPN account. Only present if MachineAuthentication tag is set to Shared Secret/Group Name
Proxy	String	No	Proxy type that needs to be used with the Proxy connection. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
ProxyServer	String	No	Host name or the IP address of the Proxy server
Port	Numeric	No	Port number of the VPN proxy
ProxyUsername	String	No	Username for proxy server authentication
ProxyPassword	String	No	Password for proxy server authentication
ProxyServerAutoConfigURL	String	No	Server URL from which the proxy setting will be retrieved
VpnUserAuthentication	String	No	User authentication type for CISCO Any Connection VPN client. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
VpnPassword	String	No	Password for the VPN connection
EnableVPNOnDemand	Boolean	No	Setting to true, enables VPN On-Demand feature for networks that user certificate based Authentication
UseAlternativeiOS7Syntax	Boolean	No	Enable the option for VPN On Demand to work on iOS 7 devices by utilizing the new keys in the VPN profile
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Name of the Identity certificate used for Authentication
IncludeUserPIN	Boolean	No	Setting to true sends the device user's pin along with the Authentication
LoginGroupOrDomain	String	No	Domain name for VPN connection
AppleVpnOnDemandEntity Domain	String	No	Domain name for Apple VPN On Demand

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AppleVpnOnDemandEntity Type	String	No	Specifies the On Demand Action on the Domain
Identifier	String	No	Identifier for the custom VPN connection
CustomDataEntity\Key	String	No	Key of the custom data for custom VPN connection
CustomDataEntity\value	String	No	Value of the key of the custom data for custom VPN connection
BlueCoatCustomerID	String	No	Customer ID for Blue Coat Connections
PerAppVpn	Boolean	No	Specifies if a per-app VPN needs to be configured on the iOS device
ConnectAutomatically	Boolean	No	Enabled when PerAppVpn tag is set to true. Specifies if the VPN connection has to be made automatically
SafariDomains	String	No	This optional key is a special case of App-to-Per App VPN Mapping. It sets up the app mapping for Safari (Webkit) with a specific identifier and a designated requirement. The array contains strings, each of which is a domain that should trigger this VPN connection in Safari

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Apple VPN profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/vpn/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <VpnList>
        <AppleVpnPayloadEntity>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <CommunicationServer>String</CommunicationServer>
            <Account>String</Account>
            <Realm>String</Realm>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <EncryptionLevel>Numeric</EncryptionLevel>
            <SendAllTraffic>Boolean</SendAllTraffic>
            <UserAuthentication>Numeric</UserAuthentication>
            <MachineAuthentication>Numeric</MachineAuthentication>
            <GroupName>String</GroupName>
            <PromptForPassword>Boolean</PromptForPassword>
            <UseHybridAuthentication>Boolean</UseHybridAuthentication>
            <SharedSecret>String</SharedSecret>
            <ProxyServerAutoConfigURL>String</ProxyServerAutoConfigURL>
            <Proxy>String</Proxy>
            <ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
            <Port>Numeric</Port>
            <ProxyUsername>String</ProxyUsername>
            <ProxyPassword>String</ProxyPassword>
            <ProxyAutoDiscoveryEnable>Numeric</ProxyAutoDiscoveryEnable>
            <VpnUserAuthentication>String</VpnUserAuthentication>
            <VpnPassword>String</VpnPassword>
            <EnableVPNOnDemand>Boolean</EnableVPNOnDemand>
            <UseAlternativeiOS7Syntax>Boolean</UseAlternativeiOS7Syntax>
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <IncludeUserPIN>Boolean</IncludeUserPIN>
            <LoginGroupOrDomain>String</LoginGroupOrDomain>
            <VpnOnDemandModels>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                <AppleVpnOnDemandEntity>
                    <Domain>String</Domain>
                    <Type>String</Type>
                </AppleVpnOnDemandEntity>
            </VpnOnDemandModels>
            <Identifier>String</Identifier>
            <CustomData>
                <CustomDataEntity>
                    <Key>String</Key>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </CustomDataEntity>
            </CustomData>
            <BlueCoatCustomerID>String</BlueCoatCustomerID>
            <PerAppVpn>Boolean</PerAppVpn>
            <ConnectAutomatically>Boolean</ConnectAutomatically>
            <SafariDomains>
                <string>String</string>
            </SafariDomains>
        </AppleVpnPayloadEntity>
    </VpnList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "VPN":
    {
        "ConnectionName": String,
        "ConnectionType": String,
        "CommunicationServer": String,
        "Account": String,
        "Realm": String
        "Role": String
        "EncryptionLevel": Numeric,
        "SendAllTraffic": Boolean,
        "UserAuthentication": Numeric,
        "MachineAuthentication": Numeric,
        "GroupName": String,
        "PromptForPassword": Boolean,
        "UseHybridAuthentication": Boolean,
        "SharedSecret": String,
        "ProxyServerAutoConfigURL": String,
        "Proxy": String,
        "ProxyServer": String,
        "Port": Numeric,
        "ProxyUsername": String,
        "ProxyPassword": String,
        "VpnUserAuthentication": String,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "VpnPassword": String,
        "EnableVPNOnDemand": Boolean,
        "UseAlternativeiOS7Syntax": Boolean,
        "IdentityCertificate": String,
        "IncludeUserPIN": Boolean,
        "LoginGroupOrDomain": String,
        "VpnOnDemandModels":[{
            "Domain":"String",
            "Type":String
        }],
        "Identifier":"String",
        "CustomData":[{
            "Key":"String",
            "Value":"String"
        }],
        "BlueCoatCustomerID":"String",
        "PerAppVpn":Boolean,
        "ConnectAutomatically":Boolean,
        "SafariDomains":["String"]
        }],
        }
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
MachineAuthentication	/api/mdm/picklists/applemachineauthentication
Proxy	/api/mdm/picklists/appleproxytype
UserAuthentication	/api/mdm/picklists/appleuserauthenticationtype
VpnUserAuthentication	/api/mdm/picklists/applevpnauthenticationmethod

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ConnectionName	String	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
ConnectionType	String	Yes	Type of connection enabled by the payload
CommunicationServer	String	No	Host name or IP address of the communication server
Account	String	No	User account for authenticating the server connection
Realm	String	No	Kerberos realm name. This field accepts look up values

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EncryptionLevel	Numeric	No	Encryption level for the connection
SendAllTraffic	Boolean	No	Setting this to true, routes all network traffic through the VPN connection
UserAuthentication	Numeric	No	User authentication type for the connection
MachineAuthentication	Numeric	No	Machine authentication for the connection
GroupName	String	No	Group Identifier for the connection
PromptForPassword	Boolean	No	Setting to true, prompts the user for a password on the device
UseHybridAuthentication	Boolean	No	Specifies if a combination of Secret, Name and Certificate need to be used for Authentication
SharedSecret	String	No	Shared secret for this VPN account. Only present if MachineAuthentication tag is set to Shared Secret/Group Name
Proxy	String	No	Proxy type that needs to be used with the Proxy connection. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
ProxyServer	String	No	Host name or the IP address of the Proxy server
Port	Numeric	No	Port number of the VPN proxy
ProxyUsername	String	No	Username for proxy server authentication
ProxyPassword	String	No	Password for proxy server authentication
ProxyServerAutoConfigURL	String	No	Server URL from which the proxy setting will be retrieved
VpnUserAuthentication	String	No	User authentication type for CISCO Any Connection VPN client. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
VpnPassword	String	No	Password for the VPN connection
EnableVPNOnDemand	Boolean	No	Setting to true, enables VPN On-Demand feature for networks that user certificate based Authentication
UseAlternativeiOS7Syntax	Boolean	No	Enable the option for VPN On Demand to work on iOS 7 devices by utilizing the new keys in the VPN profile
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Name of the Identity certificate used for Authentication
IncludeUserPIN	Boolean	No	Setting to true sends the device user's pin along with the Authentication
LoginGroupOrDomain	String	No	Domain name for VPN connection
AppleVpnOnDemandEntity Domain	String	No	Domain name for Apple VPN On Demand
AppleVpnOnDemandEntity Type	String	No	Specifies the On Demand Action on the Domain

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Identifier	String	No	Identifier for the custom VPN connection
CustomDataEntity\Key	String	No	Key of the custom data for custom VPN connection
CustomDataEntity\value	String	No	Value of the key of the custom data for custom VPN connection
BlueCoatCustomerID	String	No	Customer ID for Blue Coat Connections
PerAppVpn	Boolean	No	Specifies if a per-app VPN needs to be configured on the iOS device
ConnectAutomatically	Boolean	No	Enabled when PerAppVpn tag is set to true. Specifies if the VPN connection has to be made automatically
SafariDomains	String	No	This optional key is a special case of App-to-Per App VPN Mapping. It sets up the app mapping for Safari (Webkit) with a specific identifier and a designated requirement. The array contains strings, each of which is a domain that should trigger this VPN connection in Safari

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple Email Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Apple email profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/email/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EmailList>
    <AppleEmailPayloadEntity>
    <AccountDescription>String</AccountDescription>
    <AccountType>String</AccountType>
    <PathPrefix>String</PathPrefix>
    <UserDisplayName>String</UserDisplayName>
    <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
    <PreventMovingMessages>Boolean</PreventMovingMessages>
    <DisableRecentContactSync>Boolean</DisableRecentContactSync>
    <IncomingMailServerHostName>String</IncomingMailServerHostName>
    <IncomingMailServerPortNumber>Numeric</IncomingMailServerPortNumber>
    <IncomingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</IncomingMailServerUseSSL>
    <IncomingMailServerUsername>String</IncomingMailServerUsername>
    <IncomingMailServerAuthentication>String</IncomingMailServerAuthenticati
    on>
    <IncomingPassword>String</IncomingPassword>
    <OutgoingMailServerHostName>String</OutgoingMailServerHostName>
    <OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>Numeric</OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>
    <OutgoingMailServerAuthentication>String</OutgoingMailServerAuthenticati
    on>
    <OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>
    <OutgoingMailServerUsername>String</OutgoingMailServerUsername>
    <OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming>Boolean</OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming>
    <OutgoingPassword>String</OutgoingPassword>
    <PreventUseInThirdPartyApps>Boolean</PreventUseInThirdPartyApps>
    <UseSMIME>Boolean</UseSMIME>
    <SMIMECertificate>String</SMIMECertificate>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <SMIMEEncryptionCertificate>String</SMIMEEncryptionCertificate>
    </AppleEmailPayloadEntity>
    </EmailList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "EmailList": [
    {
        "AccountDescription": "String",
        "AccountType": "String",
        "PathPrefix": "String",
        "UserDisplayName": "String",
        "EmailAddress": "String",
        "PreventMovingMessages": Boolean,
        "DisableRecentContactSync": Boolean,
        "IncomingMailServerHostName": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPortNumber": Numeric,
        "IncomingMailServerUseSSL": Boolean,
        "IncomingMailServerUsername": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerAuthentication": "String",
        "IncomingPassword": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerHostName": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPortNumber": Numeric,
        "OutgoingMailServerAuthentication": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerUseSSL": Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerUsername": "String",
        "OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming": Boolean,
        "OutgoingPassword": "String",
        "PreventUseInThirdPartyApps": Boolean,
        "UseSMIME": Boolean,
        "SMIMECertificate": "String",
        "SMIMEEncryptionCertificate": "String"
    }
    ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
AccountType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleemailaccounttype
IncomingMailServerAuthentication	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleincomingmailserverauthentication
OutgoingMailServerAuthentication	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleoutgoingmailserverauthentication

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload page for payload details
AccountDescription	String	No	Desired display name for the account
AccountType	String	No	Protocol used for accessing the Email client. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
PathPrefix	String	No	IMAP path prefix for accessing the account
UserDisplayName	String	No	Desired display name of the user
EmailAddress	String	No	Email address of the account
PreventMovingMessages	Boolean	No	If true, messages may not be moved out of this email account into another account. Also prevents forwarding or replying from a different account than the message was originated from
DisableRecentContactSync	Boolean	No	If true, this account is excluded from address Recent syncing
IncomingMailServerHostName	String	No	Incoming mail server host name (or IP address)
IncomingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Incoming mail server port number
IncomingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the incoming mail server uses SSL for authentication
IncomingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the email account
IncomingMailServerAuthentication	String	No	Designates the authentication scheme for incoming mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
IncomingPassword	String	No	Password for the Incoming mail server
OutgoingMailServerHostName	String	No	Outgoing mail server host name (or IP address)
OutgoingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Outgoing mail server port number
OutgoingMailServerAuthentication	String	No	Specifies the authentication scheme for outgoing mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
OutgoingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the outgoing mail server uses SSL for authentication
OutgoingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the email account

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming	Boolean	No	If true, the user will be prompted for the password only once and it will be used for both outgoing and incoming mail
OutgoingPassword	String	No	Password for the outgoing mail server
PreventUseInThirdPartyApps	Boolean	No	If true, this account is not available for sending mail in third-party applications
UseSMIME	Boolean	No	If true, this account supports S/MIME
SMIMECertificate	String	No	S/MIME signing certificate to be used with the profile
SMIMEEncryptionCertificate	String	No	S/MIME encryption certificate to be used with the profile. If this field is not provided the same certificate specified in the SMIMECertificate tag is used for encryption and signing

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Apple email profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/email/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EmailList>
    <AppleEmailPayloadEntity>
    <AccountDescription>String</AccountDescription>
    <AccountType>String</AccountType>
    <PathPrefix>String</PathPrefix>
    <UserDisplayName>String</UserDisplayName>
    <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
    <PreventMovingMessages>Boolean</PreventMovingMessages>
    <DisableRecentContactSync>Boolean</DisableRecentContactSync>
    <IncomingMailServerHostName>String</IncomingMailServerHostName>
    <IncomingMailServerPortNumber>Numeric</IncomingMailServerPortNumber>
    <IncomingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</IncomingMailServerUseSSL>
    <IncomingMailServerUsername>String</IncomingMailServerUsername>
    <IncomingMailServerAuthentication>String</IncomingMailServerAuthenticati
    on>
    <IncomingPassword>String</IncomingPassword>
    <OutgoingMailServerHostName>String</OutgoingMailServerHostName>
    <OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>Numeric</OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>
    <OutgoingMailServerAuthentication>String</OutgoingMailServerAuthenticati
    on>
    <OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>
    <OutgoingMailServerUsername>String</OutgoingMailServerUsername>
    <OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming>Boolean</OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming>
    <OutgoingPassword>String</OutgoingPassword>
    <PreventUseInThirdPartyApps>Boolean</PreventUseInThirdPartyApps>
    <UseSMIME>Boolean</UseSMIME>
    <SMIMECertificate>String</SMIMECertificate>
    <SMIMEEncryptionCertificate>String</SMIMEEncryptionCertificate>
    </AppleEmailPayloadEntity>
    </EmailList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "EmailList": [
    {
        "AccountDescription": "String",
        "AccountType": "String",
        "PathPrefix": "String",
        "UserDisplayName": "String",
        "EmailAddress": "String",
        "PreventMovingMessages": Boolean,
        "DisableRecentContactSync": Boolean,
        "IncomingMailServerHostName": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPortNumber": Numeric,
        "IncomingMailServerUseSSL": Boolean,
        "IncomingMailServerUsername": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerAuthentication": "String",
        "IncomingPassword": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerHostName": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPortNumber": Numeric,
        "OutgoingMailServerAuthentication": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerUseSSL": Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerUsername": "String",
        "OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming": Boolean,
        "OutgoingPassword": "String",
        "PreventUseInThirdPartyApps": Boolean,
        "UseSMIME": Boolean,
        "SMIMECertificate": "String",
        "SMIMEEncryptionCertificate": "String"
    }
    ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
AccountType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleemailaccounttype
IncomingMailServerAuthentication	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleincomingmailserverauthentication
OutgoingMailServerAuthentication	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleoutgoingmailserverauthentication

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload page for payload details
AccountDescription	String	No	Desired display name for the account

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AccountType	String	No	Protocol used for accessing the Email client. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
PathPrefix	String	No	IMAP path prefix for accessing the account
UserDisplayName	String	No	Desired display name of the user
EmailAddress	String	No	Email address of the account
PreventMovingMessages	Boolean	No	If true, messages may not be moved out of this email account into another account. Also prevents forwarding or replying from a different account than the message was originated from
DisableRecentContactSync	Boolean	No	If true, this account is excluded from address Recent syncing
IncomingMailServerHostName	String	No	Incoming mail server host name (or IP address)
IncomingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Incoming mail server port number
IncomingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the incoming mail server uses SSL for authentication
IncomingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the email account
IncomingMailServerAuthentication	String	No	Designates the authentication scheme for incoming mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
IncomingPassword	String	No	Password for the Incoming mail server
OutgoingMailServerHostName	String	No	Outgoing mail server host name (or IP address)
OutgoingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Outgoing mail server port number
OutgoingMailServerAuthentication	String	No	Specifies the authentication scheme for outgoing mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
OutgoingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the outgoing mail server uses SSL for authentication
OutgoingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the email account
OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming	Boolean	No	If true, the user will be prompted for the password only once and it will be used for both outgoing and incoming mail
OutgoingPassword	String	No	Password for the outgoing mail server
PreventUseInThirdPartyApps	Boolean	No	If true, this account is not available for sending mail in third-party applications
UseSMIME	Boolean	No	If true, this account supports S/MIME
SMIMECertificate	String	No	S/MIME signing certificate to be used with the profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

SMIMEEncryptionCertificate	String	No	S/MIME encryption certificate to be used with the profile. If this field is not provided the same certificate specified in the SMIMECertificate tag is used for encryption and signing

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple EAS Profiles

Version 1

Create Apple Native Mail Client Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple Exchange ActiveSync profile for native mail client and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/easnativemailclient/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EASNativeMailClientList>
        <AppleEASNativeMailClientPayloadEntity>
            <AccountName>String</AccountName>
            <ExchangeActiveSyncHost>String</ExchangeActiveSyncHost>
            <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
            <UseSMIME>Boolean</UseSMIME>
            <SMIMECertificateName>String</SMIMECertificateName>
            <SmimeEncryptionCertificateName>String</SmimeEncryptionCertificat
            eName>
            <Domain>String</Domain>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <PayloadCertificateName>String</PayloadCertificateName>
            <PastDaysOfMailToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfMailToSync>
            <PreventMovingMessages>Boolean</PreventMovingMessages>
            <PreventUseInThirdPartyApps>Boolean</PreventUseInThirdPartyApps>
            <DisableRecentContactSync>Boolean</DisableRecentContactSync>
        </AppleEASNativeMailClientPayloadEntity>
    </EASNativeMailClientList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "EASNativeMailClientList": [

        {

              "AccountName": "String",
              "ExchangeActiveSyncHost": "String",
              "UseSSL": Boolean,
              "UseSMIME": Boolean,
              "SMIMECertificateName": "String",
              "SmimeEncryptionCertificateName": "String",
              "Domain": "String",
              "UserName": "String",
              "EmailAddress": "String",
              "Password": "String",
              "PayloadCertificateName": "String",
              "PastDaysOfMailToSync": Numeric,
              "PreventMovingMessages": Boolean,
              "PreventUseInThirdPartyApps": Boolean,
              "DisableRecentContactSync": Boolean

        }
    ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
AccountName	String	Yes	Name of the account
ExchangeActiveSyncHost	String	Yes	Public host name for the Email server
UseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies if all communication occurs through the secure socket layer
UseSMIME	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the user's S/MIME certificates would be stored to be used with S/MIME enabled profiles
SMIMECertificateName	String	No	Name of the S/MIME signing certificate
SmimeEncryptionCertificateName	String	No	Name of the S/MIME encryption certificate
Domain	String	No	User's email domain. This field accepts lookup values
UserName	String	No	Username for the account. This field accepts lookup values

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EmailAddress	String	No	User's email address. This field accepts lookup values
Password	String	No	Email account's password. This field accepts lookup values
PayloadCertificateName	String	No	Name of the Payload certificate
PastDaysOfMailToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days since synchronization
PreventMovingMessages	Boolean	No	If set to true, messages may not be moved out of this email account into another account. Also prevents forwarding or replying from a different account than the message was originated from
PreventUseInThirdPartyApps	Boolean	No	If set to true, this account will not be available for sending mail in third party applications
DisableRecentContactSync	Boolean	No	If true, this account is excluded from address Recent syncing

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple AirWatch Inbox Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple Exchange ActiveSync profile for AirWatch Inbox mail client and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/easawmailclient/getpayloadkeys

Accept MIME Types

V1	V2
application/json;version=1 application/xml;version=1	application/json;version=2 application/xml;version=2

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EasAwMailClient>
        <ExchangeActiveSyncHost>String</ExchangeActiveSyncHost>
        <IgnoreSSLErrors>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrors>
        <Domain>String</Domain>
        <User>String</User>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <EnableEmail>Boolean</EnableEmail>
        <EnableCalendar>Boolean</EnableCalendar>
        <EnableContacts>Boolean</EnableContacts>
        <SyncInterval>Numeric</SyncInterval>
        <EmailNotifications>Numeric</EmailNotifications>
        <PastDaysOfMailToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfMailToSync>
        <PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>
        <EmailSizeInKilobytesDefaultIsUnlimited>Numeric</EmailSizeInKilobytes
        DefaultIsUnlimited>
        <EnableHtmlEmail>Boolean</EnableHtmlEmail>
        <EmailSignature>String</EmailSignature>
        <EnableSignatureEditing>Boolean</EnableSignatureEditing>
        <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
        <Type>Numeric</Type>
        <Complexity>Numeric</Complexity>
        <MinimumLength>Numeric</MinimumLength>
        <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfComplexChar
        acters>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <MaximumAgeDays>Numeric</MaximumAgeDays>
        <AutoLock>Boolean</AutoLock>
        <History>Numeric</History>
        <GracePeriod>Numeric</GracePeriod>
        <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempt
        s>
        <DisabeCopyPaste>Boolean</DisabeCopyPaste>
        <DisableAttachments>Boolean</DisableAttachments>
        <MaximumAttachmentSizeKb>Numeric</MaximumAttachmentSizeKb>
        <SCLOnlyAttachments>Boolean</SCLOnlyAttachments>
        <AllowPrinting>Boolean</AllowPrinting>
    </EasAwMailClient>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
"EasAwMailClient":
{
    "ExchangeActiveSyncHost": "String",
    "IgnoreSSLErrors": Boolean,
    "Domain": "String",
    "User": "String",
    "EmailAddress": "String",
    "Password": "String",
    "EnableEmail": Boolean,
    "EnableCalendar": Boolean,
    "EnableContacts": Boolean,
    "SyncInterval": Numeric,
    "EmailNotifications": Numeric,
    "PastDaysOfMailToSync": Numeric,
    "PastDaysOfCalendarToSync": Numeric,
    "EmailSizeInKilobytesDefaultIsUnlimited": Numeric,
    "EnableHtmlEmail": Boolean,
    "EmailSignature": "String",
    "EnableSignatureEditing": Boolean,
    "RequirePasscode": Boolean,
    "Type": Numeric,
    "Complexity": Numeric,
    "MinimumLength": Numeric,
    "MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters": Numeric,
    "MaximumAgeDays": Numeric,
    "AutoLock": Boolean,
    "History": Numeric,
    "GracePeriod": Numeric,
    "MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": Numeric,
    "DisabeCopyPaste": Boolean,
    "DisableAttachments": Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "MaximumAttachmentSizeKb": Numeric,
        "SCLOnlyAttachments": Boolean,
        "AllowPrinting": Boolean
    }
        ,
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
EasAWEmailClientComplexity	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientcomplexity
EasAWEmailClientEmailNotifications	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientemailnotifications
EasAWEmailClientHistory	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclienthistory
EasAWEmailClientMaximumFailedAttempts	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientmaximumfailedattempts
EasAWEmailClientPasscodeType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientpasscodetype
EasAWEmailClientPastdaysOfCalendarToSync	/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientpastdaysofcalendartosync
EasAWEmailClientPastdaysOfMailToSync	/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientpastdaysofmailtosync
EasAWEmailClientSyncInterval	/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientsyncinterval

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ExchangeActiveSyncHost	String	Yes	Public host name for the Email Server
IgnoreSSLErrors	Boolean	No	Specifies if the device is allowed to ignore SSL errors for Agent Process
Domain	String	No	User's email domain. This field accepts lookup values
User	String	No	Username for the account. This field accepts lookup values
EmailAddress	String	No	User's email address. This field accepts lookup values
Password	String	No	Email account's password. This field accepts lookup values
EnableEmail	Boolean	No	If false, disables access to Email on the AW Email Client

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EnableCalendar	Boolean	No	If false, disables access to calendar on the AW Email Client
EnableContacts	Boolean	No	If false, disables access to contacts on the AW Email Client
SyncInterval	Numeric	No	Frequency of mail synchronization.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
EmailNotifications	String	No	If false, disables email notifications. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PastDaysOfMailToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of mail synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PastDaysOfCalendarToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of calendar synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
EmailSizeInKilobytesDefaultIsUnlimited	Numeric	No	Maximum Email size allowed in KBs
EnableHtmlEmail	Boolean	No	Specifies if HTML Email is enabled on the device
EmailSignature	String	No	Signature for the Emails
EnableSignatureEditing	Boolean	No	If false,disables editing of Email signature
RequirePasscode	Boolean	No	Specifies if passcode is needed on the AW Email Client.
Type	Numeric	No	Specifies if the Email client can be accessed using passcode alone or using a combination of Username and Password.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
Complexity	Numeric	No	Specifies if a simple or an Alphanumeric passcode will be used to access the email client. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
MinimumLength	Numeric	No	Minimum length of the passcode
MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of complex characters necessary in the passcode.
MaximumAgeDays	Numeric	No	Maximum days for the passcode before it is expired
AutoLock	Boolean	No	If true, the Email client will be locked after the idle period.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

History	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last N entries in the history. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
GracePeriod	Numeric	No	The maximum grace period in minutes, to unlock the Client without entering a passcode.
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of allowed failed attempts to enter the passcode at the device's lock screen. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
DisabeCopyPaste	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true disables copying of Email content on the clipboard
DisableAttachments	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true disables email attachments
MaximumAttachmentSizeKb	Numeric	No	Maximum size of an Email attachment in KB
SCLOnlyAttachments	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true forces opening of mail attachments in the Secure Content locker
AllowPrinting	Boolean	No	Setting this field to false disables printing

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple Nitrodesk Touchdown Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple Exchange ActiveSync profile for Nitrodesk Touchdown mail client and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/easnitrodesktouchdown/getpayloadkeys

Accept MIME Types

V1	V2
application/json;version=1 application/xml;version=1	application/json;version=2 application/xml;version=2

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EASNitroDeskTouchDownList>
        <AppleEASNitroDeskTouchDownPayloadEntity>
            <ExchangeActiveSyncHost>String</ExchangeActiveSyncHost>
            <IgnoreSSLErrors>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrors>
            <Domain>String</Domain>
            <User>String</User>
            <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <PastDaysOfMailToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfMailToSync>
            <PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>
            <RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming>Boolean</RequireManualSyncWhenRoami
            ng>
            <EnableHtmlEmail>Boolean</EnableHtmlEmail>
            <MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb>Numeric</MaximumEmailTruncationSize
            Kb>
            <EmailSignature>String</EmailSignature>
            <EnableSignatureEditing>Boolean</EnableSignatureEditing>
            <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
            <PayloadAuthenticationUUID></PayloadAuthenticationUUID>
            <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
            <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
            <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfComplex
            Characters>
            <AutoLockMinutes>Numeric</AutoLockMinutes>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
            <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
            <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedAtte
            mpts>
            <EnableSecurityRestrictions>Boolean</EnableSecurityRestrictions>
            <AllowCopyPaste>Boolean</AllowCopyPaste>
            <EnableCopyToPhonebook>Boolean</EnableCopyToPhonebook>
            <AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
            <MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>Numeric</MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>
            <AllowDataExport>Boolean</AllowDataExport>
            <ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowEmailInfoOnNotificat
            ionBar>
            <ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowCalendarInfoOnNot
            ificationBar>
            <ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowTaskInfoOnNotificatio
            nBar>
            <ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets>Boolean</ShowDataOnLockScreenWidget
            s>
        </AppleEASNitroDeskTouchDownPayloadEntity>
    </EASNitroDeskTouchDownList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "EASNitroDeskTouchDownList": [
    {
        "ExchangeActiveSyncHost": "String"
        "IgnoreSSLErrors": Boolean,
        "Domain": "String",
        "User": "String",
        "EmailAddress": "String",
        "Password": "String",
        "IdentityCertificate": "String",
        "PastDaysOfMailToSync": Numeric,
        "PastDaysOfCalendarToSync": Numeric,
        "RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming": Boolean,
        "EnableHtmlEmail": Boolean,
        "MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb": Numeric,
        "EmailSignature": "String",
        "EnableSignatureEditing": Boolean,
        "RequirePasscode": Boolean,
        "PayloadAuthenticationUUID": "Text Value",
        "AuthenticationType": Numeric,
        "MinimumPasscodeLength": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters": Numeric,
        "AutoLockMinutes": Numeric,
        "PasscodeHistory": Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "MaximumPasscodeAge": Numeric,
            "MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": Numeric,
            "EnableSecurityRestrictions": Boolean,
            "AllowCopyPaste": Boolean,
            "EnableCopyToPhonebook": Boolean,
            "AllowAttachments": Boolean,
            "AllowDataExport": Boolean
        }
        ]
            ,
            "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
EasNitrodeskTouchdownAuthenticationType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasnitrodesktouchdownauthenticationtype
EasNitrodeskTouchdownPastdaysOfCalendarToSync	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasnitrodesktouchdownpastdaysofcalendartosync
EasNitrodeskTouchdownPastdaysOfMailToSync	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasnitrodesktouchdownpastdaysofmailtosync
TouchdownCredentialSource	/api/mdm/picklists/appletouchdowncredentialsource

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload for details
ExchangeActiveSyncHost	String	Yes	Public host name for the Email Server
IgnoreSSLErrors	Boolean	No	Specifies if the device is allowed to ignore SSL errors for Agent Process
Domain	String	No	User's email domain. This field accepts lookup values
User	String	No	Username of the account. This field accepts lookup values
EmailAddress	String	No	User's email address. This field accepts lookup values
Password	String	No	Email account's password. This field accepts lookup values
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Name of the identity certificate

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

PastDaysOfMailToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of mail synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PastDaysOfCalendarToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of calendar synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming	Boolean	No	When set to true, the Email needs to be synchronized manually by the device user when the device is Roaming.
EnableHtmlEmail	Boolean	No	Specifies if HTML Email is enabled on the device
MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb	Numeric	No	Size beyond which e-mail messages are truncated when they are synchronized to the mobile phone
EmailSignature	String	No	Signature for the Emails
EnableSignatureEditing	Boolean	No	If false, disables editing of Email signature
RequirePasscode	Boolean	No	Specifies if passcode is needed on the Email Client
AuthenticationType	String	No	Specifies if the Email client can be accessed using passcode alone or using a combination of Username and Password.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Minimum length of the passcode
MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of complex characters necessary in the passcode
AutoLockMinutes	Numeric	No	If true, the Email client will be locked after the idle period.
PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last N entries in the history
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Specifies in days the passcode age before it is expired
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Number of allowed failed attempts to enter the passcode at the device's lock screen
EnableSecurityRestrictions	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true enables security restrictions on the device
AllowCopyPaste	Boolean	No	If false, disables copying of Email content on the clipboard
EnableCopyToPhonebook	Boolean	No	If false,disables user from copying contacts to Phonebook

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowAttachments	Boolean	No	If false, disables attachments in the mail.
AllowDataExport	Boolean	No	If false, disables data export from the Email client.
ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, disables displaying of Email information on the notifications bar
ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, disables displaying of Calendar information on the notifications bar
ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, disables displaying of Email Data on the notifications bar
ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets	Boolean	No	If false, disables displaying of Email data on the device lock screen widgets

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple AirWatch Mail Credential Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple Exchange ActiveSync profile for AirWatch Mail Credential and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/AWMailCredential/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <AWMailCredentialList>
        <AppleEASAWMailCredentialPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <Smime>String</Smime>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleEASAWMailCredentialPayloadEntity>
    </AWMailCredentialList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AWMailCredentialList" : [
        {
            "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
            "CertificateID" : Numeric,
            "CertificateTemplate" : Numeric,
            "CredentialName" : "String",
            "CredentialSource" : "String",
            "Name" : "String",
            "Smime" : "String"
        }
    ]
    "General" : JSON Payload
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload for details
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateID	Numeric	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialSource	String	Yes	The source of the credentials
SMIME	String	Yes	Species if the S/MIME signing or encryption certificate of the user is used as a credential
Name	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple TouchDown Credential Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple TouchDown credential profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/TouchDownCredential/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <TouchDownCredentialList>
        <AppleEasTouchDownCredentialPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>Text value</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>Text value</CredentialName>
            <CertificateId>2147483647</CertificateId>
            <CertificateAuthority>2147483647</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>2147483647</CertificateTemplate>
            <Name>Text value</Name>
        </AppleEasTouchDownCredentialPayloadEntity>
    </TouchDownCredentialList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TouchDownCredentialList" : [
        {
            "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
            "CertificateID" : Numeric,
            "CertificateTemplate" : Numeric,
            "CredentialName" : "String",
            "CredentialSource" : "String",
            "Name" : "String",
        }
    ]
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload for details
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateID	Numeric	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialSource	String	Yes	The source of the credentials
SMIME	String	Yes	Species if the S/MIME signing or encryption certificate of the user is used as a credential
Name	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Create Apple Native Mail Client Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple Exchange ActiveSync profile for native mail client and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/easnativemailclient/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EASNativeMailClientList>
        <AppleEASNativeMailClientPayloadEntity>
            <AccountName>String</AccountName>
            <ExchangeActiveSyncHost>String</ExchangeActiveSyncHost>
            <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
            <UseSMIME>Boolean</UseSMIME>
            <SMIMECertificateName>String</SMIMECertificateName>
            <SmimeEncryptionCertificateName>String</SmimeEncryptionCertificat
            eName>
            <Domain>String</Domain>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <PayloadCertificateName>String</PayloadCertificateName>
            <PastDaysOfMailToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfMailToSync>
            <PreventMovingMessages>Boolean</PreventMovingMessages>
            <PreventUseInThirdPartyApps>Boolean</PreventUseInThirdPartyApps>
            <DisableRecentContactSync>Boolean</DisableRecentContactSync>
        </AppleEASNativeMailClientPayloadEntity>
    </EASNativeMailClientList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "EASNativeMailClientList": [

        {

              "AccountName": "String",
              "ExchangeActiveSyncHost": "String",
              "UseSSL": Boolean,
              "UseSMIME": Boolean,
              "SMIMECertificateName": "String",
              "SmimeEncryptionCertificateName": "String",
              "Domain": "String",
              "UserName": "String",
              "EmailAddress": "String",
              "Password": "String",
              "PayloadCertificateName": "String",
              "PastDaysOfMailToSync": Numeric,
              "PreventMovingMessages": Boolean,
              "PreventUseInThirdPartyApps": Boolean,
              "DisableRecentContactSync": Boolean

        }
    ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload for details
AccountName	String	Yes	Name of the account
ExchangeActiveSyncHost	String	Yes	Public host name for the Email server
UseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies if all communication occurs through the secure socket layer
UseSMIME	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the user's S/MIME certificates would be stored to be used with S/MIME enabled profiles
SMIMECertificateName	String	No	Name of the S/MIME signing certificate
SmimeEncryptionCertificateName	String	No	Name of the S/MIME encryption certificate
Domain	String	No	User's email domain. This field accepts lookup values
UserName	String	No	Username for the account. This field accepts lookup values

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EmailAddress	String	No	User's email address. This field accepts lookup values
Password	String	No	Email account's password. This field accepts lookup values
PayloadCertificateName	String	No	Name of the Payload certificate
PastDaysOfMailToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days since synchronization
PreventMovingMessages	Boolean	No	If set to true, messages may not be moved out of this email account into another account. Also prevents forwarding or replying from a different account than the message was originated from
PreventUseInThirdPartyApps	Boolean	No	If set to true, this account will not be available for sending mail in third party applications
DisableRecentContactSync	Boolean	No	If true, this account is excluded from address Recent syncing

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple AirWatch Inbox Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple Exchange ActiveSync profile for AirWatch Inbox mail client and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/easawmailclient/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EasAwMailClient>
        <ExchangeActiveSyncHost>String</ExchangeActiveSyncHost>
        <IgnoreSSLErrors>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrors>
        <Domain>String</Domain>
        <User>String</User>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <EnableEmail>Boolean</EnableEmail>
        <EnableCalendar>Boolean</EnableCalendar>
        <EnableContacts>Boolean</EnableContacts>
        <SyncInterval>Numeric</SyncInterval>
        <EmailNotifications>Numeric</EmailNotifications>
        <PastDaysOfMailToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfMailToSync>
        <PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>
        <EmailSizeInKilobytesDefaultIsUnlimited>Numeric</EmailSizeInKilobytes
        DefaultIsUnlimited>
        <EnableHtmlEmail>Boolean</EnableHtmlEmail>
        <EmailSignature>String</EmailSignature>
        <EnableSignatureEditing>Boolean</EnableSignatureEditing>
        <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
        <Type>Numeric</Type>
        <Complexity>Numeric</Complexity>
        <MinimumLength>Numeric</MinimumLength>
        <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfComplexChar
        acters>
        <MaximumAgeDays>Numeric</MaximumAgeDays>
        <AutoLock>Boolean</AutoLock>
        <History>Numeric</History>
        <GracePeriod>Numeric</GracePeriod>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempt
        s>
        <DisabeCopyPaste>Boolean</DisabeCopyPaste>
        <DisableAttachments>Boolean</DisableAttachments>
        <MaximumAttachmentSizeKb>Numeric</MaximumAttachmentSizeKb>
        <SCLOnlyAttachments>Boolean</SCLOnlyAttachments>
        <AllowPrinting>Boolean</AllowPrinting>
    </EasAwMailClient>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
"EasAwMailClient":
{
    "ExchangeActiveSyncHost": "String",
    "IgnoreSSLErrors": Boolean,
    "Domain": "String",
    "User": "String",
    "EmailAddress": "String",
    "Password": "String",
    "EnableEmail": Boolean,
    "EnableCalendar": Boolean,
    "EnableContacts": Boolean,
    "SyncInterval": Numeric,
    "EmailNotifications": Numeric,
    "PastDaysOfMailToSync": Numeric,
    "PastDaysOfCalendarToSync": Numeric,
    "EmailSizeInKilobytesDefaultIsUnlimited": Numeric,
    "EnableHtmlEmail": Boolean,
    "EmailSignature": "String",
    "EnableSignatureEditing": Boolean,
    "RequirePasscode": Boolean,
    "Type": Numeric,
    "Complexity": Numeric,
    "MinimumLength": Numeric,
    "MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters": Numeric,
    "MaximumAgeDays": Numeric,
    "AutoLock": Boolean,
    "History": Numeric,
    "GracePeriod": Numeric,
    "MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": Numeric,
    "DisabeCopyPaste": Boolean,
    "DisableAttachments": Boolean,
    "MaximumAttachmentSizeKb": Numeric,
    "SCLOnlyAttachments": Boolean,
    "AllowPrinting": Boolean
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    ,
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
EasAWEmailClientComplexity	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientcomplexity
EasAWEmailClientEmailNotifications	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientemailnotifications
EasAWEmailClientHistory	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclienthistory
EasAWEmailClientMaximumFailedAttempts	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientmaximumfailedattempts
EasAWEmailClientPasscodeType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientpasscodetype
EasAWEmailClientPastdaysOfCalendarToSync	/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientpastdaysofcalendartosync
EasAWEmailClientPastdaysOfMailToSync	/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientpastdaysofmailtosync
EasAWEmailClientSyncInterval	/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasawemailclientsyncinterval

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ExchangeActiveSyncHost	String	Yes	Public host name for the Email Server
IgnoreSSLErrors	Boolean	No	Specifies if the device is allowed to ignore SSL errors for Agent Process
Domain	String	No	User's email domain. This field accepts lookup values
User	String	No	Username for the account. This field accepts lookup values
EmailAddress	String	No	User's email address. This field accepts lookup values
Password	String	No	Email account's password. This field accepts lookup values
EnableEmail	Boolean	No	If false, disables access to Email on the AW Email Client
EnableCalendar	Boolean	No	If false, disables access to calendar on the AW Email Client

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EnableContacts	Boolean	No	If false, disables access to contacts on the AW Email Client
SyncInterval	Numeric	No	Frequency of mail synchronization.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
EmailNotifications	String	No	If false, disables email notifications. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PastDaysOfMailToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of mail synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PastDaysOfCalendarToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of calendar synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
EmailSizeInKilobytesDefaultIsUnlimited	Numeric	No	Maximum Email size allowed in KBs
EnableHtmlEmail	Boolean	No	Specifies if HTML Email is enabled on the device
EmailSignature	String	No	Signature for the Emails
EnableSignatureEditing	Boolean	No	If false,disables editing of Email signature
RequirePasscode	Boolean	No	Specifies if passcode is needed on the AW Email Client.
Type	Numeric	No	Specifies if the Email client can be accessed using passcode alone or using a combination of Username and Password.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
Complexity	Numeric	No	Specifies if a simple or an Alphanumeric passcode will be used to access the email client. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
MinimumLength	Numeric	No	Minimum length of the passcode
MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of complex characters necessary in the passcode.
MaximumAgeDays	Numeric	No	Maximum days for the passcode before it is expired
AutoLock	Boolean	No	If true, the Email client will be locked after the idle period.
History	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last N entries in the history. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

GracePeriod	Numeric	No	The maximum grace period in minutes, to unlock the Client without entering a passcode.
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of allowed failed attempts to enter the passcode at the device's lock screen. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
DisabeCopyPaste	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true disables copying of Email content on the clipboard
DisableAttachments	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true disables email attachments
MaximumAttachmentSizeKb	Numeric	No	Maximum size of an Email attachment in KB
SCLOnlyAttachments	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true forces opening of mail attachments in the Secure Content locker
AllowPrinting	Boolean	No	Setting this field to false disables printing

Create Apple Nitrodesk Touchdown Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple Exchange ActiveSync profile for Nitrodesk Touchdown mail client and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI –
https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/easnitrodesktouchdown/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EASNitroDeskTouchDownList>
        <AppleEASNitroDeskTouchDownPayloadEntity>
            <ExchangeActiveSyncHost>String</ExchangeActiveSyncHost>
            <IgnoreSSLErrors>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrors>
            <Domain>String</Domain>
            <User>String</User>
            <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <PastDaysOfMailToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfMailToSync>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>
            <RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming>Boolean</RequireManualSyncWhenRoami
            ng>
            <EnableHtmlEmail>Boolean</EnableHtmlEmail>
            <MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb>Numeric</MaximumEmailTruncationSize
            Kb>
            <EmailSignature>String</EmailSignature>
            <EnableSignatureEditing>Boolean</EnableSignatureEditing>
            <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
            <PayloadAuthenticationUUID></PayloadAuthenticationUUID>
            <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
            <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
            <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfComplex
            Characters>
            <AutoLockMinutes>Numeric</AutoLockMinutes>
            <PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
            <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
            <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedAtte
            mpts>
            <EnableSecurityRestrictions>Boolean</EnableSecurityRestrictions>
            <AllowCopyPaste>Boolean</AllowCopyPaste>
            <EnableCopyToPhonebook>Boolean</EnableCopyToPhonebook>
            <AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
            <MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>Numeric</MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>
            <AllowDataExport>Boolean</AllowDataExport>
            <ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowEmailInfoOnNotificat
            ionBar>
            <ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowCalendarInfoOnNot
            ificationBar>
            <ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowTaskInfoOnNotificatio
            nBar>
            <ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets>Boolean</ShowDataOnLockScreenWidget
            s>
        </AppleEASNitroDeskTouchDownPayloadEntity>
    </EASNitroDeskTouchDownList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "EASNitroDeskTouchDownList": [
    {
        "ExchangeActiveSyncHost": "String"
        "IgnoreSSLErrors": Boolean,
        "Domain": "String",
        "User": "String",
        "EmailAddress": "String",
        "Password": "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "IdentityCertificate": "String",
            "PastDaysOfMailToSync": Numeric,
            "PastDaysOfCalendarToSync": Numeric,
            "RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming": Boolean,
            "EnableHtmlEmail": Boolean,
            "MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb": Numeric,
            "EmailSignature": "String",
            "EnableSignatureEditing": Boolean,
            "RequirePasscode": Boolean,
            "PayloadAuthenticationUUID": "String",
            "AuthenticationType": Numeric,
            "MinimumPasscodeLength": Numeric,
            "MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters": Numeric,
            "AutoLockMinutes": Numeric,
            "PasscodeHistory": Numeric,
            "MaximumPasscodeAge": Numeric,
            "MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": Numeric,
            "EnableSecurityRestrictions": Boolean,
            "AllowCopyPaste": Boolean,
            "EnableCopyToPhonebook": Boolean,
            "AllowAttachments": Boolean,
            "AllowDataExport": Boolean
        }
        ]
            ,
            "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
EasNitrodeskTouchdownAuthenticationType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasnitrodesktouchdownauthentiationtype
EasNitrodeskTouchdownPastdaysOfCalendarToSync	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasnitrodesktouchdownpastdaysofcalendartosync
EasNitrodeskTouchdownPastdaysOfMailToSync	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/appleeasnitrodesktouchdownpastdaysofmailtosync
TouchdownCredentialSource	/api/mdm/picklists/appletouchdowncredentialsource

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload for details
ExchangeActiveSyncHost	String	Yes	Public host name for the Email Server

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IgnoreSSLErrors	Boolean	No	Specifies if the device is allowed to ignore SSL errors for Agent Process
Domain	String	No	User's email domain. This field accepts lookup values
User	String	No	Username of the account. This field accepts lookup values
EmailAddress	String	No	User's email address. This field accepts lookup values
Password	String	No	Email account's password. This field accepts lookup values
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Name of the identity certificate
PastDaysOfMailToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of mail synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PastDaysOfCalendarToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of calendar synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming	Boolean	No	When set to true, the Email needs to be synchronized manually by the device user when the device is Roaming.
EnableHtmlEmail	Boolean	No	Specifies if HTML Email is enabled on the device
MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb	Numeric	No	Size beyond which e-mail messages are truncated when they are synchronized to the mobile phone
EmailSignature	String	No	Signature for the Emails
EnableSignatureEditing	Boolean	No	If false, disables editing of Email signature
RequirePasscode	Boolean	No	Specifies if passcode is needed on the Email Client
AuthenticationType	String	No	Specifies if the Email client can be accessed using passcode alone or using a combination of Username and Password.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Minimum length of the passcode
MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of complex characters necessary in the passcode
AutoLockMinutes	Numeric	No	If true, the Email client will be locked after the idle period.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last N entries in the history
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Specifies in days the passcode age before it is expired
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Number of allowed failed attempts to enter the passcode at the device's lock screen
EnableSecurityRestrictions	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true enables security restrictions on the device
AllowCopyPaste	Boolean	No	If false, disables copying of Email content on the clipboard
EnableCopyToPhonebook	Boolean	No	If false,disables user from copying contacts to Phonebook
AllowAttachments	Boolean	No	If false, disables attachments in the mail.
AllowDataExport	Boolean	No	If false, disables data export from the Email client.
ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, disables displaying of Email information on the notifications bar
ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, disables displaying of Calendar information on the notifications bar
ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, disables displaying of Email Data on the notifications bar
ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets	Boolean	No	If false, disables displaying of Email data on the device lock screen widgets

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple AirWatch Mail Credential Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple Exchange ActiveSync profile for AirWatch Mail Credential and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/AWMailCredential/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <AWMailCredentialList>
        <AppleEASAWMailCredentialPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <Smime>String</Smime>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleEASAWMailCredentialPayloadEntity>
    </AWMailCredentialList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AWMailCredentialList" : [
        {
            "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
            "CertificateID" : Numeric,
            "CertificateTemplate" : Numeric,
            "CredentialName" : "String",
            "CredentialSource" : "String",
            "Name" : "String",
            "Smime" : "String"
        }
    ]
    "General" : JSON Payload
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload for details
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateID	Numeric	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialSource	String	Yes	The source of the credentials
SMIME	String	Yes	Species if the S/MIME signing or encryption certificate of the user is used as a credential
Name	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple TouchDown Credential Profile

Functionality – Creates an Apple TouchDown credential profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/TouchDownCredential/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <TouchDownCredentialList>
        <AppleEasTouchDownCredentialPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>Text value</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>Text value</CredentialName>
            <CertificateId>2147483647</CertificateId>
            <CertificateAuthority>2147483647</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>2147483647</CertificateTemplate>
            <Name>Text value</Name>
        </AppleEasTouchDownCredentialPayloadEntity>
    </TouchDownCredentialList>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TouchDownCredentialList" : [
        {
            "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
            "CertificateID" : Numeric,
            "CertificateTemplate" : Numeric,
            "CredentialName" : "String",
            "CredentialSource" : "String",
            "Name" : "String",
        }
    ]
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload for details
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateID	Numeric	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialSource	String	Yes	The source of the credentials
SMIME	String	Yes	Species if the S/MIME signing or encryption certificate of the user is used as a credential
Name	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Upload Certificates

Version 1

Functionality – Uploads certificate into that could be used in other profile payloads (both .pfx and cer formats).

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/uploadcertificate

Request Payload

XML

```
<Certificate xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <CertificatePayload>String</CertificatePayload>
    <Password>String</Password>
</Certificate>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CertificatePayload":"String",
    "Password":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
CertificatePayload	String	Specifies the Base-64 Encoded certificate data
Password	String	Specifies the password of the certificate being uploaded

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Specifies the unique numeric ID of the uploaded certificate

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple SCEP Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Apple SCEP profile that can be used along with other payloads that require certificate authentication

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/scep/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <ScepList>
        <AppleScepPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleScepPayloadEntity>
    </ScepList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
        "ScepList": [
        {
            "CredentialSource": "String",
            "CertificateAuthority": Numeric,
            "CertificateTemplate": Numeric,
            "Name": "String"
        }
        ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Important: Multiple SCEP entities can be created in a single payload by providing multiple credentials details under the SCEP List tag.

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
CredentialSource	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applescepcredentialsource
CertificateAuthority	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/organizationGroups/{ogid}/getcertificateauthorities
CertificateTemplate	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/organizationGroups/{ogid}/certificateauthorities/{certificateauthorityid}/getcertificatetemplates

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
Name	String	No	Desired name of the SCEP configuration
CredentialSource	String	No	Specifies the source of the SCEP credentials. The allowed values can be obtained from the Picklist endpoint mentioned above
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Apple SCEP profile that can be used along with other payloads that require certificate authentication

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/scep/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <ScepList>
        <AppleScepPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleScepPayloadEntity>
    </ScepList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
        "ScepList": [
        {
            "CredentialSource": "String",
            "CertificateAuthority": Numeric,
            "CertificateTemplate": Numeric,
            "Name": "String"
        }
        ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Important: Multiple SCEP entities can be created in a single payload by providing multiple credentials details under the SCEP List tag.

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
CredentialSource	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applescepcredentialsource
CertificateAuthority	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/organizationGroups/{ogid}/getcertificateauthorities
CertificateTemplate	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/organizationGroups/{ogid}/certificateauthorities/{certificateauthorityid}/getcertificatetemplates

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
Name	String	No	Desired name of the SCEP configuration
CredentialSource	String	No	Specifies the source of the SCEP credentials. The allowed values can be obtained from the Picklist endpoint mentioned above
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple Credentials Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Apple credentials profile which can be used along with other payloads that require certificate authentication.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/credentials/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <CredentialsList>
        <AppleCredentialsPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <Smime>String</Smime>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleCredentialsPayloadEntity>
    </CredentialsList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CredentialsList": [
    {
        "CertificateID": Numeric,
        "CredentialName": "String",
        "CredentialSource": "String",
        "CertificateAuthority": Numeric,
        "CertificateTemplate": Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "Smime": "String",
            "Name": "String"
        }],
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Important: Multiple credential entities can be created in a single payload by providing multiple credentials details under the Credential List tag.

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
CredentialSource	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applecredentialsource
Applecredentialsmime	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applecredentialsmime

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
CredentialSource	String	Yes	The source of the credentials. The allowed values can be obtained from the Picklist endpoint mentioned above
Name	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateID	Numeric	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
Smime	String	Yes	Species if the S/MIME signing or encryption certificate of the user is used a credential

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Apple credentials profile which can be used along with other payloads that require certificate authentication.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/credentials/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <CredentialsList>
        <AppleCredentialsPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <Smime>String</Smime>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleCredentialsPayloadEntity>
    </CredentialsList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CredentialsList": [
    {
        "CertificateID": Numeric,
        "CredentialName": "String",
        "CredentialSource": "String",
        "CertificateAuthority": Numeric,
        "CertificateTemplate": Numeric,
        "Smime": "String",
        "Name": "String"
    }],
    "General" : JSON Payload
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
}
```

Important: Multiple credential entities can be created in a single payload by providing multiple credentials details under the Credential List tag.

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
CredentialSource	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applecredentialsource
Applecredentialsmime	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/applecredentialsmime

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
CredentialSource	String	Yes	The source of the credentials. The allowed values can be obtained from the Picklist endpoint mentioned above
Name	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateID	Numeric	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
Smime	String	Yes	Species if the S/MIME signing or encryption certificate of the user is used a credential

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Apple Custom Settings Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Apple custom settings profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI –
https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/customsettings/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <CustomSettingsList>
        <AppleCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
               <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
        </AppleCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
        <AppleCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
               <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
        </AppleCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
    </CustomSettingsList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomSettingsList" : [
        {
               "CustomSettings" : "String"
        }
    ]
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Apple custom settings profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/create

Payload URI –
https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/apple/payloads/customsettings/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XMLs

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AppleDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <CustomSettingsList>
        <AppleCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
               <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
        </AppleCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
        <AppleCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
               <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
        </AppleCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
    </CustomSettingsList>
</AppleDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomSettingsList" : [
        {
               "CustomSettings" : "String"
        }
    ]
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android Passcode Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android passcode profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/passcode/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <Passcode>
        <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
        <PasscodeContent>Numeric</PasscodeContent>
        <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempt
        s>
        <GracePeriodForPasscodeChange>Numeric</GracePeriodForPasscodeChange>
        <MaximumRepeatCharacters>Numeric</MaximumRepeatCharacters>
        <MinimumNumberOfNumericalDigits>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfNumericalDigi
        ts>
        <MinimumNumberOfLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfLetters>
        <MinimumNumberOfLowerCaseLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfLowerCaseLet
        ters>
        <MinimumNumberOfUpperCaseLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfUpperCaseLet
        ters>
        <MinimumNumberOfNonLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfNonLetters>
        <MinimumNumberOfSymbols>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfSymbols>
        <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
        <DeviceLockTimeoutInMinutes>Numeric</DeviceLockTimeoutInMinutes>
        <PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
        <RequireStorageEncryption>Boolean</RequireStorageEncryption>
        <RequireSDCardEncryption>Boolean</RequireSDCardEncryption>
        <NumberOfTimesAlphabetCanBeRepeated>Numeric</NumberOfTimesAlphabetCan
        BeRepeated>
        <MinimumNumberOfChangedCharactersRequired>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfCha
        ngedCharactersRequired>
        <requireStorageEncryptionAlways>Boolean</requireStorageEncryptionAlwa
        ys>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <requireStorageEncryptionNativeEmail>Boolean</requireStorageEncryptio
        nNativeEmail>
    </Passcode>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Passcode":
    {
        "MinimumPasscodeLength": Numeric,
        "PasscodeContent": Numeric,
        "MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": Numeric,
        "GracePeriodForPasscodeChange": Numeric,
        "MaximumRepeatCharacters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfNumericalDigits": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfLetters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfLowerCaseLetters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfUpperCaseLetters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfNonLetters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfSymbols": Numeric,
        "MaximumPasscodeAge": Numeric,
        "DeviceLockTimeoutInMinutes": Numeric,
        "PasscodeHistory": Numeric,
        "RequireStorageEncryption": Boolean,
        "RequireSDCardEncryption": Boolean,
        "NumberOfTimesAlphabetCanBeRepeated": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfChangedCharactersRequired": Numeric,
        "requireStorageEncryptionAlways": Boolean,
        "requireStorageEncryptionNativeEmail": Boolean
    },
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
GracePeriodForPasscodeChange	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidgraceperiodforpasscodechange
MinimumPasscodeLength	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidpasscodecontent

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

MinimumPasscodeLength	Boolean	No	Minimum overall length of the passcode
PasscodeContent	Numeric	No	Type of content of the passcode (Any - 65536, Alphanumeric - 327680, Alphabetic - 262144, Complex - 393216, Fingerprint - 69632)
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Boolean	No	Maximum number of times a user can enter the wrong password before the device wipes its data
GracePeriodForPasscodeChange	Numeric	No	Amount of time the user given in order to meet new passcode policy before AirWatch revokes corporate resources
MaximumRepeatCharacters	Numeric	No	Maximum number of characters to be repeated in the passcode
MinimumNumberOfNumericalDigits	Numeric	No	Minimum number of numeric digits required in the password
MinimumNumberOfLetters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of letters required in the password
MinimumNumberOfLowerCaseLetters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of lowercase letters required in the password
MinimumNumberOfUpperCaseLetters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of uppercase letters required in the password
MinimumNumberOfNonLetters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of non-letter characters required in the password
MinimumNumberOfSymbols	Numeric	No	Minimum number of symbols required in the password
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Number of days the passcode can remain unchanged. After this number of days, the user is forced to change the passcode before the device is unlocked
DeviceLockTimeoutInMinutes	Numeric	No	Time in minutes for the device to lock if no password is entered
PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last entries in the history
NumberOfTimesAlphabetCanBeRepeated	Numeric	No	Number of times the alphabets can be repeated in the password
MinimumNumberOfChangedCharactersRequired	Numeric	No	Minimum number of changed characters required in the password
RequireStorageEncryption	Boolean	No	Specifies that the storage area should be encrypted, if the device supports it

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RequireSDCardEncryption	Boolean	No	Specifies that the SD storage area should be encrypted, if the device supports it
requireStorageEncryptionAlways	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Storage Encryption is Always required. This tag requires the "RequireStorageEncryption" tag to be set to "true"
requireStorageEncryptionNativeEmail	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Storage Encryption is required on Native Email. This tag requires the "RequireStorageEncryption" tag to be set to "true"

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android passcode profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/passcode/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <Passcode>
        <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
        <PasscodeContent>Numeric</PasscodeContent>
        <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempt
        s>
        <GracePeriodForPasscodeChange>Numeric</GracePeriodForPasscodeChange>
        <MaximumRepeatCharacters>Numeric</MaximumRepeatCharacters>
        <MinimumNumberOfNumericalDigits>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfNumericalDigi
        ts>
        <MinimumNumberOfLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfLetters>
        <MinimumNumberOfLowerCaseLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfLowerCaseLet
        ters>
        <MinimumNumberOfUpperCaseLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfUpperCaseLet
        ters>
        <MinimumNumberOfNonLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfNonLetters>
        <MinimumNumberOfSymbols>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfSymbols>
        <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
        <DeviceLockTimeoutInMinutes>Numeric</DeviceLockTimeoutInMinutes>
        <PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
        <RequireStorageEncryption>Boolean</RequireStorageEncryption>
        <RequireSDCardEncryption>Boolean</RequireSDCardEncryption>
        <NumberOfTimesAlphabetCanBeRepeated>Numeric</NumberOfTimesAlphabetCan
        BeRepeated>
        <MinimumNumberOfChangedCharactersRequired>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfCha
        ngedCharactersRequired>
        <requireStorageEncryptionAlways>Boolean</requireStorageEncryptionAlwa
        ys>
        <requireStorageEncryptionNativeEmail>Boolean</requireStorageEncryptio
        nNativeEmail>
    </Passcode>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Passcode":
    {
        "MinimumPasscodeLength": Numeric,
        "PasscodeContent": Numeric,
        "MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": Numeric,
        "GracePeriodForPasscodeChange": Numeric,
        "MaximumRepeatCharacters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfNumericalDigits": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfLetters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfLowerCaseLetters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfUpperCaseLetters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfNonLetters": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfSymbols": Numeric,
        "MaximumPasscodeAge": Numeric,
        "DeviceLockTimeoutInMinutes": Numeric,
        "PasscodeHistory": Numeric,
        "RequireStorageEncryption": Boolean,
        "RequireSDCardEncryption": Boolean,
        "NumberOfTimesAlphabetCanBeRepeated": Numeric,
        "MinimumNumberOfChangedCharactersRequired": Numeric,
        "requireStorageEncryptionAlways": Boolean,
        "requireStorageEncryptionNativeEmail": Boolean
    },
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
GracePeriodForPasscodeChange	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidgraceperiodforpasscodechange
MinimumPasscodeLength	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidpasscodecontent

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
MinimumPasscodeLength	Boolean	No	Minimum overall length of the passcode

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

PasscodeContent	String	No	Type of content of the passcode
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Boolean	No	Maximum number of times a user can enter the wrong password before the device wipes its data
GracePeriodForPasscodeChange	Numeric	No	Amount of time the user given in order to meet new passcode policy before AirWatch revokes corporate resources
MaximumRepeatCharacters	Numeric	No	Maximum number of characters to be repeated in the passcode
MinimumNumberOfNumericalDigits	Numeric	No	Minimum number of numeric digits required in the password
MinimumNumberOfLetters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of letters required in the password
MinimumNumberOfLowerCaseLetters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of lowercase letters required in the password
MinimumNumberOfUpperCaseLetters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of uppercase letters required in the password
MinimumNumberOfNonLetters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of non-letter characters required in the password
MinimumNumberOfSymbols	Numeric	No	Minimum number of symbols required in the password
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Number of days the passcode can remain unchanged. After this number of days, the user is forced to change the passcode before the device is unlocked
DeviceLockTimeoutInMinutes	Numeric	No	Time in minutes for the device to lock if no password is entered
PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last entries in the history
NumberOfTimesAlphabetCanBeRepeated	Numeric	No	Number of times the alphabets can be repeated in the password
MinimumNumberOfChangedCharactersRequired	Numeric	No	Minimum number of changed characters required in the password
RequireStorageEncryption	Boolean	No	Specifies that the storage area should be encrypted, if the device supports it
RequireSDCardEncryption	Boolean	No	Specifies that the SD storage area should be encrypted, if the device supports it

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

requireStorageEncryptionAlways	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Storage Encryption is Always required. This tag requires the "RequireStorageEncryption" tag to be set to "true"
requireStorageEncryptionNativeEmail	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Storage Encryption is required on Native Email. This tag requires the "RequireStorageEncryption" tag to be set to "true"

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android Restrictions Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android restrictions profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/restrictions/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <Restrictions>
        <AllowCamera>Boolean</AllowCamera>
        <AllowMicrophone>Boolean</AllowMicrophone>
        <AllowFactoryReset>Boolean</AllowFactoryReset>
        <AllowAllTethering>Boolean</AllowAllTethering>
        <AllowWiFiTethering>Boolean</AllowWiFiTethering>
        <AllowBluetoothTethering>Boolean</AllowBluetoothTethering>
        <AllowUSBTethering>Boolean</AllowUSBTethering>
        <AllowUSBDebugging>Boolean</AllowUSBDebugging>
        <AllowUSBMassStorage>Boolean</AllowUSBMassStorage>
        <AllowGoogleBackup>Boolean</AllowGoogleBackup>
        <AllowSDCardAccess>Boolean</AllowSDCardAccess>
        <AllowAccessToDeviceSettings>Boolean</AllowAccessToDeviceSettings>
        <AllowScreenCapture>Boolean</AllowScreenCapture>
        <AllowMockLocations>Boolean</AllowMockLocations>
        <AllowClipboard>Boolean</AllowClipboard>
        <AllowUSBMediaPlayer>Boolean</AllowUSBMediaPlayer>
        <AllowBackgroundData>Boolean</AllowBackgroundData>
        <AllowNFC>Boolean</AllowNFC>
        <AllowHomeKey>Boolean</AllowHomeKey>
        <AllowUsb>Boolean</AllowUsb>
        <AllowAirplaneMode>Boolean</AllowAirplaneMode>
        <AllowAndroidMarket>Boolean</AllowAndroidMarket>
        <AllowYouTube>Boolean</AllowYouTube>
        <AllowNativeAndroidBrowser>Boolean</AllowNativeAndroidBrowser>
        <AllowNonMarketAppInstallation>Boolean</AllowNonMarketAppInstallatio
        n>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<AllowVoiceDialer>Boolean</AllowVoiceDialer>
<AllowBluetooth>Boolean</AllowBluetooth>
<AllowBluetoothDataTransfer>Boolean</AllowBluetoothDataTransfer>
<AllowBluetoothPairing>Boolean</AllowBluetoothPairing>
<AllowBluetoothDiscoverableMode>Boolean</AllowBluetoothDiscoverableMo
de>
<AllowBluetoothLimitedDiscoverableMode>Boolean</AllowBluetoothLimited
DiscoverableMode>
<AllowOutgoingCallsViaBluetooth>Boolean</AllowOutgoingCallsViaBluetoo
th>
<AllowDesktopConnectivityViaBluetooth>Boolean</AllowDesktopConnectivi
tyViaBluetooth>
<DataConnection>1</DataConnection>
<AllowWiFiProfiles>Boolean</AllowWiFiProfiles>
<AllowWifiChanges>Boolean</AllowWifiChanges>
<AllowPromptForCredentials>Boolean</AllowPromptForCredentials>
<MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel>0</MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel>
<AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoaming>Boolean</AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoaming>
<AllowPushMessagesOnRoaming>Boolean</AllowPushMessagesOnRoaming>
<AllowDataUsageOnRoaming>Boolean</AllowDataUsageOnRoaming>
<AllowGpsLocationServices>Boolean</AllowGpsLocationServices>
<AllowWirelessNetworkLocationServices>Boolean</AllowWirelessNetworkLo
cationServices>
<AllowPassiveLocationServices>Boolean</AllowPassiveLocationServices>
<AllowPopUps>Boolean</AllowPopUps>
<AllowCookies>Boolean</AllowCookies>
<EnableAutofill>Boolean</EnableAutofill>
<EnableJavaScript>Boolean</EnableJavaScript>
<ForceFraudWarning>Boolean</ForceFraudWarning>
<BlockedNetworks>
<string>String</string>
</BlockedNetworks>
<AllowNonEmergencyCalls>Boolean</AllowNonEmergencyCalls>
<AllowSendingSms>Boolean</AllowSendingSms>
<AllowPopImapEmail>Boolean</AllowPopImapEmail>
<MaxDataUsageModels>
<AndroidMaxDataUsageEntity>
<AndroidUsageFrequency>Day</AndroidUsageFrequency>
<AndroidDataUsageSize>KB</AndroidDataUsageSize>
<Maximum>0</Maximum>
</AndroidMaxDataUsageEntity>
</MaxDataUsageModels>
<SetDeviceFont>Boolean</SetDeviceFont>
<FontName>String</FontName>
<SetDeviceFontSize>Boolean</SetDeviceFontSize>
<FontSize>0</FontSize>
<AllowGoogleCrashReport>Boolean</AllowGoogleCrashReport>
<AllowOtaUpgrade>Boolean</AllowOtaUpgrade>
<AllowPowerOff>Boolean</AllowPowerOff>
<AllowSdCardWrite>Boolean</AllowSdCardWrite>
<AllowStatusBar>Boolean</AllowStatusBar>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <AllowWallpaperChange>Boolean</AllowWallpaperChange>
        <AllowNativeVpn>Boolean</AllowNativeVpn>
        <AllowRoamingVoiceCalls>Boolean</AllowRoamingVoiceCalls>
        <AllowAudioRecordingIfMicrophoneIsAllowed>Boolean</AllowAudioRecordin
        gIfMicrophoneIsAllowed>
        <AllowVideoRecordingIfCameraIsAllowed>Boolean</AllowVideoRecordingIfC
        ameraIsAllowed>
        <AllowEndingActivityWhenLeftIdle>Boolean</AllowEndingActivityWhenLeft
        Idle>
        <AllowUserToSetBackgroundProcessLimit>Boolean</AllowUserToSetBackgrou
        ndProcessLimit>
        <AllowUserToSetMobileDataLimit>Boolean</AllowUserToSetMobileDataLimi
        t>
        <AllowSmsWithStorage>Boolean</AllowSmsWithStorage>
        <AllowMmsWithStorage>Boolean</AllowMmsWithStorage>
        <AllowWapPush>Boolean</AllowWapPush>
        <AllowWifiDirect>Boolean</AllowWifiDirect>
        <AllowSBeam>Boolean</AllowSBeam>
        <AllowSVoice>Boolean</AllowSVoice>
        <AllowAndroidBeam>Boolean</AllowAndroidBeam>
        <AllowCopyPasteBetweenDifferentApplications>Boolean</AllowCopyPasteBe
        tweenDifferentApplications>
        <AllowUserToStopSystemSignedApplications>Boolean</AllowUserToStopSyst
        emSignedApplications>
        <AllowUsbHostStorage>Boolean</AllowUsbHostStorage>
        <AllowUnsecureWifi>Boolean</AllowUnsecureWifi>
        <AllowAutoConnectionWifi>Boolean</AllowAutoConnectionWifi>
        <AllowAccountSettings>Boolean</AllowAccountSettings>
        <AllowApplicationSettings>Boolean</AllowApplicationSettings>
        <AllowDeveloperOptions>Boolean</AllowDeveloperOptions>
        <AllowNotifications>Boolean</AllowNotifications>
        <AllowOnlySecureVPNConnections>Boolean</AllowOnlySecureVPNConnection
        s>
        <AllowSystemBar>Boolean</AllowSystemBar>
        <AllowTaskManager>Boolean</AllowTaskManager>
        <AllowMenuKey>Boolean</AllowMenuKey>
        <AllowBackKey>Boolean</AllowBackKey>
        <AllowSearchKey>Boolean</AllowSearchKey>
        <AllowVolumeKey>Boolean</AllowVolumeKey>
    </Restrictions>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Restrictions":
    {
        "AllowCamera": Boolean,
        "AllowMicrophone": Boolean,
        "AllowFactoryReset": Boolean,
        "AllowAllTethering": Boolean,
        "AllowWiFiTethering": Boolean,
        "AllowBluetoothTethering": Boolean,
        "AllowUSBTethering": Boolean,
        "AllowUSBDebugging": Boolean,
        "AllowUSBMassStorage": Boolean,
        "AllowGoogleBackup": Boolean,
        "AllowSDCardAccess": Boolean,
        "AllowAccessToDeviceSettings": Boolean,
        "AllowScreenCapture": Boolean,
        "AllowMockLocations": Boolean,
        "AllowClipboard": Boolean,
        "AllowUSBMediaPlayer": Boolean,
        "AllowBackgroundData": Boolean,
        "AllowNFC": Boolean,
        "AllowHomeKey": Boolean,
        "AllowUsb": Boolean,
        "AllowAirplaneMode": Boolean,
        "AllowAndroidMarket": Boolean,
        "AllowYouTube": Boolean,
        "AllowNativeAndroidBrowser": Boolean,
        "AllowNonMarketAppInstallation": Boolean,
        "AllowVoiceDialer": Boolean,
        "AllowBluetooth": Boolean,
        "AllowBluetoothDataTransfer": Boolean,
        "AllowBluetoothPairing": Boolean,
        "AllowBluetoothDiscoverableMode": Boolean,
        "AllowBluetoothLimitedDiscoverableMode": Boolean,
        "AllowOutgoingCallsViaBluetooth": Boolean,
        "AllowDesktopConnectivityViaBluetooth": Boolean,
        "DataConnection": 1,
        "AllowWiFiProfiles": Boolean,
        "AllowWifiChanges": Boolean,
        "AllowPromptForCredentials": Boolean,
        "MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel": 0,
        "AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoaming": Boolean,
        "AllowPushMessagesOnRoaming": Boolean,
        "AllowDataUsageOnRoaming": Boolean,
        "AllowGpsLocationServices": Boolean,
        "AllowWirelessNetworkLocationServices": Boolean,
        "AllowPassiveLocationServices": Boolean,
        "AllowPopUps": Boolean,
        "AllowCookies": Boolean,
        "EnableAutofill": Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"EnableJavaScript": Boolean,
"ForceFraudWarning": Boolean,
"BlockedNetworks": ["String"],
"AllowNonEmergencyCalls": Boolean,
"AllowSendingSms": Boolean,
"AllowPopImapEmail": Boolean,
"MaxDataUsageModels": [
{
    "AndroidUsageFrequency": "Day",
    "Frequency": 0,
    "AndroidDataUsageSize": "KB",
    "Maximum": 0
}
],
"SetDeviceFont": Boolean,
"FontName": "String",
"SetDeviceFontSize": Boolean,
"FontSize": 0,
"AllowGoogleCrashReport": Boolean,
"AllowOtaUpgrade": Boolean,
"AllowPowerOff": Boolean,
"AllowSdCardWrite": Boolean,
"AllowStatusBar": Boolean,
"AllowWallpaperChange": Boolean,
"AllowNativeVpn": Boolean,
"AllowRoamingVoiceCalls": Boolean,
"AllowAudioRecordingIfMicrophoneIsAllowed": Boolean,
"AllowVideoRecordingIfCameraIsAllowed": Boolean,
"AllowEndingActivityWhenLeftIdle": Boolean,
"AllowUserToSetBackgroundProcessLimit": Boolean,
"AllowUserToSetMobileDataLimit": Boolean,
"AllowSmsWithStorage": Boolean,
"AllowMmsWithStorage": Boolean,
"AllowWapPush": Boolean,
"AllowWifiDirect": Boolean,
"AllowSBeam": Boolean,
"AllowSVoice": Boolean,
"AllowAndroidBeam": Boolean,
"AllowCopyPasteBetweenDifferentApplications": Boolean,
"AllowUserToStopSystemSignedApplications": Boolean,
"AllowUsbHostStorage": Boolean,
"AllowUnsecureWifi": Boolean,
"AllowAutoConnectionWifi": Boolean,
"AllowAccountSettings": Boolean,
"AllowApplicationSettings": Boolean,
"AllowDeveloperOptions": Boolean,
"AllowNotifications": Boolean,
"AllowOnlySecureVPNConnections": Boolean,
"AllowSystemBar": Boolean,
"AllowTaskManager": Boolean,
"AllowMenuKey": Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "AllowBackKey": Boolean,
            "AllowSearchKey": Boolean,
            "AllowVolumeKey": Boolean
        },
        ,
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
FontSize	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidfontsize
MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidminwifisecurity
DataConnection	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidrestrictiondataconnection

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
AllowCamera	Boolean	No	When false, the camera is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Users are unable to take photographs
AllowMicrophone	Boolean	No	When false, the device microphone is disabled on the device
AllowFactoryReset	Boolean	No	When false, disables the user from manually performing factory reset on the device
AllowAllTethering	Boolean	No	When false, disables all tethering functionality
AllowWiFiTethering	Boolean	No	When false, disables Wi-Fi tethering functionality
AllowBluetoothTethering	Boolean	No	When false, disables Bluetooth tethering functionality
AllowUSBTethering	Boolean	No	When false, disables USB tethering functionality
AllowUSBDebugging	Boolean	No	When false, disables copying/processing of commands between the PC and the Device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowUSBMassStorage	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from sharing/backing up files to the PC using USB
AllowGoogleBackup	Boolean	No	When false, disables syncing with Google back up
AllowSDCardAccess	Boolean	No	When false, disables access to the external SD card
AllowAccessToDeviceSettings	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from modifying device settings
AllowScreenCapture	Boolean	No	When false, disables ability to take screen capture
AllowMockLocations	Boolean	No	When false, disables applications on the device from modifying the Location data obtained by the real Location sources
AllowClipboard	Numeric	No	When false, disables copying/pasting data to the Clipboard
AllowUSBMediaPlayer	Numeric	No	When false, disables usage of the device as a media player from the bluetooth
AllowBackgroundData	Numeric	No	When false, disables device applications from accessing other services on the device
AllowNFC	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from sharing data using the NFC protocol
AllowHomeKey	Boolean	No	When false, disables the use of the device home key
AllowUsb	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from using the USB on the device
AllowAirplaneMode	Boolean	No	When false, disables Airplane mode on the device
AllowAndroidMarket	Boolean	No	When false, disables access to the Google Play store
AllowYouTube	Boolean	No	When false, disables access to the YouTube application on the device
AllowNativeAndroidBrowser	Boolean	No	When false, disables the native browser on the device
AllowNonMarketAppInstallation	Boolean	No	When false, disables installation of applications outside of the Google Play Store
AllowVoiceDialer	Boolean	No	When false, disables voice dialer application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowBluetooth	Boolean	No	When false, disables bluetooth on the device
AllowBluetoothDataTransfer	Boolean	No	When false, disables transferring of data through Bluetooth
AllowBluetoothPairing	Boolean	No	When false, disables bluetooth pairing with other devices
AllowBluetoothDiscoverableMode	Boolean	No	When false, disables device to be seen by other devices
AllowBluetoothLimitedDiscoverableMode	Boolean	No	When true, allows devices to be discoverable only for a limited period of time
AllowOutgoingCallsViaBluetooth	Boolean	No	When false, disables outgoing calls via bluetooth
AllowDesktopConnectivityViaBluetooth	Boolean	No	When false, disables the ability of the device to connect to a desktop using bluetooth
DataConnection	String	No	Specifies the mode of data access on the device. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
AllowWiFiProfiles	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from configuring Wi-Fi networks on the device
AllowWifiChanges	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from modifying Wi-Fi settings on the device
AllowPromptForCredentials	Boolean	No	When true, enables users to re-enter credentials
MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum security level required to connect to Wi-Fi
AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoaming	Boolean	No	When false, disables Automatic sync when the device is Roaming
AllowPushMessagesOnRoaming	Boolean	No	When false, disables Push Messaging when the device is Roaming
AllowDataUsageOnRoaming	Boolean	No	When false, disables mobile data usage when the device is Roaming
AllowGpsLocationServices	String	No	When false, disables access to GPS location services on the device
AllowWirelessNetworkLocationServices	Boolean	No	When false, disable the access to wireless network location services

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowPassiveLocationServices	Boolean	No	When false, disable the passive location services accessibility
AllowPopUps	Boolean	No	When false, disables Pop ups on the Android native browser
AllowCookies	Boolean	No	When false, disables storing of cookies on the Android native browser
EnableAutofill	Boolean	No	When false, disables Autofill on the Android native browser
EnableJavaScript	Boolean	No	When false, disables execution of Javascripts on the Android native browser
ForceFraudWarning	Boolean	No	When true, Native browser prevents the user from accessing websites deemed as fraudulent or compromised
BlockedNetworks	String Array	No	Specifies the SSIDs of the blocked Wi-Fi networks
AllowNonEmergencyCalls	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from calling Non-Emergency phone numbers
AllowSendingSms	Boolean	No	When false, prevents the users from sending SMS
AllowPopImapEmail	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from configuring POP/IMAP mails on the device.
MaxDataUsageModels	Array	No	Specifies the Data usage models set on the device
AndroidUsageFrequency	String	No	Specifies the time range over which the data usage is measured. Allowed values are "Day", "Week", and "Month"
AndroidDataUsageSize	String	No	Specifies the size parameter on which the data usage will be measured
Maximum	Numeric	No	Specifies the maximum data usage allowed on the device
SetDeviceFont	Boolean	No	When true, allows user set device font in the FontName tag
FontName	String	No	Specifies the name of the font to be used on the device
SetDeviceFontSize	Boolean	No	When true, allows user set device font size in the FontSize tag

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

FontSize	String	No	Specifies the font Size to be used on the device. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
AllowGoogleCrashReport	Boolean	No	When false, blocks user from accessing the crash reports
AllowOtaUpgrade	Boolean	No	When false, disables Over the Air Upgrades
AllowPowerOff	Boolean	No	When false, disable the power off mode on the device
AllowSdCardWrite	Boolean	No	When false, removes write access on the External SD card
AllowStatusBar	Boolean	No	When false, disables access to the device status bar
AllowWallpaperChange	Boolean	No	When false, prevents the user from changing the device wallpaper
AllowNativeVpn	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from configuring VPN on the native application
AllowRoamingVoiceCalls	Boolean	No	When false, Voice calls are disabled when the device is in Roaming state
AllowAudioRecordingIfMicrophoneIsAllowed	Boolean	No	When false, disables Audio recording on the device
AllowVideoRecordingIfCameraIsAllowed	Boolean	No	When false, disables video recording on the device
AllowEndingActivityWhenLeftIdle	Boolean	No	If true, allows killing of an activity in the background when the device is left idle
AllowUserToSetBackgroundProcessLimit	Boolean	No	When false, disables the user from setting the background process limit
AllowUserToSetMobileDataLimit	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from setting the Mobile Data Limit on the device
AllowSmsWithStorage	Boolean	No	When false, disables the user from setting the storage for SMS
AllowMmsWithStorage	Boolean	No	When false, disables the user from setting the storage for MMS
AllowWapPush	Boolean	No	When false, disables the device from receiving the WAP push messages
AllowWifiDirect	Boolean	No	When false, disables device from connecting to each other without a Wi-Fi access point
AllowSBeam	Boolean	No	When false, disables Beam on the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowSVoice	Boolean	No	When false, disables Voice on the device
AllowAndroidBeam	Boolean	No	When false, disables Android Beam on the device
AllowCopyPasteBetweenDifferentApplications	Boolean	No	When false, disables copying of data between applications
AllowUserToStopSystemSignedApplications	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from stopping system signed applications from all apps list and stopping the system applications from running apps list
AllowUsbHostStorage	Boolean	No	When false, disables USB storage on the device
AllowUnsecureWifi	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from connecting to unsecured Wi-Fi
AllowAutoConnectionWifi	Boolean	No	When false, prevents devices from auto connecting to Wi-Fi networks
AllowAccountSettings	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from modifying account settings on the device
AllowApplicationSettings	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from modifying application settings on the device
AllowDeveloperOptions	Boolean	No	When false, disables developer options on Nook devices
AllowNotifications	Boolean	No	When false, disables notifications on the device
AllowOnlySecureVPNConnections	Boolean	No	When true, forces devices to make connections to only secure VPNs
AllowSystemBar	Boolean	No	When false, disables the System Bar present
AllowTaskManager	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user access to the task manager on the device
AllowMenuKey	Boolean	No	When false, disables the use of the Menu bar
AllowBackKey	Boolean	No	When false,disables the back key on the device
AllowSearchKey	Boolean	No	When false, disables the use of the search key on the device
AllowVolumeKey	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from using the Volume hardware key

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android restrictions profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/restrictions/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <Restrictions>
        <AllowCamera>Boolean</AllowCamera>
        <AllowMicrophone>Boolean</AllowMicrophone>
        <AllowFactoryReset>Boolean</AllowFactoryReset>
        <AllowAllTethering>Boolean</AllowAllTethering>
        <AllowWiFiTethering>Boolean</AllowWiFiTethering>
        <AllowBluetoothTethering>Boolean</AllowBluetoothTethering>
        <AllowUSBTethering>Boolean</AllowUSBTethering>
        <AllowUSBDebugging>Boolean</AllowUSBDebugging>
        <AllowUSBMassStorage>Boolean</AllowUSBMassStorage>
        <AllowGoogleBackup>Boolean</AllowGoogleBackup>
        <AllowSDCardAccess>Boolean</AllowSDCardAccess>
        <AllowAccessToDeviceSettings>Boolean</AllowAccessToDeviceSettings>
        <AllowScreenCapture>Boolean</AllowScreenCapture>
        <AllowMockLocations>Boolean</AllowMockLocations>
        <AllowClipboard>Boolean</AllowClipboard>
        <AllowUSBMediaPlayer>Boolean</AllowUSBMediaPlayer>
        <AllowBackgroundData>Boolean</AllowBackgroundData>
        <AllowNFC>Boolean</AllowNFC>
        <AllowHomeKey>Boolean</AllowHomeKey>
        <AllowUsb>Boolean</AllowUsb>
        <AllowAirplaneMode>Boolean</AllowAirplaneMode>
        <AllowAndroidMarket>Boolean</AllowAndroidMarket>
        <AllowYouTube>Boolean</AllowYouTube>
        <AllowNativeAndroidBrowser>Boolean</AllowNativeAndroidBrowser>
        <AllowNonMarketAppInstallation>Boolean</AllowNonMarketAppInstallatio
        n>
        <AllowVoiceDialer>Boolean</AllowVoiceDialer>
        <AllowBluetooth>Boolean</AllowBluetooth>
        <AllowBluetoothDataTransfer>Boolean</AllowBluetoothDataTransfer>
        <AllowBluetoothPairing>Boolean</AllowBluetoothPairing>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<AllowBluetoothDiscoverableMode>Boolean</AllowBluetoothDiscoverableMo
de>
<AllowBluetoothLimitedDiscoverableMode>Boolean</AllowBluetoothLimited
DiscoverableMode>
<AllowOutgoingCallsViaBluetooth>Boolean</AllowOutgoingCallsViaBluetoo
th>
<AllowDesktopConnectivityViaBluetooth>Boolean</AllowDesktopConnectivi
tyViaBluetooth>
<DataConnection>1</DataConnection>
<AllowWiFiProfiles>Boolean</AllowWiFiProfiles>
<AllowWifiChanges>Boolean</AllowWifiChanges>
<AllowPromptForCredentials>Boolean</AllowPromptForCredentials>
<MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel>0</MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel>
<AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoaming>Boolean</AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoaming>
<AllowPushMessagesOnRoaming>Boolean</AllowPushMessagesOnRoaming>
<AllowDataUsageOnRoaming>Boolean</AllowDataUsageOnRoaming>
<AllowGpsLocationServices>Boolean</AllowGpsLocationServices>
<AllowWirelessNetworkLocationServices>Boolean</AllowWirelessNetworkLo
cationServices>
<AllowPassiveLocationServices>Boolean</AllowPassiveLocationServices>
<AllowPopUps>Boolean</AllowPopUps>
<AllowCookies>Boolean</AllowCookies>
<EnableAutofill>Boolean</EnableAutofill>
<EnableJavaScript>Boolean</EnableJavaScript>
<ForceFraudWarning>Boolean</ForceFraudWarning>
<BlockedNetworks>
<string>Text Value</string>
</BlockedNetworks>
<AllowNonEmergencyCalls>Boolean</AllowNonEmergencyCalls>
<AllowSendingSms>Boolean</AllowSendingSms>
<AllowPopImapEmail>Boolean</AllowPopImapEmail>
<MaxDataUsageModels>
<AndroidMaxDataUsageEntity>
<AndroidUsageFrequency>Day</AndroidUsageFrequency>
<AndroidDataUsageSize>KB</AndroidDataUsageSize>
<Maximum>0</Maximum>
</AndroidMaxDataUsageEntity>
</MaxDataUsageModels>
<SetDeviceFont>Boolean</SetDeviceFont>
<FontName>Text Value</FontName>
<SetDeviceFontSize>Boolean</SetDeviceFontSize>
<FontSize>0</FontSize>
<AllowGoogleCrashReport>Boolean</AllowGoogleCrashReport>
<AllowOtaUpgrade>Boolean</AllowOtaUpgrade>
<AllowPowerOff>Boolean</AllowPowerOff>
<AllowSdCardWrite>Boolean</AllowSdCardWrite>
<AllowStatusBar>Boolean</AllowStatusBar>
<AllowWallpaperChange>Boolean</AllowWallpaperChange>
<AllowNativeVpn>Boolean</AllowNativeVpn>
<AllowRoamingVoiceCalls>Boolean</AllowRoamingVoiceCalls>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <AllowAudioRecordingIfMicrophoneIsAllowed>Boolean</AllowAudioRecordin
        gIfMicrophoneIsAllowed>
        <AllowVideoRecordingIfCameraIsAllowed>Boolean</AllowVideoRecordingIfC
        ameraIsAllowed>
        <AllowEndingActivityWhenLeftIdle>Boolean</AllowEndingActivityWhenLeft
        Idle>
        <AllowUserToSetBackgroundProcessLimit>Boolean</AllowUserToSetBackgrou
        ndProcessLimit>
        <AllowUserToSetMobileDataLimit>Boolean</AllowUserToSetMobileDataLimi
        t>
        <AllowSmsWithStorage>Boolean</AllowSmsWithStorage>
        <AllowMmsWithStorage>Boolean</AllowMmsWithStorage>
        <AllowWapPush>Boolean</AllowWapPush>
        <AllowWifiDirect>Boolean</AllowWifiDirect>
        <AllowSBeam>Boolean</AllowSBeam>
        <AllowSVoice>Boolean</AllowSVoice>
        <AllowAndroidBeam>Boolean</AllowAndroidBeam>
        <AllowCopyPasteBetweenDifferentApplications>Boolean</AllowCopyPasteBe
        tweenDifferentApplications>
        <AllowUserToStopSystemSignedApplications>Boolean</AllowUserToStopSyst
        emSignedApplications>
        <AllowUsbHostStorage>Boolean</AllowUsbHostStorage>
        <AllowUnsecureWifi>Boolean</AllowUnsecureWifi>
        <AllowAutoConnectionWifi>Boolean</AllowAutoConnectionWifi>
        <AllowAccountSettings>Boolean</AllowAccountSettings>
        <AllowApplicationSettings>Boolean</AllowApplicationSettings>
        <AllowDeveloperOptions>Boolean</AllowDeveloperOptions>
        <AllowNotifications>Boolean</AllowNotifications>
        <AllowOnlySecureVPNConnections>Boolean</AllowOnlySecureVPNConnection
        s>
        <AllowSystemBar>Boolean</AllowSystemBar>
        <AllowTaskManager>Boolean</AllowTaskManager>
        <AllowMenuKey>Boolean</AllowMenuKey>
        <AllowBackKey>Boolean</AllowBackKey>
        <AllowSearchKey>Boolean</AllowSearchKey>
        <AllowVolumeKey>Boolean</AllowVolumeKey>
    </Restrictions>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Restrictions":
    {
        "AllowCamera": Boolean,
        "AllowMicrophone": Boolean,
        "AllowFactoryReset": Boolean,
        "AllowAllTethering": Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"AllowWiFiTethering": Boolean,
"AllowBluetoothTethering": Boolean,
"AllowUSBTethering": Boolean,
"AllowUSBDebugging": Boolean,
"AllowUSBMassStorage": Boolean,
"AllowGoogleBackup": Boolean,
"AllowSDCardAccess": Boolean,
"AllowAccessToDeviceSettings": Boolean,
"AllowScreenCapture": Boolean,
"AllowMockLocations": Boolean,
"AllowClipboard": Boolean,
"AllowUSBMediaPlayer": Boolean,
"AllowBackgroundData": Boolean,
"AllowNFC": Boolean,
"AllowHomeKey": Boolean,
"AllowUsb": Boolean,
"AllowAirplaneMode": Boolean,
"AllowAndroidMarket": Boolean,
"AllowYouTube": Boolean,
"AllowNativeAndroidBrowser": Boolean,
"AllowNonMarketAppInstallation": Boolean,
"AllowVoiceDialer": Boolean,
"AllowBluetooth": Boolean,
"AllowBluetoothDataTransfer": Boolean,
"AllowBluetoothPairing": Boolean,
"AllowBluetoothDiscoverableMode": Boolean,
"AllowBluetoothLimitedDiscoverableMode": Boolean,
"AllowOutgoingCallsViaBluetooth": Boolean,
"AllowDesktopConnectivityViaBluetooth": Boolean,
"DataConnection": 1,
"AllowWiFiProfiles": Boolean,
"AllowWifiChanges": Boolean,
"AllowPromptForCredentials": Boolean,
"MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel": 0,
"AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoaming": Boolean,
"AllowPushMessagesOnRoaming": Boolean,
"AllowDataUsageOnRoaming": Boolean,
"AllowGpsLocationServices": Boolean,
"AllowWirelessNetworkLocationServices": Boolean,
"AllowPassiveLocationServices": Boolean,
"AllowPopUps": Boolean,
"AllowCookies": Boolean,
"EnableAutofill": Boolean,
"EnableJavaScript": Boolean,
"ForceFraudWarning": Boolean,
"BlockedNetworks": ["String"],
"AllowNonEmergencyCalls": Boolean,
"AllowSendingSms": Boolean,
"AllowPopImapEmail": Boolean,
"MaxDataUsageModels": [
{
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "AndroidUsageFrequency": "Day",
            "Frequency": 0,
            "AndroidDataUsageSize": "KB",
            "Maximum": 0
        }
        ],
        "SetDeviceFont": Boolean,
        "FontName": "String",
        "SetDeviceFontSize": Boolean,
        "FontSize": 0,
        "AllowGoogleCrashReport": Boolean,
        "AllowOtaUpgrade": Boolean,
        "AllowPowerOff": Boolean,
        "AllowSdCardWrite": Boolean,
        "AllowStatusBar": Boolean,
        "AllowWallpaperChange": Boolean,
        "AllowNativeVpn": Boolean,
        "AllowRoamingVoiceCalls": Boolean,
        "AllowAudioRecordingIfMicrophoneIsAllowed": Boolean,
        "AllowVideoRecordingIfCameraIsAllowed": Boolean,
        "AllowEndingActivityWhenLeftIdle": Boolean,
        "AllowUserToSetBackgroundProcessLimit": Boolean,
        "AllowUserToSetMobileDataLimit": Boolean,
        "AllowSmsWithStorage": Boolean,
        "AllowMmsWithStorage": Boolean,
        "AllowWapPush": Boolean,
        "AllowWifiDirect": Boolean,
        "AllowSBeam": Boolean,
        "AllowSVoice": Boolean,
        "AllowAndroidBeam": Boolean,
        "AllowCopyPasteBetweenDifferentApplications": Boolean,
        "AllowUserToStopSystemSignedApplications": Boolean,
        "AllowUsbHostStorage": Boolean,
        "AllowUnsecureWifi": Boolean,
        "AllowAutoConnectionWifi": Boolean,
        "AllowAccountSettings": Boolean,
        "AllowApplicationSettings": Boolean,
        "AllowDeveloperOptions": Boolean,
        "AllowNotifications": Boolean,
        "AllowOnlySecureVPNConnections": Boolean,
        "AllowSystemBar": Boolean,
        "AllowTaskManager": Boolean,
        "AllowMenuKey": Boolean,
        "AllowBackKey": Boolean,
        "AllowSearchKey": Boolean,
        "AllowVolumeKey": Boolean
    },
    ,
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
FontSize	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidfontsize
MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidminwifisecurity
DataConnection	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidrestrictiondataconnection

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
AllowCamera	Boolean	No	When false, the camera is disabled and its icon is removed from the Home screen. Users are unable to take photographs
AllowMicrophone	Boolean	No	When false, the device microphone is disabled on the device
AllowFactoryReset	Boolean	No	When false, disables the user from manually performing factory reset on the device
AllowAllTethering	Boolean	No	When false, disables all tethering functionality
AllowWiFiTethering	Boolean	No	When false, disables Wi-Fi tethering functionality
AllowBluetoothTethering	Boolean	No	When false, disables Bluetooth tethering functionality
AllowUSBTethering	Boolean	No	When false, disables USB tethering functionality
AllowUSBDebugging	Boolean	No	When false, disables copying/processing of commands between the PC and the Device
AllowUSBMassStorage	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from sharing/backing up files to the PC using USB
AllowGoogleBackup	Boolean	No	When false, disables syncing with Google back up
AllowSDCardAccess	Boolean	No	When false, disables access to the external SD card
AllowAccessToDeviceSettings	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from modifying device settings

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowScreenCapture	Boolean	No	When false, disables ability to take screen capture
AllowMockLocations	Boolean	No	When false, disables applications on the device from modifying the Location data obtained by the real Location sources
AllowClipboard	Numeric	No	When false, disables copying/pasting data to the Clipboard
AllowUSBMediaPlayer	Numeric	No	When false, disables usage of the device as a media player from the bluetooth
AllowBackgroundData	Numeric	No	When false, disables device applications from accessing other services on the device
AllowNFC	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from sharing data using the NFC protocol
AllowHomeKey	Boolean	No	When false, disables the use of the device home key
AllowUsb	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from using the USB on the device
AllowAirplaneMode	Boolean	No	When false, disables Airplane mode on the device
AllowAndroidMarket	Boolean	No	When false, disables access to the Google Play store
AllowYouTube	Boolean	No	When false, disables access to the YouTube application on the device
AllowNativeAndroidBrowser	Boolean	No	When false, disables the native browser on the device
AllowNonMarketAppInstallation	Boolean	No	When false, disables installation of applications outside of the Google Play Store
AllowVoiceDialer	Boolean	No	When false, disables voice dialer application
AllowBluetooth	Boolean	No	When false, disables bluetooth on the device
AllowBluetoothDataTransfer	Boolean	No	When false, disables transferring of data through Bluetooth
AllowBluetoothPairing	Boolean	No	When false, disables bluetooth pairing with other devices
AllowBluetoothDiscoverableMode	Boolean	No	When false, disables device to be seen by other devices

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowBluetoothLimitedDiscoverableMode	Boolean	No	When true, allows devices to be discoverable only for a limited period of time
AllowOutgoingCallsViaBluetooth	Boolean	No	When false, disables outgoing calls via bluetooth
AllowDesktopConnectivityViaBluetooth	Boolean	No	When false, disables the ability of the device to connect to a desktop using bluetooth
DataConnection	String	No	Specifies the mode of data access on the device. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
AllowWiFiProfiles	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from configuring Wi-Fi networks on the device
AllowWifiChanges	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from modifying Wi-Fi settings on the device
AllowPromptForCredentials	Boolean	No	When true, enables users to re-enter credentials
MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum security level required to connect to Wi-Fi
AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoaming	Boolean	No	When false, disables Automatic sync when the device is Roaming
AllowPushMessagesOnRoaming	Boolean	No	When false, disables Push Messaging when the device is Roaming
AllowDataUsageOnRoaming	Boolean	No	When false, disables mobile data usage when the device is Roaming
AllowGpsLocationServices	String	No	When false, disables access to GPS location services on the device
AllowWirelessNetworkLocationServices	Boolean	No	When false, disable the access to wireless network location services
AllowPassiveLocationServices	Boolean	No	When false, disable the passive location services accessibility
AllowPopUps	Boolean	No	When false, disables Pop ups on the Android native browser
AllowCookies	Boolean	No	When false, disables storing of cookies on the Android native browser
EnableAutofill	Boolean	No	When false, disables Autofill on the Android native browser

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EnableJavaScript	Boolean	No	When false, disables execution of Javascripts on the Android native browser
ForceFraudWarning	Boolean	No	When true, Native browser prevents the user from accessing websites deemed as fraudulent or compromised
BlockedNetworks	String Array	No	Specifies the SSIDs of the blocked Wi-Fi networks
AllowNonEmergencyCalls	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from calling Non-Emergency phone numbers
AllowSendingSms	Boolean	No	When false, prevents the users from sending SMS
AllowPopImapEmail	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from configuring POP/IMAP mails on the device.
MaxDataUsageModels	Array	No	Specifies the Data usage models set on the device
AndroidUsageFrequency	String	No	Specifies the time range over which the data usage is measured. Allowed values are "Day", "Week", and "Month"
AndroidDataUsageSize	String	No	Specifies the size parameter on which the data usage will be measured
Maximum	Numeric	No	Specifies the maximum data usage allowed on the device
SetDeviceFont	Boolean	No	When true, allows user set device font in the FontName tag
FontName	String	No	Specifies the name of the font to be used on the device
SetDeviceFontSize	Boolean	No	When true, allows user set device font size in the FontSize tag
FontSize	String	No	Specifies the font Size to be used on the device. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
AllowGoogleCrashReport	Boolean	No	When false, blocks user from accessing the crash reports
AllowOtaUpgrade	Boolean	No	When false, disables Over the Air Upgrades
AllowPowerOff	Boolean	No	When false, disable the power off mode on the device
AllowSdCardWrite	Boolean	No	When false, removes write access on the External SD card

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowStatusBar	Boolean	No	When false, disables access to the device status bar
AllowWallpaperChange	Boolean	No	When false, prevents the user from changing the device wallpaper
AllowNativeVpn	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from configuring VPN on the native application
AllowRoamingVoiceCalls	Boolean	No	When false, Voice calls are disabled when the device is in Roaming state
AllowAudioRecordingIfMicrophoneIsAllowed	Boolean	No	When false, disables Audio recording on the device
AllowVideoRecordingIfCameraIsAllowed	Boolean	No	When false, disables video recording on the device
AllowEndingActivityWhenLeftIdle	Boolean	No	If true, allows killing of an activity in the background when the device is left idle
AllowUserToSetBackgroundProcessLimit	Boolean	No	When false, disables the user from setting the background process limit
AllowUserToSetMobileDataLimit	Boolean	No	When false, disables users from setting the Mobile Data Limit on the device
AllowSmsWithStorage	Boolean	No	When false, disables the user from setting the storage for SMS
AllowMmsWithStorage	Boolean	No	When false, disables the user from setting the storage for MMS
AllowWapPush	Boolean	No	When false, disables the device from receiving the WAP push messages
AllowWifiDirect	Boolean	No	When false, disables device from connecting to each other without a Wi-Fi access point
AllowSBeam	Boolean	No	When false, disables Beam on the device
AllowSVoice	Boolean	No	When false, disables Voice on the device
AllowAndroidBeam	Boolean	No	When false, disables Android Beam on the device
AllowCopyPasteBetweenDifferentApplications	Boolean	No	When false, disables copying of data between applications
AllowUserToStopSystemSignedApplications	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from stopping system signed applications from all apps list and stopping the system applications from running apps list
AllowUsbHostStorage	Boolean	No	When false, disables USB storage on the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowUnsecureWifi	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from connecting to unsecured Wi-Fi
AllowAutoConnectionWifi	Boolean	No	When false, prevents devices from auto connecting to Wi-Fi networks
AllowAccountSettings	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from modifying account settings on the device
AllowApplicationSettings	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from modifying application settings on the device
AllowDeveloperOptions	Boolean	No	When false, disables developer options on Nook devices
AllowNotifications	Boolean	No	When false, disables notifications on the device
AllowOnlySecureVPNConnections	Boolean	No	When true, forces devices to make connections to only secure VPNs
AllowSystemBar	Boolean	No	When false, disables the System Bar present
AllowTaskManager	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user access to the task manager on the device
AllowMenuKey	Boolean	No	When false, disables the use of the Menu bar
AllowBackKey	Boolean	No	When false,disables the back key on the device
AllowSearchKey	Boolean	No	When false, disables the use of the search key on the device
AllowVolumeKey	Boolean	No	When false, prevents users from using the Volume hardware key

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android Wi-Fi Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android Wi-Fi profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/Android/payloads/wifi/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <WifiList>
        <AndroidWifiPayloadEntity>
            <ServiceSetIdentifier>String</ServiceSetIdentifier>
            <SecurityType>Numeric</SecurityType>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <SetAsActiveNetwork>Boolean</SetAsActiveNetwork>
            <HiddenNetwork>Boolean</HiddenNetwork>
            <UseTwoFactorAuthentication>Boolean</UseTwoFactorAuthentication>
            <SFAType>String</SFAType>
            <TFAType>String</TFAType>
            <Identity>String</Identity>
            <AnonymousIdentity>String</AnonymousIdentity>
            <EnterpriseUsername>String</EnterpriseUsername>
            <EnterprisePassword>Value</EnterprisePassword>
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <RootCertificate>String</RootCertificate>
            <TLSTrustedServerNames>
                <string>String</string>
            </TLSTrustedServerNames>
            <TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints>
                <string>String</string>
            </TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints>
            <CAPayloadCertificateName>String</CAPayloadCertificateName>
        </AndroidWifiPayloadEntity>
    </WifiList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "WifiList": [
    {
        "ServiceSetIdentifier": "String",
        "SecurityType": Numeric,
        "Password": "String",
        "SetAsActiveNetwork": Boolean,
        "HiddenNetwork": Boolean,
        "UseTwoFactorAuthentication": Boolean,
        "SFAType": "String",
        "TFAType": "String",
        "Identity": "String",
        "AnonymousIdentity": "String",
        "EnterpriseUsername": "String",
        "EnterprisePassword": "String",
        "IdentityCertificate": "String",
        "RootCertificate": "String",
        "TLSTrustedServerNames": ["String"],
        "TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints": ["String"],
        "CAPayloadCertificateName": "String"
        }
    ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
SecurityType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidwifisecuritytype
SFAType	https://host /api/mdm/picklists/androidwifisfatype
TFAType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidwifitfatype

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ServiceSetIdentifier	String	No	SSID of the Wi-Fi network to be used
SecurityType	String/Numeric	No	Security type of the Wi-Fi Network. The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the SecurityType Picklist
SetAsActiveNetwork	Boolean	No	Setting this to true sets the Network as active
HiddenNetwork	Numeric	No	By default (false), it is assumed that all configured networks are open or broadcast. To specify a hidden network, must be true
UseTwoFactorAuthentication	Boolean	No	Specifies if two layers of authentication protocols need to be used
SFAType	Boolean	No	Specifies the Single Factor Authentication type. The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the Picklist
TFAType	String	Yes (for TTLS=true)	Specifies the Single Factor Authentication type.The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the Picklist
Identity	Boolean	No	Provides the user domain name
AnonymousIdentity	Boolean	No	Provides the anonymous user domain name
EnterpriseUsername	Boolean	No	Specifies the username of the account
EnterprisePassword	Boolean	No	Specifies the password of the account
IdentityCertificate	Boolean	No	Specifies the name of the identity certificate
RootCertificate	Boolean	No	Specifies the name of the root certificate
TLSTrustedServerNames	Boolean	No	Provides the name of the TLS Trusted server
TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints	Boolean	No	Provides the finger prints of the TLS Trusted server
CAPayloadCertificateName	String	No	Provides the name of the CA payload certificate

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android Wi-Fi profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/Android/payloads/wifi/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <WifiList>
        <AndroidWifiPayloadEntity>
            <ServiceSetIdentifier>String</ServiceSetIdentifier>
            <SecurityType>Numeric</SecurityType>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <SetAsActiveNetwork>Boolean</SetAsActiveNetwork>
            <HiddenNetwork>Boolean</HiddenNetwork>
            <UseTwoFactorAuthentication>Boolean</UseTwoFactorAuthentication>
            <SFAType>String</SFAType>
            <TFAType>String</TFAType>
            <Identity>String</Identity>
            <AnonymousIdentity>String</AnonymousIdentity>
            <EnterpriseUsername>String</EnterpriseUsername>
            <EnterprisePassword>Value</EnterprisePassword>
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <RootCertificate>String</RootCertificate>
            <TLSTrustedServerNames>
            <string>String</string>
            </TLSTrustedServerNames>
            <TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints>
            <string>String</string>
            </TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints>
            <CAPayloadCertificateName>String</CAPayloadCertificateName>
        </AndroidWifiPayloadEntity>
    </WifiList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "WifiList": [
    {
        "ServiceSetIdentifier": "String",
        "SecurityType": Numeric,
        "Password": "String",
        "SetAsActiveNetwork": Boolean,
        "HiddenNetwork": Boolean,
        "UseTwoFactorAuthentication": Boolean,
        "SFAType": "String",
        "TFAType": "String",
        "Identity": "String",
        "AnonymousIdentity": "String",
        "EnterpriseUsername": "String",
        "EnterprisePassword": "String",
        "IdentityCertificate": "String",
        "RootCertificate": "String",
        "TLSTrustedServerNames": ["String"],
        "TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints": ["String"],
        "CAPayloadCertificateName": "String"
        }
    ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
SecurityType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidwifisecuritytype
SFAType	https://host /api/mdm/picklists/androidwifisfatype
TFAType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidwifitfatype

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ServiceSetIdentifier	String	No	SSID of the Wi-Fi network to be used
SecurityType	String/Numeric	No	Security type of the Wi-Fi Network. The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the SecurityType Picklist
SetAsActiveNetwork	Boolean	No	Setting this to true sets the Network as active

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

HiddenNetwork	Numeric	No	By default (false), it is assumed that all configured networks are open or broadcast. To specify a hidden network, must be true
UseTwoFactorAuthentication	Boolean	No	Specifies if two layers of authentication protocols need to be used
SFAType	Boolean	No	Specifies the Single Factor Authentication type. The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the Picklist
TFAType	String	Yes (for TTLS=true)	Specifies the Single Factor Authentication type.The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the Picklist
Identity	Boolean	No	Provides the user domain name
AnonymousIdentity	Boolean	No	Provides the anonymous user domain name
EnterpriseUsername	Boolean	No	Specifies the username of the account
EnterprisePassword	Boolean	No	Specifies the password of the account
IdentityCertificate	Boolean	No	Specifies the name of the identity certificate
RootCertificate	Boolean	No	Specifies the name of the root certificate
TLSTrustedServerNames	Boolean	No	Provides the name of the TLS Trusted server
TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints	Boolean	No	Provides the finger prints of the TLS Trusted server
CAPayloadCertificateName	String	No	Provides the name of the CA payload certificate

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android VPN Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android VPN profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/vpn/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <VpnList>
        <AndroidVpnPayloadEntity>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <Server>String</Server>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <SharedSecret>String</SharedSecret>
            <IKEIdType>Numeric</IKEIdType>
            <IKEIdValue>String</IKEIdValue>
            <Encryption>Boolean</Encryption>
            <PreSharedKey>String</PreSharedKey>
            <PayloadCertificateName>String</PayloadCertificateName>
            <Realm>String</Realm>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <UseWebLogonForAuthentication>Boolean</UseWebLogonForAuthenticati
            on>
            <EnableVPNOnDemand>Boolean</EnableVPNOnDemand>
            <VPNEnabledWrapper/>
        </AndroidVpnPayloadEntity>
    </VpnList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "VPN":
    {
        "ConnectionType": String,
        "ConnectionName": String,
        "Server": String,
        "UserName": String,
        "SharedSecret": String,
        "IKEIdType": Numeric,
        "IKEIdValue": String,
        "Encryption": Boolean,
        "PreSharedKey": String,
        "PayloadCertificateName": String,
        "Realm": String,
        "Role": String,
        "Password": String,
        "UseWebLogonForAuthentication": Boolean,
        "EnableVPNOnDemand": Boolean,
        "VPNEnabledWrapper"
    }
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
IKEIdType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidvpnikeidType

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ConnectionType	String	Yes	Connection type enabled by this policy
ConnectionName	String	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
Server	String	Yes	Host name or IP address of the server
UserName	String	No	Username for authenticating the connection
SharedSecret	String	No	Shared secret for the connection
IKEIdType	Numeric	No	Unique Internet Key Exchange Id type associated with the connection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IKEIdValue	String	No	Unique Internet Key Exchange Id value associated with the connection
Encryption	Boolean	No	Specifies if traffic needs to be encrypted on the connection
PreSharedKey	String	No	Specifies the key to be used for preshared key authentication method
PayloadCertificateName	String	No	Name of the certificate associated with the payload
Realm	String	No	Kerberos realm name
Password	String	No	Password for the account
UseWebLogonForAuthentication	Boolean	No	Specifies if web logon would be used to create a secure VPN connection
EnableVPNOnDemand	Boolean	No	Setting to true enables VPN On Demand feature for networks that user certificate based Authentication.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android VPN profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/vpn/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <VpnList>
        <AndroidVpnPayloadEntity>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <Server>String</Server>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <SharedSecret>String</SharedSecret>
            <IKEIdType>Numeric</IKEIdType>
            <IKEIdValue>String</IKEIdValue>
            <Encryption>Boolean</Encryption>
            <PreSharedKey>String</PreSharedKey>
            <PayloadCertificateName>String</PayloadCertificateName>
            <Realm>String</Realm>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <UseWebLogonForAuthentication>Boolean</UseWebLogonForAuthenticati
            on>
            <EnableVPNOnDemand>Boolean</EnableVPNOnDemand>
            <VPNEnabledWrapper/>
        </AndroidVpnPayloadEntity>
    </VpnList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "VPN":
    {
        "ConnectionType": String,
        "ConnectionName": String,
        "Server": String,
        "UserName": String,
        "SharedSecret": String,
        "IKEIdType": Numeric,
        "IKEIdValue": String,
        "Encryption": Boolean,
        "PreSharedKey": String,
        "PayloadCertificateName": String,
        "Realm": String,
        "Role": String,
        "Password": String,
        "UseWebLogonForAuthentication": Boolean,
        "EnableVPNOnDemand": Boolean,
        "VPNEnabledWrapper"
    }
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
IKEIdType	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidvpnikeidType

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
ConnectionType	String	Yes	Connection type enabled by this policy
ConnectionName	String	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
Server	String	Yes	Host name or IP address of the server
UserName	String	No	Username for authenticating the connection
SharedSecret	String	No	Shared secret for the connection
IKEIdType	Numeric	No	Unique Internet Key Exchange Id type associated with the connection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IKEIdValue	String	No	Unique Internet Key Exchange Id value associated with the connection
Encryption	Boolean	No	Specifies if traffic needs to be encrypted on the connection
PreSharedKey	String	No	Specifies the key to be used for preshared key authentication method
PayloadCertificateName	String	No	Name of the certificate associated with the payload
Realm	String	No	Kerberos realm name
Password	String	No	Password for the account
UseWebLogonForAuthentication	Boolean	No	Specifies if web logon would be used to create a secure VPN connection
EnableVPNOnDemand	Boolean	No	Setting to true enables VPN On Demand feature for networks that user certificate based Authentication.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android Email Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android email profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/email/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EmailList>
        <AndroidEmailPayloadEntity>
        <EmailAccount>String</EmailAccount>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <EmailSyncInterval>Numeric</EmailSyncInterval>
        <SendersName>String</SendersName>
        <EmailSignature>String</EmailSignature>
        <SetAsDefaultAccount>Boolean</SetAsDefaultAccount>
        <MaxEmailsToShow>Numeric</MaxEmailsToShow>
        <AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
        <MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>Numeric</MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>
        <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
        <UseTLS>Boolean</UseTLS>
        <IncomingMailServerProtocol>String</IncomingMailServerProtocol>
        <IncomingMailServerHostName>String</IncomingMailServerHostName>
        <IncomingMailServerPortNumber>Numeric</IncomingMailServerPortNumber>
        <IncomingMailServerUsername>String</IncomingMailServerUsername>
        <IncomingMailServerPassword>String</IncomingMailServerPassword>
        <IncomingMailServerPathPrefix>String</IncomingMailServerPathPrefix>
        <IgnoreSSLErrorsForIncomingEmail>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrorsForIncomingE
        mail>
        <OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>
        <OutgoingMailServerUseTLS>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseTLS>
        <OutgoingMailServerProtocol>String</OutgoingMailServerProtocol>
        <OutgoingMailServerHostname>String</OutgoingMailServerHostname>
        <OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>Numeric</OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>
        <OutgoingMailServerUsername>String</OutgoingMailServerUsername>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <OutgoingMailServerPassword>String</OutgoingMailServerPassword>
        <OutgoingMailServerPathPrefix>String</OutgoingMailServerPathPrefix>
        <IgnoreSSLErrorsForOutgoingEmail>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrorsForOutgoingE
        mail>
        </AndroidEmailPayloadEntity>
    </EmailList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "EmailList": [
    {
        "EmailAccount": "String",
        "EmailAddress": "String",
        "EmailSyncInterval": Numeric,
        "SendersName": "String",
        "EmailSignature": "String",
        "SetAsDefaultAccount": Boolean,
        "MaxEmailsToShow": Numeric,
        "AllowAttachments": Boolean,
        "MaximumAttachmentSizeMb": Numeric,
        "UseSSL": Boolean,
        "UseTLS": Boolean,
        "IncomingMailServerProtocol": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerHostName": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPortNumber": Numeric,
        "IncomingMailServerUsername": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPassword": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPathPrefix": "String",
        "IgnoreSSLErrorsForIncomingEmail": Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerUseSSL": Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerUseTLS": Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerProtocol": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerHostname": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPortNumber": Numeric,
        "OutgoingMailServerUsername": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPassword": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPathPrefix": "String",
        "IgnoreSSLErrorsForOutgoingEmail": Boolean
    }
    ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
EmailSyncInterval	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidemailsyncintervals
IncomingMailServerProtocol	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidincomingmailserverprotocol
MaxEmailsToShow	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidmaxmailstoshow
OutgoingMailServerProtocol	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidoutgoingmailserverprotocol

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag (XML/JSON)	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload page for payload details
EmailAccount	String	No	Name of the email account
EmailAddress	String	No	Email Address of the account. Supports look up values
EmailSyncInterval	Numeric	No	Email Sync interval frequency in minutes. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
SendersName	String	No	Display name of the user sending an email
EmailSignature	String	No	User signature of the email
SetAsDefaultAccount	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true, designates the account as Default
MaxEmailsToShow	Boolean	No	Maximum emails that could shown to the email client. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
AllowAttachments	Boolean	No	Specifies if attachments are allowed in an email
MaximumAttachmentSizeMb	Numeric	No	Maximum size of an email attachment. It is specified in MB
UseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies if the communication happens through the SSL
UseTLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if the communication happens through the TLS
IncomingMailServerProtocol	String	No	Protocol used for incoming mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
IncomingMailServerHostName	String	No	Incoming mail server host name (or IP address)
IncomingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Incoming mail server port number

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IncomingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the incoming mail server
IncomingMailServerPassword	String	No	Password for the Incoming Mail Server
IncomingMailServerPathPrefix	String	No	Incoming server's path prefix for accessing the account
IgnoreSSLErrorsForIncomingEmail	Boolean	No	If true, allows the device to ignore SSL certificate errors
OutgoingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies if the communication happens through the SSL
OutgoingMailServerUseTLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if the communication happens through the TLS
PreventUseInThirdPartyApps	Boolean	No	If true, this account is not available for sending mail in third-party applications
OutgoingMailServerProtocol	String	No	Protocol used for outgoing mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
OutgoingMailServerHostname	String	No	Incoming mail server host name (or IP address)
OutgoingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Incoming mail server port number
OutgoingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the outgoing mail server
OutgoingMailServerPassword	String	No	Password for the outgoing mail server
OutgoingMailServerPathPrefix	String	No	Outgoing server's path prefix for accessing the account
IgnoreSSLErrorsForOutgoingEmail	Boolean	No	If true, allows the device to ignore SSL certificate errors

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android email profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/email/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <EmailList>
        <AndroidEmailPayloadEntity>
        <EmailAccount>String</EmailAccount>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <EmailSyncInterval>Numeric</EmailSyncInterval>
        <SendersName>String</SendersName>
        <EmailSignature>String</EmailSignature>
        <SetAsDefaultAccount>Boolean</SetAsDefaultAccount>
        <MaxEmailsToShow>Numeric</MaxEmailsToShow>
        <AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
        <MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>Numeric</MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>
        <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
        <UseTLS>Boolean</UseTLS>
        <IncomingMailServerProtocol>String</IncomingMailServerProtocol>
        <IncomingMailServerHostName>String</IncomingMailServerHostName>
        <IncomingMailServerPortNumber>Numeric</IncomingMailServerPortNumber>
        <IncomingMailServerUsername>String</IncomingMailServerUsername>
        <IncomingMailServerPassword>String</IncomingMailServerPassword>
        <IncomingMailServerPathPrefix>String</IncomingMailServerPathPrefix>
        <IgnoreSSLErrorsForIncomingEmail>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrorsForIncomingE
        mail>
        <OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>
        <OutgoingMailServerUseTLS>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseTLS>
        <OutgoingMailServerProtocol>String</OutgoingMailServerProtocol>
        <OutgoingMailServerHostname>String</OutgoingMailServerHostname>
        <OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>Numeric</OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>
        <OutgoingMailServerUsername>String</OutgoingMailServerUsername>
        <OutgoingMailServerPassword>String</OutgoingMailServerPassword>
        <OutgoingMailServerPathPrefix>String</OutgoingMailServerPathPrefix>
        <IgnoreSSLErrorsForOutgoingEmail>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrorsForOutgoingE
        mail>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        </AndroidEmailPayloadEntity>
    </EmailList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "EmailList": [
    {
        "EmailAccount": "String",
        "EmailAddress": "String",
        "EmailSyncInterval": Numeric,
        "SendersName": "String",
        "EmailSignature": "String",
        "SetAsDefaultAccount": Boolean,
        "MaxEmailsToShow": Numeric,
        "AllowAttachments": Boolean,
        "MaximumAttachmentSizeMb": Numeric,
        "UseSSL": Boolean,
        "UseTLS": Boolean,
        "IncomingMailServerProtocol": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerHostName": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPortNumber": Numeric,
        "IncomingMailServerUsername": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPassword": "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPathPrefix": "String",
        "IgnoreSSLErrorsForIncomingEmail": Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerUseSSL": Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerUseTLS": Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerProtocol": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerHostname": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPortNumber": Numeric,
        "OutgoingMailServerUsername": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPassword": "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPathPrefix": "String",
        "IgnoreSSLErrorsForOutgoingEmail": Boolean
    }
    ],
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
EmailSyncInterval	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidemailsyncintervals
IncomingMailServerProtocol	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidincomingmailserverprotocol

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

MaxEmailsToShow	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidmaxmailstoshow
OutgoingMailServerProtocol	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidoutgoingmailserverprotocol

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag (XML/JSON)	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General Payload page for payload details
EmailAccount	String	No	Name of the email account
EmailAddress	String	No	Email Address of the account. Supports look up values
EmailSyncInterval	Numeric	No	Email Sync interval frequency in minutes. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
SendersName	String	No	Display name of the user sending an email
EmailSignature	String	No	User signature of the email
SetAsDefaultAccount	Boolean	No	Setting this field to true, designates the account as Default
MaxEmailsToShow	Boolean	No	Maximum emails that could shown to the email client. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
AllowAttachments	Boolean	No	Specifies if attachments are allowed in an email
MaximumAttachmentSizeMb	Numeric	No	Maximum size of an email attachment. It is specified in MB
UseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies if the communication happens through the SSL
UseTLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if the communication happens through the TLS
IncomingMailServerProtocol	String	No	Protocol used for incoming mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
IncomingMailServerHostName	String	No	Incoming mail server host name (or IP address)
IncomingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Incoming mail server port number
IncomingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the incoming mail server
IncomingMailServerPassword	String	No	Password for the Incoming Mail Server
IncomingMailServerPathPrefix	String	No	Incoming server's path prefix for accessing the account

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IgnoreSSLErrorsForIncomingEmail	Boolean	No	If true, allows the device to ignore SSL certificate errors
OutgoingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies if the communication happens through the SSL
OutgoingMailServerUseTLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if the communication happens through the TLS
PreventUseInThirdPartyApps	Boolean	No	If true, this account is not available for sending mail in third-party applications
OutgoingMailServerProtocol	String	No	Protocol used for outgoing mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
OutgoingMailServerHostname	String	No	Incoming mail server host name (or IP address)
OutgoingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Incoming mail server port number
OutgoingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the outgoing mail server
OutgoingMailServerPassword	String	No	Password for the outgoing mail server
OutgoingMailServerPathPrefix	String	No	Outgoing server's path prefix for accessing the account
IgnoreSSLErrorsForOutgoingEmail	Boolean	No	If true, allows the device to ignore SSL certificate errors

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android EAS Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android Exchange ActiveSync (EAS) profile and assigns it to the desired organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/exchangeactivesync/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <ExchangeActiveSync>
        <MailClient>Numeric</MailClient>
        <AccountName>String</AccountName>
        <ExchangeActiveSyncHost>String</ExchangeActiveSyncHost>
        <IgnoreSSLErrors>false</IgnoreSSLErrors>
        <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
        <MakeThisAccountDefaultAccount>Boolean</MakeThisAccountDefaultAccoun
        t>
        <Domain>String</Domain>
        <User>String</User>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
        <PastDaysOfMailToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfMailToSync>
        <SyncInterval>Numeric</SyncInterval>
        <PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>
        <SyncMail>Boolean</SyncMail>
        <AllowSyncCalendar>Boolean</AllowSyncCalendar>
        <AllowSyncContacts>Boolean</AllowSyncContacts>
        <AllowSyncTasks>Boolean</AllowSyncTasks>
        <EnableHTMLEmail>Boolean</EnableHTMLEmail>
        <EmailSignature>Text Value</EmailSignature>
        <ContactsApplication>Numeric</ContactsApplication>
        <CalendarApplication>Numeric</CalendarApplication>
        <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
        <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<PasscodeComplexity>Numeric</PasscodeComplexity>
<MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
<MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfComplexChar
acters>
<MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
<PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
<AutoLockMinutes>Numeric</AutoLockMinutes>
<AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks>Boolean</AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks>
<MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempt
s>
<AllowCopyPaste>Boolean</AllowCopyPaste>
<AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
<MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>Numeric</MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>
<RestrictAttachmentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps>Boolean</RestrictAttach
mentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps>
<Applications>String</Applications>
<RestrictDomains>Boolean</RestrictDomains>
<RestrictionType>Numeric</RestrictionType>
<DomainName>String</DomainName>
<UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey>Boolean</UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey>
<MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb>Numeric</MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb>
<RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming>Boolean</RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming>
<RequireDeviceEncryption>Boolean</RequireDeviceEncryption>
<RequireSDCardEncryption>Boolean</RequireSDCardEncryption>
<EnableSignatureEditing>Boolean</EnableSignatureEditing>
<SamsungSyncInterval>Numeric</SamsungSyncInterval>
<SamsungPeakDays>Numeric</SamsungPeakDays>
<PeakStartTime>Numeric</PeakStartTime>
<PeakEndTime>Numeric</PeakEndTime>
<SyncSchedulePeak>Numeric</SyncSchedulePeak>
<SyncScheduleOffPeak>Numeric</SyncScheduleOffPeak>
<SamsungSenderName>String</SamsungSenderName>
<SamsungUseSSL>Boolean</SamsungUseSSL>
<AlwaysVibrateOnEmailNotification>Boolean
</AlwaysVibrateOnEmailNotification>
<VibrateOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent>Boolean
</VibrateOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent>
<DefaultAccount>Boolean</DefaultAccount>
<UseTLS>Boolean</UseTLS>
<EnableSecurityRestrictions>Boolean</EnableSecurityRestrictions>
<DisableCopyingDataToPhonebook>Boolean</DisableCopyingDataToPhoneboo
k>
<AllowSDCard>Boolean</AllowSDCard>
<AllowWidgets>Boolean</AllowWidgets>
<AllowEmailWidget>Boolean</AllowEmailWidget>
<AllowCalendarWidget>Boolean</AllowCalendarWidget>
<AllowTaskWidget>Boolean</AllowTaskWidget>
<AllowUniversalWidget>Boolean</AllowUniversalWidget>
<ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets>Boolean</ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets>
<AllowSpeechNotifications>Boolean</AllowSpeechNotifications>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationB
        ar>
        <ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowCalendarInfoOnNotific
        ationBar>
        <ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBa
        r>
        <DisableDataBackup>Boolean</DisableDataBackup>
        <DisableSettingsBackup>Boolean</DisableSettingsBackup>
        <HTCUseSSL>Boolean</HTCUseSSL>
        <AllowSyncEmail>Boolean</AllowSyncEmail>
        <NativeClientOverride>Boolean</NativeClientOverride>
        <EnableAttachmentEncryption>Boolean</EnableAttachmentEncryption>
        <AttachmentRestrictedAppList>String</AttachmentRestrictedAppList>
        <UseSMIME>Boolean</UseSMIME>
        <SMIMECertPayloadName>String</SMIMECertPayloadName>
        <RequireSMIMEMessages>Boolean</RequireSMIMEMessages>
        <RequireSignedSMIME>Boolean</RequireSignedSMIME>
        <AllowEmailForwarding>Boolean</AllowEmailForwarding>
        <AllowHTMLFormat>Boolean</AllowHTMLFormat>
        <AwEmailClientMaxEmailAgeFilter></AwEmailClientMaxEmailAgeFilter>
        <AwEmailClientSyncInterval>Numeric</AwEmailClientSyncInterval>
        <WhiteListBlackListDomainName>String</WhiteListBlackListDomainName>
        <SuppressApplicationPIN>Boolean</SuppressApplicationPIN>
        <MigrationHost>String</MigrationHost>
        <LicenseKey>String</LicenseKey>
        <AllowPersonalAndWorkContactsCombined>Boolean</AllowPersonalAndWorkCo
        ntactsCombined>
        <AllowImportExport>Boolean</AllowImportExport>
        <ShowCorporateContactsDetailsOnIncomingCalls>Boolean</ShowCorporateCo
        ntactsDetailsOnIncomingCalls>
        <AllowPersonalAndWorkCalendarsCombined>Boolean</AllowPersonalAndWorkC
        alendarsCombined>
        <Sunday>Boolean</Sunday>
        <Monday>Boolean</Monday>
        <Tuesday>Boolean</Tuesday>
        <Wednesday>Boolean</Wednesday>
        <Thursday>Boolean</Thursday>
        <Friday>Boolean</Friday>
        <Saturday>Boolean</Saturday>
    </ExchangeActiveSync>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
        "ExchangeActiveSync":
        {
            "MailClient": Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"AccountName": "String",
"ExchangeActiveSyncHost": "String",
"IgnoreSSLErrors": Boolean,
"UseSSL": Boolean,
"MakeThisAccountDefaultAccount": Boolean,
"Domain": "String",
"User": "String",
"EmailAddress": "String",
"Password": "String",
"IdentityCertificate": "String",
"PastDaysOfMailToSync": Numeric,
"SyncInterval": Numeric,
"PastDaysOfCalendarToSync": Numeric,
"SyncMail": Boolean,
"AllowSyncCalendar": Boolean,
"AllowSyncContacts": Boolean,
"AllowSyncTasks": Boolean,
"EnableHTMLEmail": Boolean,
"EmailSignature": "String",
"ContactsApplication": Numeric,
"CalendarApplication": Numeric,
"RequirePasscode": Boolean,
"AuthenticationType": Numeric,
"PasscodeComplexity": Numeric,
"MinimumPasscodeLength": Numeric,
"MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters": Numeric,
"MaximumPasscodeAge": Numeric,
"PasscodeHistory": Numeric,
"AutoLockMinutes": Numeric,
"AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks": Boolean,
"MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": Numeric,
"AllowCopyPaste": Boolean,
"AllowAttachments": Boolean,
"MaximumAttachmentSizeMb": Numeric,
"RestrictAttachmentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps": Boolean,
"Applications": ["String"],
"RestrictDomains": Boolean,
"RestrictionType": Numeric,
"DomainName": ["String"],
"UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey": Boolean,
"MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb": Numeric,
"RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming": Boolean,
"RequireDeviceEncryption": Boolean,
"RequireSDCardEncryption": Boolean,
"EnableSignatureEditing": Boolean,
"SamsungSyncInterval": Numeric,
"SamsungPeakDays": Numeric,
"PeakStartTime": Numeric,
"PeakEndTime": Numeric,
"SyncSchedulePeak": Numeric,
"SyncScheduleOffPeak": Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "SamsungSenderName": "String",
            "SamsungUseSSL": Boolean,
            "AlwaysVibrateOnEmailNotification": Boolean,
            "VibrateOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent": Boolean,
            "DefaultAccount": Boolean,
            "UseTLS": Boolean,
            "EnableSecurityRestrictions": Boolean,
            "DisableCopyingDataToPhonebook": Boolean,
            "AllowSDCard": Boolean,
            "AllowWidgets": Boolean,
            "AllowEmailWidget": Boolean,
            "AllowCalendarWidget": Boolean,
            "AllowTaskWidget": Boolean,
            "AllowUniversalWidget": Boolean,
            "ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets": Boolean,
            "AllowSpeechNotifications": Boolean,
            "ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar": Boolean,
            "ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar": Boolean,
            "ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar": Boolean,
            "DisableDataBackup": Boolean,
            "DisableSettingsBackup": Boolean,
            "HTCUseSSL": Boolean,
            "AllowSyncEmail": Boolean,
            "NativeClientOverride": Boolean,
            "EnableAttachmentEncryption": Boolean,
            "AttachmentRestrictedAppList": "String",
            "UseSMIME": Boolean,
            "SMIMECertPayloadName": "String",
            "RequireSMIMEMessages": Boolean,
            "RequireSignedSMIME": Boolean,
            "AllowEmailForwarding": Boolean,
            "AllowHTMLFormat": Boolean,
            "AwEmailClientMaxEmailAgeFilter": Numeric,
            "AwEmailClientSyncInterval": Numeric,
            "WhiteListBlackListDomainName": "String",
            "SuppressApplicationPIN": Boolean,
            "MigrationHost": "String",
            "LicenseKey": "String",
            "AllowPersonalAndWorkContactsCombined": Boolean,
            "AllowImportExport": Boolean,
            "ShowCorporateContactsDetailsOnIncomingCalls": Boolean,
            "AllowPersonalAndWorkCalendarsCombined": Boolean,
            "Sunday": Boolean,
            "Monday": Boolean,
            "Tuesday": Boolean,
            "Wednesday": Boolean,
            "Thursday": Boolean,
            "Friday": Boolean,
            "Saturday": Boolean
    },
    "General": JSON Payload
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
}
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
AuthenticationType	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasauthenticationtype
AutoLockMinutes	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasautolock
CalendarApplication	/api/mdm/picklists/androideascalendarapplication
ContactsApplication	/api/mdm/picklists/androideascontactsapplication
MailClient	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasmailclient
MaximumPasscodeAge	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasmaximumpasscodeage
MinimumPasscodeLength	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasminimumpasscodelength
PasscodeComplexity	/api/mdm/picklists/androideaspasscodecomplexity
PastDaysOfMailToSync	/api/mdm/picklists/androideaspastdaysofmailtosync
PastDaysOfCalendarToSync	/api/mdm/picklists/androideaspastdaysofcalendartosync
PeakStartTime/PeakEndTime	/api/mdm/picklists/androideaspeaktime
RestrictionType	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasrestrictiontype
SyncInterval	/api/mdm/picklists/androideassyncinterval
SyncSchedulePeak/SyncScheduleOffPeak	/api/mdm/picklists/androideassyncschedule

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
MailClient	Numeric	Yes	Mail client for which email needs to be configured
AccountName	String	No	Name of the Exchange Active Sync account
ExchangeActiveSyncHost	Boolean	Yes	Public host name of the email server
IgnoreSSLErrors	Boolean	No	Setting to true allows the device to ignore SSL error for agent processes
UseSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true routes all communications through the secure socket layer
MakeThisAccountDefaultAccount	Boolean	No	Setting to true sets the account as the default account

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Domain	String	No	Domain name for the account. This field accepts look-up values
User	String	No	User name for the account. This field accepts look-up values
EmailAddress	String	No	Email address for the account. This field accepts look-up values
Password	String	No	Password for the email account
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Name of the identity certificate used with the payload
PastDaysOfMailToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of mail synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SyncInterval	Numeric	No	Mail synchronization interval. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PastDaysOfCalendarToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of calendar synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SyncMail	Numeric	No	Setting to false disables syncing of Emails
AllowSyncCalendar	Boolean	No	Setting to false disables syncing of Calendar
AllowSyncContacts	Boolean	No	Setting to false disables syncing of Contacts
AllowSyncTasks	Boolean	No	Setting to false disables syncing of tasks
EnableHTMLEmail	Boolean	No	Specifies if HTML Email is enabled on the device
EmailSignature	String	No	Specifies the signature for the Emails.
ContactsApplication	Numeric	No	Specifies the Client used for storing Email Contacts.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
CalendarApplication	Numeric	No	Specifies the Client used for storing Email Contacts.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RequirePasscode	Boolean	No	Specifies if passcode is needed to access the Email client.
AuthenticationType	Numeric	No	Specifies the Authentication type to be used with the mail client.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PasscodeComplexity	Numeric	No	Specifies whether the passcode set on the device will be simple or complex.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum passcode length.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of complex characters that a passcode must contain. A "complex" character is a character other than a number or a letter, such as &%$#
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Specifies in days the passcode age before it is expired.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last N entries in the history
AutoLockMinutes	Numeric	No	Specifies in minutes the time after which the Email client will be locked after the idle period.
AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks	Boolean	No	If true, locks the email client when the device is locked
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Maximum number of times an incorrect passcode can be given on the client before all corporate data is erased
AllowCopyPaste	Boolean	No	If true, allows copying content on to the clipboard
AllowAttachments	Boolean	No	If true, allows attachments on mails
MaximumAttachmentSizeMb	Numeric	No	Maximum email attachment size in MB

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RestrictAttachmentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps	Boolean	No	Setting this value to true, allows attachments to be opened only in the application specified in the <Application> tag
Applications	String	No	Application's bundle ID in which the email attachments are opened
RestrictDomains	Boolean	No	Setting this value to true allows the admin to restrict the domain specified in the <DomainName> tag
RestrictionType	Numeric	No	Specifies if the domain specified in the <DomainName> tag is Whitelisted or Blacklisted.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
DomainName	String	No	Domain name that has been Blacklisted or Whitelisted.
UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey	Boolean	No	License Key, when applied will unlock touchdown
MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb	Numeric	No	The size beyond which e-mail messages are truncated when they are synchronized to the mobile phone
RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming	Boolean	No	When set to true, the email needs to be synchronized manually by the device user when the device is roaming.
RequireDeviceEncryption	Boolean	No	Device encryption required for Touchdown access
RequireSDCardEncryption	Boolean	No	SD card encryption required for Touchdown access
EnableSignatureEditing	Boolean	No	Setting this field to false, disables editing of email signature
SamsungSyncInterval	Numeric	No	Mail synchronization interval. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PeakStartTime	Numeric	No	Start time of the peak interval for email sync. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

PeakEndTime	Numeric	No	End time of the peak interval for email sync. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SyncSchedulePeak	Numeric	No	Email sync schedule during peak intervals. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SyncScheduleOffPeak	Numeric	No	Email sync schedule during off-peak intervals. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SamsungSenderName	String	No	Name of the sender of the email
SamsungUseSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true, routes all communications through the secure socket layer
AlwaysVibrateOnEmailNotification	Boolean	No	Setting to true, notifies the user of a new email with device vibration
VibrateOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent	Boolean	No	Setting to true, notifies the user of a new email with device vibration when the device is in the silent mode
DefaultAccount	Boolean	No	Setting to true, sets the current account to default.
UseTLS	Boolean	No	Setting to true, routes traffic using the TLS protocol.
EnableSecurityRestrictions	Boolean	No	Security restrictions will be enabled on the mail client
DisableCopyingDataToPhonebook	Boolean	No	If true, disables copying contact data to the Phone Book.
AllowSDCard	Boolean	No	SD card can be allowed on the device
AllowWidgets	Boolean	No	If false, widgets will be blocked on the device
AllowEmailWidget	Boolean	No	If false, email widgets will be blocked on the device
AllowCalendarWidget	Boolean	No	If false, calendar widgets will be blocked on the device
AllowTaskWidget	Boolean	No	If false, task widgets will be blocked on the device
AllowUniversalWidget	Boolean	No	If false, the universal widget will be blocked on the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets	Boolean	No	If false, disables email data on the lock screen widgets
AllowSpeechNotifications	Boolean	No	If false, disables speech notifications
ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, blocks the display of email information on the notifications bar
ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, blocks the display of calendar information on the notifications bar
ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, blocks the display of task information on the notifications bar
DisableDataBackup	Boolean	No	If false, disables backing up of data to the SD card
DisableSettingsBackup	Boolean	No	If false, disables backing up of EAS settings to the SD card
HTCUseSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true, routes all communications through the secure socket layer
EnableAttachmentEncryption	Boolean	No	Setting to true, encrypts email attachments
AttachmentRestrictedAppList	String	No	Bundle ID of the application on which email attachments may be opened
UseSMIME	Boolean	No	Device user's S/MIME credentials to be used
SMIMECertPayloadName	String	No	Name of the S/MIME certificate
RequireSMIMEMessages	Boolean	No	Specifies if messages are encrypted using S/MIME certificates
RequireSignedSMIME	Boolean	No	Specifies if messages are signed using S/MIME certificates
AllowEmailForwarding	Boolean	No	Specifies if the device user may forward emails to other accounts
AllowHTMLFormat	Boolean	No	Specifies if HTML Email is enabled on the device
AwEmailClientMaxEmailAgeFilter	Numeric	No	Maximum number of days to synchronize past events.
AwEmailClientSyncInterval	Numeric	No	Email synchronization interval
WhiteListBlackListDomainName	String	No	Domain name which are blacklisted/ whitelisted.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

SuppressApplicationPIN	Boolean	No	If set to true, the application will not show a PIN prompt if you don't want EAS PIN to be enforced by Touchdown.
MigrationHost	String	No	Specifies the name of the mail server that the device is migrating from if this EAS account is already configured on the device.
LicenseKey	String	No	The License Key when applied Unlocks Touchdown
AllowImportExport	Boolean	No	If false, disables import/export of contacts
Sunday	Boolean	No	Select Sunday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Monday	Boolean	No	Select Monday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Tuesday	Boolean	No	Select Tuesday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Wednesday	Boolean	No	Select Wednesday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Thursday	Boolean	No	Select Thursday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Friday	Boolean	No	Select Friday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Saturday	Boolean	No	Select Saturday as a peak day for Sync Schedule

Request Tag Details

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android Exchange ActiveSync (EAS) profile and assigns it to the desired organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/exchangeactivesync/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <ExchangeActiveSync>
        <MailClient>Numeric</MailClient>
        <AccountName>String</AccountName>
        <ExchangeActiveSyncHost>String</ExchangeActiveSyncHost>
        <IgnoreSSLErrors>false</IgnoreSSLErrors>
        <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
        <MakeThisAccountDefaultAccount>Boolean</MakeThisAccountDefaultAccoun
        t>
        <Domain>String</Domain>
        <User>String</User>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
        <PastDaysOfMailToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfMailToSync>
        <SyncInterval>Numeric</SyncInterval>
        <PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>
        <SyncMail>Boolean</SyncMail>
        <AllowSyncCalendar>Boolean</AllowSyncCalendar>
        <AllowSyncContacts>Boolean</AllowSyncContacts>
        <AllowSyncTasks>Boolean</AllowSyncTasks>
        <EnableHTMLEmail>Boolean</EnableHTMLEmail>
        <EmailSignature>Text Value</EmailSignature>
        <ContactsApplication>Numeric</ContactsApplication>
        <CalendarApplication>Numeric</CalendarApplication>
        <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
        <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
        <PasscodeComplexity>Numeric</PasscodeComplexity>
        <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
        <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfComplexChar
        acters>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
<PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
<AutoLockMinutes>Numeric</AutoLockMinutes>
<AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks>Boolean</AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks>
<MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempt
s>
<AllowCopyPaste>Boolean</AllowCopyPaste>
<AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
<MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>Numeric</MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>
<RestrictAttachmentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps>Boolean</RestrictAttach
mentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps>
<Applications>String</Applications>
<RestrictDomains>Boolean</RestrictDomains>
<RestrictionType>Numeric</RestrictionType>
<DomainName>String</DomainName>
<UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey>Boolean</UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey>
<MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb>Numeric</MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb>
<RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming>Boolean</RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming>
<RequireDeviceEncryption>Boolean</RequireDeviceEncryption>
<RequireSDCardEncryption>Boolean</RequireSDCardEncryption>
<EnableSignatureEditing>Boolean</EnableSignatureEditing>
<SamsungSyncInterval>Numeric</SamsungSyncInterval>
<SamsungPeakDays>Numeric</SamsungPeakDays>
<PeakStartTime>Numeric</PeakStartTime>
<PeakEndTime>Numeric</PeakEndTime>
<SyncSchedulePeak>Numeric</SyncSchedulePeak>
<SyncScheduleOffPeak>Numeric</SyncScheduleOffPeak>
<SamsungSenderName>String</SamsungSenderName>
<SamsungUseSSL>Boolean</SamsungUseSSL>
<AlwaysVibrateOnEmailNotification>Boolean
</AlwaysVibrateOnEmailNotification>
<VibrateOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent>Boolean
</VibrateOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent>
<DefaultAccount>Boolean</DefaultAccount>
<UseTLS>Boolean</UseTLS>
<EnableSecurityRestrictions>Boolean</EnableSecurityRestrictions>
<DisableCopyingDataToPhonebook>Boolean</DisableCopyingDataToPhoneboo
k>
<AllowSDCard>Boolean</AllowSDCard>
<AllowWidgets>Boolean</AllowWidgets>
<AllowEmailWidget>Boolean</AllowEmailWidget>
<AllowCalendarWidget>Boolean</AllowCalendarWidget>
<AllowTaskWidget>Boolean</AllowTaskWidget>
<AllowUniversalWidget>Boolean</AllowUniversalWidget>
<ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets>Boolean</ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets>
<AllowSpeechNotifications>Boolean</AllowSpeechNotifications>
<ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationB
ar>
<ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowCalendarInfoOnNotific
ationBar>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBa
        r>
        <DisableDataBackup>Boolean</DisableDataBackup>
        <DisableSettingsBackup>Boolean</DisableSettingsBackup>
        <HTCUseSSL>Boolean</HTCUseSSL>
        <AllowSyncEmail>Boolean</AllowSyncEmail>
        <NativeClientOverride>Boolean</NativeClientOverride>
        <EnableAttachmentEncryption>Boolean</EnableAttachmentEncryption>
        <AttachmentRestrictedAppList>String</AttachmentRestrictedAppList>
        <UseSMIME>Boolean</UseSMIME>
        <SMIMECertPayloadName>String</SMIMECertPayloadName>
        <RequireSMIMEMessages>Boolean</RequireSMIMEMessages>
        <RequireSignedSMIME>Boolean</RequireSignedSMIME>
        <AllowEmailForwarding>Boolean</AllowEmailForwarding>
        <AllowHTMLFormat>Boolean</AllowHTMLFormat>
        <AwEmailClientMaxEmailAgeFilter></AwEmailClientMaxEmailAgeFilter>
        <AwEmailClientSyncInterval>Numeric</AwEmailClientSyncInterval>
        <WhiteListBlackListDomainName>String</WhiteListBlackListDomainName>
        <SuppressApplicationPIN>Boolean</SuppressApplicationPIN>
        <MigrationHost>String</MigrationHost>
        <LicenseKey>String</LicenseKey>
        <AllowPersonalAndWorkContactsCombined>Boolean</AllowPersonalAndWorkCo
        ntactsCombined>
        <AllowImportExport>Boolean</AllowImportExport>
        <ShowCorporateContactsDetailsOnIncomingCalls>Boolean</ShowCorporateCo
        ntactsDetailsOnIncomingCalls>
        <AllowPersonalAndWorkCalendarsCombined>Boolean</AllowPersonalAndWorkC
        alendarsCombined>
        <Sunday>Boolean</Sunday>
        <Monday>Boolean</Monday>
        <Tuesday>Boolean</Tuesday>
        <Wednesday>Boolean</Wednesday>
        <Thursday>Boolean</Thursday>
        <Friday>Boolean</Friday>
        <Saturday>Boolean</Saturday>
    </ExchangeActiveSync>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
        "ExchangeActiveSync":
        {
            "MailClient": Numeric,
            "AccountName": "String",
            "ExchangeActiveSyncHost": "String",
            "IgnoreSSLErrors": Boolean,
            "UseSSL": Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"MakeThisAccountDefaultAccount": Boolean,
"Domain": "String",
"User": "String",
"EmailAddress": "String",
"Password": "String",
"IdentityCertificate": "String",
"PastDaysOfMailToSync": Numeric,
"SyncInterval": Numeric,
"PastDaysOfCalendarToSync": Numeric,
"SyncMail": Boolean,
"AllowSyncCalendar": Boolean,
"AllowSyncContacts": Boolean,
"AllowSyncTasks": Boolean,
"EnableHTMLEmail": Boolean,
"EmailSignature": "String",
"ContactsApplication": Numeric,
"CalendarApplication": Numeric,
"RequirePasscode": Boolean,
"AuthenticationType": Numeric,
"PasscodeComplexity": Numeric,
"MinimumPasscodeLength": Numeric,
"MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters": Numeric,
"MaximumPasscodeAge": Numeric,
"PasscodeHistory": Numeric,
"AutoLockMinutes": Numeric,
"AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks": Boolean,
"MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts": Numeric,
"AllowCopyPaste": Boolean,
"AllowAttachments": Boolean,
"MaximumAttachmentSizeMb": Numeric,
"RestrictAttachmentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps": Boolean,
"Applications": ["String"],
"RestrictDomains": Boolean,
"RestrictionType": Numeric,
"DomainName": ["String"],
"UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey": Boolean,
"MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb": Numeric,
"RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming": Boolean,
"RequireDeviceEncryption": Boolean,
"RequireSDCardEncryption": Boolean,
"EnableSignatureEditing": Boolean,
"SamsungSyncInterval": Numeric,
"SamsungPeakDays": Numeric,
"PeakStartTime": Numeric,
"PeakEndTime": Numeric,
"SyncSchedulePeak": Numeric,
"SyncScheduleOffPeak": Numeric,
"SamsungSenderName": "String",
"SamsungUseSSL": Boolean,
"AlwaysVibrateOnEmailNotification": Boolean,
"VibrateOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent": Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "DefaultAccount": Boolean,
            "UseTLS": Boolean,
            "EnableSecurityRestrictions": Boolean,
            "DisableCopyingDataToPhonebook": Boolean,
            "AllowSDCard": Boolean,
            "AllowWidgets": Boolean,
            "AllowEmailWidget": Boolean,
            "AllowCalendarWidget": Boolean,
            "AllowTaskWidget": Boolean,
            "AllowUniversalWidget": Boolean,
            "ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets": Boolean,
            "AllowSpeechNotifications": Boolean,
            "ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar": Boolean,
            "ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar": Boolean,
            "ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar": Boolean,
            "DisableDataBackup": Boolean,
            "DisableSettingsBackup": Boolean,
            "HTCUseSSL": Boolean,
            "AllowSyncEmail": Boolean,
            "NativeClientOverride": Boolean,
            "EnableAttachmentEncryption": Boolean,
            "AttachmentRestrictedAppList": "String",
            "UseSMIME": Boolean,
            "SMIMECertPayloadName": "String",
            "RequireSMIMEMessages": Boolean,
            "RequireSignedSMIME": Boolean,
            "AllowEmailForwarding": Boolean,
            "AllowHTMLFormat": Boolean,
            "AwEmailClientMaxEmailAgeFilter": Numeric,
            "AwEmailClientSyncInterval": Numeric,
            "WhiteListBlackListDomainName": "String",
            "SuppressApplicationPIN": Boolean,
            "MigrationHost": "String",
            "LicenseKey": "String",
            "AllowPersonalAndWorkContactsCombined": Boolean,
            "AllowImportExport": Boolean,
            "ShowCorporateContactsDetailsOnIncomingCalls": Boolean,
            "AllowPersonalAndWorkCalendarsCombined": Boolean,
            "Sunday": Boolean,
            "Monday": Boolean,
            "Tuesday": Boolean,
            "Wednesday": Boolean,
            "Thursday": Boolean,
            "Friday": Boolean,
            "Saturday": Boolean
    },
    "General": JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
AuthenticationType	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasauthenticationtype
AutoLockMinutes	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasautolock
CalendarApplication	/api/mdm/picklists/androideascalendarapplication
ContactsApplication	/api/mdm/picklists/androideascontactsapplication
MailClient	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasmailclient
MaximumPasscodeAge	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasmaximumpasscodeage
MinimumPasscodeLength	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasminimumpasscodelength
PasscodeComplexity	/api/mdm/picklists/androideaspasscodecomplexity
PastDaysOfMailToSync	/api/mdm/picklists/androideaspastdaysofmailtosync
PastDaysOfCalendarToSync	/api/mdm/picklists/androideaspastdaysofcalendartosync
PeakStartTime/PeakEndTime	/api/mdm/picklists/androideaspeaktime
RestrictionType	/api/mdm/picklists/androideasrestrictiontype
SyncInterval	/api/mdm/picklists/androideassyncinterval
SyncSchedulePeak/SyncScheduleOffPeak	/api/mdm/picklists/androideassyncschedule

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
MailClient	Numeric	Yes	Mail client for which email needs to be configured
AccountName	String	No	Name of the Exchange Active Sync account
ExchangeActiveSyncHost	Boolean	Yes	Public host name of the email server
IgnoreSSLErrors	Boolean	No	Setting to true allows the device to ignore SSL error for agent processes
UseSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true routes all communications through the secure socket layer
MakeThisAccountDefaultAccount	Boolean	No	Setting to true sets the account as the default account
Domain	String	No	Domain name for the account. This field accepts look-up values

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

User	String	No	User name for the account. This field accepts look-up values
EmailAddress	String	No	Email address for the account. This field accepts look-up values
Password	String	No	Password for the email account
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Name of the identity certificate used with the payload
PastDaysOfMailToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of mail synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SyncInterval	Numeric	No	Mail synchronization interval. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PastDaysOfCalendarToSync	Numeric	No	Number of days of calendar synchronization. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SyncMail	Numeric	No	Setting to false disables syncing of Emails
AllowSyncCalendar	Boolean	No	Setting to false disables syncing of Calendar
AllowSyncContacts	Boolean	No	Setting to false disables syncing of Contacts
AllowSyncTasks	Boolean	No	Setting to false disables syncing of tasks
EnableHTMLEmail	Boolean	No	Specifies if HTML Email is enabled on the device
EmailSignature	String	No	Specifies the signature for the Emails.
ContactsApplication	Numeric	No	Specifies the Client used for storing Email Contacts.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
CalendarApplication	Numeric	No	Specifies the Client used for storing Email Contacts.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
RequirePasscode	Boolean	No	Specifies if passcode is needed to access the Email client.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AuthenticationType	Numeric	No	Specifies the Authentication type to be used with the mail client.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PasscodeComplexity	Numeric	No	Specifies whether the passcode set on the device will be simple or complex.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum passcode length.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of complex characters that a passcode must contain. A "complex" character is a character other than a number or a letter, such as &%$#
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Specifies in days the passcode age before it is expired.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	When the user changes the passcode, it has to be unique within the last N entries in the history
AutoLockMinutes	Numeric	No	Specifies in minutes the time after which the Email client will be locked after the idle period.
AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks	Boolean	No	If true, locks the email client when the device is locked
MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Maximum number of times an incorrect passcode can be given on the client before all corporate data is erased
AllowCopyPaste	Boolean	No	If true, allows copying content on to the clipboard
AllowAttachments	Boolean	No	If true, allows attachments on mails
MaximumAttachmentSizeMb	Numeric	No	Maximum email attachment size in MB

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RestrictAttachmentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps	Boolean	No	Setting this value to true, allows attachments to be opened only in the application specified in the <Application> tag
Applications	String	No	Application's bundle ID in which the email attachments are opened
RestrictDomains	Boolean	No	Setting this value to true allows the admin to restrict the domain specified in the <DomainName> tag
RestrictionType	Numeric	No	Specifies if the domain specified in the <DomainName> tag is Whitelisted or Blacklisted.The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
DomainName	String	No	Domain name that has been Blacklisted or Whitelisted.
UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey	Boolean	No	License Key, when applied will unlock touchdown
MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb	Numeric	No	The size beyond which e-mail messages are truncated when they are synchronized to the mobile phone
RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming	Boolean	No	When set to true, the email needs to be synchronized manually by the device user when the device is roaming.
RequireDeviceEncryption	Boolean	No	Device encryption required for Touchdown access
RequireSDCardEncryption	Boolean	No	SD card encryption required for Touchdown access
EnableSignatureEditing	Boolean	No	Setting this field to false, disables editing of email signature
SamsungSyncInterval	Numeric	No	Mail synchronization interval. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
PeakStartTime	Numeric	No	Start time of the peak interval for email sync. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

PeakEndTime	Numeric	No	End time of the peak interval for email sync. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SyncSchedulePeak	Numeric	No	Email sync schedule during peak intervals. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SyncScheduleOffPeak	Numeric	No	Email sync schedule during off-peak intervals. The allowed values for this field can be obtained from the picklist URI mentioned above
SamsungSenderName	String	No	Name of the sender of the email
SamsungUseSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true, routes all communications through the secure socket layer
AlwaysVibrateOnEmailNotification	Boolean	No	Setting to true, notifies the user of a new email with device vibration
VibrateOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent	Boolean	No	Setting to true, notifies the user of a new email with device vibration when the device is in the silent mode
DefaultAccount	Boolean	No	Setting to true, sets the current account to default.
UseTLS	Boolean	No	Setting to true, routes traffic using the TLS protocol.
EnableSecurityRestrictions	Boolean	No	Security restrictions will be enabled on the mail client
DisableCopyingDataToPhonebook	Boolean	No	If true, disables copying contact data to the Phone Book.
AllowSDCard	Boolean	No	SD card can be allowed on the device
AllowWidgets	Boolean	No	If false, widgets will be blocked on the device
AllowEmailWidget	Boolean	No	If false, email widgets will be blocked on the device
AllowCalendarWidget	Boolean	No	If false, calendar widgets will be blocked on the device
AllowTaskWidget	Boolean	No	If false, task widgets will be blocked on the device
AllowUniversalWidget	Boolean	No	If false, the universal widget will be blocked on the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets	Boolean	No	If false, disables email data on the lock screen widgets
AllowSpeechNotifications	Boolean	No	If false, disables speech notifications
ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, blocks the display of email information on the notifications bar
ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, blocks the display of calendar information on the notifications bar
ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar	Boolean	No	If false, blocks the display of task information on the notifications bar
DisableDataBackup	Boolean	No	If false, disables backing up of data to the SD card
DisableSettingsBackup	Boolean	No	If false, disables backing up of EAS settings to the SD card
HTCUseSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true, routes all communications through the secure socket layer
EnableAttachmentEncryption	Boolean	No	Setting to true, encrypts email attachments
AttachmentRestrictedAppList	String	No	Bundle ID of the application on which email attachments may be opened
UseSMIME	Boolean	No	Device user's S/MIME credentials to be used
SMIMECertPayloadName	String	No	Name of the S/MIME certificate
RequireSMIMEMessages	Boolean	No	Specifies if messages are encrypted using S/MIME certificates
RequireSignedSMIME	Boolean	No	Specifies if messages are signed using S/MIME certificates
AllowEmailForwarding	Boolean	No	Specifies if the device user may forward emails to other accounts
AllowHTMLFormat	Boolean	No	Specifies if HTML Email is enabled on the device
AwEmailClientMaxEmailAgeFilter	Numeric	No	Maximum number of days to synchronize past events.
AwEmailClientSyncInterval	Numeric	No	Email synchronization interval
WhiteListBlackListDomainName	String	No	Domain name which are blacklisted/ whitelisted.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

SuppressApplicationPIN	Boolean	No	If set to true, the application will not show a PIN prompt if you don't want EAS PIN to be enforced by Touchdown.
MigrationHost	String	No	Specifies the name of the mail server that the device is migrating from if this EAS account is already configured on the device.
LicenseKey	String	No	The License Key when applied Unlocks Touchdown
AllowImportExport	Boolean	No	If false, disables import/export of contacts
Sunday	Boolean	No	Select Sunday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Monday	Boolean	No	Select Monday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Tuesday	Boolean	No	Select Tuesday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Wednesday	Boolean	No	Select Wednesday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Thursday	Boolean	No	Select Thursday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Friday	Boolean	No	Select Friday as a peak day for Sync Schedule
Saturday	Boolean	No	Select Saturday as a peak day for Sync Schedule

Request Tag Details

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android Credentials Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android credentials profile that can be used with other profiles.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/credentials/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <CredentialsList>
        <AndroidCredentialsPayloadEntity>
        <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
        <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
        <CertificateData>Stringe</CertificateData>
        <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
        <CertificatePassword>String</CertificatePassword>
        <CertificateThumbprint>String</CertificateThumbprint>
        <CertificateType>String</CertificateType>
        <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
        <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Smime>String</Smime>
        </AndroidCredentialsPayloadEntity>
    </CredentialsList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CredentialsList": [
    {
        "CredentialSource": "String",
        "CredentialName": "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "CertificateData": "String",
            "CertificateID": Numeric,
            "CertificatePassword": "String",
            "CertificateThumbprint": "String",
            "CertificateType": "String",
            "CertificateAuthority": Numeric,
            "CertificateTemplate": Numeric,
            "Smime": "String",
            "Name": "String"
        }
        ],
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
CredentialSource	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidcredentialsource

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General profile. Refer General profile for details
CredentialSource	String	Yes	Specifies the source of the credentials. The allowed values can be obtained from the Picklist endpoint mentioned above
CredentialName	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateData	String	No	Base-64 encoded certificate Data string
CertificatePassword	String	Yes (for credential source=upload)	Password of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateThumbprint	String	No	Thumbprint of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateType	String	No	Type of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateID	Numeric	No	Unique numeric ID of the certificate that was generated from the upload certificate API
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
Name	String	No	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android credentials profile that can be user with other profiles.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/credentials/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <CredentialsList>
        <AndroidCredentialsPayloadEntity>
        <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
        <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
        <CertificateData>Stringe</CertificateData>
        <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
        <CertificatePassword>String</CertificatePassword>
        <CertificateThumbprint>String</CertificateThumbprint>
        <CertificateType>String</CertificateType>
        <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
        <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
        <Smime>String</Smime>
        <Name>String</Name>
        </AndroidCredentialsPayloadEntity>
    </CredentialsList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CredentialsList": [
    {
        "CredentialSource": "String",
        "CredentialName": "String",
        "CertificateData": "String",
        "CertificateID": Numeric,
        "CertificatePassword": "String",
        "CertificateThumbprint": "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "CertificateType": "String",
            "CertificateAuthority": Numeric,
            "CertificateTemplate": Numeric,
            "Smime": "String",
            "Name": "String"
        }
        ],
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Associated Picklists

Tag	Picklist API URI
CredentialSource	https://host/api/mdm/picklists/androidcredentialsource

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General profile. Refer General profile for details
CredentialSource	String	Yes	Specifies the source of the credentials. The allowed values can be obtained from the Picklist endpoint mentioned above
CredentialName	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateData	String	No	Base-64 encoded certificate Data string
CertificatePassword	String	Yes (for credential source=upload)	Password of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateThumbprint	String	No	Thumbprint of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateType	String	No	Type of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateID	Numeric	No	Unique numeric ID of the certificate that was generated from the upload certificate API
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Name	String	No	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android CustomSettings Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android custom settings profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/customsettings/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XMLs

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <CustomSettingsList>
        <AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
               <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
        </AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
        <AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
               <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
        </AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
    </CustomSettingsList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomSettingsList" : [
        {
               "CustomSettings" : "String"
        }
    ]
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android custom settings profile and assigns it to the desired organization groups.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Payload URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/payloads/customsettings/getpayloadkeys?contexttype={contexttype}

Request Payloads

XMLs

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <CustomSettingsList>
        <AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
               <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
        </AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
        <AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
               <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
        </AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
    </CustomSettingsList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "CustomSettingsList" : [
        {
               "CustomSettings" : "String"
        }
    ]
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android For Work Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android for Work profile that can be used with other profiles.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
        <AndroidForWorkSystemUpdates>
        <InstallPolicyType>Numeric</InstallPolicyType>
        <StartTime>Numeric</StartTime>
        <EndTime>Numeric</EndTime>
    </AndroidForWorkSystemUpdates>
    <AndroidForWorkExchangeActiveSync>
        <MailClient>Numeric</MailClient>
        <Host>String</Host>
        <RequireSSL>Boolean</RequireSSL>
        <EnableValidationOnSSLCertificates>Boolean</EnableValidationOnSSLCert
        ificates>
        <UseSMIME>Boolean</UseSMIME>
        <EmailMaxAttachmentSizeMB>Numeric</EmailMaxAttachmentSizeMB>
        <Domain>String</Domain>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <EmailSignatureDefault>String</EmailSignatureDefault>
        <WorkManagedSettings>
            <ServerType>Numeric</ServerType>
            <AllowContactsCalendarSync>Boolean</AllowContactsCalendarSync>
            <EnableVendorKeys>Boolean</EnableVendorKeys>
            <VendorConfigKeys>
                <Key>String</Key>
            </VendorConfigKeys>
            <VendorConfigValues>
                <Value>String</Value>
            </VendorConfigValues>
        </WorkManagedSettings>
        <AirWatchInboxSettings>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <IgnoreSSL>Boolean</IgnoreSSL>
            <AllowSingleExport>Boolean</AllowSingleExport>
            <AllowMultipleExport>Boolean</AllowMultipleExport>
            <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
            <SingleSignOn>Boolean</SingleSignOn>
            <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
            <PasscodeComplexity>Numeric</PasscodeComplexity>
            <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
            <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
            <PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
            <AutoLockMinutes>Numeric</AutoLockMinutes>
            <AutoLockDeviceLock>Boolean</AutoLockDeviceLock>
            <MaximumFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumFailedAttempts>
            <DisableCopyPaste>Numeric</DisableCopyPaste>
            <AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
            <MaxAttachmentSize>Numeric</MaxAttachmentSize>
            <RestrictAttachmentInApps>Boolean</RestrictAttachmentInApps>
            <AttachmentRestrictedAppList>
                <AppName>String</AppName>
            </AttachmentRestrictedAppList>
            <AllowScreenCapture>Boolean</AllowScreenCapture>
            <RestrictDomains>Boolean</RestrictDomains>
            <RestrictionType>Numeric</RestrictionType>
            <DomainNameList>
                <DomainName>String</DomainName>
            </DomainNameList>
            <RestrictLinksInApps>Boolean</RestrictLinksInApps>
        </AirWatchInboxSettings>
    </AndroidForWorkExchangeActiveSync>
    <AndroidForWorkChromeBrowser>
        <DefaultCookiesSetting>Numeric</DefaultCookiesSetting>
        <CookiesAllowedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </CookiesAllowedForUrls>
        <CookiesBlockedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </CookiesBlockedForUrls>
        <CookiesSessionOnlyForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </CookiesSessionOnlyForUrls>
        <DefaultImagesSetting>Numeric</DefaultImagesSetting>
        <ImagesAllowedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </ImagesAllowedForUrls>
        <ImagesBlockedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </ImagesBlockedForUrls>
        <DefaultJavaScriptSetting>Numeric</DefaultJavaScriptSetting>
        <JavaScriptAllowedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </JavaScriptAllowedForUrls>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<JavaScriptBlockedForUrls>
    <string>String</string>
</JavaScriptBlockedForUrls>
<DefaultPopupsSetting>Numeric</DefaultPopupsSetting>
<PopupsAllowedForUrls>
    <string>String</string>
</PopupsAllowedForUrls>
<PopupsBlockedForUrls>
    <string>String</string>
</PopupsBlockedForUrls>
<DefaultGeolocationSetting>Numeric</DefaultGeolocationSetting>
<DefaultSearchProviderEnabled>Boolean</DefaultSearchProviderEnabled>
<DefaultSearchProviderName>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderName>
<DefaultSearchProviderKeyword>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderKeyword>
<DefaultSearchProviderSearchURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSearchURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderInstantURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderInstantURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderIconURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderIconURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderEncodings>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderEncodings>
<DefaultSearchProviderAlternateURLs>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderAlternateURLs>
<DefaultSearchProviderSearchTermsReplacementKey>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSearchTermsReplacementKey>
<DefaultSearchProviderImageURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderImageURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderNewTabURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderNewTabURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderSearchURLPostParams>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSearchURLPostParams>
<DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURLPostParams>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURLPostParams>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<DefaultSearchProviderInstantURLPostParams>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderInstantURLPostParams>
<DefaultSearchProviderImageURLPostParams>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderImageURLPostParams>
<PasswordManagerEnabled>Boolean</PasswordManagerEnabled>
<AlternateErrorPagesEnabled>Boolean</AlternateErrorPagesEnabled>
<AutoFillEnabled>Boolean</AutoFillEnabled>
<DataCompressionProxyEnabled>Boolean</DataCompressionProxyEnabled>
<SafeBrowsingEnabled>Boolean</SafeBrowsingEnabled>
<SavingBrowserHistoryDisabled>Boolean</SavingBrowserHistoryDisabled>
<DisableSafeBrowsingProceedAnyway>Boolean</DisableSafeBrowsingProceed
Anyway>
<DisableSpdy>Boolean</DisableSpdy>
<DnsPrefetchingEnabled>Boolean</DnsPrefetchingEnabled>
<EditBookmarksEnabled>Boolean</EditBookmarksEnabled>
<EnableDeprecatedWebPlatformFeatures>
    <string>String</string>
</EnableDeprecatedWebPlatformFeatures>
<ForceSafeSearch>Boolean</ForceSafeSearch>
<IncognitoModeAvailability>Numeric</IncognitoModeAvailability>
<NetworkPredictionOptions>Numeric</NetworkPredictionOptions>
<SearchSuggestEnabled>Boolean</SearchSuggestEnabled>
<SigninAllowed>Boolean</SigninAllowed>
<TranslateEnabled>Boolean</TranslateEnabled>
<URLBlacklist>
    <string>String</string>
</URLBlacklist>
<URLWhitelist>
    <string>String</string>
</URLWhitelist>
<VendorKeysEnabled>Boolean</VendorKeysEnabled>
<VendorConfigKey>
    <string>String</string>
</VendorConfigKey>
<VendorConfigValue>
    <string>String</string>
</VendorConfigValue>
<ProxyMode>String</ProxyMode>
<ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
<ProxyPacUrl>String</ProxyPacUrl>
<ProxyBypassList>String</ProxyBypassList>
<ForceGoogleSafeSearch>Boolean</ForceGoogleSafeSearch>
<ForceYouTubeSafetyMode>Boolean</ForceYouTubeSafetyMode>
<ContextualSearchEnabled>Boolean</ContextualSearchEnabled>
<PrintingEnabled>Boolean</PrintingEnabled>
<ManagedBookmarks>
    <string>String</string>
</ManagedBookmarks>
<SSLVersionMin>String</SSLVersionMin>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <SSLVersionFallbackMin>String</SSLVersionFallbackMin>
</AndroidForWorkChromeBrowser>
<AndroidForWorkRestrictions>
    <AllowContactSharing>Numeric</AllowContactSharing>
    <AllowCopyPaste>Numeric</AllowCopyPaste>
    <AllowNonWhitelistedIME>Boolean</AllowNonWhitelistedIME>
    <RequiredIMEOptionList>String</RequiredIMEOptionList>
    <AllowNotifcationsInFull>Numeric</AllowNotifcationsInFull>
    <AllowCamera>Boolean</AllowCamera>
    <AllowFactoryReset>Boolean</AllowFactoryReset>
    <AllowBluetooth>Boolean</AllowBluetooth>
    <AllowUSBDebugging>Boolean</AllowUSBDebugging>
    <AllowWifiChanges>Boolean</AllowWifiChanges>
    <AllowAllTethering>Boolean</AllowAllTethering>
    <AllowNonMarketAppInstall>Boolean</AllowNonMarketAppInstall>
    <AllowUSBMassStorage>Boolean</AllowUSBMassStorage>
    <InstallPolicyType>Boolean</InstallPolicyType>
    <AllowChrome>Boolean</AllowChrome>
    <AllowScreenCapture>Boolean</AllowScreenCapture>
    <AllowAccountChanges>Boolean</AllowAccountChanges>
    <AllowRemoveWorkAccount>Boolean</AllowRemoveWorkAccount>
    <AllowOutgoingPhoneCalls>Boolean</AllowOutgoingPhoneCalls>
    <AllowSMS>Boolean</AllowSMS>
    <AllowCredentialsChanges>Boolean</AllowCredentialsChanges>
    <AllowKeyguardFeatures>Boolean</AllowKeyguardFeatures>
    <AllowKeyguardCamera>Boolean</AllowKeyguardCamera>
    <AllowKeyguardNotifications>Boolean</AllowKeyguardNotifications>
    <AllowKeyguardFingerprint>Boolean</AllowKeyguardFingerprint>
    <AllowKeyguardTrustAgent>Boolean</AllowKeyguardTrustAgent>
    <AllowKeyguardUnredacted>Boolean</AllowKeyguardUnredacted>
    <AllowModifyingAppsSettings>Boolean</AllowModifyingAppsSettings>
    <AllowInstallingApps>Boolean</AllowInstallingApps>
    <AllowUninstallingApps>Boolean</AllowUninstallingApps>
    <AllowDisableAppVerify>Boolean</AllowDisableAppVerify>
    <AllowUSBFileTransfer>Boolean</AllowUSBFileTransfer>
    <AllowVPNChanges>Boolean</AllowVPNChanges>
    <AllowMobileChanges>Boolean</AllowMobileChanges>
    <AllowWorkPersonalPaste>Boolean</AllowWorkPersonalPaste>
    <AllowWorkToAccessPersonal>Boolean</AllowWorkToAccessPersonal>\
    <AllowPersonalToAccessWork>Boolean</AllowPersonalToAccessWork>
    <AllowPersonalShareWithWork>Boolean</AllowPersonalShareWithWork>
    <AllowWorkShareWithPersonal>Boolean</AllowWorkShareWithPersonal>
    <AllowWorkContactsInPhone>Boolean</AllowWorkContactsInPhone>
    <AllowWorkWidgetsToPersonal>Boolean</AllowWorkWidgetsToPersonal>
    <AllowContacts>Boolean</AllowContacts>
    <ForceScreenOnPluggedAC>Boolean</ForceScreenOnPluggedAC>
    <ForceScreenOnPluggedUSB>Boolean</ForceScreenOnPluggedUSB>
    <ForceScreenOnPluggedWireless>Boolean</ForceScreenOnPluggedWireless>
    <AllowStatusBar>Boolean</AllowStatusBar>
    <AllowKeyguard>Boolean</AllowKeyguard>
    <AllowAddingUsers>Boolean</AllowAddingUsers>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <AllowRemovingUsers>Boolean</AllowRemovingUsers>
        <AllowSafeBoot>Boolean</AllowSafeBoot>
        <AllowNFC>Boolean</AllowNFC>
        <AllowManagedWifiChanges>Boolean</AllowManagedWifiChanges>
        <AllowDataRoaming>Boolean</AllowDataRoaming>
        <AllowLocationAccess>Numeric</AllowLocationAccess>
        <AllowBluetoothContactSharing>Boolean</AllowBluetoothContactSharing>
    </AndroidForWorkRestrictions>
    <AndroidForWorkVpn>
        <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
        <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
        <Server>String</Server>
        <PerAppVPN>Boolean</PerAppVPN>
        <EnableAlwaysOnVPN>Boolean</EnableAlwaysOnVPN>
        <VPNLockDown>Boolean</VPNLockDown>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <Realm>String</Realm>
        <Role>String</Role>
        <UseWebLogonForAuthentication>Boolean</UseWebLogonForAuthentication>
        <FipsMode>Boolean</FipsMode>
        <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
        <EnableVPNOnDemand>Boolean</EnableVPNOnDemand>
        <VPNEnabledWrapper>String</VPNEnabledWrapper>
        <GatewayUID>String</GatewayUID>
        <VpnUUID>String</VpnUUID>
        <PayloadCertificateName>String</PayloadCertificateName>
        <VendorKeys>Boolean</VendorKeys>
        <VendorConfigKey>String</VendorConfigKey>
        <VendorConfigKey>String</VendorConfigKey>
        <VendorConfigValue>String</VendorConfigValue>
        <VendorConfigValue>String</VendorConfigValue>
    </AndroidForWorkVpn>
    <AndroidForWorkPasscode>
        <Device>
            <EnableDevicePasscodePolicy>Boolean</EnableDevicePasscodePolicy>
            <setPasswordMinimumLength>Numeric</setPasswordMinimumLength>
            <setPasswordQuality>Numeric</setPasswordQuality>
            <setPasswordHistoryLength>Numeric</setPasswordHistoryLength>
            <_passcodeAge>9223372036854775807</_passcodeAge>
            <setPasswordExpirationTimeout>9223372036854775807</setPasswordExp
            irationTimeout>
            <setMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe>Numeric</setMaximumFailedPasswo
            rdsForWipe>
            <_deviceLockoutTime>Numeric</_deviceLockoutTime>
            <setMaximumTimeToLock>Numeric</setMaximumTimeToLock>
            <minimumLetters>Numeric</minimumLetters>
            <minimumLowerCase>Numeric</minimumLowerCase>
            <minimumUpperCase>Numeric</minimumUpperCase>
            <minimumNonLetter>Numeric</minimumNonLetter>
            <minimumNumeric>Numeric</minimumNumeric>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <minimumSymbols>Numeric</minimumSymbols>
        </Device>
        <Applications>
            <EnableWorkPasscodePolicy>Boolean</EnableWorkPasscodePolicy>
            <AfwAppSetPasswordMinimumLength>Numeric</AfwAppSetPasswordMinimum
            Length>
            <AfwAppSetPasswordQuality>Numeric</AfwAppSetPasswordQuality>
            <AfwAppSetPasswordHistoryLength>Numeric</AfwAppSetPasswordHistory
            Length>
            <AfwAppSetPasswordExpirationTimeout>9223372036854775807</AfwAppSe
            tPasswordExpirationTimeout>
            <AfwAppSetMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe>Numeric</AfwAppSetMaximum
            FailedPasswordsForWipe>
            <AfwAppSetMaximumTimeToLock>Numeric</AfwAppSetMaximumTimeToLock>
            <AfwAppMinimumLetters>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumLetters>
            <AfwAppMinimumLowerCase>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumLowerCase>
            <AfwAppMinimumUpperCase>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumUpperCase>
            <AfwAppMinimumNonLetter>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumNonLetter>
            <AfwAppMinimumNumeric>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumNumeric>
            <AfwAppMinimumSymbols>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumSymbols>
        </Applications>
    </AndroidForWorkPasscode>
    <AndroidForWorkApplicationControl>
        <PreventUninstallRequiredApps>Boolean</PreventUninstallRequiredApps>
        <DisableAccessToBlacklistedApps>Boolean</DisableAccessToBlacklistedAp
        ps>
        <EnableSystemAppsInsideAndroidforWork>Boolean</EnableSystemAppsInside
        AndroidforWork>
    </AndroidForWorkApplicationControl>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{

    "AndroidForWorkApplicationControl" : {
        "DisableAccessToBlacklistedApps" : Boolean,
        "EnableSystemAppsInsideAndroidforWork" : Boolean,
        "PreventUninstallRequiredApps" : Boolean
    },

    "AndroidForWorkChromeBrowser" : {
        "AlternateErrorPagesEnabled" : Boolean,
        "AutoFillEnabled" : Boolean,
        "ContextualSearchEnabled" : Boolean,
        "CookiesAllowedForUrls" : [
            "String"
        ],
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"CookiesBlockedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"CookiesSessionOnlyForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"DataCompressionProxyEnabled" : Boolean,
"DefaultCookiesSetting" : Numeric,
"DefaultGeolocationSetting" : Numeric,
"DefaultImagesSetting" : Numeric,
"DefaultJavaScriptSetting" : Numeric,
"DefaultPopupsSetting" : Numeric,
"DefaultSearchProviderAlternateURLs" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderEnabled" : Boolean,
"DefaultSearchProviderEncodings" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderIconURL" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderImageURL" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderImageURLPostParams" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderInstantURL" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderInstantURLPostParams" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderKeyword" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderName" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderNewTabURL" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderSearchTermsReplacementKey" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderSearchURL" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderSearchURLPostParams" : [
   "String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
],
"DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURL" : [
   "String"
],
"DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURLPostParams" : [
   "String"
],
"DisableSafeBrowsingProceedAnyway" : Boolean,
"DisableSpdy" : Boolean,
"DnsPrefetchingEnabled" : Boolean,
"EditBookmarksEnabled" : Boolean,
"EnableDeprecatedWebPlatformFeatures" : [
   "String"
],
"ForceGoogleSafeSearch" : Boolean,
"ForceSafeSearch" : Boolean,
"ForceYouTubeSafetyMode" : Boolean,
"ImagesAllowedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"ImagesBlockedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"IncognitoModeAvailability" : Numeric,
"JavaScriptAllowedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"JavaScriptBlockedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"ManagedBookmarks" : [
   "String"
],
"NetworkPredictionOptions" : Numeric,
"PasswordManagerEnabled" : Boolean,
"PopupsAllowedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"PopupsBlockedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"PrintingEnabled" : Boolean,
"ProxyBypassList" : "String",
"ProxyMode" : "String",
"ProxyPacUrl" : "String",
"ProxyServer" : "String",
"SSLVersionFallbackMin" : "String",
"SSLVersionMin" : "String",
"SafeBrowsingEnabled" : Boolean,
"SavingBrowserHistoryDisabled" : Boolean,
"SearchSuggestEnabled" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "SigninAllowed" : Boolean,
        "TranslateEnabled" : Boolean,
        "URLBlacklist" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "URLWhitelist" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorConfigKey" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorConfigValue" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorKeysEnabled" : Boolean
    },

    "AndroidForWorkExchangeActiveSync" : {
        "AirWatchInboxSettings" : {
            "AllowAttachments" : Boolean,
            "AllowMultipleExport" : Boolean,
            "AllowScreenCapture" : Boolean,
            "AllowSingleExport" : Boolean,
            "AttachmentRestrictedAppList" : [
                "String"
            ],
            "AuthenticationType" : Numeric,
            "AutoLockDeviceLock" : Boolean,
            "AutoLockMinutes" : Numeric,
            "DisableCopyPaste" : Numeric,
            "DomainNameList" : [
                "String"
            ],
            "IgnoreSSL" : Boolean,
            "MaxAttachmentSize" : Numeric,
            "MaximumFailedAttempts" : Numeric,
            "MaximumPasscodeAge" : Numeric,
            "MinimumPasscodeLength" : Numeric,
            "PasscodeComplexity" : Numeric,
            "PasscodeHistory" : Numeric,
            "RequirePasscode" : Boolean,
            "RestrictAttachmentInApps" : Boolean,
            "RestrictDomains" : Boolean,
            "RestrictLinksInApps" : Boolean,
            "RestrictionType" : Numeric,
            "SingleSignOn" : Boolean
        },
        "Domain" : "String",
        "EmailAddress" : "String",
        "EmailMaxAttachmentSizeMB" : Numeric,
        "EmailSignatureDefault" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "EnableValidationOnSSLCertificates" : Boolean,
        "Host" : "String",
        "MailClient" : Numeric,
        "Password" : "String",
        "RequireSSL" : Boolean,
        "UseSMIME" : Boolean,
        "UserName" : "String",
        "WorkManagedSettings" : {
            "AllowContactsCalendarSync" : Boolean,
            "EnableVendorKeys" : Boolean,
            "ServerType" : Numeric,
            "VendorConfigKeys" : [
                "String"
            ],
            "VendorConfigValues" : [
                "String"
            ]
        }
    },
    "AndroidForWorkPasscode" : {
        "Applications" : {
            "AfwAppMinimumLetters" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumLowerCase" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumNonLetter" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumNumeric" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumSymbols" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumUpperCase" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetMaximumTimeToLock" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetPasswordExpirationTimeout" : 9223372036854776000,
            "AfwAppSetPasswordHistoryLength" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetPasswordMinimumLength" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetPasswordQuality" : Numeric,
            "EnableWorkPasscodePolicy" : Boolean
        },
        "Device" : {
            "EnableDevicePasscodePolicy" : Boolean,
            "minimumLetters" : Numeric,
            "minimumLowerCase" : Numeric,
            "minimumNonLetter" : Numeric,
            "minimumNumeric" : Numeric,
            "minimumSymbols" : Numeric,
            "minimumUpperCase" : Numeric,
            "setMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe" : Numeric,
            "setMaximumTimeToLock" : Numeric,
            "setPasswordExpirationTimeout" : 9223372036854776000,
            "setPasswordHistoryLength" : Numeric,
            "setPasswordMinimumLength" : Numeric,
            "setPasswordQuality" : Numeric
        }
    },
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"AndroidForWorkRestrictions" : {
    "AllowAccountChanges" : Boolean,
    "AllowAddingUsers" : Boolean,
    "AllowAllTethering" : Boolean,
    "AllowBluetooth" : Boolean,
    "AllowBluetoothContactSharing" : Boolean,
    "AllowCamera" : Boolean,
    "AllowChrome" : Boolean,
    "AllowContactSharing" : Numeric,
    "AllowContacts" : Boolean,
    "AllowCopyPaste" : Numeric,
    "AllowCredentialsChanges" : Boolean,
    "AllowDataRoaming" : Boolean,
    "AllowDisableAppVerify" : Boolean,
    "AllowFactoryReset" : Boolean,
    "AllowInstallingApps" : Boolean,
    "AllowKeyguard" : Boolean,
    "AllowKeyguardCamera" : Boolean,
    "AllowKeyguardFeatures" : Boolean,
    "AllowKeyguardFingerprint" : Boolean,
    "AllowKeyguardNotifications" : Boolean,
    "AllowKeyguardTrustAgent" : Boolean,
    "AllowKeyguardUnredacted" : Boolean,
    "AllowLocationAccess" : Numeric,
    "AllowManagedWifiChanges" : Boolean,
    "AllowMobileChanges" : Boolean,
    "AllowModifyingAppsSettings" : Boolean,
    "AllowNFC" : Boolean,
    "AllowNonMarketAppInstall" : Boolean,
    "AllowNonWhitelistedIME" : Boolean,
    "AllowNotifcationsInFull" : Numeric,
    "AllowOutgoingPhoneCalls" : Boolean,
    "AllowPersonalShareWithWork" : Boolean,
    "AllowPersonalToAccessWork" : Boolean,
    "AllowRemoveWorkAccount" : Boolean,
    "AllowRemovingUsers" : Boolean,
    "AllowSMS" : Boolean,
    "AllowSafeBoot" : Boolean,
    "AllowScreenCapture" : Boolean,
    "AllowStatusBar" : Boolean,
    "AllowUSBDebugging" : Boolean,
    "AllowUSBFileTransfer" : Boolean,
    "AllowUSBMassStorage" : Boolean,
    "AllowUninstallingApps" : Boolean,
    "AllowVPNChanges" : Boolean,
    "AllowWifiChanges" : Boolean,
    "AllowWorkContactsInPhone" : Boolean,
    "AllowWorkPersonalPaste" : Boolean,
    "AllowWorkShareWithPersonal" : Boolean,
    "AllowWorkToAccessPersonal" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "AllowWorkWidgetsToPersonal" : Boolean,
        "ForceScreenOnPluggedAC" : Boolean,
        "ForceScreenOnPluggedUSB" : Boolean,
        "ForceScreenOnPluggedWireless" : Boolean,
        "InstallPolicyType" : Boolean,
        "RequiredIMEOptionList" : "String"
    },

    "AndroidForWorkSystemUpdates" : {
        "EndTime" : Numeric,
        "InstallPolicyType" : Numeric,
        "StartTime" : Numeric
    },

    "AndroidForWorkVpn" : {
        "AuthenticationType" : Numeric,
        "ConnectionName" : "String",
        "ConnectionType" : "String",
        "EnableAlwaysOnVPN" : Boolean,
        "EnableVPNOnDemand" : Boolean,
        "FipsMode" : Boolean,
        "GatewayUID" : "String",
        "Password" : "String",
        "PayloadCertificateName" : "String",
        "PerAppVPN" : Boolean,
        "Realm" : "String",
        "Role" : "String",
        "Server" : "String",
        "UseWebLogonForAuthentication" : Boolean,
        "UserName" : "String",
        "VPNEnabledWrapper" : "String",
        "VPNLockDown" : Boolean,
        "VendorConfigKey" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorConfigValue" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorKeys" : Boolean,
        "VpnUUID" : "String"
    }
"General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General profile. Refer General profile for details

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DisableAccessToBlacklistedApps	Boolean	No	When true, disables the access to all blacklisted applications
EnableSystemAppsInsideAndroidforWork	Boolean	No	When true, enables the system applications inside Android for Work
PreventUninstallRequiredApps	Boolean	No	When true, prevents user from uninstalling the required applications
AlternateErrorPagesEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables alternate error pages
AutoFillEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables auto fill
ContextualSearchEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform contextual search
CookiesAllowedForUrls	String	Yes	Cookies that are allowed for the URLs
CookiesBlockedForUrls	String	Yes	Cookies that are not allowed for the URLs
CookiesSessionOnlyForUrls	String	No	Cookies session only for the listed URLs
DataCompressionProxyEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables the data compression proxy
DefaultCookiesSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default cookies
DefaultGeolocationSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default geolocation
DefaultImagesSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default images
DefaultJavaScriptSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default java script
DefaultPopupsSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default popups
DefaultSearchProviderAlternateURLs	String	No	Default alternate URL for the search provider
DefaultSearchProviderEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables the defaults search provider
DefaultSearchProviderEncodings	String	No	Specifies the default search provider encodings
DefaultSearchProviderIconURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider icon URL
DefaultSearchProviderImageURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider image URL
DefaultSearchProviderImageURLPostParams	String	No	Specifies the default search provider for image URL post params
DefaultSearchProviderInstantURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider instant url

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DefaultSearchProviderInstantURLPostParams	String	No	Specifies the default search provider instant url post params
DefaultSearchProviderKeyword	String	No	Specifies the default search provider keyword
DefaultSearchProviderName	String	No	Specifies the default search provider name
DefaultSearchProviderNewTabURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider new tab url
DefaultSearchProviderSearchTermsReplacementKey	String	No	Specifies the default search provider search term replacement key
DefaultSearchProviderSearchURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider search url
DefaultSearchProviderSearchURLPostParams	String	No	Specifies the default search provider search url post params
DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider suggest url
DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURLPostParams	String	No	Specifies the default search provider suggest url post params
DisableSafeBrowsingProceedAnyway	Boolean	No	When true, prevents user from proceeding safe browsing
DisableSpdy	Boolean	No	When true, disables spdy
DnsPrefetchingEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables dns prefetching
EditBookmarksEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to edit bookmarks
EnableDeprecatedWebPlatformFeatures	String	No	Specifies the deprecated web platform features
ForceGoogleSafeSearch	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform the force Google safe search
ForceSafeSearch	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform force safe search
ForceYouTubeSafetyMode	Boolean	No	When true, enables force youtube safety mode
ImagesAllowedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the images allowed for urls
ImagesBlockedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the images blocked for urls
IncognitoModeAvailability	Numeric	No	Specifies the availability of incognito mode
JavaScriptAllowedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the allowed javascript for urls
JavaScriptBlockedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the blocked javascript for urls

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ManagedBookmarks	String	No	Specifies the managed bookmarks
NetworkPredictionOptions	Numeric	No	Specifies the network prediction options
PasswordManagerEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables the password manager
PopupsAllowedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the popups allowed for urls
PopupsBlockedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the popups blocked for urls
PrintingEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to print the content
ProxyBypassList	String	Yes	Specifies the proxy bypass list
ProxyMode	String	Yes	Specifies the mode of the proxy
ProxyPacUrl	String	No	Specifies the proxy protected access credential url
ProxyServer	String	Yes	Hostname or the IP address of the Proxy Server
SSLVersionFallbackMin	String	No	Specifies the time in minutes for the SSL version fallback
SSLVersionMin	String	No	Specifies the time in minutes for the SSL version
SafeBrowsingEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to browse safely
SavingBrowserHistoryDisabled	Boolean	No	When true, prevents user from saving browsing history
SearchSuggestEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables suggested search
SigninAllowed	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to sign in
TranslateEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables translation
URLBlacklist	String	Yes	Specifies the blacklisted urls
URLWhitelist	String	Yes	Specifies the whiltelisted urls
VendorConfigKey	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration key
VendorConfigValue	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration value
VendorKeysEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables vendor keys
AllowAttachments	Boolean	No	When true, allows attachments
AllowMultipleExport	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform multiple export
AllowScreenCapture	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to capture device screen
AllowSingleExport	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform single export

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AttachmentRestrictedAppList	String	Yes	Specifies the attachment restricted application list
AuthenticationType	Numeric	Yes	Specifies the Authentication type to be used w
AutoLockDeviceLock	Boolean	No	When true, performs automatic lock on device lock
AutoLockMinutes	Numeric	No	Specifies the time in minutes to auto lock the device
DisableCopyPaste	Numeric	No	Disables the user from copy paste option
DomainNameList	String	Yes	List of domain names that are blacklisted or whitelisted
IgnoreSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true allows the device to ignore SSL error for agent processes
MaxAttachmentSize	Numeric	No	Specifies the allowed maximum attachment size
MaximumFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Specifies the maximum number of failed attempts before the data in the app gets erased
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Specifies the maximum allowed days for the passcode, after which the passcode expires and has to be reset.
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of numeric characters a passcode must contain
PasscodeComplexity	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of characters required to set the passcode complexity
PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	Determines the history of passcodes used to prevent the user from reusing passcodes
RequirePasscode	Boolean	No	When true, requires passcode to access the application
RestrictAttachmentInApps	Boolean	No	When true, restricts user from attaching attachments in apps
RestrictDomains	Boolean	No	When true, restricts domains
RestrictLinksInApps	Boolean	No	When true, restricts user from accessing links in the app
RestrictionType	Numeric	No	Specifies if the domain specified is Whitelisted or Blacklisted

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

SingleSignOn	Boolean	No	When true, enables single sign on feature
Domain	String	No	Specifies the domain name
EmailAddress	String	No	Email address of the account
EmailMaxAttachmentSizeMB	Numeric	No	Specifies the email maximum attachment size in MB
EmailSignatureDefault	String	No	Specifies the default email signature to be used
EnableValidationOnSSLCertificates	Boolean	No	When true, enables the validation on SSL certificates in the email account
Host	String	No	Server host name or IP address
MailClient	Numeric	No	Name of the mail client used for the connection
Password	String	Yes	Password for the account
RequireSSL	Boolean	No	When true, requires SSL
UseSMIME	Boolean	No	Device user's S/MIME credentials to be used
UserName	String	No	Username for the account
AllowContactsCalendarSync	Boolean	No	When true, allows syncing of calendar and contacts
EnableVendorKeys	Boolean	No	When true, enables vendor keys
ServerType	Numeric	Yes	Specifies the server type
VendorConfigKeys	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration keys
VendorConfigValues	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration values
AfwAppMinimumLetters	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of letters required to set Android For Work passcode
AfwAppMinimumLowerCase	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of lowercase letters required to set Android For Work passcode
AfwAppMinimumNonLetter	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of non-letter characters required to set Android For Work passcode
AfwAppMinimumNumeric	Numeric	No	Specifies the length of numbers required to set Android For Work passcode

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AfwAppMinimumSymbols	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of symbols required to set Android For Work passcode
AfwAppMinimumUpperCase	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of uppercase letters required to set Android For Work passcode
AfwAppSetMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of failed password attempts before wipe
AfwAppSetMaximumTimeToLock	Numeric	No	Specifies the maximum time to lock Android For Work in case of inactivity
AfwAppSetPasswordExpirationTimeout	Numeric	No	Specifies the time before your are logged out of Android For Work in case of inactivity
AfwAppSetPasswordHistoryLength	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of expired passwords to display
AfwAppSetPasswordMinimumLength	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of characters required to set password
AfwAppSetPasswordQuality	Numeric	No	Specifies the strength of password required to configure Android For Work password
EnableWorkPasscodePolicy	Boolean	No	When enabled, Android for work passcode is mandatory
EnableDevicePasscodePolicy	Boolean	No	When enabled, device passcode is mandatory
minimumLetters	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of letters required to set device password
minimumLowerCase	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of lowercase letters required to set device password
minimumNonLetterminimumNumeric	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of non-letter characters required to set device password
minimumSymbols	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of symbols required to set device password
minimumUpperCase	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of uppercase letters required to set device password
setMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of failed password attempts before device is wiped

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

setMaximumTimeToLock	Numeric	No	Specifies the maximum time to lock the device in case of inactivity
setPasswordExpirationTimeout	Datetime	No	Specifies the time before you are logged out of the device
setPasswordHistoryLength	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of expired passwords to display
setPasswordMinimumLength	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of characters required to set device password
setPasswordQuality	Numeric	No	Specifies the strength of password required to configure device passcode
AllowAccountChanges	Boolean	No	When true, users are not allowed to make changes to the account
AllowAddingUsers	Boolean	No	When false, restricts user from adding multiple users
AllowAllTethering	Boolean	No	When true, enables All Tethering
AllowBluetooth	Boolean	No	When true, enables device bluetooth
AllowBluetoothContactSharing	Boolean	No	When true, enables sharing contacts through bluetooth
AllowCamera	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to use device camera
AllowChrome	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access Chrome
AllowContactSharing	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of contacts to be shared
AllowContacts	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to add contacts
AllowCopyPaste	Numeric	No	Specifies the app copy paste restriction
AllowCredentialsChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows user for changing account credentials
AllowDataRoaming	Boolean	No	When true, allows user device data roaming
AllowDisableAppVerify	Boolean	No	When true, disables app verification
AllowFactoryReset	Boolean	No	When true, allows device factory reset
AllowInstallingApps	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to install applications
AllowKeyguard	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard
AllowKeyguardCamera	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard camera

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowKeyguardFeatures	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard features
AllowKeyguardFingerprint	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard fingerprint
AllowKeyguardNotifications	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard Notifications
AllowKeyguardTrustAgent	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard trust agent
AllowKeyguardUnredacted	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard unredacted
AllowLocationAccess	Boolean	No	When true, allows device location access
AllowManagedWifiChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to change managed wifi
AllowMobileChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to change mobiles
AllowModifyingAppsSettings	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to modify app settings
AllowNFC	Boolean	No	When true, allows NFC
AllowNonMarketAppInstall	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to install non-market applications
AllowNonWhitelistedIME	Boolean	No	When true, allows non-whitelisted IME
AllowNotifcationsInFull	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of notifications received
AllowOutgoingPhoneCalls	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to make outgoing phone calls
AllowPersonalShareWithWork	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to share personal data with work data
AllowPersonalToAccessWork	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access work data
AllowRemoveWorkAccount	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to remove work account
AllowRemovingUsers	Boolean	No	When true, allows to remove multiple users
AllowSMS	Boolean	No	When true, allows SMS facility
AllowSafeBoot	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to safely boot the device
AllowScreenCapture	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to capture device screen
AllowStatusBar	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access status bar

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowUSBDebugging	Boolean	No	When true, allows USB debugging
AllowUSBFileTransfer	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform USB file transfer
AllowUSBMassStorage	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform USB mass storage
AllowUninstallingApps	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to uninstall applications
AllowVPNChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows VPN changes
AllowWifiChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows Wifi changes
AllowWorkContactsInPhone	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to view work contacts in Phone contact list
AllowWorkPersonalPaste	Boolean	No	When true, allows work and personal data copy-paste
AllowWorkShareWithPersonal	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to share work data with personal
AllowWorkToAccessPersonal	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access personal data
AllowWorkWidgetsToPersonal	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access work widgets in personal
ForceScreenOnPluggedAC	Boolean	No	When true, allows force screen on plugged AC
ForceScreenOnPluggedUSB	Boolean	No	When true, allows force screen on plugged USB
ForceScreenOnPluggedWireless	Boolean	No	When true, allows force screen on plugged wireless
InstallPolicyType	Boolean	No	When true, specifies install policy type
RequiredIMEOptionList	String	Yes	Specifies the required IME option list
AuthenticationType	Numeric	Yes	Type of authentication required to connect to VPN
ConnectionName	String	No	Name of the VPN connection
ConnectionType	String	No	Type of VPN connection
EnableAlwaysOnVPN	Boolean	No	When true, VPN is always enabled
EnableVPNOnDemand	Boolean	No	When true, VPN is available on demand
FipsMode	Boolean	No	When enabled, the VPN is FIPS compliant
GatewayUID	String	Yes	Gateway UID attribute of VPN
Password	String	No	VPN Password

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

PayloadCertificateName	String	No	Name of the payload certificate
PerAppVPN	Boolean	No	When enabled, individual apps are allowed separate VPN connections
Realm	String	No	Realm of the VPN tunnel
Role	String	No	Role of the VPN.
Server	String	Yes	VPN server
UseWebLogonForAuthentication	Boolean	No	When enabled, user can authenticate to VPN service using webpage
UserName	String	No	Name of the user accessing VPN
VPNEnabledWrapper	String	No	Specifies the outside packet (wrapper) details of VPN
VPNLockDown	Boolean	No	When true, VPN lock down is enabled
VendorConfigKey	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration key
VendorConfigValue	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration value
VendorKeys	Boolean	No	When true, enables vendor keys
VpnUUID	String	No	Specifies the Universal Unique Identifier (UUID) for the VPN

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android for Work profile that can be used with other profiles.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
        <AndroidForWorkSystemUpdates>
        <InstallPolicyType>Numeric</InstallPolicyType>
        <StartTime>Numeric</StartTime>
        <EndTime>Numeric</EndTime>
    </AndroidForWorkSystemUpdates>
    <AndroidForWorkExchangeActiveSync>
        <MailClient>Numeric</MailClient>
        <Host>String</Host>
        <RequireSSL>Boolean</RequireSSL>
        <EnableValidationOnSSLCertificates>Boolean</EnableValidationOnSSLCert
        ificates>
        <UseSMIME>Boolean</UseSMIME>
        <EmailMaxAttachmentSizeMB>Numeric</EmailMaxAttachmentSizeMB>
        <Domain>String</Domain>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <EmailSignatureDefault>String</EmailSignatureDefault>
        <WorkManagedSettings>
            <ServerType>Numeric</ServerType>
            <AllowContactsCalendarSync>Boolean</AllowContactsCalendarSync>
            <EnableVendorKeys>Boolean</EnableVendorKeys>
            <VendorConfigKeys>
                <Key>String</Key>
            </VendorConfigKeys>
            <VendorConfigValues>
                <Value>String</Value>
            </VendorConfigValues>
        </WorkManagedSettings>
        <AirWatchInboxSettings>
            <IgnoreSSL>Boolean</IgnoreSSL>
            <AllowSingleExport>Boolean</AllowSingleExport>
            <AllowMultipleExport>Boolean</AllowMultipleExport>
            <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <SingleSignOn>Boolean</SingleSignOn>
            <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
            <PasscodeComplexity>Numeric</PasscodeComplexity>
            <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
            <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
            <PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
            <AutoLockMinutes>Numeric</AutoLockMinutes>
            <AutoLockDeviceLock>Boolean</AutoLockDeviceLock>
            <MaximumFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumFailedAttempts>
            <DisableCopyPaste>Numeric</DisableCopyPaste>
            <AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
            <MaxAttachmentSize>Numeric</MaxAttachmentSize>
            <RestrictAttachmentInApps>Boolean</RestrictAttachmentInApps>
            <AttachmentRestrictedAppList>
                <AppName>String</AppName>
            </AttachmentRestrictedAppList>
            <AllowScreenCapture>Boolean</AllowScreenCapture>
            <RestrictDomains>Boolean</RestrictDomains>
            <RestrictionType>Numeric</RestrictionType>
            <DomainNameList>
                <DomainName>String</DomainName>
            </DomainNameList>
            <RestrictLinksInApps>Boolean</RestrictLinksInApps>
        </AirWatchInboxSettings>
    </AndroidForWorkExchangeActiveSync>
    <AndroidForWorkChromeBrowser>
        <DefaultCookiesSetting>Numeric</DefaultCookiesSetting>
        <CookiesAllowedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </CookiesAllowedForUrls>
        <CookiesBlockedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </CookiesBlockedForUrls>
        <CookiesSessionOnlyForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </CookiesSessionOnlyForUrls>
        <DefaultImagesSetting>Numeric</DefaultImagesSetting>
        <ImagesAllowedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </ImagesAllowedForUrls>
        <ImagesBlockedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </ImagesBlockedForUrls>
        <DefaultJavaScriptSetting>Numeric</DefaultJavaScriptSetting>
        <JavaScriptAllowedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </JavaScriptAllowedForUrls>
        <JavaScriptBlockedForUrls>
            <string>String</string>
        </JavaScriptBlockedForUrls>
        <DefaultPopupsSetting>Numeric</DefaultPopupsSetting>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<PopupsAllowedForUrls>
    <string>String</string>
</PopupsAllowedForUrls>
<PopupsBlockedForUrls>
    <string>String</string>
</PopupsBlockedForUrls>
<DefaultGeolocationSetting>Numeric</DefaultGeolocationSetting>
<DefaultSearchProviderEnabled>Boolean</DefaultSearchProviderEnabled>
<DefaultSearchProviderName>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderName>
<DefaultSearchProviderKeyword>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderKeyword>
<DefaultSearchProviderSearchURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSearchURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderInstantURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderInstantURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderIconURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderIconURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderEncodings>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderEncodings>
<DefaultSearchProviderAlternateURLs>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderAlternateURLs>
<DefaultSearchProviderSearchTermsReplacementKey>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSearchTermsReplacementKey>
<DefaultSearchProviderImageURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderImageURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderNewTabURL>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderNewTabURL>
<DefaultSearchProviderSearchURLPostParams>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSearchURLPostParams>
<DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURLPostParams>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURLPostParams>
<DefaultSearchProviderInstantURLPostParams>
    <string>String</string>
</DefaultSearchProviderInstantURLPostParams>
<DefaultSearchProviderImageURLPostParams>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <string>String</string>
        </DefaultSearchProviderImageURLPostParams>
        <PasswordManagerEnabled>Boolean</PasswordManagerEnabled>
        <AlternateErrorPagesEnabled>Boolean</AlternateErrorPagesEnabled>
        <AutoFillEnabled>Boolean</AutoFillEnabled>
        <DataCompressionProxyEnabled>Boolean</DataCompressionProxyEnabled>
        <SafeBrowsingEnabled>Boolean</SafeBrowsingEnabled>
        <SavingBrowserHistoryDisabled>Boolean</SavingBrowserHistoryDisabled>
        <DisableSafeBrowsingProceedAnyway>Boolean</DisableSafeBrowsingProceed
        Anyway>
        <DisableSpdy>Boolean</DisableSpdy>
        <DnsPrefetchingEnabled>Boolean</DnsPrefetchingEnabled>
        <EditBookmarksEnabled>Boolean</EditBookmarksEnabled>
        <EnableDeprecatedWebPlatformFeatures>
            <string>String</string>
        </EnableDeprecatedWebPlatformFeatures>
        <ForceSafeSearch>Boolean</ForceSafeSearch>
        <IncognitoModeAvailability>Numeric</IncognitoModeAvailability>
        <NetworkPredictionOptions>Numeric</NetworkPredictionOptions>
        <SearchSuggestEnabled>Boolean</SearchSuggestEnabled>
        <SigninAllowed>Boolean</SigninAllowed>
        <TranslateEnabled>Boolean</TranslateEnabled>
        <URLBlacklist>
            <string>String</string>
        </URLBlacklist>
        <URLWhitelist>
            <string>String</string>
        </URLWhitelist>
        <VendorKeysEnabled>Boolean</VendorKeysEnabled>
        <VendorConfigKey>
            <string>String</string>
        </VendorConfigKey>
        <VendorConfigValue>
            <string>String</string>
        </VendorConfigValue>
        <ProxyMode>String</ProxyMode>
        <ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
        <ProxyPacUrl>String</ProxyPacUrl>
        <ProxyBypassList>String</ProxyBypassList>
        <ForceGoogleSafeSearch>Boolean</ForceGoogleSafeSearch>
        <ForceYouTubeSafetyMode>Boolean</ForceYouTubeSafetyMode>
        <ContextualSearchEnabled>Boolean</ContextualSearchEnabled>
        <PrintingEnabled>Boolean</PrintingEnabled>
        <ManagedBookmarks>
            <string>String</string>
        </ManagedBookmarks>
        <SSLVersionMin>String</SSLVersionMin>
        <SSLVersionFallbackMin>String</SSLVersionFallbackMin>
    </AndroidForWorkChromeBrowser>
    <AndroidForWorkRestrictions>
        <AllowContactSharing>Numeric</AllowContactSharing>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<AllowCopyPaste>Numeric</AllowCopyPaste>
<AllowNonWhitelistedIME>Boolean</AllowNonWhitelistedIME>
<RequiredIMEOptionList>String</RequiredIMEOptionList>
<AllowNotifcationsInFull>Numeric</AllowNotifcationsInFull>
<AllowCamera>Boolean</AllowCamera>
<AllowFactoryReset>Boolean</AllowFactoryReset>
<AllowBluetooth>Boolean</AllowBluetooth>
<AllowUSBDebugging>Boolean</AllowUSBDebugging>
<AllowWifiChanges>Boolean</AllowWifiChanges>
<AllowAllTethering>Boolean</AllowAllTethering>
<AllowNonMarketAppInstall>Boolean</AllowNonMarketAppInstall>
<AllowUSBMassStorage>Boolean</AllowUSBMassStorage>
<InstallPolicyType>Boolean</InstallPolicyType>
<AllowChrome>Boolean</AllowChrome>
<AllowScreenCapture>Boolean</AllowScreenCapture>
<AllowAccountChanges>Boolean</AllowAccountChanges>
<AllowRemoveWorkAccount>Boolean</AllowRemoveWorkAccount>
<AllowOutgoingPhoneCalls>Boolean</AllowOutgoingPhoneCalls>
<AllowSMS>Boolean</AllowSMS>
<AllowCredentialsChanges>Boolean</AllowCredentialsChanges>
<AllowKeyguardFeatures>Boolean</AllowKeyguardFeatures>
<AllowKeyguardCamera>Boolean</AllowKeyguardCamera>
<AllowKeyguardNotifications>Boolean</AllowKeyguardNotifications>
<AllowKeyguardFingerprint>Boolean</AllowKeyguardFingerprint>
<AllowKeyguardTrustAgent>Boolean</AllowKeyguardTrustAgent>
<AllowKeyguardUnredacted>Boolean</AllowKeyguardUnredacted>
<AllowModifyingAppsSettings>Boolean</AllowModifyingAppsSettings>
<AllowInstallingApps>Boolean</AllowInstallingApps>
<AllowUninstallingApps>Boolean</AllowUninstallingApps>
<AllowDisableAppVerify>Boolean</AllowDisableAppVerify>
<AllowUSBFileTransfer>Boolean</AllowUSBFileTransfer>
<AllowVPNChanges>Boolean</AllowVPNChanges>
<AllowMobileChanges>Boolean</AllowMobileChanges>
<AllowWorkPersonalPaste>Boolean</AllowWorkPersonalPaste>
<AllowWorkToAccessPersonal>Boolean</AllowWorkToAccessPersonal>\
<AllowPersonalToAccessWork>Boolean</AllowPersonalToAccessWork>
<AllowPersonalShareWithWork>Boolean</AllowPersonalShareWithWork>
<AllowWorkShareWithPersonal>Boolean</AllowWorkShareWithPersonal>
<AllowWorkContactsInPhone>Boolean</AllowWorkContactsInPhone>
<AllowWorkWidgetsToPersonal>Boolean</AllowWorkWidgetsToPersonal>
<AllowContacts>Boolean</AllowContacts>
<ForceScreenOnPluggedAC>Boolean</ForceScreenOnPluggedAC>
<ForceScreenOnPluggedUSB>Boolean</ForceScreenOnPluggedUSB>
<ForceScreenOnPluggedWireless>Boolean</ForceScreenOnPluggedWireless>
<AllowStatusBar>Boolean</AllowStatusBar>
<AllowKeyguard>Boolean</AllowKeyguard>
<AllowAddingUsers>Boolean</AllowAddingUsers>
<AllowRemovingUsers>Boolean</AllowRemovingUsers>
<AllowSafeBoot>Boolean</AllowSafeBoot>
<AllowNFC>Boolean</AllowNFC>
<AllowManagedWifiChanges>Boolean</AllowManagedWifiChanges>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <AllowDataRoaming>Boolean</AllowDataRoaming>
        <AllowLocationAccess>Numeric</AllowLocationAccess>
        <AllowBluetoothContactSharing>Boolean</AllowBluetoothContactSharing>
    </AndroidForWorkRestrictions>
    <AndroidForWorkVpn>
        <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
        <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
        <Server>String</Server>
        <PerAppVPN>Boolean</PerAppVPN>
        <EnableAlwaysOnVPN>Boolean</EnableAlwaysOnVPN>
        <VPNLockDown>Boolean</VPNLockDown>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <Realm>String</Realm>
        <Role>String</Role>
        <UseWebLogonForAuthentication>Boolean</UseWebLogonForAuthentication>
        <FipsMode>Boolean</FipsMode>
        <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
        <EnableVPNOnDemand>Boolean</EnableVPNOnDemand>
        <VPNEnabledWrapper>String</VPNEnabledWrapper>
        <GatewayUID>String</GatewayUID>
        <VpnUUID>String</VpnUUID>
        <PayloadCertificateName>String</PayloadCertificateName>
        <VendorKeys>Boolean</VendorKeys>
        <VendorConfigKey>String</VendorConfigKey>
        <VendorConfigKey>String</VendorConfigKey>
        <VendorConfigValue>String</VendorConfigValue>
        <VendorConfigValue>String</VendorConfigValue>
    </AndroidForWorkVpn>
    <AndroidForWorkPasscode>
        <Device>
            <EnableDevicePasscodePolicy>Boolean</EnableDevicePasscodePolicy>
            <setPasswordMinimumLength>Numeric</setPasswordMinimumLength>
            <setPasswordQuality>Numeric</setPasswordQuality>
            <setPasswordHistoryLength>Numeric</setPasswordHistoryLength>
            <_passcodeAge>9223372036854775807</_passcodeAge>
            <setPasswordExpirationTimeout>9223372036854775807</setPasswordExp
            irationTimeout>
            <setMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe>Numeric</setMaximumFailedPasswo
            rdsForWipe>
            <_deviceLockoutTime>Numeric</_deviceLockoutTime>
            <setMaximumTimeToLock>Numeric</setMaximumTimeToLock>
            <minimumLetters>Numeric</minimumLetters>
            <minimumLowerCase>Numeric</minimumLowerCase>
            <minimumUpperCase>Numeric</minimumUpperCase>
            <minimumNonLetter>Numeric</minimumNonLetter>
            <minimumNumeric>Numeric</minimumNumeric>
            <minimumSymbols>Numeric</minimumSymbols>
        </Device>
        <Applications>
            <EnableWorkPasscodePolicy>Boolean</EnableWorkPasscodePolicy>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <AfwAppSetPasswordMinimumLength>Numeric</AfwAppSetPasswordMinimum
            Length>
            <AfwAppSetPasswordQuality>Numeric</AfwAppSetPasswordQuality>
            <AfwAppSetPasswordHistoryLength>Numeric</AfwAppSetPasswordHistory
            Length>
            <AfwAppSetPasswordExpirationTimeout>9223372036854775807</AfwAppSe
            tPasswordExpirationTimeout>
            <AfwAppSetMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe>Numeric</AfwAppSetMaximum
            FailedPasswordsForWipe>
            <AfwAppSetMaximumTimeToLock>Numeric</AfwAppSetMaximumTimeToLock>
            <AfwAppMinimumLetters>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumLetters>
            <AfwAppMinimumLowerCase>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumLowerCase>
            <AfwAppMinimumUpperCase>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumUpperCase>
            <AfwAppMinimumNonLetter>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumNonLetter>
            <AfwAppMinimumNumeric>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumNumeric>
            <AfwAppMinimumSymbols>Numeric</AfwAppMinimumSymbols>
        </Applications>
    </AndroidForWorkPasscode>
    <AndroidForWorkApplicationControl>
        <PreventUninstallRequiredApps>Boolean</PreventUninstallRequiredApps>
        <DisableAccessToBlacklistedApps>Boolean</DisableAccessToBlacklistedAp
        ps>
        <EnableSystemAppsInsideAndroidforWork>Boolean</EnableSystemAppsInside
        AndroidforWork>
    </AndroidForWorkApplicationControl>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{

    "AndroidForWorkApplicationControl" : {
        "DisableAccessToBlacklistedApps" : Boolean,
        "EnableSystemAppsInsideAndroidforWork" : Boolean,
        "PreventUninstallRequiredApps" : Boolean
    },

    "AndroidForWorkChromeBrowser" : {
        "AlternateErrorPagesEnabled" : Boolean,
        "AutoFillEnabled" : Boolean,
        "ContextualSearchEnabled" : Boolean,
        "CookiesAllowedForUrls" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "CookiesBlockedForUrls" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "CookiesSessionOnlyForUrls" : [
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "String"
    ],
    "DataCompressionProxyEnabled" : Boolean,
    "DefaultCookiesSetting" : Numeric,
    "DefaultGeolocationSetting" : Numeric,
    "DefaultImagesSetting" : Numeric,
    "DefaultJavaScriptSetting" : Numeric,
    "DefaultPopupsSetting" : Numeric,
    "DefaultSearchProviderAlternateURLs" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderEnabled" : Boolean,
    "DefaultSearchProviderEncodings" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderIconURL" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderImageURL" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderImageURLPostParams" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderInstantURL" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderInstantURLPostParams" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderKeyword" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderName" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderNewTabURL" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderSearchTermsReplacementKey" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderSearchURL" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderSearchURLPostParams" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURL" : [
        "String"
    ],
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURLPostParams" : [
   "String"
],
"DisableSafeBrowsingProceedAnyway" : Boolean,
"DisableSpdy" : Boolean,
"DnsPrefetchingEnabled" : Boolean,
"EditBookmarksEnabled" : Boolean,
"EnableDeprecatedWebPlatformFeatures" : [
   "String"
],
"ForceGoogleSafeSearch" : Boolean,
"ForceSafeSearch" : Boolean,
"ForceYouTubeSafetyMode" : Boolean,
"ImagesAllowedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"ImagesBlockedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"IncognitoModeAvailability" : Numeric,
"JavaScriptAllowedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"JavaScriptBlockedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"ManagedBookmarks" : [
   "String"
],
"NetworkPredictionOptions" : Numeric,
"PasswordManagerEnabled" : Boolean,
"PopupsAllowedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"PopupsBlockedForUrls" : [
   "String"
],
"PrintingEnabled" : Boolean,
"ProxyBypassList" : "String",
"ProxyMode" : "String",
"ProxyPacUrl" : "String",
"ProxyServer" : "String",
"SSLVersionFallbackMin" : "String",
"SSLVersionMin" : "String",
"SafeBrowsingEnabled" : Boolean,
"SavingBrowserHistoryDisabled" : Boolean,
"SearchSuggestEnabled" : Boolean,
"SigninAllowed" : Boolean,
"TranslateEnabled" : Boolean,
"URLBlacklist" : [
   "String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        ],
        "URLWhitelist" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorConfigKey" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorConfigValue" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorKeysEnabled" : Boolean
    },

    "AndroidForWorkExchangeActiveSync" : {
        "AirWatchInboxSettings" : {
            "AllowAttachments" : Boolean,
            "AllowMultipleExport" : Boolean,
            "AllowScreenCapture" : Boolean,
            "AllowSingleExport" : Boolean,
            "AttachmentRestrictedAppList" : [
                "String"
            ],
            "AuthenticationType" : Numeric,
            "AutoLockDeviceLock" : Boolean,
            "AutoLockMinutes" : Numeric,
            "DisableCopyPaste" : Numeric,
            "DomainNameList" : [
                "String"
            ],
            "IgnoreSSL" : Boolean,
            "MaxAttachmentSize" : Numeric,
            "MaximumFailedAttempts" : Numeric,
            "MaximumPasscodeAge" : Numeric,
            "MinimumPasscodeLength" : Numeric,
            "PasscodeComplexity" : Numeric,
            "PasscodeHistory" : Numeric,
            "RequirePasscode" : Boolean,
            "RestrictAttachmentInApps" : Boolean,
            "RestrictDomains" : Boolean,
            "RestrictLinksInApps" : Boolean,
            "RestrictionType" : Numeric,
            "SingleSignOn" : Boolean
        },
        "Domain" : "String",
        "EmailAddress" : "String",
        "EmailMaxAttachmentSizeMB" : Numeric,
        "EmailSignatureDefault" : "String",
        "EnableValidationOnSSLCertificates" : Boolean,
        "Host" : "String",
        "MailClient" : Numeric,
        "Password" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "RequireSSL" : Boolean,
        "UseSMIME" : Boolean,
        "UserName" : "String",
        "WorkManagedSettings" : {
            "AllowContactsCalendarSync" : Boolean,
            "EnableVendorKeys" : Boolean,
            "ServerType" : Numeric,
            "VendorConfigKeys" : [
                "String"
            ],
            "VendorConfigValues" : [
                "String"
            ]
        }
    },
    "AndroidForWorkPasscode" : {
        "Applications" : {
            "AfwAppMinimumLetters" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumLowerCase" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumNonLetter" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumNumeric" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumSymbols" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppMinimumUpperCase" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetMaximumTimeToLock" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetPasswordExpirationTimeout" : 9223372036854776000,
            "AfwAppSetPasswordHistoryLength" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetPasswordMinimumLength" : Numeric,
            "AfwAppSetPasswordQuality" : Numeric,
            "EnableWorkPasscodePolicy" : Boolean
        },
        "Device" : {
            "EnableDevicePasscodePolicy" : Boolean,
            "minimumLetters" : Numeric,
            "minimumLowerCase" : Numeric,
            "minimumNonLetter" : Numeric,
            "minimumNumeric" : Numeric,
            "minimumSymbols" : Numeric,
            "minimumUpperCase" : Numeric,
            "setMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe" : Numeric,
            "setMaximumTimeToLock" : Numeric,
            "setPasswordExpirationTimeout" : 9223372036854776000,
            "setPasswordHistoryLength" : Numeric,
            "setPasswordMinimumLength" : Numeric,
            "setPasswordQuality" : Numeric
        }
    },

    "AndroidForWorkRestrictions" : {
        "AllowAccountChanges" : Boolean,
        "AllowAddingUsers" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"AllowAllTethering" : Boolean,
"AllowBluetooth" : Boolean,
"AllowBluetoothContactSharing" : Boolean,
"AllowCamera" : Boolean,
"AllowChrome" : Boolean,
"AllowContactSharing" : Numeric,
"AllowContacts" : Boolean,
"AllowCopyPaste" : Numeric,
"AllowCredentialsChanges" : Boolean,
"AllowDataRoaming" : Boolean,
"AllowDisableAppVerify" : Boolean,
"AllowFactoryReset" : Boolean,
"AllowInstallingApps" : Boolean,
"AllowKeyguard" : Boolean,
"AllowKeyguardCamera" : Boolean,
"AllowKeyguardFeatures" : Boolean,
"AllowKeyguardFingerprint" : Boolean,
"AllowKeyguardNotifications" : Boolean,
"AllowKeyguardTrustAgent" : Boolean,
"AllowKeyguardUnredacted" : Boolean,
"AllowLocationAccess" : Numeric,
"AllowManagedWifiChanges" : Boolean,
"AllowMobileChanges" : Boolean,
"AllowModifyingAppsSettings" : Boolean,
"AllowNFC" : Boolean,
"AllowNonMarketAppInstall" : Boolean,
"AllowNonWhitelistedIME" : Boolean,
"AllowNotifcationsInFull" : Numeric,
"AllowOutgoingPhoneCalls" : Boolean,
"AllowPersonalShareWithWork" : Boolean,
"AllowPersonalToAccessWork" : Boolean,
"AllowRemoveWorkAccount" : Boolean,
"AllowRemovingUsers" : Boolean,
"AllowSMS" : Boolean,
"AllowSafeBoot" : Boolean,
"AllowScreenCapture" : Boolean,
"AllowStatusBar" : Boolean,
"AllowUSBDebugging" : Boolean,
"AllowUSBFileTransfer" : Boolean,
"AllowUSBMassStorage" : Boolean,
"AllowUninstallingApps" : Boolean,
"AllowVPNChanges" : Boolean,
"AllowWifiChanges" : Boolean,
"AllowWorkContactsInPhone" : Boolean,
"AllowWorkPersonalPaste" : Boolean,
"AllowWorkShareWithPersonal" : Boolean,
"AllowWorkToAccessPersonal" : Boolean,
"AllowWorkWidgetsToPersonal" : Boolean,
"ForceScreenOnPluggedAC" : Boolean,
"ForceScreenOnPluggedUSB" : Boolean,
"ForceScreenOnPluggedWireless" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "InstallPolicyType" : Boolean,
        "RequiredIMEOptionList" : "String"
    },

    "AndroidForWorkSystemUpdates" : {
        "EndTime" : Numeric,
        "InstallPolicyType" : Numeric,
        "StartTime" : Numeric
    },

    "AndroidForWorkVpn" : {
        "AuthenticationType" : Numeric,
        "ConnectionName" : "String",
        "ConnectionType" : "String",
        "EnableAlwaysOnVPN" : Boolean,
        "EnableVPNOnDemand" : Boolean,
        "FipsMode" : Boolean,
        "GatewayUID" : "String",
        "Password" : "String",
        "PayloadCertificateName" : "String",
        "PerAppVPN" : Boolean,
        "Realm" : "String",
        "Role" : "String",
        "Server" : "String",
        "UseWebLogonForAuthentication" : Boolean,
        "UserName" : "String",
        "VPNEnabledWrapper" : "String",
        "VPNLockDown" : Boolean,
        "VendorConfigKey" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorConfigValue" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VendorKeys" : Boolean,
        "VpnUUID" : "String"
    }
"General" : JSON Payload
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General profile. Refer General profile for details
DisableAccessToBlacklistedApps	Boolean	No	When true, disables the access to all blacklisted applications

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EnableSystemAppsInsideAndroidforWork	Boolean	No	When true, enables the system applications inside Android for Work
PreventUninstallRequiredApps	Boolean	No	When true, prevents user from uninstalling the required applications
AlternateErrorPagesEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables alternate error pages
AutoFillEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables auto fill
ContextualSearchEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform contextual search
CookiesAllowedForUrls	String	Yes	Cookies that are allowed for the URLs
CookiesBlockedForUrls	String	Yes	Cookies that are not allowed for the URLs
CookiesSessionOnlyForUrls	String	No	Cookies session only for the listed URLs
DataCompressionProxyEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables the data compression proxy
DefaultCookiesSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default cookies
DefaultGeolocationSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default geolocation
DefaultImagesSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default images
DefaultJavaScriptSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default java script
DefaultPopupsSetting	Numeric	No	Settings for default popups
DefaultSearchProviderAlternateURLs	String	No	Default alternate URL for the search provider
DefaultSearchProviderEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables the defaults search provider
DefaultSearchProviderEncodings	String	No	Specifies the default search provider encodings
DefaultSearchProviderIconURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider icon URL
DefaultSearchProviderImageURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider image URL
DefaultSearchProviderImageURLPostParams	String	No	Specifies the default search provider for image URL post params
DefaultSearchProviderInstantURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider instant url
DefaultSearchProviderInstantURLPostParams	String	No	Specifies the default search provider instant url post params

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DefaultSearchProviderKeyword	String	No	Specifies the default search provider keyword
DefaultSearchProviderName	String	No	Specifies the default search provider name
DefaultSearchProviderNewTabURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider new tab url
DefaultSearchProviderSearchTermsReplacementKey	String	No	Specifies the default search provider search term replacement key
DefaultSearchProviderSearchURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider search url
DefaultSearchProviderSearchURLPostParams	String	No	Specifies the default search provider search url post params
DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURL	String	No	Specifies the default search provider suggest url
DefaultSearchProviderSuggestURLPostParams	String	No	Specifies the default search provider suggest url post params
DisableSafeBrowsingProceedAnyway	Boolean	No	When true, prevents user from proceeding safe browsing
DisableSpdy	Boolean	No	When true, disables spdy
DnsPrefetchingEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables dns prefetching
EditBookmarksEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to edit bookmarks
EnableDeprecatedWebPlatformFeatures	String	No	Specifies the deprecated web platform features
ForceGoogleSafeSearch	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform the force Google safe search
ForceSafeSearch	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform force safe search
ForceYouTubeSafetyMode	Boolean	No	When true, enables force youtube safety mode
ImagesAllowedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the images allowed for urls
ImagesBlockedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the images blocked for urls
IncognitoModeAvailability	Numeric	No	Specifies the availability of incognito mode
JavaScriptAllowedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the allowed javascript for urls
JavaScriptBlockedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the blocked javascript for urls
ManagedBookmarks	String	No	Specifies the managed bookmarks

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

NetworkPredictionOptions	Numeric	No	Specifies the network prediction options
PasswordManagerEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables the password manager
PopupsAllowedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the popups allowed for urls
PopupsBlockedForUrls	String	No	Specifies the popups blocked for urls
PrintingEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to print the content
ProxyBypassList	String	Yes	Specifies the proxy bypass list
ProxyMode	String	Yes	Specifies the mode of the proxy
ProxyPacUrl	String	No	Specifies the proxy protected access credential url
ProxyServer	String	Yes	Hostname or the IP address of the Proxy Server
SSLVersionFallbackMin	String	No	Specifies the time in minutes for teh SSL version fallback
SSLVersionMin	String	No	Specifies the time in minutes for the SSL version
SafeBrowsingEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to browse safely
SavingBrowserHistoryDisabled	Boolean	No	When true, prevents user from saving browsing history
SearchSuggestEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables suggested search
SigninAllowed	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to sign in
TranslateEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables translation
URLBlacklist	String	Yes	Specifies the blacklisted urls
URLWhitelist	String	Yes	Specifies the whiltelisted urls
VendorConfigKey	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration key
VendorConfigValue	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration value
VendorKeysEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, enables vendor keys
AllowAttachments	Boolean	No	When true, allows attachments
AllowMultipleExport	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform multiple export
AllowScreenCapture	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to capture device screen
AllowSingleExport	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform single export

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AttachmentRestrictedAppList	String	Yes	Specifies the attachment restricted application list
AuthenticationType	Numeric	Yes	Specifies the Authentication type to be used w
AutoLockDeviceLock	Boolean	No	When true, performs automatic lock on device lock
AutoLockMinutes	Numeric	No	Specifies the time in minutes to auto lock the device
DisableCopyPaste	Numeric	No	Disables the user from copy paste option
DomainNameList	String	Yes	List of domain names that are blacklisted or whitelisted
IgnoreSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true allows the device to ignore SSL error for agent processes
MaxAttachmentSize	Numeric	No	Specifies the allowed maximum attachment size
MaximumFailedAttempts	Numeric	No	Specifies the maximum number of failed attempts before the data in the app gets erased
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Specifies the maximum allowed days for the passcode, after which the passcode expires and has to be reset.
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Specifies the minimum number of numeric characters a passcode must contain
PasscodeComplexity	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of characters required to set the passcode complexity
PasscodeHistory	Numeric	No	Determines the history of passcodes used to prevent the user from reusing passcodes
RequirePasscode	Boolean	No	When true, requires passcode to access the application
RestrictAttachmentInApps	Boolean	No	When true, restricts user from attaching attachments in apps
RestrictDomains	Boolean	No	When true, restricts domains
RestrictLinksInApps	Boolean	No	When true, restricts user from accessing links in the app
RestrictionType	Numeric	No	Specifies if the domain specified is Whitelisted or Blacklisted

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

SingleSignOn	Boolean	No	When true, enables single sign on feature
Domain	String	No	Specifies the domain name
EmailAddress	String	No	Email address of the account
EmailMaxAttachmentSizeMB	Numeric	No	Specifies the email maximum attachment size in MB
EmailSignatureDefault	String	No	Specifies the default email signature to be used
EnableValidationOnSSLCertificates	Boolean	No	When true, enables the validation on SSL certificates in the email account
Host	String	No	Server host name or IP address
MailClient	Numeric	No	Name of the mail client used for the connection
Password	String	Yes	Password for the account
RequireSSL	Boolean	No	When true, requires SSL
UseSMIME	Boolean	No	Device user's S/MIME credentials to be used
UserName	String	No	Username for the account
AllowContactsCalendarSync	Boolean	No	When true, allows syncing of calendar and contacts
EnableVendorKeys	Boolean	No	When true, enables vendor keys
ServerType	Numeric	Yes	Specifies the server type
VendorConfigKeys	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration keys
VendorConfigValues	String	No	Specifies the vendor configuration values
AfwAppMinimumLetters	Numeric		
AfwAppMinimumLowerCase	Numeric		
AfwAppMinimumNonLetter	Numeric		
AfwAppMinimumNumeric	Numeric		
AfwAppMinimumSymbols	Numeric		
AfwAppMinimumUpperCase	Numeric		
AfwAppSetMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe	Numeric		
AfwAppSetMaximumTimeToLock	Numeric		
AfwAppSetPasswordExpirationTimeout	Numeric		
AfwAppSetPasswordHistoryLength	Numeric		
AfwAppSetPasswordMinimumLength	Numeric		

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AfwAppSetPasswordQuality	Numeric		
EnableWorkPasscodePolicy	Boolean		
EnableDevicePasscodePolicy	Boolean		
minimumLetters	Numeric		
minimumLowerCase	Numeric		
minimumNonLetterminimumNumeric	Numeric		
minimumSymbols	Numeric		
minimumUpperCase	Numeric		
setMaximumFailedPasswordsForWipe	Numeric		
setMaximumTimeToLock	Numeric		
setPasswordExpirationTimeout	Datetime		
setPasswordHistoryLength	Numeric		
setPasswordMinimumLength	Numeric		
setPasswordQuality	Numeric		
AllowAccountChanges	Boolean	No	When false, restricts user from changing accounts
AllowAddingUsers	Boolean	No	When false, restricts user from adding multiple users
AllowAllTethering	Boolean	No	When true, enables All Tethering
AllowBluetooth	Boolean	No	When true, enables device bluetooth
AllowBluetoothContactSharing	Boolean	No	When true, enables sharing contacts through bluetooth
AllowCamera	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to use device camera
AllowChrome	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access Chrome
AllowContactSharing	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of contacts to be shared
AllowContacts	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to add contacts
AllowCopyPaste	Numeric	No	Specifies the app copy paste restriction
AllowCredentialsChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows user for changing account credentials
AllowDataRoaming	Boolean	No	When true, allows user device data roaming
AllowDisableAppVerify	Boolean	No	When true, disables app verification
AllowFactoryReset	Boolean	No	When true, allows device factory reset

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowInstallingApps	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to install applications
AllowKeyguard	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard
AllowKeyguardCamera	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard camera
AllowKeyguardFeatures	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard features
AllowKeyguardFingerprint	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard fingerprint
AllowKeyguardNotifications	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard Notifications
AllowKeyguardTrustAgent	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard trust agent
AllowKeyguardUnredacted	Boolean	No	When true, allows key guard unredacted
AllowLocationAccess	Boolean	No	When true, allows device location access
AllowManagedWifiChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to change managed wifi
AllowMobileChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to change mobiles
AllowModifyingAppsSettings	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to modify app settings
AllowNFC	Boolean	No	When true, allows NFC
AllowNonMarketAppInstall	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to install non-market applications
AllowNonWhitelistedIME	Boolean	No	When true, allows non-whitelisted IME
AllowNotifcationsInFull	Numeric	No	Specifies the number of notifications received
AllowOutgoingPhoneCalls	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to make outgoing phone calls
AllowPersonalShareWithWork	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to share personal data with work data
AllowPersonalToAccessWork	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access work data
AllowRemoveWorkAccount	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to remove work account
AllowRemovingUsers	Boolean	No	When true, allows to remove multiple users
AllowSMS	Boolean	No	When true, allows SMS facility

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowSafeBoot	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to safely boot the device
AllowScreenCapture	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to capture device screen
AllowStatusBar	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access status bar
AllowUSBDebugging	Boolean	No	When true, allows USB debugging
AllowUSBFileTransfer	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform USB file transfer
AllowUSBMassStorage	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to perform USB mass storage
AllowUninstallingApps	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to uninstall applications
AllowVPNChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows VPN changes
AllowWifiChanges	Boolean	No	When true, allows Wifi changes
AllowWorkContactsInPhone	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to view work contacts in Phone contact list
AllowWorkPersonalPaste	Boolean	No	When true, allows work and personal data copy-paste
AllowWorkShareWithPersonal	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to share work data with personal
AllowWorkToAccessPersonal	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access personal data
AllowWorkWidgetsToPersonal	Boolean	No	When true, allows user to access work widgets in personal
ForceScreenOnPluggedAC	Boolean	No	When true, allows force screen on plugged AC
ForceScreenOnPluggedUSB	Boolean	No	When true, allows force screen on plugged USB
ForceScreenOnPluggedWireless	Boolean	No	When true, allows force screen on plugged wireless
InstallPolicyType	Boolean	No	When true, specifies install policy type
RequiredIMEOptionList	String	Yes	Specifies the required IME option list
AuthenticationType	Numeric		
ConnectionName	String		
ConnectionType	String		
EnableAlwaysOnVPN	Boolean		

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EnableVPNOnDemand	Boolean		
FipsMode	Boolean		
GatewayUID	String		
Password	String		
PayloadCertificateName	String		
PerAppVPN	Boolean		
Realm	String		
Role	String		
Server	String		
UseWebLogonForAuthentication	Boolean		
UserName	String		
VPNEnabledWrapper	String		
VPNLockDown	Boolean		
VendorConfigKey	String		
VendorConfigValue	String		
VendorKeys	Boolean		
VpnUUID	String		

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Android Container Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Creates an Android container profile that can be used with other profiles.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <AndroidContainerCredentialsList>
        <AndroidContainerCredential>
            <EnableTimaKeystore>Boolean</EnableTimaKeystore>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateData>String</CertificateData>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CertificatePassword>String</CertificatePassword>
            <CertificateThumbprint>String</CertificateThumbprint>
            <CertificateType>String</CertificateType>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <Smime>String</Smime>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AndroidContainerCredential>
    </AndroidContainerCredentialsList>
    <AndroidContainerVpnList>
        <AndroidContainerVpn>
            <ClientType>Numeric</ClientType>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <ServerName>String</ServerName>
            <UseAuthentication>Boolean</UseAuthentication>
            <Username>String</Username>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <Realm>String</Realm>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <ConnectionType>Numeric</ConnectionType>
            <VpnAssignment>Numeric</VpnAssignment>
            <VPNApplicationsList>
                <Application>String</Application>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            </VPNApplicationsList>
            <EnableAdvancedConfigurations>Boolean</EnableAdvancedConfiguratio
            ns>
            <SplitTunnelType>Numeric</SplitTunnelType>
            <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
            <MocanaSettings>
                <BackupServerName>String</BackupServerName>
                <DefaultRouteEnabled>Boolean</DefaultRouteEnabled>
                <IKEVersion>Numeric</IKEVersion>
                <DeadPeerDetection>Boolean</DeadPeerDetection>
                <PFSExchange>Boolean</PFSExchange>
                <SuiteB>String</SuiteB>
                <PhaseOneMode>String</PhaseOneMode>
                <DhGroup>Numeric</DhGroup>
            </MocanaSettings>
            <PulseSecureSettings>
                <ProxyType>Numeric</ProxyType>
                <Server>String</Server>
                <Port>String</Port>
                <ProxyUserName>String</ProxyUserName>
                <ProxyPassword>String</ProxyPassword>
                <PacUrl>String</PacUrl>
            </PulseSecureSettings>
            <NetMotionSettings>
                <ValidateServer>Boolean</ValidateServer>
                <ServerSuffix>String</ServerSuffix>
                <Domain>String</Domain>
                <DeviceName>String</DeviceName>
                <DebugLoggingEnabled>Boolean</DebugLoggingEnabled>
                <ShowWarnings>Boolean</ShowWarnings>
            </NetMotionSettings>
        </AndroidContainerVpn>
    </AndroidContainerVpnList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AndroidContainerCredentialsList" : [
        {
            "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
            "CertificateData" : "String",
            "CertificateID" : Numeric,
            "CertificatePassword" : "String",
            "CertificateTemplate" : Numeric,
            "CertificateThumbprint" : "String",
            "CertificateType" : "String",
            "CredentialName" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "CredentialSource" : "String",
            "EnableTimaKeystore" : Boolean,
            "Name" : "String",
            "Smime" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "AndroidContainerVpnList" : [
        {
            "AuthenticationType" : Numeric,
            "ClientType" : Numeric,
            "ConnectionName" : "String",
            "ConnectionType" : Numeric,
            "EnableAdvancedConfigurations" : Boolean,
            "MocanaSettings" : {
            "BackupServerName" : "String",
            "DeadPeerDetection" : Boolean,
            "DefaultRouteEnabled" : Boolean,
            "DhGroup" : Numeric,
            "IKEVersion" : Numeric,
            "PFSExchange" : Boolean,
            "PhaseOneMode" : "String",
            "SuiteB" : "String"
        },
        "NetMotionSettings" : {
            "DebugLoggingEnabled" : Boolean,
            "DeviceName" : "String",
            "Domain" : "String",
            "ServerSuffix" : "String",
            "ShowWarnings" : Boolean,
            "ValidateServer" : Boolean
        },
        "Password" : "String",
        "PulseSecureSettings" : {
            "PacUrl" : "String",
            "Port" : "String",
            "ProxyPassword" : "String",
            "ProxyType" : Numeric,
            "ProxyUserName" : "String",
            "Server" : "String"
        },
        "Realm" : "String",
        "Role" : "String",
        "ServerName" : "String",
        "SplitTunnelType" : Numeric,
        "UseAuthentication" : Boolean,
        "Username" : "String",
        "VPNApplicationsList" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VpnAssignment" : Numeric
        }
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        ]
        "General" : JSON Payload
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General profile. Refer General profile for details
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateData	String	No	Base-64 encoded certificate Data string
CertificateID	Numeric	No	Unique numeric ID of the certificate that was generated from the upload certificate API
CertificatePassword	String	Yes (for credential source=upload)	Password of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CertificateThumbprint	String	No	Thumbprint of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateType	String	No	Type of the certificate being uploaded
CredentialName	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CredentialSource	String	Yes	Specifies the source of the credentials.
EnableTimaKeystore	Boolean	No	
Name	String	No	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload
Smime	String	Yes	Species if the S/MIME signing or encryption certificate of the user is used a credential
AuthenticationType	Numeric	No	Specifies the Authentication type to be used with the VPN
ClientType	Numeric	Yes	Type of the client used for the vpn connection
ConnectionName	String	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
ConnectionType	Numeric	Yes	Type of connection enabled by the payload

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EnableAdvancedConfigurations	Boolean	No	When true, enables all the advanced vpn configurations
BackupServerName	String	Yes	Name of the backup server
DeadPeerDetection	Boolean	No	When true, enables dead peer detection
DefaultRouteEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, default route is enabled
DhGroup	Numeric	No	Dh Group identifier
IKEVersion	Numeric	No	Unique Internet Key Exchange version associated with the connection
PFSExchange	Boolean	No	When true, PFS exchange is enabled for the connection
PhaseOneMode	String	No	Phase one mode for vpn connection
SuiteB	String	No	SuiteB algorithm used for the connection
DebugLoggingEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, debug logging is enabled for net motion settings
DeviceName	String	No	Name of the device
Domain	String	No	Domain name for the account.
ServerSuffix	String	No	Server suffix for the domain
ShowWarnings	Boolean	No	When true, shows the warning messages
ValidateServer	Boolean	No	When true, validates the server
Password	String	Yes	Password for the account
PacUrl	String	Yes	Proxy auto configuration URL address
Port	String	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Port number of the VPN proxy server
ProxyPassword	String	No	Specifies the password of the proxy
ProxyType	Numeric	No	Type of proxy if any on the Wireless network. Defaults to None
ProxyUserName	String	No	Username for proxy server authentication
Server	String	Yes	Host name or IP address of the server
Realm	String	No	Kerberos realm name. This field accepts look up values
ServerName	String	Yes	Name of the server
SplitTunnelType	Numeric	No	Type of the split tunnel used
UseAuthentication	Boolean	No	User authentication type for the connection
Username	String	No	Username for the account. This field accepts lookup values
VPNApplicationsList	String	Yes	VPN application list

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

VpnAssignment	Numeric	Yes	VPN assignment

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an Android container profile that can be used with other profiles.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/android/create

Request Payloads

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<AndroidDeviceProfileEntity
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources"
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <AndroidContainerCredentialsList>
        <AndroidContainerCredential>
            <EnableTimaKeystore>Boolean</EnableTimaKeystore>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateData>String</CertificateData>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CertificatePassword>String</CertificatePassword>
            <CertificateThumbprint>String</CertificateThumbprint>
            <CertificateType>String</CertificateType>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <Smime>String</Smime>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AndroidContainerCredential>
    </AndroidContainerCredentialsList>
    <AndroidContainerVpnList>
        <AndroidContainerVpn>
            <ClientType>Numeric</ClientType>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <ServerName>String</ServerName>
            <UseAuthentication>Boolean</UseAuthentication>
            <Username>String</Username>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <Realm>String</Realm>
            <Role>String</Role>
            <ConnectionType>Numeric</ConnectionType>
            <VpnAssignment>Numeric</VpnAssignment>
            <VPNApplicationsList>
                <Application>String</Application>
            </VPNApplicationsList>
            <EnableAdvancedConfigurations>Boolean</EnableAdvancedConfiguratio
            ns>
            <SplitTunnelType>Numeric</SplitTunnelType>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
            <MocanaSettings>
                <BackupServerName>String</BackupServerName>
                <DefaultRouteEnabled>Boolean</DefaultRouteEnabled>
                <IKEVersion>Numeric</IKEVersion>
                <DeadPeerDetection>Boolean</DeadPeerDetection>
                <PFSExchange>Boolean</PFSExchange>
                <SuiteB>String</SuiteB>
                <PhaseOneMode>String</PhaseOneMode>
                <DhGroup>Numeric</DhGroup>
            </MocanaSettings>
            <PulseSecureSettings>
                <ProxyType>Numeric</ProxyType>
                <Server>String</Server>
                <Port>String</Port>
                <ProxyUserName>String</ProxyUserName>
                <ProxyPassword>String</ProxyPassword>
                <PacUrl>String</PacUrl>
            </PulseSecureSettings>
            <NetMotionSettings>
                <ValidateServer>Boolean</ValidateServer>
                <ServerSuffix>String</ServerSuffix>
                <Domain>String</Domain>
                <DeviceName>String</DeviceName>
                <DebugLoggingEnabled>Boolean</DebugLoggingEnabled>
                <ShowWarnings>Boolean</ShowWarnings>
            </NetMotionSettings>
        </AndroidContainerVpn>
    </AndroidContainerVpnList>
</AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AndroidContainerCredentialsList" : [
        {
            "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
            "CertificateData" : "String",
            "CertificateID" : Numeric,
            "CertificatePassword" : "String",
            "CertificateTemplate" : Numeric,
            "CertificateThumbprint" : "String",
            "CertificateType" : "String",
            "CredentialName" : "String",
            "CredentialSource" : "String",
            "EnableTimaKeystore" : Boolean,
            "Name" : "String",
            "Smime" : "String"
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        }
    ],
    "AndroidContainerVpnList" : [
        {
            "AuthenticationType" : Numeric,
            "ClientType" : Numeric,
            "ConnectionName" : "String",
            "ConnectionType" : Numeric,
            "EnableAdvancedConfigurations" : Boolean,
            "MocanaSettings" : {
            "BackupServerName" : "String",
            "DeadPeerDetection" : Boolean,
            "DefaultRouteEnabled" : Boolean,
            "DhGroup" : Numeric,
            "IKEVersion" : Numeric,
            "PFSExchange" : Boolean,
            "PhaseOneMode" : "String",
            "SuiteB" : "String"
        },
        "NetMotionSettings" : {
            "DebugLoggingEnabled" : Boolean,
            "DeviceName" : "String",
            "Domain" : "String",
            "ServerSuffix" : "String",
            "ShowWarnings" : Boolean,
            "ValidateServer" : Boolean
        },
        "Password" : "String",
        "PulseSecureSettings" : {
            "PacUrl" : "String",
            "Port" : "String",
            "ProxyPassword" : "String",
            "ProxyType" : Numeric,
            "ProxyUserName" : "String",
            "Server" : "String"
        },
        "Realm" : "String",
        "Role" : "String",
        "ServerName" : "String",
        "SplitTunnelType" : Numeric,
        "UseAuthentication" : Boolean,
        "Username" : "String",
        "VPNApplicationsList" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "VpnAssignment" : Numeric
        }
    ]
    "General" : JSON Payload
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General profile. Refer General profile for details
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateData	String	No	Base-64 encoded certificate Data string
CertificateID	Numeric	No	Unique numeric ID of the certificate that was generated from the upload certificate API
CertificatePassword	String	Yes (for credential source=upload)	Password of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CertificateThumbprint	String	No	Thumbprint of the certificate being uploaded
CertificateType	String	No	Type of the certificate being uploaded
CredentialName	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CredentialSource	String	Yes	Specifies the source of the credentials.
EnableTimaKeystore	Boolean	No	
Name	String	No	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload
Smime	String	Yes	Species if the S/MIME signing or encryption certificate of the user is used a credential
AuthenticationType	Numeric	No	Specifies the Authentication type to be used with the VPN
ClientType	Numeric	Yes	Type of the client used for the vpn connection
ConnectionName	String	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
ConnectionType	Numeric	Yes	Type of connection enabled by the payload
EnableAdvancedConfigurations	Boolean	No	When true, enables all the advanced vpn configurations
BackupServerName	String	Yes	Name of the backup server
DeadPeerDetection	Boolean	No	When true, enables dead peer detection
DefaultRouteEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, default route is enabled

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DhGroup	Numeric	No	Dh Group identifier
IKEVersion	Numeric	No	Unique Internet Key Exchange version associated with the connection
PFSExchange	Boolean	No	When true, PFS exchange is enabled for the connection
PhaseOneMode	String	No	Phase one mode for vpn connection
SuiteB	String	No	SuiteB algorithm used for the connection
DebugLoggingEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, debug logging is enabled for net motion settings
DeviceName	String	No	Name of the device
Domain	String	No	Domain name for the account.
ServerSuffix	String	No	Server suffix for the domain
ShowWarnings	Boolean	No	When true, shows the warning messages
ValidateServer	Boolean	No	When true, validates the server
Password	String	Yes	Password for the account
PacUrl	String	Yes	Proxy auto configuration URL address
Port	String	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Port number of the VPN proxy server
ProxyPassword	String	No	Specifies the password of the proxy
ProxyType	Numeric	No	Type of proxy if any on the Wireless network. Defaults to None
ProxyUserName	String	No	Username for proxy server authentication
Server	String	Yes	Host name or IP address of the server
Realm	String	No	Kerberos realm name. This field accepts look up values
ServerName	String	Yes	Name of the server
SplitTunnelType	Numeric	No	Type of the split tunnel used
UseAuthentication	Boolean	No	User authentication type for the connection
Username	String	No	Username for the account. This field accepts lookup values
VPNApplicationsList	String	Yes	VPN application list
VpnAssignment	Numeric	Yes	VPN assignment

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create AppleOsX Device Profile

Version 2

Functionality – Creates an AppleOsX device profile.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/appleosx/create

Important: Profile details can be modified by providing the numeric **<ProfileID>** tag under the General payload. Use the Get Payload Keys API to retrieve the tags to be modified.

Request Payload

XML

```
<AppleOsXDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
    <General>XML Payload</General>

    <Passcode>
        <RequirePasscodeOnDevice>Boolean</RequirePasscodeOnDevice>
        <AllowSimpleValue>Boolean</AllowSimpleValue>
        <RequireAlphanumericValue>Boolean</RequireAlphanumericValue>
        <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
        <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>String</MinimumNumberOfComplexChara
        cters>
        <MaximumPasscodeAge>String</MaximumPasscodeAge>
        <AutoLock>String</AutoLock>
    </Passcode>

    <EmailList>
        <AppleOsXEmailPayloadEntity>
            <AccountDescription>String</AccountDescription>
            <AccountType>String</AccountType>
            <PathPrefix>String</PathPrefix>
            <UserDisplayName>String</UserDisplayName>
            <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
            <IncomingMailServerHostName>String</IncomingMailServerHostName>
            <IncomingMailServerPortNumber>String</IncomingMailServerPortNumbe
            r>
            <IncomingMailServerUsername>String</IncomingMailServerUsername>
            <IncomingMailServerAuthentication>String</IncomingMailServerAuthe
            ntication>
            <IncomingPassword>String</IncomingPassword>
            <IncomingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</IncomingMailServerUseSSL>
            <OutgoingMailServerHostName>String</OutgoingMailServerHostName>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>String</OutgoingMailServerPortNumbe
            r>
            <OutgoingMailServerUsername>String</OutgoingMailServerUsername>
            <OutgoingMailServerAuthentication>String</OutgoingMailServerAuthe
            ntication>
            <OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming>Boolean</OutgoingPasswordSameAsIn
            coming>
            <OutgoingPassword>String</OutgoingPassword>
            <OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>
        </AppleOsXEmailPayloadEntity>
    </EmailList>

    <Restrictions>
        <Preferences>
            <EnabledPreferencePanes>Boolean</EnabledPreferencePanes>
            <Accessibility>Boolean</Accessibility>
            <AppStore>Boolean</AppStore>
            <Bluetooth>Boolean</Bluetooth>
            <CDsAndDVDs>Boolean</CDsAndDVDs>
            <DateAndTime>Boolean</DateAndTime>
            <DesktopAndScreenSaver>Boolean</DesktopAndScreenSaver>
            <DictationAndSpeech>Boolean</DictationAndSpeech>
            <Displays>Boolean</Displays>
            <Dock>Boolean</Dock>
            <EnergySaver>Boolean</EnergySaver>
            <FibreChannel>Boolean</FibreChannel>
            <General>Boolean</General>
            <iCloud>Boolean</iCloud>
            <Ink>Boolean</Ink>
            <InternetAccounts>Boolean</InternetAccounts>
            <Keyboard>Boolean</Keyboard>
            <LanguageAndText>Boolean</LanguageAndText>
            <MissionControl>Boolean</MissionControl>
            <MobileMe>Boolean</MobileMe>
            <Mouse>Boolean</Mouse>
            <Network>Boolean</Network>
            <Notifications>Boolean</Notifications>
            <ParentalControls>Boolean</ParentalControls>
            <PrintAndScan>Boolean</PrintAndScan>
            <Profiles>Boolean</Profiles>
            <SecurityAndPrivacy>Boolean</SecurityAndPrivacy>
            <Sharing>Boolean</Sharing>
            <SoftwareUpdate>Boolean</SoftwareUpdate>
            <Sound>Boolean</Sound>
            <Spotlight>Boolean</Spotlight>
            <StartupDisk>Boolean</StartupDisk>
            <TimeMachine>Boolean</TimeMachine>
            <Trackpad>Boolean</Trackpad>
            <UsersAndGroups>Boolean</UsersAndGroups>
            <Xsan>Boolean</Xsan>
        </Preferences>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<Applications>
    <GameCentre>
        <AllowUseOfGameCenter>Boolean</AllowUseOfGameCenter>
        <AllowMultiplayerGaming>Boolean</AllowMultiplayerGaming>
        <AllowAddingGameCenterFriends>Boolean</AllowAddingGameCenterFr
        iends>
        <AllowGameCenterModification>Boolean</AllowGameCenterModificat
        ion>
    </GameCentre>
    <Safari>
        <AllowSafariAutoFill>Boolean</AllowSafariAutoFill>
    </Safari>
    <Camera>
        <AllowUseOfBuiltInCamera>Boolean</AllowUseOfBuiltInCamera>
    </Camera>
    <AppStore>
        <AllowAppStoreAppAdoption>Boolean</AllowAppStoreAppAdoption>
        <RequireAdminPasswordToInstallOrUpdateApp>Boolean</RequireAdmi
        nPasswordToInstallOrUpdateApp>
        <RestrictAppStoreToSoftwareUpdatesOnly>Boolean</RestrictAppSto
        reToSoftwareUpdatesOnly>
    </AppStore>
    <AppleMusic>
        <AllowMusicService>Boolean</AllowMusicService>
    </AppleMusic>
    <RestrictWhichApplicationsAreAllowedToLaunch>Boolean</RestrictWhi
    chApplicationsAreAllowedToLaunch>
    <AllowApplication>
        <Application>String</Application>
    </AllowApplication>
    <AllowFolders>
        <Folder>String</Folder>
    </AllowFolders>
    <DisallowFolders>
        <Folder>String</Folder>
    </DisallowFolders>
</Applications>
<Widgets>
    <AllowOnlyConfiguredWidgets>Boolean</AllowOnlyConfiguredWidgets>
    <AllowedWidgets>
        <Widget>String</Widget>
    </AllowedWidgets>
</Widgets>
<Media>
    <NetworkAccess>
        <AirDrop>Boolean</AirDrop>
    </NetworkAccess>
    <InternalHardDiskMediaAccess>
        <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
        <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
        <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        </InternalHardDiskMediaAccess>
        <ExternalHardDiskMediaAccess>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </ExternalHardDiskMediaAccess>
        <HardDiskImages>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </HardDiskImages>
        <HardDiskDvdRam>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </HardDiskDvdRam>
        <DiskMediaCDs>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </DiskMediaCDs>
        <DiskMediaDVDs>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </DiskMediaDVDs>
        <RecordableDisc>
            <BurnSupport>
                <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
                <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
                <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
            </BurnSupport>
        </RecordableDisc>
        <AutoEjectMedia>Boolean</AutoEjectMedia>
    </Media>
    <Sharing>
        <RestrictWhichSharingServicesAreEnabled>Boolean</RestrictWhichSha
        ringServicesAreEnabled>
        <AirDrop>Boolean</AirDrop>
        <Facebook>Boolean</Facebook>
        <Twitter>Boolean</Twitter>
        <Mail>Boolean</Mail>
        <Messages>Boolean</Messages>
        <VideoServices>Boolean</VideoServices>
        <AddtoiPhoto>Boolean</AddtoiPhoto>
        <AddtoAperture>Boolean</AddtoAperture>
        <AddtoReadingList>Boolean</AddtoReadingList>
        <SinaWeibo>Boolean</SinaWeibo>
        <AutomaticallyEnableNewSharingServices>Boolean</AutomaticallyEnab
        leNewSharingServices>
    </Sharing>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <Desktop>
            <LockDesktopPicture>Boolean</LockDesktopPicture>
            <DesktopPicturePath>String</DesktopPicturePath>
        </Desktop>
        <Functionality>
            <ICloud>
                <AllowIcloudDocumentsAndData>Boolean</AllowIcloudDocumentsAndD
                ata>
                <AllowUseIcloudPasswordForLocalAccounts>Boolean</AllowUseIclou
                dPasswordForLocalAccounts>
                <AllowIcloudBTMM>Boolean</AllowIcloudBTMM>
                <AllowICloudFMM>Boolean</AllowICloudFMM>
                <AllowIcloudBookmarks>Boolean</AllowIcloudBookmarks>
                <AllowIcloudMail>Boolean</AllowIcloudMail>
                <AllowIcloudCalendar>Boolean</AllowIcloudCalendar>
                <AllowIcloudReminders>Boolean</AllowIcloudReminders>
                <AllowIcloudAddressBook>Boolean</AllowIcloudAddressBook>
                <AllowIcloudNotes>Boolean</AllowIcloudNotes>
                <AllowIcloudKeychainSync>Boolean</AllowIcloudKeychainSync>
            </ICloud>
            <Spotlight>
                <AllowSpotlightSuggestions>Boolean</AllowSpotlightSuggestions>
            </Spotlight>
        </Functionality>
    </Restrictions>

    <VpnList>
        <AppleOsXVpnPayloadEntity>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <Server>String</Server>
            <Account>String</Account>
            <EncryptionLevel>Numeric</EncryptionLevel>
            <SendAllTraffic>Boolean</SendAllTraffic>
            <PerAppVpn>Boolean</PerAppVpn>
            <ConnectAutomatically>Boolean</ConnectAutomatically>
            <EnableSafariDomains>Boolean</EnableSafariDomains>
            <SafariDomains>
                <SafariDomain>String</SafariDomain>
            </SafariDomains>
            <AppMapping>Boolean</AppMapping>
            <ApplicationBundleId>
                <BundleId>String</BundleId>
            </ApplicationBundleId>
            <CustomDatas>
                <CustomData>
                    <Key>String</Key>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </CustomData>
            </CustomDatas>
            <UserAuthentication>String</UserAuthentication>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <SharedSecret>String</SharedSecret>
            <MachineAuthentication>Numeric</MachineAuthentication>
            <GroupName>String</GroupName>
            <UseHybridAuthentication>Boolean</UseHybridAuthentication>
            <PromptForPassword>Boolean</PromptForPassword>
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <IncludeUserPIN>Boolean</IncludeUserPIN>
            <EnableVPNOnDemand>Boolean</EnableVPNOnDemand>
            <VpnOnDemand>
                <AppleOsXVpnOnDemandEntity>
                    <Domain>String</Domain>
                    <OnDemandAction>String</OnDemandAction>
                </AppleOsXVpnOnDemandEntity>
            </VpnOnDemand>
            <VpnPassword>String</VpnPassword>
            <Proxy>String</Proxy>
            <ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
            <Port>Numeric</Port>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <ProxyServerAutoConfigURL>String</ProxyServerAutoConfigURL>
        </AppleOsXVpnPayloadEntity>
    </VpnList>

    <CredentialsList>
        <AppleOsXCredentialPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <AllowAccessToAllApplications>Boolean</AllowAccessToAllApplicatio
            ns>
            <AllowExportFromKeyChain>Boolean</AllowExportFromKeyChain>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleOsXCredentialPayloadEntity>
    </CredentialsList>

    <ScepList>
        <AppleOsXScepPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CertificateAuthorityId>Numeric</CertificateAuthorityId>
            <CertificateTemplateId>Numeric</CertificateTemplateId>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleOsXScepPayloadEntity>
    </ScepList>

    <NetworkList>
        <AppleOsXNetworkPayloadEntity>
            <NetworkInterface>String</NetworkInterface>
            <ServiceSetIdentifier>String</ServiceSetIdentifier>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <HiddenNetwork>Boolean</HiddenNetwork>
            <AutoJoin>Boolean</AutoJoin>
            <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <UseAsLoginWindowConfiguration>Boolean</UseAsLoginWindowConfigura
            tion>
            <TLS>Boolean</TLS>
            <TTLS>Boolean</TTLS>
            <LEAP>Boolean</LEAP>
            <PEAP>Boolean</PEAP>
            <EAPFAST>Boolean</EAPFAST>
            <EAPSIM>Boolean</EAPSIM>
            <EAPAKA>Boolean</EAPAKA>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <UserPassword>String</UserPassword>
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <InnerIdentity>String</InnerIdentity>
            <OuterIdentity>String</OuterIdentity>
            <UsePAC>Boolean</UsePAC>
            <AllowTwoRANDs>Boolean</AllowTwoRANDs>
            <TrustedCertificates>
                <Certificate>String</Certificate>
            </TrustedCertificates>
            <AllowTrustExceptions>Boolean</AllowTrustExceptions>
            <ProxyType>String</ProxyType>
            <ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
            <ProxyServerPort>Numeric</ProxyServerPort>
            <ProxyUsername>String</ProxyUsername>
            <ProxyPassword>String</ProxyPassword>
            <ProxyUrl>String</ProxyUrl>
            <PacFallback>Boolean</PacFallback>
        </AppleOsXNetworkPayloadEntity>
    </NetworkList>

    <EasNativeMailclient>
        <AccountName>String</AccountName>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <PayloadCertificate>String</PayloadCertificate>
        <InternalExchangeHost>String</InternalExchangeHost>
        <InternallPort>String</InternallPort>
        <InternalServerPath>String</InternalServerPath>
        <UseSslForInternalExchangeHost>Boolean</UseSslForInternalExchangeHos
        t>
        <ExternalExchangeHost>String</ExternalExchangeHost>
        <ExternalPort>String</ExternalPort>
        <ExternalServerPath>String</ExternalServerPath>
        <UseSslForExternalExchangeHost>Boolean</UseSslForExternalExchangeHos
        t>
    </EasNativeMailclient>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<EasMicrosoftOutlook>
    <AccountName>String</AccountName>
    <ExchangeHost>String</ExchangeHost>
    <ExchangePort>String</ExchangePort>
    <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
    <UserName>String</UserName>
    <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <Domain>String</Domain>
    <DirectoryServer>String</DirectoryServer>
    <DirectoryServerPort>String</DirectoryServerPort>
    <SearchBase>String</SearchBase>
    <DirectoryServerRequiresSSL>Boolean</DirectoryServerRequiresSSL>
</EasMicrosoftOutlook>

<CustomSettingsList>
    <AppleOsXCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
        <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
    </AppleOsXCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
</CustomSettingsList>

<FlexPolicies>
    <VmxFile>Numeric</VmxFile>
    <SourceVmIds>String</SourceVmIds>
    <DisplayName>String</DisplayName>
    <DownloadUrl>String</DownloadUrl>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Image>Numeric</Image>
    <CopyAndPaste>Boolean</CopyAndPaste>
    <DragAndDrop>Boolean</DragAndDrop>
    <SharedFolders>Boolean</SharedFolders>
    <ChangeCPUSettings>Boolean</ChangeCPUSettings>
    <ChangeMemorySettings>Boolean</ChangeMemorySettings>
    <ForcePasswordChangeWhenVMIsMovedOrCopied>Boolean</ForcePasswordChang
    eWhenVMIsMovedOrCopied>
    <MatchUserADPassword>Boolean</MatchUserADPassword>
    <UsbDevices>Numeric</UsbDevices>
    <Audio>Boolean</Audio>
    <CommunicationAndCDC>Boolean</CommunicationAndCDC>
    <Physical>Boolean</Physical>
    <AllowImage>Boolean</AllowImage>
    <Printer>Boolean</Printer>
    <MassStorage>Boolean</MassStorage>
    <SmartCard>Boolean</SmartCard>
    <ContentSecurity>Boolean</ContentSecurity>
    <Video>Boolean</Video>
    <WirelessController>Boolean</WirelessController>
    <Miscellaneous>Boolean</Miscellaneous>
    <VendorName>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <VendorNameItem>String</VendorNameItem>
        </VendorName>
        <VendorId>
            <VendorIdItem>String</VendorIdItem>
        </VendorId>
        <ProductId>
            <ProductIdItem>String</ProductIdItem>
        </ProductId>
        <DaysAllowedOffline>9223372036854775807</DaysAllowedOffline>
        <DaysAllowedOfflineUI>9223372036854775807</DaysAllowedOfflineUI>
        <ExpirationDate>Numeric</ExpirationDate>
        <ExpirationDateValue>String</ExpirationDateValue>
        <ExpirationWarning>Boolean</ExpirationWarning>
        <ExpirationMessage>String</ExpirationMessage>
        <DaysBeforeExpiration>Numeric</DaysBeforeExpiration>
        <ExpirationWarningMessage>String</ExpirationWarningMessage>
    </FlexPolicies>
</AppleOsXDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
"General" : {
JSON Payload
},

"CredentialsList" : [
    {
        "AllowAccessToAllApplications" : Boolean,
        "AllowExportFromKeyChain" : Boolean,
        "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
        "CertificateID" : Numeric,
        "CertificateTemplate" : Numeric,
        "CredentialName" : "String",
        "CredentialSource" : "String",
        "Name" : "String"
    }
],

"CustomSettingsList" : [
    {
        "CustomSettings" : "String"
    }
],

"EasMicrosoftOutlook" : {
    "AccountName" : "String",
    "DirectoryServer" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "DirectoryServerPort" : "String",
    "DirectoryServerRequiresSSL" : Boolean,
    "Domain" : "String",
    "EmailAddress" : "String",
    "ExchangeHost" : "String",
    "ExchangePort" : "String",
    "Password" : "String",
    "SearchBase" : "String",
    "UseSSL" : Boolean,
    "UserName" : "String"
},

"EasNativeMailclient" : {
    "AccountName" : "String",
    "EmailAddress" : "String",
    "ExternalExchangeHost" : "String",
    "ExternalPort" : "String",
    "ExternalServerPath" : "String",
    "InternalExchangeHost" : "String",
    "InternalServerPath" : "String",
    "InternallPort" : "String",
    "Password" : "String",
    "PayloadCertificate" : "String",
    "UseSslForExternalExchangeHost" : Boolean,
    "UseSslForInternalExchangeHost" : Boolean,
    "UserName" : "String"
},

"EmailList" : [
    {
        "AccountDescription" : "String",
        "AccountType" : "String",
        "EmailAddress" : "String",
        "IncomingMailServerAuthentication" : "String",
        "IncomingMailServerHostName" : "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPortNumber" : "String",
        "IncomingMailServerUseSSL" : Boolean,
        "IncomingMailServerUsername" : "String",
        "IncomingPassword" : "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerAuthentication" : "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerHostName" : "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPortNumber" : "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerUseSSL" : Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerUsername" : "String",
        "OutgoingPassword" : "String",
        "OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming" : Boolean,
        "PathPrefix" : "String",
        "UserDisplayName" : "String"
    }
],
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"FlexPolicies" : {
    "AllowImage" : Boolean,
    "Audio" : Boolean,
    "ChangeCPUSettings" : Boolean,
    "ChangeMemorySettings" : Boolean,
    "CommunicationAndCDC" : Boolean,
    "ContentSecurity" : Boolean,
    "CopyAndPaste" : Boolean,
    "DaysAllowedOffline" :Numeric,
    "DaysBeforeExpiration" : Numeric,
    "Description" : "String",
    "DownloadUrl" : "String",
    "DragAndDrop" : Boolean,
    "ExpirationDate" : "Numeric",
    "ExpirationMessage" : "String",
    "ExpirationWarning" : Boolean,
    "ExpirationWarningMessage" : "String",
    "ForcePasswordChangeWhenVMIsMovedOrCopied" : Boolean,
    "Image" : Numeric,
    "MassStorage" : Boolean,
    "MatchUserADPassword" : Boolean,
    "Miscellaneous" : Boolean,
    "Name" : "String",
    "Physical" : Boolean,
    "Printer" : Boolean,
    "ProductId" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "SharedFolders" : Boolean,
    "SmartCard" : Boolean,
    "UsbDevices" : Numeric,
    "VendorId" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "VendorName" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "Video" : Boolean,
    "VmxFile" : Numeric,
    "WirelessController" : Boolean
},

"NetworkList" : [
    {
        "AllowTrustExceptions" : Boolean,
        "AllowTwoRANDs" : Boolean,
        "AutoJoin" : Boolean,
        "EAPAKA" : Boolean,
        "EAPFAST" : Boolean,
        "EAPSIM" : Boolean,
        "HiddenNetwork" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "IdentityCertificate" : "String",
            "InnerIdentity" : "String",
            "LEAP" : Boolean,
            "NetworkInterface" : "String",
            "OuterIdentity" : "String",
            "PEAP" : Boolean,
            "PacFallback" : Boolean,
            "Password" : "String",
            "ProxyPassword" : "String",
            "ProxyServer" : "String",
            "ProxyServerPort" : Numeric,
            "ProxyType" : "String",
            "ProxyUrl" : "String",
            "ProxyUsername" : "String",
            "SecurityType" : "String",
            "ServiceSetIdentifier" : "String",
            "TLS" : Boolean,
            "TTLS" : Boolean,
            "TrustedCertificates" : [
                "String"
            ],
            "UseAsLoginWindowConfiguration" : Boolean,
            "UsePAC" : Boolean,
            "UserName" : "String",
            "UserPassword" : "String"
        }
    ],

    "Passcode" : {
        "AllowSimpleValue" : Boolean,
        "AutoLock" : "String",
        "MaximumPasscodeAge" : "String",
        "MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters" : "String",
        "MinimumPasscodeLength" : Numeric,
        "RequireAlphanumericValue" : Boolean,
        "RequirePasscodeOnDevice" : Boolean
    },

    "Restrictions" : {
        "Applications" : {
            "AllowApplication" : [
                "String"
            ],
            "AllowFolders" : [
                "String"
            ],
            "AppStore" : {
                "AllowAppStoreAppAdoption" : Boolean,
                "RequireAdminPasswordToInstallOrUpdateApp" : Boolean,
                "RestrictAppStoreToSoftwareUpdatesOnly" : Boolean
            },
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "AppleMusic" : {
            "AllowMusicService" : Boolean
        },
        "Camera" : {
            "AllowUseOfBuiltInCamera" : Boolean
        },
        "DisallowFolders" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "GameCentre" : {
            "AllowAddingGameCenterFriends" : Boolean,
            "AllowGameCenterModification" : Boolean,
            "AllowMultiplayerGaming" : Boolean,
            "AllowUseOfGameCenter" : Boolean
        },
        "RestrictWhichApplicationsAreAllowedToLaunch" : Boolean,
        "Safari" : {
            "AllowSafariAutoFill" : Boolean
        }
    },
    "Desktop" : {
        "DesktopPicturePath" : "String",
        "LockDesktopPicture" : Boolean
    },
    "Functionality" : {
        "ICloud" : {
            "AllowICloudFMM" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudAddressBook" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudBTMM" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudBookmarks" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudCalendar" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudDocumentsAndData" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudKeychainSync" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudMail" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudNotes" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudReminders" : Boolean,
            "AllowUseIcloudPasswordForLocalAccounts" : Boolean
        },
        "Spotlight" : {
            "AllowSpotlightSuggestions" : Boolean
        }
    },
    "Media" : {
        "AutoEjectMedia" : Boolean,
        "DiskMediaCDs" : {
            "Allow" : Boolean,
            "Authenticate" : Boolean,
            "Read-Only" : Boolean
        },
        "DiskMediaDVDs" : {
            "Allow" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "Authenticate" : Boolean,
        "Read-Only" : Boolean
    },
        "ExternalHardDiskMediaAccess" : {
            "Allow" : Boolean,
            "Authenticate" : Boolean,
            "Read-Only" : Boolean
        },
    "HardDiskDvdRam" : {
        "Allow" : Boolean,
        "Authenticate" : Boolean,
        "Read-Only" : Boolean
    },
    "HardDiskImages" : {
        "Allow" : Boolean,
        "Authenticate" : Boolean,
        "Read-Only" : Boolean
    },
    "InternalHardDiskMediaAccess" : {
        "Allow" : Boolean,
        "Authenticate" : Boolean,
        "Read-Only" : Boolean
    },
    "NetworkAccess" : {
        "AirDrop" : Boolean
    },
    "RecordableDisc" : {
           "BurnSupport" : {
               "Allow" : Boolean,
               "Authenticate" : Boolean,
               "Read-Only" : Boolean
           }
        }
    },
    "Preferences" : {
        "Accessibility" : Boolean,
        "AppStore" : Boolean,
        "Bluetooth" : Boolean,
        "CDsAndDVDs" : Boolean,
        "DateAndTime" : Boolean,
        "DesktopAndScreenSaver" : Boolean,
        "DictationAndSpeech" : Boolean,
        "Displays" : Boolean,
        "Dock" : Boolean,
        "EnabledPreferencePanes" : Boolean,
        "EnergySaver" : Boolean,
        "FibreChannel" : Boolean,
        "General" : Boolean,
        "Ink" : Boolean,
        "InternetAccounts" : Boolean,
        "Keyboard" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "LanguageAndText" : Boolean,
            "MissionControl" : Boolean,
            "MobileMe" : Boolean,
            "Mouse" : Boolean,
            "Network" : Boolean,
            "Notifications" : Boolean,
            "ParentalControls" : Boolean,
            "PrintAndScan" : Boolean,
            "Profiles" : Boolean,
            "SecurityAndPrivacy" : Boolean,
            "Sharing" : Boolean,
            "SoftwareUpdate" : Boolean,
            "Sound" : Boolean,
            "Spotlight" : Boolean,
            "StartupDisk" : Boolean,
            "TimeMachine" : Boolean,
            "Trackpad" : Boolean,
            "UsersAndGroups" : Boolean,
            "Xsan" : Boolean,
            "iCloud" : Boolean
        },
        "Sharing" : {
            "AddtoAperture" : Boolean,
            "AddtoReadingList" : Boolean,
            "AddtoiPhoto" : Boolean,
            "AirDrop" : Boolean,
            "AutomaticallyEnableNewSharingServices" : Boolean,
            "Facebook" : Boolean,
            "Mail" : Boolean,
            "Messages" : Boolean,
            "RestrictWhichSharingServicesAreEnabled" : Boolean,
            "SinaWeibo" : Boolean,
            "Twitter" : Boolean,
            "VideoServices" : Boolean
        },
        "Widgets" : {
            "AllowOnlyConfiguredWidgets" : Boolean,
            "AllowedWidgets" : [
            "String"
        ]
    }
},

"ScepList" : [
    {
        "CertificateAuthorityId" : Numeric,
        "CertificateTemplateId" : Numeric,
        "CredentialSource" : "String",
        "Name" : "String"
    }
],
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"VpnList" : [
       {
          "Account" : "String",
          "AppMapping" : Boolean,
          "ApplicationBundleId" : [
             "String"
          ],
             "ConnectAutomatically" : Boolean,
             "ConnectionName" : "String",
             "ConnectionType" : "String",
             "CustomDatas" : [
             {
                "Key" : "String",
                "Value" : "String"
             }
          ],
       "EnableSafariDomains" : Boolean,
       "EnableVPNOnDemand" : Boolean,
       "EncryptionLevel" : Numeric,
       "GroupName" : "String",
       "IdentityCertificate" : "String",
       "IncludeUserPIN" : Boolean,
       "MachineAuthentication" : Numeric,
       "Password" : "String",
       "PerAppVpn" : Boolean,
       "Port" : Numeric,
       "PromptForPassword" : Boolean,
       "Proxy" : "String",
       "ProxyServer" : "String",
       "ProxyServerAutoConfigURL" : "String",
       "SafariDomains" : [
          "String"
       ],
       "SendAllTraffic" : Boolean,
       "Server" : "String",
       "SharedSecret" : "String",
       "UseHybridAuthentication" : Boolean,
       "UserAuthentication" : "String",
       "UserName" : "String",
       "VpnOnDemand" : [
          {
             "Domain" : "String",
             "OnDemandAction" : "String"
          }
       ],
       "VpnPassword" : "String"
       }
    ]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
RequirePasscodeOnDevice	Boolean	No	Determines whether the user is forced to set a PIN. Simply setting this value (and not others) forces the user to enter a passcode, without imposing a length or quality
AllowSimpleValue	Boolean	No	Determines whether a simple passcode is allowed. A simple passcode is defined as containing repeated characters, or increasing/decreasing characters (such as 123 or CBA)
RequireAlphanumericValue	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the user must enter alphanumeric characters ("12abcd"), or if numbers are sufficient
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Minimum overall length of the passcode
MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of complex characters that a passcode must contain. A "complex" character is a character other than a number or a letter, such as &%$#
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Number of days for which the passcode can remain unchanged. After this number of days, the user is forced to change the passcode before the device is unlocked
AutoLock	Numeric	No	Number of minutes for which the device can be idle (without being unlocked by the user) before it gets locked by the system. Once this limit is reached, the device is locked and the passcode must be entered
AccountDescription	String	No	Desired display name for the account

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AccountType	String	No	Protocol used for accessing the Email client. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
PathPrefix	String	No	IMAP path prefix for accessing the account
UserDisplayName	String	No	Desired display name of the user
EmailAddress	String	No	Email address of the account
IncomingMailServerHostName	String	No	Incoming mail server host name (or IP address)
IncomingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Incoming mail server port number
IncomingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the incoming mail server uses SSL for authentication
IncomingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the email account
IncomingMailServerAuthentication	String	No	Designates the authentication scheme for incoming mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
IncomingPassword	String	No	Password for the Incoming mail server
OutgoingMailServerHostName	String	No	Outgoing mail server host name (or IP address)
OutgoingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Outgoing mail server port number
OutgoingMailServerAuthentication	String	No	Specifies the authentication scheme for outgoing mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
OutgoingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the outgoing mail server uses SSL for authentication
OutgoingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the email account
OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming	Boolean	No	If true, the user will be prompted for the password only once and it will be used for both outgoing and incoming mail
OutgoingPassword	String	No	Password for the outgoing mail server

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowApplication	String	No	When false, prevents user from accessing application on the device
AllowFolders	String	No	When false, prevents users from accessing application folders on the device
AllowAppStoreAppAdoption	Boolean	No	When true, allows user device for app store app adoption
RequireAdminPasswordToInstallOrUpdateApp	Boolean	No	When true, user device requires admin password to install or update app
RestrictAppStoreToSoftwareUpdatesOnly	Boolean	No	When true, device restricts app store to software updates only
AllowMusicService	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing music service
AllowUseOfBuiltInCamera	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from using built-in-camera
DisallowFolders	String	No	When true, user cannot access device folders
AllowAddingGameCenterFriends	Boolean	No	When false, prohibits adding friends to Game Center
AllowGameCenterModification	Boolean	No	When false, prevents modifying game center friends
AllowMultiplayerGaming	Boolean	No	When false, prevents multi player gaming
AllowUseOfGameCenter	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of game center
AllowSafariAutoFill	Boolean	No	When false, prevents Safari auto fill
DesktopPicturePath	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from finding out desktop picture path
LockDesktopPicture	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing lock desktop picture
AllowICloudFMM	Boolean	No	When false, prevents icloud FMM
AllowIcloudAddressBook	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud address book
AllowIcloudBTMM	Boolean	No	When false, prevents icloud BTMM
AllowIcloudBookmarks	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud bookmarks

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowIcloudCalendar	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud calendar
AllowIcloudDocumentsAndData	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud documents and data
AllowIcloudKeychainSync	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud keychain sync
AllowIcloudMail	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud mail
AllowIcloudNotes	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud notes
AllowIcloudReminders	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud reminders
AllowUseIcloudPasswordForLocalAccounts	Boolean	No	When true, user can use icloud password for local accounts
AllowSpotlightSuggestions	Boolean	No	When false, prevents spotlight suggestions
AutoEjectMedia	Boolean	No	When false, prevents auto ejection of media
DiskMediaCDs (Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of disk media cds
DiskMediaDVDs(Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of disk media dvds
ExternalHardDiskMediaAccess (Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to external hard disk media
HardDiskDvdRam(Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of hard disk dvd ram
HardDiskImages(Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to hard disk images
InternalHardDiskMediaAccess (Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to internal hard disk media
NetworkAccess	Boolean	No	When false, prevents network access
AirDrop	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of Airdrop
RecordableDisc	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of recordable disc
BurnSupport(Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents burn support

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AppStore	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device app store
Bluetooth	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device bluetooth
CDsAndDVDs	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of cds and dvds
DateAndTime	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device date and time
DesktopAndScreenSaver	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to desktop and screen saver
DictationAndSpeech	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device dictation and speech
Displays	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device displays
Dock	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device dock
EnabledPreferencePanes	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of device preference panes
EnergySaver	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device energy saver
FibreChannel	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to fibre channel
InternetAccounts	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device internet accounts
Keyboard	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device keyboard
LanguageAndText	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device language and text
MissionControl	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device mission control
MobileMe	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to Mobile Me
Mouse	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device mouse
Network	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device network
Notifications	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device notifications

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ParentalControls	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device parental controls
PrintAndScan	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device print and scan
Profiles	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device profiles
SecurityAndPrivacy	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device security and privacy
Sharing	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device sharing
SoftwareUpdate	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device software update
Sound	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device sound
Spotlight	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device spotlight
StartupDisk	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device startup disk
TimeMachine	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device time machine
Trackpad	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device track pad
UsersAndGroups	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to other device users and groups
Xsan	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device xsan
iCloud	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device icloud
AddtoAperture	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot add to aperture
AddtoReadingList	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot add to reading list
AddtoiPhoto	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot add to iphoto
AirDrop	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to airdrop
AutomaticallyEnableNewSharingServices	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot automatically enable new sharing services

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Facebook	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to facebook
Mail	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to mail
Messages	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to messages
RestrictWhichSharingServicesAreEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, you can restrict sharing services
SinaWeibo	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to Sinaweibo
Twitter	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to Twitter
VideoServices	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to video services
AllowOnlyConfiguredWidgets	Boolean	No	When true, allow only configured widgets
AllowedWidgets	Boolean	No	When true, allow all allowed widgets
Account	String	Yes	User account for authenticating the server connection
AppMapping	Boolean	No	When true, allows app mapping
ApplicationBundleId	String	Yes	Bundle id of the identifier
ConnectAutomatically	Boolean	No	When true, the VPN connection happens automatically
ConnectionName	String	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
ConnectionType	String	Yes	Type of connection enabled by the payload
CustomDatas	String	Yes	VPN custom datas
EnableSafariDomains	Boolean	No	When true, enable safari domains
EnableVPNOnDemand	Boolean	No	When true, enable VPN on demand
EncryptionLevel	Numeric	Yes	Encryption level for the vpn connection
GroupName	String	Yes	Group name where the profile is present
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Certificate to be used for User Identification. Certificates can be added using the credentials payload

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IncludeUserPIN	Boolean	No	Setting to true sends the device user's pin along with the Authentication
MachineAuthentication	Numeric	No	Machine authentication for the connection
Password	String	No	Password for proxy server authentication
PerAppVpn	Boolean	No	Specifies if a per-app VPN needs to be configured on the iOS device
Port	Numeric	No	Port number of the VPN proxy
PromptForPassword	Boolean	No	When true, prompts the user for a password on the device
ProxyServer	String	No	Host name or the IP address of the Proxy server
ProxyServerAutoConfigURL	String	No	Server URL from which the proxy setting will be retrieved
SafariDomains	String	No	This optional key is a special case of App-to-Per App VPN Mapping. It sets up the app mapping for Safari (Webkit) with a specific identifier and a designated requirement. The array contains strings, each of which is a domain that should trigger this VPN connection in Safari
SendAllTraffic	Boolean	No	When true, routes all network traffic through the VPN connection
Server	String	No	Host name or the IP address of the Proxy server
SharedSecret	String	No	Shared secret for this VPN account. Only present if MachineAuthentication tag is set to Shared Secret/Group Name
UseHybridAuthentication	Boolean	No	Specifies if a combination of Secret, Name and Certificate need to be used for Authentication
UserAuthentication	String	No	User authentication type for the connection
UserName	String	No	Username for proxy server authentication
VpnOnDemand Domain	String	No	Domain name for VPN connection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

OnDemandAction	String	No	On Demand Action on the Domain
VpnPassword	String	No	Password for the VPN connection
AllowAccessToAllApplications	Boolean	No	When true, allows access to all applications
AllowExportFromKeyChain	Boolean		When true, allows export from Key chain
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateID	Numeric	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialName	String		Name of the credentials
CredentialSource	String	Yes	The source of the credentials
Name	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload".
CertificateAuthorityId	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateTemplateId	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialSource	String	No	Specifies the source of the SCEP credentials
Name	String	No	Desired name of the SCEP configuration
AllowTrustExceptions	Boolean	No	When true, allow trust decisions to be made by the user
AllowTwoRANDs	Boolean	No	When true, allow tworands
AutoJoin	Boolean	No	When true, the network is auto-joined. If false, the user has to tap the network name to join it. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
EAPAKA	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPAKA protocol is used for authentication for the Wi-Fi network connection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EAPFAST	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPFAST protocol is used for authentication for the Wi-Fi network connection
EAPSIM	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPSIM protocol is used for authentication for the Wi-Fi network connection
HiddenNetwork	Boolean	No	By default (false), it is assumed that all configured networks are open or broadcast. To specify a hidden network, the value must be true
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Name of the Identity certificate used for Authentication
InnerIdentity	String	Yes (for TTLS=true)	Authentication protocol used for TTLS
LEAP	Boolean	No	Specifies if LEAP protocol is used for authentication for the Wi-Fi network
NetworkInterface	String	No	Specifies the network interface
OuterIdentity	String	No	Externally Visible Identification (For TTLS, PEAP, And EAP-FAST)
PEAP	Boolean	No	Specifies if PEAP Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
ProxyPassword	String	No	Specifies the password of the HTTP proxy
Password	String	No	Specifies if the password needs to provided during connection
ProxyServer	String	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Hostname or the IP address of the Proxy Server
ProxyServerPort	Numeric	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Port number of the Proxy server
ProxyType	String	No	Type of proxy if any on the Wireless network. Defaults to None
ProxyUrl	String	No	Specifies the Proxy URL for Auto Proxy type
ProxyUsername	String	No	Username of the HTTP Proxy
SecurityType	String/Numeric	No	The security type of the Wi-Fi Network. The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the SecurityType Picklist

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ServiceSetIdentifier	String	No	SSID of the Wi-Fi network to be used
TLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if TLS Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
TTLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if TTLS Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
TrustedCertificates	String	No	Array of strings. Specifies the Certificates assigned. Certificates can be added using the credentials payload
UseAsLoginWindowConfiguration	Boolean	No	When true, use login window configuration
UsePAC	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Protected Access Credentials need to be used
UserName	String	No	Username used for Authentication. Allows lookup values
UserPassword	String	No	Password for the Authenticated Account
AccountName	String	Yes	Name of the EAS native mail client account
EmailAddress	String	No	User's email address. This field accepts lookup values
ExternalExchangeHost	String	Yes	External exchange host name for the Email server
ExternalPort	String	Yes	External exchange port number
ExternalServerPath	String	Yes	External exchange server path
InternalExchangeHost	String	Yes	Internal exchange host name for the Email server
InternalServerPath	String	Yes	Internal exchange server path
InternallPort	String	Yes	Internal exchange port number
Password	String	No	Password for the account
PayloadCertificate	String	No	Name of the certificate associated with the payload
UseSslForExternalExchangeHost	Boolean	No	When true, use SSL for external exchange host

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

UseSslForInternalExchangeHost	Boolean	No	When true, use SSL for internal exchange host
UserName	String	No	Username for authenticating the connection
AccountName	String	Yes	Account name for EAS Microsoft outlook
DirectoryServer	String	Yes	Name of the directory server
DirectoryServerPort	String	Yes	Port number of the directory server to setup connection
DirectoryServerRequiresSSL	Boolean	No	When true, directory server requires SSL protocol
Domain	String	Yes	Domain name for the account. This field accepts look-up values
EmailAddress	String	Yes	Email Address of the account. Supports look up values.
ExchangeHost	String	Yes	Exchange host name for the email server
ExchangePort	String	Yes	Exchange host email server port number
Password	String	No	Password for the EAS Microsoft outlook account
UseSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true routes all communications through the secure socket layer
UserName	String	Yes	Username used for Authentication. Allows lookup values
CustomSettings	String	Yes	Custom settings for device profile

Response Payload

XML

```
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "value": Numeric
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update AppleOsX Device Profile

Version 2

Functionality – Updates an AppleOsX device profile identified by its numeric ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/appleosx/update

Response Payload – NA

Important: Profile details can be modified by providing the numeric **<ProfileID>** tag under the General payload. Use the Get Payload Keys API to retrieve the tags to be modified.

Request Payload

XML

```
<AppleOsXDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
    <General>XML Payload</General>

    <Passcode>
        <RequirePasscodeOnDevice>Boolean</RequirePasscodeOnDevice>
        <AllowSimpleValue>Boolean</AllowSimpleValue>
        <RequireAlphanumericValue>Boolean</RequireAlphanumericValue>
        <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
        <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>String</MinimumNumberOfComplexChara
        cters>
        <MaximumPasscodeAge>String</MaximumPasscodeAge>
        <AutoLock>String</AutoLock>
    </Passcode>

    <EmailList>
        <AppleOsXEmailPayloadEntity>
            <AccountDescription>String</AccountDescription>
            <AccountType>String</AccountType>
            <PathPrefix>String</PathPrefix>
            <UserDisplayName>String</UserDisplayName>
            <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
            <IncomingMailServerHostName>String</IncomingMailServerHostName>
            <IncomingMailServerPortNumber>String</IncomingMailServerPortNumbe
            r>
            <IncomingMailServerUsername>String</IncomingMailServerUsername>
            <IncomingMailServerAuthentication>String</IncomingMailServerAuthe
            ntication>
            <IncomingPassword>String</IncomingPassword>
            <IncomingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</IncomingMailServerUseSSL>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <OutgoingMailServerHostName>String</OutgoingMailServerHostName>
            <OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>String</OutgoingMailServerPortNumbe
            r>
            <OutgoingMailServerUsername>String</OutgoingMailServerUsername>
            <OutgoingMailServerAuthentication>String</OutgoingMailServerAuthe
            ntication>
            <OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming>Boolean</OutgoingPasswordSameAsIn
            coming>
            <OutgoingPassword>String</OutgoingPassword>
            <OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>
        </AppleOsXEmailPayloadEntity>
    </EmailList>

    <Restrictions>
        <Preferences>
            <EnabledPreferencePanes>Boolean</EnabledPreferencePanes>
            <Accessibility>Boolean</Accessibility>
            <AppStore>Boolean</AppStore>
            <Bluetooth>Boolean</Bluetooth>
            <CDsAndDVDs>Boolean</CDsAndDVDs>
            <DateAndTime>Boolean</DateAndTime>
            <DesktopAndScreenSaver>Boolean</DesktopAndScreenSaver>
            <DictationAndSpeech>Boolean</DictationAndSpeech>
            <Displays>Boolean</Displays>
            <Dock>Boolean</Dock>
            <EnergySaver>Boolean</EnergySaver>
            <FibreChannel>Boolean</FibreChannel>
            <General>Boolean</General>
            <iCloud>Boolean</iCloud>
            <Ink>Boolean</Ink>
            <InternetAccounts>Boolean</InternetAccounts>
            <Keyboard>Boolean</Keyboard>
            <LanguageAndText>Boolean</LanguageAndText>
            <MissionControl>Boolean</MissionControl>
            <MobileMe>Boolean</MobileMe>
            <Mouse>Boolean</Mouse>
            <Network>Boolean</Network>
            <Notifications>Boolean</Notifications>
            <ParentalControls>Boolean</ParentalControls>
            <PrintAndScan>Boolean</PrintAndScan>
            <Profiles>Boolean</Profiles>
            <SecurityAndPrivacy>Boolean</SecurityAndPrivacy>
            <Sharing>Boolean</Sharing>
            <SoftwareUpdate>Boolean</SoftwareUpdate>
            <Sound>Boolean</Sound>
            <Spotlight>Boolean</Spotlight>
            <StartupDisk>Boolean</StartupDisk>
            <TimeMachine>Boolean</TimeMachine>
            <Trackpad>Boolean</Trackpad>
            <UsersAndGroups>Boolean</UsersAndGroups>
            <Xsan>Boolean</Xsan>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
</Preferences>
<Applications>
    <GameCentre>
        <AllowUseOfGameCenter>Boolean</AllowUseOfGameCenter>
        <AllowMultiplayerGaming>Boolean</AllowMultiplayerGaming>
        <AllowAddingGameCenterFriends>Boolean</AllowAddingGameCenterFr
        iends>
        <AllowGameCenterModification>Boolean</AllowGameCenterModificat
        ion>
    </GameCentre>
    <Safari>
        <AllowSafariAutoFill>Boolean</AllowSafariAutoFill>
    </Safari>
    <Camera>
        <AllowUseOfBuiltInCamera>Boolean</AllowUseOfBuiltInCamera>
    </Camera>
    <AppStore>
        <AllowAppStoreAppAdoption>Boolean</AllowAppStoreAppAdoption>
        <RequireAdminPasswordToInstallOrUpdateApp>Boolean</RequireAdmi
        nPasswordToInstallOrUpdateApp>
        <RestrictAppStoreToSoftwareUpdatesOnly>Boolean</RestrictAppSto
        reToSoftwareUpdatesOnly>
    </AppStore>
    <AppleMusic>
        <AllowMusicService>Boolean</AllowMusicService>
    </AppleMusic>
    <RestrictWhichApplicationsAreAllowedToLaunch>Boolean</RestrictWhi
    chApplicationsAreAllowedToLaunch>
    <AllowApplication>
        <Application>String</Application>
    </AllowApplication>
    <AllowFolders>
        <Folder>String</Folder>
    </AllowFolders>
    <DisallowFolders>
        <Folder>String</Folder>
    </DisallowFolders>
</Applications>
<Widgets>
    <AllowOnlyConfiguredWidgets>Boolean</AllowOnlyConfiguredWidgets>
    <AllowedWidgets>
        <Widget>String</Widget>
    </AllowedWidgets>
</Widgets>
<Media>
    <NetworkAccess>
        <AirDrop>Boolean</AirDrop>
    </NetworkAccess>
    <InternalHardDiskMediaAccess>
        <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
        <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </InternalHardDiskMediaAccess>
        <ExternalHardDiskMediaAccess>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </ExternalHardDiskMediaAccess>
        <HardDiskImages>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </HardDiskImages>
        <HardDiskDvdRam>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </HardDiskDvdRam>
        <DiskMediaCDs>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </DiskMediaCDs>
        <DiskMediaDVDs>
            <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
            <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
            <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
        </DiskMediaDVDs>
        <RecordableDisc>
            <BurnSupport>
                <Allow>Boolean</Allow>
                <Authenticate>Boolean</Authenticate>
                <Read-Only>Boolean</Read-Only>
            </BurnSupport>
        </RecordableDisc>
        <AutoEjectMedia>Boolean</AutoEjectMedia>
    </Media>
    <Sharing>
        <RestrictWhichSharingServicesAreEnabled>Boolean</RestrictWhichSha
        ringServicesAreEnabled>
        <AirDrop>Boolean</AirDrop>
        <Facebook>Boolean</Facebook>
        <Twitter>Boolean</Twitter>
        <Mail>Boolean</Mail>
        <Messages>Boolean</Messages>
        <VideoServices>Boolean</VideoServices>
        <AddtoiPhoto>Boolean</AddtoiPhoto>
        <AddtoAperture>Boolean</AddtoAperture>
        <AddtoReadingList>Boolean</AddtoReadingList>
        <SinaWeibo>Boolean</SinaWeibo>
        <AutomaticallyEnableNewSharingServices>Boolean</AutomaticallyEnab
        leNewSharingServices>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        </Sharing>
        <Desktop>
            <LockDesktopPicture>Boolean</LockDesktopPicture>
            <DesktopPicturePath>String</DesktopPicturePath>
        </Desktop>
        <Functionality>
            <ICloud>
                <AllowIcloudDocumentsAndData>Boolean</AllowIcloudDocumentsAndD
                ata>
                <AllowUseIcloudPasswordForLocalAccounts>Boolean</AllowUseIclou
                dPasswordForLocalAccounts>
                <AllowIcloudBTMM>Boolean</AllowIcloudBTMM>
                <AllowICloudFMM>Boolean</AllowICloudFMM>
                <AllowIcloudBookmarks>Boolean</AllowIcloudBookmarks>
                <AllowIcloudMail>Boolean</AllowIcloudMail>
                <AllowIcloudCalendar>Boolean</AllowIcloudCalendar>
                <AllowIcloudReminders>Boolean</AllowIcloudReminders>
                <AllowIcloudAddressBook>Boolean</AllowIcloudAddressBook>
                <AllowIcloudNotes>Boolean</AllowIcloudNotes>
                <AllowIcloudKeychainSync>Boolean</AllowIcloudKeychainSync>
            </ICloud>
            <Spotlight>
                <AllowSpotlightSuggestions>Boolean</AllowSpotlightSuggestions>
            </Spotlight>
        </Functionality>
    </Restrictions>

    <VpnList>
        <AppleOsXVpnPayloadEntity>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <Server>String</Server>
            <Account>String</Account>
            <EncryptionLevel>Numeric</EncryptionLevel>
            <SendAllTraffic>Boolean</SendAllTraffic>
            <PerAppVpn>Boolean</PerAppVpn>
            <ConnectAutomatically>Boolean</ConnectAutomatically>
            <EnableSafariDomains>Boolean</EnableSafariDomains>
            <SafariDomains>
                <SafariDomain>String</SafariDomain>
            </SafariDomains>
            <AppMapping>Boolean</AppMapping>
            <ApplicationBundleId>
                <BundleId>String</BundleId>
            </ApplicationBundleId>
            <CustomDatas>
                <CustomData>
                    <Key>String</Key>
                    <Value>String</Value>
                </CustomData>
            </CustomDatas>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <UserAuthentication>String</UserAuthentication>
            <SharedSecret>String</SharedSecret>
            <MachineAuthentication>Numeric</MachineAuthentication>
            <GroupName>String</GroupName>
            <UseHybridAuthentication>Boolean</UseHybridAuthentication>
            <PromptForPassword>Boolean</PromptForPassword>
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <IncludeUserPIN>Boolean</IncludeUserPIN>
            <EnableVPNOnDemand>Boolean</EnableVPNOnDemand>
            <VpnOnDemand>
                <AppleOsXVpnOnDemandEntity>
                    <Domain>String</Domain>
                    <OnDemandAction>String</OnDemandAction>
                </AppleOsXVpnOnDemandEntity>
            </VpnOnDemand>
            <VpnPassword>String</VpnPassword>
            <Proxy>String</Proxy>
            <ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
            <Port>Numeric</Port>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <ProxyServerAutoConfigURL>String</ProxyServerAutoConfigURL>
        </AppleOsXVpnPayloadEntity>
    </VpnList>

    <CredentialsList>
        <AppleOsXCredentialPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
            <AllowAccessToAllApplications>Boolean</AllowAccessToAllApplicatio
            ns>
            <AllowExportFromKeyChain>Boolean</AllowExportFromKeyChain>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleOsXCredentialPayloadEntity>
    </CredentialsList>

    <ScepList>
        <AppleOsXScepPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CertificateAuthorityId>Numeric</CertificateAuthorityId>
            <CertificateTemplateId>Numeric</CertificateTemplateId>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </AppleOsXScepPayloadEntity>
    </ScepList>

    <NetworkList>
        <AppleOsXNetworkPayloadEntity>
            <NetworkInterface>String</NetworkInterface>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <ServiceSetIdentifier>String</ServiceSetIdentifier>
            <HiddenNetwork>Boolean</HiddenNetwork>
            <AutoJoin>Boolean</AutoJoin>
            <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <UseAsLoginWindowConfiguration>Boolean</UseAsLoginWindowConfigura
            tion>
            <TLS>Boolean</TLS>
            <TTLS>Boolean</TTLS>
            <LEAP>Boolean</LEAP>
            <PEAP>Boolean</PEAP>
            <EAPFAST>Boolean</EAPFAST>
            <EAPSIM>Boolean</EAPSIM>
            <EAPAKA>Boolean</EAPAKA>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <UserPassword>String</UserPassword>
            <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
            <InnerIdentity>String</InnerIdentity>
            <OuterIdentity>String</OuterIdentity>
            <UsePAC>Boolean</UsePAC>
            <AllowTwoRANDs>Boolean</AllowTwoRANDs>
            <TrustedCertificates>
                <Certificate>String</Certificate>
            </TrustedCertificates>
            <AllowTrustExceptions>Boolean</AllowTrustExceptions>
            <ProxyType>String</ProxyType>
            <ProxyServer>String</ProxyServer>
            <ProxyServerPort>Numeric</ProxyServerPort>
            <ProxyUsername>String</ProxyUsername>
            <ProxyPassword>String</ProxyPassword>
            <ProxyUrl>String</ProxyUrl>
            <PacFallback>Boolean</PacFallback>
        </AppleOsXNetworkPayloadEntity>
    </NetworkList>

    <EasNativeMailclient>
        <AccountName>String</AccountName>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <PayloadCertificate>String</PayloadCertificate>
        <InternalExchangeHost>String</InternalExchangeHost>
        <InternallPort>String</InternallPort>
        <InternalServerPath>String</InternalServerPath>
        <UseSslForInternalExchangeHost>Boolean</UseSslForInternalExchangeHos
        t>
        <ExternalExchangeHost>String</ExternalExchangeHost>
        <ExternalPort>String</ExternalPort>
        <ExternalServerPath>String</ExternalServerPath>
        <UseSslForExternalExchangeHost>Boolean</UseSslForExternalExchangeHos
        t>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
</EasNativeMailclient>

<EasMicrosoftOutlook>
    <AccountName>String</AccountName>
    <ExchangeHost>String</ExchangeHost>
    <ExchangePort>String</ExchangePort>
    <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
    <UserName>String</UserName>
    <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <Domain>String</Domain>
    <DirectoryServer>String</DirectoryServer>
    <DirectoryServerPort>String</DirectoryServerPort>
    <SearchBase>String</SearchBase>
    <DirectoryServerRequiresSSL>Boolean</DirectoryServerRequiresSSL>
</EasMicrosoftOutlook>

<CustomSettingsList>
    <AppleOsXCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
        <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
    </AppleOsXCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
</CustomSettingsList>

<FlexPolicies>
    <VmxFile>Numeric</VmxFile>
    <SourceVmIds>String</SourceVmIds>
    <DisplayName>String</DisplayName>
    <DownloadUrl>String</DownloadUrl>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Image>Numeric</Image>
    <CopyAndPaste>Boolean</CopyAndPaste>
    <DragAndDrop>Boolean</DragAndDrop>
    <SharedFolders>Boolean</SharedFolders>
    <ChangeCPUSettings>Boolean</ChangeCPUSettings>
    <ChangeMemorySettings>Boolean</ChangeMemorySettings>
    <ForcePasswordChangeWhenVMIsMovedOrCopied>Boolean</ForcePasswordChang
    eWhenVMIsMovedOrCopied>
    <MatchUserADPassword>Boolean</MatchUserADPassword>
    <UsbDevices>Numeric</UsbDevices>
    <Audio>Boolean</Audio>
    <CommunicationAndCDC>Boolean</CommunicationAndCDC>
    <Physical>Boolean</Physical>
    <AllowImage>Boolean</AllowImage>
    <Printer>Boolean</Printer>
    <MassStorage>Boolean</MassStorage>
    <SmartCard>Boolean</SmartCard>
    <ContentSecurity>Boolean</ContentSecurity>
    <Video>Boolean</Video>
    <WirelessController>Boolean</WirelessController>
    <Miscellaneous>Boolean</Miscellaneous>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <VendorName>
            <VendorNameItem>String</VendorNameItem>
        </VendorName>
        <VendorId>
            <VendorIdItem>String</VendorIdItem>
        </VendorId>
        <ProductId>
            <ProductIdItem>String</ProductIdItem>
        </ProductId>
        <DaysAllowedOffline>9223372036854775807</DaysAllowedOffline>
        <DaysAllowedOfflineUI>9223372036854775807</DaysAllowedOfflineUI>
        <ExpirationDate>Numeric</ExpirationDate>
        <ExpirationDateValue>String</ExpirationDateValue>
        <ExpirationWarning>Boolean</ExpirationWarning>
        <ExpirationMessage>String</ExpirationMessage>
        <DaysBeforeExpiration>Numeric</DaysBeforeExpiration>
        <ExpirationWarningMessage>String</ExpirationWarningMessage>
    </FlexPolicies>
</AppleOsXDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
"General" : {
JSON Payload
},

"CredentialsList" : [
    {
        "AllowAccessToAllApplications" : Boolean,
        "AllowExportFromKeyChain" : Boolean,
        "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
        "CertificateID" : Numeric,
        "CertificateTemplate" : Numeric,
        "CredentialName" : "String",
        "CredentialSource" : "String",
        "Name" : "String"
    }
],

"CustomSettingsList" : [
    {
        "CustomSettings" : "String"
    }
],

"EasMicrosoftOutlook" : {
    "AccountName" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "DirectoryServer" : "String",
    "DirectoryServerPort" : "String",
    "DirectoryServerRequiresSSL" : Boolean,
    "Domain" : "String",
    "EmailAddress" : "String",
    "ExchangeHost" : "String",
    "ExchangePort" : "String",
    "Password" : "String",
    "SearchBase" : "String",
    "UseSSL" : Boolean,
    "UserName" : "String"
},

"EasNativeMailclient" : {
    "AccountName" : "String",
    "EmailAddress" : "String",
    "ExternalExchangeHost" : "String",
    "ExternalPort" : "String",
    "ExternalServerPath" : "String",
    "InternalExchangeHost" : "String",
    "InternalServerPath" : "String",
    "InternallPort" : "String",
    "Password" : "String",
    "PayloadCertificate" : "String",
    "UseSslForExternalExchangeHost" : Boolean,
    "UseSslForInternalExchangeHost" : Boolean,
    "UserName" : "String"
},

"EmailList" : [
    {
        "AccountDescription" : "String",
        "AccountType" : "String",
        "EmailAddress" : "String",
        "IncomingMailServerAuthentication" : "String",
        "IncomingMailServerHostName" : "String",
        "IncomingMailServerPortNumber" : "String",
        "IncomingMailServerUseSSL" : Boolean,
        "IncomingMailServerUsername" : "String",
        "IncomingPassword" : "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerAuthentication" : "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerHostName" : "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerPortNumber" : "String",
        "OutgoingMailServerUseSSL" : Boolean,
        "OutgoingMailServerUsername" : "String",
        "OutgoingPassword" : "String",
        "OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming" : Boolean,
        "PathPrefix" : "String",
        "UserDisplayName" : "String"
    }
],
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"FlexPolicies" : {
    "AllowImage" : Boolean,
    "Audio" : Boolean,
    "ChangeCPUSettings" : Boolean,
    "ChangeMemorySettings" : Boolean,
    "CommunicationAndCDC" : Boolean,
    "ContentSecurity" : Boolean,
    "CopyAndPaste" : Boolean,
    "DaysAllowedOffline" :Numeric,
    "DaysBeforeExpiration" : Numeric,
    "Description" : "String",
    "DownloadUrl" : "String",
    "DragAndDrop" : Boolean,
    "ExpirationDate" : "Numeric",
    "ExpirationMessage" : "String",
    "ExpirationWarning" : Boolean,
    "ExpirationWarningMessage" : "String",
    "ForcePasswordChangeWhenVMIsMovedOrCopied" : Boolean,
    "Image" : Numeric,
    "MassStorage" : Boolean,
    "MatchUserADPassword" : Boolean,
    "Miscellaneous" : Boolean,
    "Name" : "String",
    "Physical" : Boolean,
    "Printer" : Boolean,
    "ProductId" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "SharedFolders" : Boolean,
    "SmartCard" : Boolean,
    "UsbDevices" : Numeric,
    "VendorId" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "VendorName" : [
        "String"
    ],
    "Video" : Boolean,
    "VmxFile" : Numeric,
    "WirelessController" : Boolean
},

"NetworkList" : [
    {
        "AllowTrustExceptions" : Boolean,
        "AllowTwoRANDs" : Boolean,
        "AutoJoin" : Boolean,
        "EAPAKA" : Boolean,
        "EAPFAST" : Boolean,
        "EAPSIM" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "HiddenNetwork" : Boolean,
        "IdentityCertificate" : "String",
        "InnerIdentity" : "String",
        "LEAP" : Boolean,
        "NetworkInterface" : "String",
        "OuterIdentity" : "String",
        "PEAP" : Boolean,
        "PacFallback" : Boolean,
        "Password" : "String",
        "ProxyPassword" : "String",
        "ProxyServer" : "String",
        "ProxyServerPort" : Numeric,
        "ProxyType" : "String",
        "ProxyUrl" : "String",
        "ProxyUsername" : "String",
        "SecurityType" : "String",
        "ServiceSetIdentifier" : "String",
        "TLS" : Boolean,
        "TTLS" : Boolean,
        "TrustedCertificates" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "UseAsLoginWindowConfiguration" : Boolean,
        "UsePAC" : Boolean,
        "UserName" : "String",
        "UserPassword" : "String"
    }
],

"Passcode" : {
    "AllowSimpleValue" : Boolean,
    "AutoLock" : "String",
    "MaximumPasscodeAge" : "String",
    "MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters" : "String",
    "MinimumPasscodeLength" : Numeric,
    "RequireAlphanumericValue" : Boolean,
    "RequirePasscodeOnDevice" : Boolean
},

"Restrictions" : {
    "Applications" : {
        "AllowApplication" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "AllowFolders" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "AppStore" : {
            "AllowAppStoreAppAdoption" : Boolean,
            "RequireAdminPasswordToInstallOrUpdateApp" : Boolean,
            "RestrictAppStoreToSoftwareUpdatesOnly" : Boolean
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        },
        "AppleMusic" : {
            "AllowMusicService" : Boolean
        },
        "Camera" : {
            "AllowUseOfBuiltInCamera" : Boolean
        },
        "DisallowFolders" : [
            "String"
        ],
        "GameCentre" : {
            "AllowAddingGameCenterFriends" : Boolean,
            "AllowGameCenterModification" : Boolean,
            "AllowMultiplayerGaming" : Boolean,
            "AllowUseOfGameCenter" : Boolean
        },
        "RestrictWhichApplicationsAreAllowedToLaunch" : Boolean,
        "Safari" : {
            "AllowSafariAutoFill" : Boolean
        }
    },
    "Desktop" : {
        "DesktopPicturePath" : "String",
        "LockDesktopPicture" : Boolean
    },
    "Functionality" : {
        "ICloud" : {
            "AllowICloudFMM" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudAddressBook" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudBTMM" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudBookmarks" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudCalendar" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudDocumentsAndData" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudKeychainSync" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudMail" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudNotes" : Boolean,
            "AllowIcloudReminders" : Boolean,
            "AllowUseIcloudPasswordForLocalAccounts" : Boolean
        },
        "Spotlight" : {
            "AllowSpotlightSuggestions" : Boolean
        }
    },
    "Media" : {
        "AutoEjectMedia" : Boolean,
        "DiskMediaCDs" : {
            "Allow" : Boolean,
            "Authenticate" : Boolean,
            "Read-Only" : Boolean
        },
        "DiskMediaDVDs" : {
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "Allow" : Boolean,
        "Authenticate" : Boolean,
        "Read-Only" : Boolean
    },
        "ExternalHardDiskMediaAccess" : {
            "Allow" : Boolean,
            "Authenticate" : Boolean,
            "Read-Only" : Boolean
        },
    "HardDiskDvdRam" : {
        "Allow" : Boolean,
        "Authenticate" : Boolean,
        "Read-Only" : Boolean
    },
    "HardDiskImages" : {
        "Allow" : Boolean,
        "Authenticate" : Boolean,
        "Read-Only" : Boolean
    },
    "InternalHardDiskMediaAccess" : {
        "Allow" : Boolean,
        "Authenticate" : Boolean,
        "Read-Only" : Boolean
    },
    "NetworkAccess" : {
        "AirDrop" : Boolean
    },
    "RecordableDisc" : {
           "BurnSupport" : {
               "Allow" : Boolean,
               "Authenticate" : Boolean,
               "Read-Only" : Boolean
           }
        }
    },
    "Preferences" : {
        "Accessibility" : Boolean,
        "AppStore" : Boolean,
        "Bluetooth" : Boolean,
        "CDsAndDVDs" : Boolean,
        "DateAndTime" : Boolean,
        "DesktopAndScreenSaver" : Boolean,
        "DictationAndSpeech" : Boolean,
        "Displays" : Boolean,
        "Dock" : Boolean,
        "EnabledPreferencePanes" : Boolean,
        "EnergySaver" : Boolean,
        "FibreChannel" : Boolean,
        "General" : Boolean,
        "Ink" : Boolean,
        "InternetAccounts" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "Keyboard" : Boolean,
            "LanguageAndText" : Boolean,
            "MissionControl" : Boolean,
            "MobileMe" : Boolean,
            "Mouse" : Boolean,
            "Network" : Boolean,
            "Notifications" : Boolean,
            "ParentalControls" : Boolean,
            "PrintAndScan" : Boolean,
            "Profiles" : Boolean,
            "SecurityAndPrivacy" : Boolean,
            "Sharing" : Boolean,
            "SoftwareUpdate" : Boolean,
            "Sound" : Boolean,
            "Spotlight" : Boolean,
            "StartupDisk" : Boolean,
            "TimeMachine" : Boolean,
            "Trackpad" : Boolean,
            "UsersAndGroups" : Boolean,
            "Xsan" : Boolean,
            "iCloud" : Boolean
        },
        "Sharing" : {
            "AddtoAperture" : Boolean,
            "AddtoReadingList" : Boolean,
            "AddtoiPhoto" : Boolean,
            "AirDrop" : Boolean,
            "AutomaticallyEnableNewSharingServices" : Boolean,
            "Facebook" : Boolean,
            "Mail" : Boolean,
            "Messages" : Boolean,
            "RestrictWhichSharingServicesAreEnabled" : Boolean,
            "SinaWeibo" : Boolean,
            "Twitter" : Boolean,
            "VideoServices" : Boolean
        },
        "Widgets" : {
            "AllowOnlyConfiguredWidgets" : Boolean,
            "AllowedWidgets" : [
            "String"
        ]
    }
},

"ScepList" : [
    {
        "CertificateAuthorityId" : Numeric,
        "CertificateTemplateId" : Numeric,
        "CredentialSource" : "String",
        "Name" : "String"
    }
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    ],

    "VpnList" : [
           {
               "Account" : "String",
               "AppMapping" : Boolean,
               "ApplicationBundleId" : [
                   "String"
               ],
                   "ConnectAutomatically" : Boolean,
                   "ConnectionName" : "String",
                   "ConnectionType" : "String",
                   "CustomDatas" : [
                   {
                       "Key" : "String",
                       "Value" : "String"
                   }
               ],
           "EnableSafariDomains" : Boolean,
           "EnableVPNOnDemand" : Boolean,
           "EncryptionLevel" : Numeric,
           "GroupName" : "String",
           "IdentityCertificate" : "String",
           "IncludeUserPIN" : Boolean,
           "MachineAuthentication" : Numeric,
           "Password" : "String",
           "PerAppVpn" : Boolean,
           "Port" : Numeric,
           "PromptForPassword" : Boolean,
           "Proxy" : "String",
           "ProxyServer" : "String",
           "ProxyServerAutoConfigURL" : "String",
           "SafariDomains" : [
               "String"
           ],
           "SendAllTraffic" : Boolean,
           "Server" : "String",
           "SharedSecret" : "String",
           "UseHybridAuthentication" : Boolean,
           "UserAuthentication" : "String",
           "UserName" : "String",
           "VpnOnDemand" : [
               {
                   "Domain" : "String",
                   "OnDemandAction" : "String"
               }
           ],
           "VpnPassword" : "String"
           }
       ]
    }
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Mandatory	Description
General	Tag	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
RequirePasscodeOnDevice	Boolean	No	Determines whether the user is forced to set a PIN. Simply setting this value (and not others) forces the user to enter a passcode, without imposing a length or quality
AllowSimpleValue	Boolean	No	Determines whether a simple passcode is allowed. A simple passcode is defined as containing repeated characters, or increasing/decreasing characters (such as 123 or CBA)
RequireAlphanumericValue	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the user must enter alphanumeric characters ("12abcd"), or if numbers are sufficient
MinimumPasscodeLength	Numeric	No	Minimum overall length of the passcode
MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters	Numeric	No	Minimum number of complex characters that a passcode must contain. A "complex" character is a character other than a number or a letter, such as &%$#
MaximumPasscodeAge	Numeric	No	Number of days for which the passcode can remain unchanged. After this number of days, the user is forced to change the passcode before the device is unlocked
AutoLock	Numeric	No	Number of minutes for which the device can be idle (without being unlocked by the user) before it gets locked by the system. Once this limit is reached, the device is locked and the passcode must be entered
AccountDescription	String	No	Desired display name for the account

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AccountType	String	No	Protocol used for accessing the Email client. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
PathPrefix	String	No	IMAP path prefix for accessing the account
UserDisplayName	String	No	Desired display name of the user
EmailAddress	String	No	Email address of the account
IncomingMailServerHostName	String	No	Incoming mail server host name (or IP address)
IncomingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Incoming mail server port number
IncomingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the incoming mail server uses SSL for authentication
IncomingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the email account
IncomingMailServerAuthentication	String	No	Designates the authentication scheme for incoming mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
IncomingPassword	String	No	Password for the Incoming mail server
OutgoingMailServerHostName	String	No	Outgoing mail server host name (or IP address)
OutgoingMailServerPortNumber	Numeric	No	Outgoing mail server port number
OutgoingMailServerAuthentication	String	No	Specifies the authentication scheme for outgoing mail. The values allowed for this field can be obtained from the picklist mentioned above
OutgoingMailServerUseSSL	Boolean	No	Specifies whether the outgoing mail server uses SSL for authentication
OutgoingMailServerUsername	String	No	User name for the email account
OutgoingPasswordSameAsIncoming	Boolean	No	If true, the user will be prompted for the password only once and it will be used for both outgoing and incoming mail
OutgoingPassword	String	No	Password for the outgoing mail server

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowApplication	String	No	When false, prevents user from accessing application on the device
AllowFolders	String	No	When false, prevents users from accessing application folders on the device
AllowAppStoreAppAdoption	Boolean	No	When true, allows user device for app store app adoption
RequireAdminPasswordToInstallOrUpdateApp	Boolean	No	When true, user device requires admin password to install or update app
RestrictAppStoreToSoftwareUpdatesOnly	Boolean	No	When true, device restricts app store to software updates only
AllowMusicService	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing music service
AllowUseOfBuiltInCamera	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from using built-in-camera
DisallowFolders	String	No	When true, user cannot access device folders
AllowAddingGameCenterFriends	Boolean	No	When false, prohibits adding friends to Game Center
AllowGameCenterModification	Boolean	No	When false, prevents modifying game center friends
AllowMultiplayerGaming	Boolean	No	When false, prevents multi player gaming
AllowUseOfGameCenter	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of game center
AllowSafariAutoFill	Boolean	No	When false, prevents Safari auto fill
DesktopPicturePath	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from finding out desktop picture path
LockDesktopPicture	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing lock desktop picture
AllowICloudFMM	Boolean	No	When false, prevents icloud FMM
AllowIcloudAddressBook	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud address book
AllowIcloudBTMM	Boolean	No	When false, prevents icloud BTMM
AllowIcloudBookmarks	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud bookmarks

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AllowIcloudCalendar	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud calendar
AllowIcloudDocumentsAndData	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud documents and data
AllowIcloudKeychainSync	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud keychain sync
AllowIcloudMail	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud mail
AllowIcloudNotes	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud notes
AllowIcloudReminders	Boolean	No	When false, prevents user from accessing icloud reminders
AllowUseIcloudPasswordForLocalAccounts	Boolean	No	When true, user can use icloud password for local accounts
AllowSpotlightSuggestions	Boolean	No	When false, prevents spotlight suggestions
AutoEjectMedia	Boolean	No	When false, prevents auto ejection of media
DiskMediaCDs (Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of disk media cds
DiskMediaDVDs(Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of disk media dvds
ExternalHardDiskMediaAccess (Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to external hard disk media
HardDiskDvdRam(Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of hard disk dvd ram
HardDiskImages(Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to hard disk images
InternalHardDiskMediaAccess (Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to internal hard disk media
NetworkAccess	Boolean	No	When false, prevents network access
AirDrop	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of Airdrop
RecordableDisc	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of recordable disc
BurnSupport(Allow/Authenticate/Read-only)	Boolean	No	When false, prevents burn support

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AppStore	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device app store
Bluetooth	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device bluetooth
CDsAndDVDs	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of cds and dvds
DateAndTime	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device date and time
DesktopAndScreenSaver	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to desktop and screen saver
DictationAndSpeech	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device dictation and speech
Displays	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device displays
Dock	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device dock
EnabledPreferencePanes	Boolean	No	When false, prevents use of device preference panes
EnergySaver	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device energy saver
FibreChannel	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to fibre channel
InternetAccounts	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device internet accounts
Keyboard	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device keyboard
LanguageAndText	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device language and text
MissionControl	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device mission control
MobileMe	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to Mobile Me
Mouse	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device mouse
Network	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device network
Notifications	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device notifications

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ParentalControls	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device parental controls
PrintAndScan	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device print and scan
Profiles	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device profiles
SecurityAndPrivacy	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device security and privacy
Sharing	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device sharing
SoftwareUpdate	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device software update
Sound	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device sound
Spotlight	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device spotlight
StartupDisk	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device startup disk
TimeMachine	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device time machine
Trackpad	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device track pad
UsersAndGroups	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to other device users and groups
Xsan	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device xsan
iCloud	Boolean	No	When false, prevents access to device icloud
AddtoAperture	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot add to aperture
AddtoReadingList	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot add to reading list
AddtoiPhoto	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot add to iphoto
AirDrop	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to airdrop
AutomaticallyEnableNewSharingServices	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot automatically enable new sharing services

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Facebook	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to facebook
Mail	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to mail
Messages	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to messages
RestrictWhichSharingServicesAreEnabled	Boolean	No	When true, you can restrict sharing services
SinaWeibo	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to Sinaweibo
Twitter	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to Twitter
VideoServices	Boolean	No	When false, you cannot access to video services
AllowOnlyConfiguredWidgets	Boolean	No	When true, allow only configured widgets
AllowedWidgets	Boolean	No	When true, allow all allowed widgets
Account	String	Yes	User account for authenticating the server connection
AppMapping	Boolean	No	When true, allows app mapping
ApplicationBundleId	String	Yes	Bundle id of the identifier
ConnectAutomatically	Boolean	No	When true, the VPN connection happens automatically
ConnectionName	String	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
ConnectionType	String	Yes	Type of connection enabled by the payload
CustomDatas	String	Yes	VPN custom datas
EnableSafariDomains	Boolean	No	When true, enable safari domains
EnableVPNOnDemand	Boolean	No	When true, enable VPN on demand
EncryptionLevel	Numeric	Yes	Encryption level for the vpn connection
GroupName	String	Yes	Group name where the profile is present
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Certificate to be used for User Identification. Certificates can be added using the credentials payload

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IncludeUserPIN	Boolean	No	Setting to true sends the device user's pin along with the Authentication
MachineAuthentication	Numeric	No	Machine authentication for the connection
Password	String	No	Password for proxy server authentication
PerAppVpn	Boolean	No	Specifies if a per-app VPN needs to be configured on the iOS device
Port	Numeric	No	Port number of the VPN proxy
PromptForPassword	Boolean	No	When true, prompts the user for a password on the device
ProxyServer	String	No	Host name or the IP address of the Proxy server
ProxyServerAutoConfigURL	String	No	Server URL from which the proxy setting will be retrieved
SafariDomains	String	No	This optional key is a special case of App-to-Per App VPN Mapping. It sets up the app mapping for Safari (Webkit) with a specific identifier and a designated requirement. The array contains strings, each of which is a domain that should trigger this VPN connection in Safari
SendAllTraffic	Boolean	No	When true, routes all network traffic through the VPN connection
Server	String	No	Host name or the IP address of the Proxy server
SharedSecret	String	No	Shared secret for this VPN account. Only present if MachineAuthentication tag is set to Shared Secret/Group Name
UseHybridAuthentication	Boolean	No	Specifies if a combination of Secret, Name and Certificate need to be used for Authentication
UserAuthentication	String	No	User authentication type for the connection
UserName	String	No	Username for proxy server authentication
VpnOnDemand Domain	String	No	Domain name for VPN connection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

OnDemandAction	String	No	On Demand Action on the Domain
VpnPassword	String	No	Password for the VPN connection
AllowAccessToAllApplications	Boolean	No	When true, allows access to all applications
AllowExportFromKeyChain	Boolean		When true, allows export from Key chain
CertificateAuthority	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateID	Numeric	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateTemplate	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialName	String		Name of the credentials
CredentialSource	String	Yes	The source of the credentials
Name	String	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload".
CertificateAuthorityId	Numeric	No	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateTemplateId	Numeric	No	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialSource	String	No	Specifies the source of the SCEP credentials
Name	String	No	Desired name of the SCEP configuration
AllowTrustExceptions	Boolean	No	When true, allow trust decisions to be made by the user
AllowTwoRANDs	Boolean	No	When true, allow tworands
AutoJoin	Boolean	No	When true, the network is auto-joined. If false, the user has to tap the network name to join it. Available in iOS 5.0 and later
EAPAKA	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPAKA protocol is used for authentication for the Wi-Fi network connection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EAPFAST	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPFAST protocol is used for authentication for the Wi-Fi network connection
EAPSIM	Boolean	No	Specifies if EAPSIM protocol is used for authentication for the Wi-Fi network connection
HiddenNetwork	Boolean	No	By default (false), it is assumed that all configured networks are open or broadcast. To specify a hidden network, the value must be true
IdentityCertificate	String	No	Name of the Identity certificate used for Authentication
InnerIdentity	String	Yes (for TTLS=true)	Authentication protocol used for TTLS
LEAP	Boolean	No	Specifies if LEAP protocol is used for authentication for the Wi-Fi network
NetworkInterface	String	No	Specifies the network interface
OuterIdentity	String	No	Externally Visible Identification (For TTLS, PEAP, And EAP-FAST)
PEAP	Boolean	No	Specifies if PEAP Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
ProxyPassword	String	No	Specifies the password of the HTTP proxy
Password	String	No	Specifies if the password needs to provided during connection
ProxyServer	String	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Hostname or the IP address of the Proxy Server
ProxyServerPort	Numeric	Yes (for Proxy=Manual)	Port number of the Proxy server
ProxyType	String	No	Type of proxy if any on the Wireless network. Defaults to None
ProxyUrl	String	No	Specifies the Proxy URL for Auto Proxy type
ProxyUsername	String	No	Username of the HTTP Proxy
SecurityType	String/Numeric	No	The security type of the Wi-Fi Network. The allowed values for this tag can be obtained from the SecurityType Picklist

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ServiceSetIdentifier	String	No	SSID of the Wi-Fi network to be used
TLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if TLS Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
TTLS	Boolean	No	Specifies if TTLS Protocol is used for Authentication for the Wi-Fi network
TrustedCertificates	String	No	Array of strings. Specifies the Certificates assigned. Certificates can be added using the credentials payload
UseAsLoginWindowConfiguration	Boolean	No	When true, use login window configuration
UsePAC	Boolean	No	Specifies if the Protected Access Credentials need to be used
UserName	String	No	Username used for Authentication. Allows lookup values
UserPassword	String	No	Password for the Authenticated Account
AccountName	String	Yes	Name of the EAS native mail client account
EmailAddress	String	No	User's email address. This field accepts lookup values
ExternalExchangeHost	String	Yes	External exchange host name for the Email server
ExternalPort	String	Yes	External exchange port number
ExternalServerPath	String	Yes	External exchange server path
InternalExchangeHost	String	Yes	Internal exchange host name for the Email server
InternalServerPath	String	Yes	Internal exchange server path
InternallPort	String	Yes	Internal exchange port number
Password	String	No	Password for the account
PayloadCertificate	String	No	Name of the certificate associated with the payload
UseSslForExternalExchangeHost	Boolean	No	When true, use SSL for external exchange host

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

UseSslForInternalExchangeHost	Boolean	No	When true, use SSL for internal exchange host
UserName	String	No	Username for authenticating the connection
AccountName	String	Yes	Account name for EAS Microsoft outlook
DirectoryServer	String	Yes	Name of the directory server
DirectoryServerPort	String	Yes	Port number of the directory server to setup connection
DirectoryServerRequiresSSL	Boolean	No	When true, directory server requires SSL protocol
Domain	String	Yes	Domain name for the account. This field accepts look-up values
EmailAddress	String	Yes	Email Address of the account. Supports look up values.
ExchangeHost	String	Yes	Exchange host name for the email server
ExchangePort	String	Yes	Exchange host email server port number
Password	String	No	Password for the EAS Microsoft outlook account
UseSSL	Boolean	No	Setting to true routes all communications through the secure socket layer
UserName	String	Yes	Username used for Authentication. Allows lookup values
CustomSettings	String	Yes	Custom settings for device profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create QNX Device Profile

Version 2

Functionality – Updates a QNX device profile identified by its numeric ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/qnx/create

Response Payload – NA

Important: Profile details can be modified by providing the numeric **<ProfileID>** tag under the General payload. Use the Get Payload Keys API to retrieve the tags to be modified.

Request Payload

XML

```
<QnxDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
<General>XML Payload</General>
    <CustomAttributePayload>
        <CustomAttributes>
            <CustomAttribute>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Value>String</Value>
                <IsDynamic>Boolean</IsDynamic>
            </CustomAttribute>
        </CustomAttributes>
    </CustomAttributePayload>
</QnxDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
"General" : JSON Payload
    {
        "CustomAttributePayload" : {
            "CustomAttributes" : [
                {
                "IsDynamic" : Boolean,
                "Name" : "String",
                "Value" : "String"
                }
            ]
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            }
        }
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
IsDynamic	Yes	Value should be True or False
Name	Yes	Name of the custom attribute
Value	Yes	Value of the custom attribute

Response Payload

XML

```
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
{
"value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Data type	Description
Long /Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update QNX Device Profile

Version 2

Functionality – Updates a QNX device profile identified by its numeric ID.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/qnx/update

Response Payload – NA

Important: Profile details can be modified by providing the numeric **<ProfileID>** tag under the General payload. Use the Get Payload Keys API to retrieve the tags to be modified.

Request Payload

XML

```
<QnxDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
<General>XML Payload</General>
    <CustomAttributePayload>
        <CustomAttributes>
            <CustomAttribute>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Value>String</Value>
                <IsDynamic>Boolean</IsDynamic>
            </CustomAttribute>
        </CustomAttributes>
    </CustomAttributePayload>
</QnxDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
"General" : JSON Payload
    {
        "CustomAttributePayload" : {
            "CustomAttributes" : [
                {
                "IsDynamic" : Boolean,
                "Name" : "String",
                "Value" : "String"
                }
            ]
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            }
        }
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
IsDynamic	Yes	Value should be True or False
Name	Yes	Name of the custom attribute
Value	Yes	Value of the custom attribute

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Windows PC Device Profile

Version 2

Functionality – Creates a Windows PC device profile.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/windowspc/create

Request Payload

XML

```
<WindowsPcDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <WifiList>
        <WindowsPcWifiPayloadEntity>
            <WifiNetworkName>String</WifiNetworkName>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <ConnectionMode>String</ConnectionMode>
            <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
            <Encryption>String</Encryption>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <EnableADAuthentication>Boolean</EnableADAuthentication>
            <RootCertificate>String</RootCertificate>
        </WindowsPcWifiPayloadEntity>
    </WifiList>
    <VpnList>
        <WindowsPcVpnPayloadEntity>
            <EnableVpn>Boolean</EnableVpn>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <Server>String</Server>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <Domain>String</Domain>
            <Password>String</Password>
        </WindowsPcVpnPayloadEntity>
    </VpnList>
    <CredentialsList>
        <WindowsPcCredentialsPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplateId>Numeric</CertificateTemplateId>
            <StoreLocation>String</StoreLocation>
            <CertificateStore>String</CertificateStore>
            <Name>String</Name>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    </WindowsPcCredentialsPayloadEntity>
</CredentialsList>
<ShortcutList>
    <WindowsPcShortcutPayloadEntity>
        <Label>String</Label>
        <URL>String</URL>
        <IconBlobId>Numeric</IconBlobId>
    </WindowsPcShortcutPayloadEntity>
</ShortcutList>
<ExchangeActiveSync>
    <Domain>String</Domain>
    <EmailServer>String</EmailServer>
    <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
</ExchangeActiveSync>
<Encryption>
    <EncryptedVolume>Numeric</EncryptedVolume>
    <StoreRecoveryKeyInAirWatch>Boolean</StoreRecoveryKeyInAirWatch>
</Encryption>
<Passcode>
    <RequirePasscodeOnDevice>Boolean</RequirePasscodeOnDevice>
    <AllowSimpleValue>Boolean</AllowSimpleValue>
    <EnforcePasscodeHistory>Numeric</EnforcePasscodeHistory>
    <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
    <MinimumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeAge>
    <MinimumPasscodeLength>String</MinimumPasscodeLength>
    <SetupAccountLockout>Boolean</SetupAccountLockout>
    <AccountLockoutDurationMins>String</AccountLockoutDurationMins>
    <AccountLockoutThreshold>String</AccountLockoutThreshold>
    <ResetAccountLockoutCounterMins>String</ResetAccountLockoutCounterMin
    s>
    <EnableScreenLockout>Boolean</EnableScreenLockout>
    <InactivityPeriodBeforeLockingScreenMins>String</InactivityPeriodBefo
    reLockingScreenMins>
</Passcode>
<AutomaticUpdates>
    <WindowsUpdateSource>Numeric</WindowsUpdateSource>
    <WSUSServerUrl>String</WSUSServerUrl>
    <WSUSGroup>String</WSUSGroup>
    <ImportantUpdates>Numeric</ImportantUpdates>
    <InstallRecommendedUpdatestheSameWayasImportantUpdates>Boolean</Insta
    llRecommendedUpdatestheSameWayasImportantUpdates>
    <UpdateOtherMicrosoftProductsWhenUpdatingWindows>Boolean</UpdateOther
    MicrosoftProductsWhenUpdatingWindows>
</AutomaticUpdates>
<Firewall>
    <UseWindowsRecommendedSettings>Boolean</UseWindowsRecommendedSetting
    s>
    <EnableFirewallForPrivateNetwork>Boolean</EnableFirewallForPrivateNet
    work>
    <BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPrivateNetwork>Boolean</Block
    AllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPrivateNetwork>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPrivateNetwork>Boolean</NotifyU
        serWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPrivateNetwork>
        <EnableFirewallForPublicNetwork>Boolean</EnableFirewallForPublicNetwo
        rk>
        <BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPublicNetwork>Boolean</BlockA
        llIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPublicNetwork>
        <NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPublicNetwork>Boolean</NotifyUs
        erWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPublicNetwork>
    </Firewall>
</WindowsPcDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "General" : {
    JSON Payload
    },
    "AutomaticUpdates" : {
        "ImportantUpdates" : Numeric,
        "InstallRecommendedUpdatestheSameWayasImportantUpdates" : Boolean,
        "UpdateOtherMicrosoftProductsWhenUpdatingWindows" : Boolean,
        "WSUSGroup" : "String",
        "WSUSServerUrl" : "String",
        "WindowsUpdateSource" : Numeric
    },
    "CredentialsList" : [
        {
            "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
            "CertificateID" : Numeric,
            "CertificateStore" : "String",
            "CertificateTemplateId" : Numeric,
            "CredentialName" : "String",
            "CredentialSource" : "String",
            "Name" : "String",
            "StoreLocation" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "Encryption" : {
        "EncryptedVolume" : Numeric,
        "StoreRecoveryKeyInAirWatch" : Boolean
    },
    "ExchangeActiveSync" : {
        "Domain" : "String",
        "EmailAddress" : "String",
        "EmailServer" : "String"
    },
    "Firewall" : {
        "BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPrivateNetwork" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPublicNetwork" : Boolean,
        "EnableFirewallForPrivateNetwork" : Boolean,
        "EnableFirewallForPublicNetwork" : Boolean,
        "NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPrivateNetwork" : Boolean,
        "NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPublicNetwork" : Boolean,
        "UseWindowsRecommendedSettings" : Boolean
    },
    "Passcode" : {
        "AccountLockoutDurationMins" : "String",
        "AccountLockoutThreshold" : "String",
        "AllowSimpleValue" : Boolean,
        "EnableScreenLockout" : Boolean,
        "EnforcePasscodeHistory" : Numeric,
        "InactivityPeriodBeforeLockingScreenMins" : "String",
        "MaximumPasscodeAge" : Numeric,
        "MinimumPasscodeAge" : Numeric,
        "MinimumPasscodeLength" : "String",
        "RequirePasscodeOnDevice" : Boolean,
        "ResetAccountLockoutCounterMins" : "String",
        "SetupAccountLockout" : Boolean
    },
    "ShortcutList" : [
        {
            "IconBlobId" : Numeric,
            "Label" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "VpnList" : [
        {
            "ConnectionName" : "String",
            "ConnectionType" : "String",
            "Domain" : "String",
            "EnableVpn" : Boolean,
            "Password" : "String",
            "Server" : "String",
            "UserName" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "WifiList" : [
        {
            "ConnectionMode" : "String",
            "ConnectionType" : "String",
            "EnableADAuthentication" : Boolean,
            "Encryption" : "String",
            "Password" : "String",
            "RootCertificate" : "String",
            "SecurityType" : "String",
            "WifiNetworkName" : "String"
        }
    ]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
General	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
AutomaticUpdates		
ImportantUpdates	Yes	Specifies the number of important updates
InstallRecommendedUpdatestheSameWayasImportantUpdates	Yes	When true, installs recommended updates same as important updates
UpdateOtherMicrosoftProductsWhenUpdatingWindows	Yes	When true, updates other Microsoft products while updating Windows
WSUSGroup	Yes	Name of WSUS group created in WSUS server.
WSUSServerUrl	Yes	The URL of the WSUS server.
WindowsUpdateSource	Yes	Windows update source for downloading the updates. Supported values: 1 (Microsoft Default) and 2 (Corporate WSUS)
CredentialsList		
CertificateAuthority	Yes	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateID	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateStore	Yes	The appropriate certificate store for the credential to reside in on the device
CertificateTemplateId	Yes	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialName	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload".
CredentialSource	Yes	The source of the credentials
Name	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload".

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

StoreLocation	Yes	The location of the certificate
Encryption		
EncryptedVolume	Yes	The type of encryption on the device
StoreRecoveryKeyInAirWatch	Yes	When true, the recovery key is hosted in AirWatch
ExchnageActiveSync		
Domain	Yes	Specifies the email domain
EmailAddress	Yes	Email address of the user
EmailServer	Yes	The server hosting the EAS
Firewall		
BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPrivateNetwork	Yes	When true, blocks all incoming connections to all the apps in private network.
BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPublicNetwork	Yes	When true, blocks all incoming connections to all the apps in public network.
EnableFirewallForPrivateNetwork	Yes	When true, enables firewall for private network.
EnableFirewallForPublicNetwork	Yes	When true, enables firewall for public network.
NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPrivateNetwork	Yes	When true, allow notifications to display when the Windows Firewall blocks a new app for private network.
NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPublicNetwork	Yes	When true, allow notifications to display when the Windows Firewall blocks a new app for public network.
UseWindowsRecommendedSettings	Yes	When true, use the Windows recommended settings.
Passcode		
AccountLockoutDurationMins	Yes	Specifies the number of minutes before the device automatically locks and requires a passcode re-entry.
AccountLockoutThreshold	Yes	Specifies the maximum number of attempts the end user may enter before the device is restarted.
AllowSimpleValue	Yes	When true, allows the user to use simple passcodes.
EnableScreenLockout	Yes	When true, allows screen lockout

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EnforcePasscodeHistory	Yes	Specifies the number of occurrences a password is remembered.
InactivityPeriodBeforeLockingScreenMins	Yes	Specifies the number in mins the device is inactive before the screen locks.
MaximumPasscodeAge	Yes	Specifies the maximum allowed days for the passcode, after which the passcode expires and has to be reset.
MinimumPasscodeAge	Yes	Specifies the minimum allowed days for the passcode, after which the passcode expires and has to be reset.
MinimumPasscodeLength	Yes	Specifies the minimum number of numeric characters a passcode must contain.
RequirePasscodeOnDevice	Yes	When true, requires passcode to access the application
ResetAccountLockoutCounterMins	Yes	Specifies the number of minutes before the device passcode can be reset.
SetupAccountLockout	Yes	When true, allow the user to set up the account lockout period.
ShortcutList		
IconBlobId	Yes	Icon for the Blob Id
Label	Yes	Name of the shortcut
VpnList		
ConnectionName	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
ConnectionType	Yes	Type of connection enabled by the payload
Domain	Yes	Specifies the domain address to connect to the VPN
EnableVpn	Yes	When true, enable VPN
Password	Yes	Password for the VPN connection
Server	Yes	Server address for the VPN connection
UserName	Yes	User name for the VPN connection
WifiList		
ConnectionMode	Yes	The Wi-Fi connection mode
ConnectionType	Yes	The WI-Fi connection type

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

EnableADAuthentication	Yes	When true, enables active directory authentication
Encryption	Yes	Encryption method for the Wi-Fi connection
Password	Yes	Password for the Wi-Fi connection
RootCertificate	Yes	Certificate for the Wi-Fi connection, if needed
SecurityType	Yes	Security type of the Wi-Fi Network.
WifiNetworkName	Yes	Name of the Wi-Fi Network.

Note: When you are configuring a payload, the related tags become mandatory.

Response Payload

XML

```
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Value	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Windows PC Device Profile

Version 2

Functionality – Updates a Windows PC device profile.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/platforms/windowspc/update

Response Payload – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<WindowsPcDeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
    <General>XML Payload</General>
    <WifiList>
        <WindowsPcWifiPayloadEntity>
            <WifiNetworkName>String</WifiNetworkName>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <ConnectionMode>String</ConnectionMode>
            <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
            <Encryption>String</Encryption>
            <Password>String</Password>
            <EnableADAuthentication>Boolean</EnableADAuthentication>
            <RootCertificate>String</RootCertificate>
        </WindowsPcWifiPayloadEntity>
    </WifiList>
    <VpnList>
        <WindowsPcVpnPayloadEntity>
            <EnableVpn>Boolean</EnableVpn>
            <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
            <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
            <Server>String</Server>
            <UserName>String</UserName>
            <Domain>String</Domain>
            <Password>String</Password>
        </WindowsPcVpnPayloadEntity>
    </VpnList>
    <CredentialsList>
        <WindowsPcCredentialsPayloadEntity>
            <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
            <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
            <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
            <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
            <CertificateTemplateId>Numeric</CertificateTemplateId>
            <StoreLocation>String</StoreLocation>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <CertificateStore>String</CertificateStore>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </WindowsPcCredentialsPayloadEntity>
</CredentialsList>
<ShortcutList>
    <WindowsPcShortcutPayloadEntity>
        <Label>String</Label>
        <URL>String</URL>
        <IconBlobId>Numeric</IconBlobId>
    </WindowsPcShortcutPayloadEntity>
</ShortcutList>
<ExchangeActiveSync>
    <Domain>String</Domain>
    <EmailServer>String</EmailServer>
    <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
</ExchangeActiveSync>
<Encryption>
    <EncryptedVolume>Numeric</EncryptedVolume>
    <StoreRecoveryKeyInAirWatch>Boolean</StoreRecoveryKeyInAirWatch>
</Encryption>
<Passcode>
    <RequirePasscodeOnDevice>Boolean</RequirePasscodeOnDevice>
    <AllowSimpleValue>Boolean</AllowSimpleValue>
    <EnforcePasscodeHistory>Numeric</EnforcePasscodeHistory>
    <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
    <MinimumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeAge>
    <MinimumPasscodeLength>String</MinimumPasscodeLength>
    <SetupAccountLockout>Boolean</SetupAccountLockout>
    <AccountLockoutDurationMins>String</AccountLockoutDurationMins>
    <AccountLockoutThreshold>String</AccountLockoutThreshold>
    <ResetAccountLockoutCounterMins>String</ResetAccountLockoutCounterMin
    s>
    <EnableScreenLockout>Boolean</EnableScreenLockout>
    <InactivityPeriodBeforeLockingScreenMins>String</InactivityPeriodBefo
    reLockingScreenMins>
</Passcode>
<AutomaticUpdates>
    <WindowsUpdateSource>Numeric</WindowsUpdateSource>
    <WSUSServerUrl>String</WSUSServerUrl>
    <WSUSGroup>String</WSUSGroup>
    <ImportantUpdates>Numeric</ImportantUpdates>
    <InstallRecommendedUpdatestheSameWayasImportantUpdates>Boolean</Insta
    llRecommendedUpdatestheSameWayasImportantUpdates>
    <UpdateOtherMicrosoftProductsWhenUpdatingWindows>Boolean</UpdateOther
    MicrosoftProductsWhenUpdatingWindows>
</AutomaticUpdates>
<Firewall>
    <UseWindowsRecommendedSettings>Boolean</UseWindowsRecommendedSetting
    s>
    <EnableFirewallForPrivateNetwork>Boolean</EnableFirewallForPrivateNet
    work>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPrivateNetwork>Boolean</Block
        AllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPrivateNetwork>
        <NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPrivateNetwork>Boolean</NotifyU
        serWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPrivateNetwork>
        <EnableFirewallForPublicNetwork>Boolean</EnableFirewallForPublicNetwo
        rk>
        <BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPublicNetwork>Boolean</BlockA
        llIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPublicNetwork>
        <NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPublicNetwork>Boolean</NotifyUs
        erWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPublicNetwork>
    </Firewall>
</WindowsPcDeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "General" : {
    JSON Payload
    },
    "AutomaticUpdates" : {
        "ImportantUpdates" : Numeric,
        "InstallRecommendedUpdatestheSameWayasImportantUpdates" : Boolean,
        "UpdateOtherMicrosoftProductsWhenUpdatingWindows" : Boolean,
        "WSUSGroup" : "String",
        "WSUSServerUrl" : "String",
        "WindowsUpdateSource" : Numeric
    },
    "CredentialsList" : [
        {
            "CertificateAuthority" : Numeric,
            "CertificateID" : Numeric,
            "CertificateStore" : "String",
            "CertificateTemplateId" : Numeric,
            "CredentialName" : "String",
            "CredentialSource" : "String",
            "Name" : "String",
            "StoreLocation" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "Encryption" : {
        "EncryptedVolume" : Numeric,
        "StoreRecoveryKeyInAirWatch" : Boolean
    },
    "ExchangeActiveSync" : {
        "Domain" : "String",
        "EmailAddress" : "String",
        "EmailServer" : "String"
    },
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
"Firewall" : {
    "BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPrivateNetwork" : Boolean,
    "BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPublicNetwork" : Boolean,
    "EnableFirewallForPrivateNetwork" : Boolean,
    "EnableFirewallForPublicNetwork" : Boolean,
    "NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPrivateNetwork" : Boolean,
    "NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPublicNetwork" : Boolean,
    "UseWindowsRecommendedSettings" : Boolean
},
"Passcode" : {
    "AccountLockoutDurationMins" : "String",
    "AccountLockoutThreshold" : "String",
    "AllowSimpleValue" : Boolean,
    "EnableScreenLockout" : Boolean,
    "EnforcePasscodeHistory" : Numeric,
    "InactivityPeriodBeforeLockingScreenMins" : "String",
    "MaximumPasscodeAge" : Numeric,
    "MinimumPasscodeAge" : Numeric,
    "MinimumPasscodeLength" : "String",
    "RequirePasscodeOnDevice" : Boolean,
    "ResetAccountLockoutCounterMins" : "String",
    "SetupAccountLockout" : Boolean
},
"ShortcutList" : [
    {
        "IconBlobId" : Numeric,
        "Label" : "String"
    }
],
"VpnList" : [
    {
        "ConnectionName" : "String",
        "ConnectionType" : "String",
        "Domain" : "String",
        "EnableVpn" : Boolean,
        "Password" : "String",
        "Server" : "String",
        "UserName" : "String"
    }
],
"WifiList" : [
    {
        "ConnectionMode" : "String",
        "ConnectionType" : "String",
        "EnableADAuthentication" : Boolean,
        "Encryption" : "String",
        "Password" : "String",
        "RootCertificate" : "String",
        "SecurityType" : "String",
        "WifiNetworkName" : "String"
    }
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        ]
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
General	Yes	The JSON/XML General payload. Refer General payload for details
AutomaticUpdates		
ImportantUpdates	Yes	Specifies the number of important updates
InstallRecommendedUpdatestheSameWayasImportantUpdates	Yes	When true, installs recommended updates same as important updates
UpdateOtherMicrosoftProductsWhenUpdatingWindows	Yes	When true, updates other Microsoft products while updating Windows
WSUSGroup	Yes	Name of WSUS group created in WSUS server.
WSUSServerUrl	Yes	The URL of the WSUS server.
WindowsUpdateSource	Yes	Windows update source for downloading the updates. Supported values: 1 (Microsoft Default) and 2 (Corporate WSUS)
CredentialsList		
CertificateAuthority	Yes	Specifies the unique numeric identifier of the certificate authority
CertificateID	Yes	Unique numeric identifier obtained after upload a certificate using the upload cert API. Mandatory when credential source is "Upload"
CertificateStore	Yes	The appropriate certificate store for the credential to reside in on the device
CertificateTemplateId	Yes	Specifies the numeric identifier of the certificate template
CredentialName	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload".

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

CredentialSource	Yes	The source of the credentials
Name	Yes	Desired name of the credential chosen when credential source is "Upload". Mandatory when credential source is "Upload".
StoreLocation	Yes	The location of the certificate
Encryption		
EncryptedVolume	Yes	The type of encryption on the device
StoreRecoveryKeyInAirWatch	Yes	When true, the recovery key is hosted in AirWatch
ExchnageActiveSync		
Domain	Yes	Specifies the email domain
EmailAddress	Yes	Email address of the user
EmailServer	Yes	The server hosting the EAS
Firewall		
BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPrivateNetwork	Yes	When true, blocks all incoming connections to all the apps in private network.
BlockAllIncomingConnectionsToAllAppsForPublicNetwork	Yes	When true, blocks all incoming connections to all the apps in public network.
EnableFirewallForPrivateNetwork	Yes	When true, enables firewall for private network.
EnableFirewallForPublicNetwork	Yes	When true, enables firewall for public network.
NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPrivateNetwork	Yes	When true, allow notifications to display when the Windows Firewall blocks a new app for private network
NotifyUserWhenFirewallBlocksNewAppForPublicNetwork	Yes	When true, allow notifications to display when the Windows Firewall blocks a new app for public network
UseWindowsRecommendedSettings	Yes	When true, use the Windows recommended settings.
Passcode		
AccountLockoutDurationMins	Yes	Specifies the number of minutes before the device automatically locks and requires a passcode re-entry.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AccountLockoutThreshold	Yes	Specifies the maximum number of attempts the end user may enter before the device is restarted.
AllowSimpleValue	Yes	When true, allows the user to use simple passcodes.
EnableScreenLockout	Yes	When true, allows screen lockout
EnforcePasscodeHistory	Yes	Specifies the number of occurrences a password is remembered.
InactivityPeriodBeforeLockingScreenMins	Yes	Specifies the number in mins the device is inactive before the screen locks.
MaximumPasscodeAge	Yes	Specifies the maximum allowed days for the passcode, after which the passcode expires and has to be reset.
MinimumPasscodeAge	Yes	Specifies the minimum allowed days for the passcode, after which the passcode expires and has to be reset.
MinimumPasscodeLength	Yes	Specifies the minimum number of numeric characters a passcode must contain.
RequirePasscodeOnDevice	Yes	When true, requires passcode to access the application
ResetAccountLockoutCounterMins	Yes	Specifies the number of minutes before the device passcode can be reset.
SetupAccountLockout	Yes	When true, allow the user to set up the account lockout period.
ShortcutList		
IconBlobId	Yes	Icon for the Blob Id
Label	Yes	Name of the shortcut
VpnList		
ConnectionName	Yes	Name of the connection displayed on the device
ConnectionType	Yes	Type of connection enabled by the payload
Domain	Yes	Specifies the domain address to connect to the VPN
EnableVpn	Yes	When true, enable VPN
Password	Yes	Password for the VPN connection
Server	Yes	Server address for the VPN connection

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

UserName	Yes	User name for the VPN connection
WifiList		
ConnectionMode	Yes	The Wi-Fi connection mode
ConnectionType	Yes	The WI-Fi connection type
EnableADAuthentication	Yes	When true, enables active directory authentication
Encryption	Yes	Encryption method for the Wi-Fi connection
Password	Yes	Password for the Wi-Fi connection
RootCertificate	Yes	Certificate for the Wi-Fi connection, if needed
SecurityType	Yes	Security type of the Wi-Fi Network.
WifiNetworkName	Yes	Name of the Wi-Fi Network.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Device Profile Details

Version 1

Functionality – Gets device profile details identified by the profile Id.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{profileid}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <General>
        <ProfileId>Numeric</ProfileId>
    </General>
    <Passcode></Passcode>
    <Restrictions></Restrictions>
</DeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "General":
    {
        "ProfileId" : Numeric
    },
    "Passcode":{},
    "Restrictions":{}

}
```

Note: The XML/JSON sample payload shown above is only for reference. The details of all the payloads present in a profile will be sent in the response for this API.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ProfileId	Numeric	Specifies the unique numeric ID of the Profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Gets device profile details identified by the profile Id.

HTTP Method – GET

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{profileid}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceProfileEntity xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <General>
        <ProfileId>Numeric</ProfileId>
    </General>
    <Passcode></Passcode>
    <Restrictions></Restrictions>
</DeviceProfileEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "General":
    {
        "ProfileId" : Numeric
    },
    "Passcode":{},
    "Restrictions":{}

}
```

Note: The XML/JSON sample payload shown above is only for reference. The details of all the payloads present in a profile will be sent in the response for this API.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ProfileId	Numeric	Specifies the unique numeric ID of the Profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Activate Device Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Activates a device profile identified by the profile Id.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{Profileid}/activate

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Activates a device profile identified by the profile Id.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{Profileid}/activate

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Deactivate Device Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Deactivates a device profile identified by the profile Id.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{profileid}/deactivate

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Deactivates a device profile identified by the profile Id.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{profileid}/deactivate

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Install Device Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Installs a profile on a device identified by the device parameter.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{profileid}/install

Response Payload – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Important: Provide only one device parameter in the above payload.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the device
Udid	String	Udid of the device
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	String	MAC address of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Installs a profile on a device identified by the device parameter.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{profileid}/install

Response Payload – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Important: Provide only one device parameter in the above payload.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the device
Udid	String	Udid of the device
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the device
MacAddress	String	MAC address of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove Device Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Removes the profile from the device identified by the device parameter provided.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{profileid}/remove

Response Payload – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Important: Provide only one device parameter in the above payload.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
Udid	String	Udid of the device
SerialNumber	String	Unique serial number of the device
MacAddress	String	Unique Mac address of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Removes the profile from the device identified by the device parameter provided.

HTTP Method – POST

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{profileid}/remove

Response Payload – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<DeviceInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
    <Udid>String</Udid>
    <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
    <MacAddress>String</MacAddress>
</DeviceInfo>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "Udid":"String",
    "SerialNumber":"String",
    "MacAddress":"String"
}
```

Important: Provide only one device parameter in the above payload.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
Udid	String	Udid of the device
SerialNumber	String	Unique serial number of the device
MacAddress	String	Unique Mac address of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Device Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Searches for all profiles applicable using the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/search?type={type}&profilename={profilename}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&platform={platform}&status={status}&ownership={ownership}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – type, platform, status, ownership, sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – profilename, organizationgroupid, modifiedfrom, modifiedtill, orderby, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
type	String	Type of the assignment
profilename	String	Name of the profile
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the profile is present
platform	String	Device platform. Example: Android
status	Boolean	Current status of the profile. Allowed values are "Active" and "Inactive"
ownership	String	Ownership type of the enrolled device
orderby	String	Order of the search result. Any of the column parameters mentioned above can be sent as a parameter
sortorder	String	Sorting order. Values ASC or DESC. Defaults to ASC
page	Numeric	Page number of the retrieved response
pagesize	Numeric	Page size of the retrieved response

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProfileSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <Profiles>
        <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
        <ProfileName>String</ProfileName>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Text value</OrganizationGroupId>
        <ProfileStatus>String</ProfileStatus>
        <Platform>String</Platform>
        <ProfileScope>Text value</ProfileScope>
        <OperatingSystem>String</OperatingSystem>
        <Model>String</Model>
        <Ownership>String</Ownership>
        <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
        <Type>String</Type>
        <AssignedOrganizationGroups>
            <AssignedOg>
                <ProfileAssignedOrganizationGroup>
                    <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
                    <OrganizationGroupName>String</OrganizationGroupName>
                </ProfileAssignedOrganizationGroup>
                <ProfileAssignedOrganizationGroup>
                    <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
                    <OrganizationGroupName>String</OrganizationGroupName>
                </ProfileAssignedOrganizationGroup>
            </AssignedOg>
        </AssignedOrganizationGroups>
    </Profiles>
</ProfileSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "Profiles":{
        "Id":Numeric,
        "ProfileName":"String",
        "OrganizationGroup":"String",
        "OrganizationGroupId":"Text value",
        "ProfileStatus":"String",
        "ProfileScope":"Text value",
        "Platform":"String",
        "OperatingSystem":"String",
        "Model":"String",
        "Ownership":"String",
        "ManagedBy":"String",
        "Type":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "AssignedOrganizationGroups":{
                "AssignedOg":[{
                    "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
                    "OrganizationGroupName":"String"
                }]
            }
        }
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric Id of the profile
ProfileName	String	Name of the profile
OrganizationGroup	String	Unique organization group where the profile is present
ProfileStatus	String	Current status of the profile ("Active" or "Inactive")
Platform	String	Device platform for which the profile is created
OperatingSystem	String	Minimum operating system of the devices to which the profile has been pushed
Model	String	Model of the device
Ownership	String	Ownership type of the device
ManagedBy	String	ID of the organization group managing the profile
Type	String	Assignment type of the profile
OrganizationGroupId	String	Unique numeric Id of the organization group where the profile is present
OrganizationGroupName	String	Unique name of the organization group where the profile is present
Page	Numeric	Page number of the retrieved response
PageSize	Numeric	Page size of the retrieved response
Total	Numeric	Specifies the total number of records obtained from the search response

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Searches for all profiles applicable using the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/search?type={type}&profilename={profilename}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&platform={platform}&status={status}&ownership={ownership}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – type, platform, status, ownership, sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – profilename, organizationgroupid, modifiedfrom, modifiedtill, orderby, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URL Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
type	String	Type of the assignment
profilename	String	Name of the profile
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the organization group where the profile is present
platform	String	Device platform. Example: Android
status	Boolean	Current status of the profile. Allowed values are "Active" and "Inactive"
ownership	String	Ownership type of the enrolled device
orderby	String	Order of the search result. Any of the column parameters mentioned above can be sent as a parameter
sortorder	String	Sorting order. Values ASC or DESC. Defaults to ASC
page	Numeric	Page number of the retrieved response
pagesize	Numeric	Page size of the retrieved response

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProfileSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
<Page>Numeric</Page>
<PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
<Total>Numeric</Total>
<Profiles>
    <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <ProfileName>String</ProfileName>
    <ProfileStatus>String</ProfileStatus>
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <OperatingSystem>String</OperatingSystem>
    <Model>String</Model>
    <Ownership>String</Ownership>
    <ManagedBy>String</ManagedBy>
    <Type>String</Type>
    <AssignedOrganizationGroups>
        <AssignedOg>
            <ProfileAssignedOrganizationGroup>
                <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
                <OrganizationGroupName>String</OrganizationGroupName>
            </ProfileAssignedOrganizationGroup>
            <ProfileAssignedOrganizationGroup>
                <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
                <OrganizationGroupName>String</OrganizationGroupName>
            </ProfileAssignedOrganizationGroup>
        </AssignedOg>
    </AssignedOrganizationGroups>
</Profiles>
</ProfileSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "Profiles":{
        "Id":Numeric,
        "ProfileName":"String",
        "OrganizationGroup":"String",
        "ProfileStatus":"String",
        "Platform":"String",
        "OperatingSystem":"String",
        "Model":"String",
        "Ownership":"String",
        "ManagedBy":"String",
        "Type":"String",
        "AssignedOrganizationGroups":{
            "AssignedOg":[{
                "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
                "OrganizationGroupName":"String"
            }]
        }
    }
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric Id of the profile
ProfileName	String	Name of the profile
OrganizationGroup	String	Unique organization group where the profile is present
ProfileStatus	String	Current status of the profile ("Active" or "Inactive")
Platform	String	Device platform for which the profile is created
OperatingSystem	String	Minimum operating system of the devices to which the profile has been pushed
Model	String	Model of the device
Ownership	String	Ownership type of the device
ManagedBy	String	ID of the organization group managing the profile
Type	String	Assignment type of the profile
OrganizationGroupId	String	Unique numeric Id of the organization group where the profile is present
OrganizationGroupName	String	Unique name of the organization group where the profile is present
Page	Numeric	Page number of the retrieved response
PageSize	Numeric	Page size of the retrieved response
Total	Numeric	Specifies the total number of records obtained from the search response

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Device Profile

Version 1

Functionality – Deletes the device profile identified by the numeric profile Id.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{ProfileID}

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Deletes the device profile identified by the numeric profile Id.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URL – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/{ProfileID}

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Resource

Version 2

Functionality – Retrieves resource.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/resources/{id}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the resource

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProfileResourceModel xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Assignment>
        <AssignmentType>String</AssignmentType>
        <ManagedLocationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedLocationGroupID>
        <AssignedSmartGroups>
            <AssignedSmartGroup>Numeric</AssignedSmartGroup>
            <AssignedSmartGroup>Numeric</AssignedSmartGroup>
        </AssignedSmartGroups>
        <ExcludedSmartGroups>
            <ExcludedSmartGroup>Numeric</ExcludedSmartGroup>
            <ExcludedSmartGroup>Numeric</ExcludedSmartGroup>
        </ExcludedSmartGroups>
    </Assignment>
</ProfileResourceModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Assignment" : {
        "AssignedSmartGroups" : [
            Numeric
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            ],
            "AssignmentType" : "String",
            "ExcludedSmartGroups" : [
                Numeric
            ],
            "ManagedLocationGroupID" : Numeric
        },
        "Description" : "String",
        "Id" : Numeric,
        "Name" : "String"
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AssignedSmartGroups	Numeric	Assigned smart groups of the resource
AssignmentType	String	Specifies the way a resource is assigned to the device. Allowed values are "Auto" ,"Optional", "Interactive" and "Compliance".
ExcludedSmartGroups	Numeric	Excluded smart groups of the resource
ManagedLocationGroupID	Numeric	Unique Id of the managed organization group
Description	String	Description of the resource
Id	Numeric	Unique id of the resource
Name	String	Name of the resource

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Resource Keys and Advanced Settings

Version 2

Functionality – Gets resource keys and advanced settings for the specified resource type.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/resources/{resourcetype}/resourcekeys

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
resourceType	String	Type of the resource. Valid values are EAS, WiFi, VPN

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProfileResourceModel xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
</ProfileResourceModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Name" : "String",
    "Description" : "String",
    "Id" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	String	Name of the resource type
Description	String	Description of the resource type
Id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the resource type

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Resource of Requested Type

Version 2

Functionality – Creates resource of requested type.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/resources/{resourceType}

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<int>Numeric</int>
```

JSON

```
Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
int	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created resource

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Resource

Version 2

Functionality – Deletes the resource identified by the resource Id.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/resources/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the resource

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Requested Resource

Version 2

Functionality – Updates requested resource.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/resources/{resourceType}

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Edit Smart Group Assignment for Resource

Version 2

Functionality – Edit the smart groups assignment for the given resource.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/profiles/resources/editassignment/{id}

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the resource

Request Payload

XML

```
<ResourceAssignmentModel xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/v2/resources">
    <AssignmentType>String</AssignmentType>
    <ManagedLocationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedLocationGroupID>
    <AssignedSmartGroups>
        <AssignedSmartGroup>Numeric</AssignedSmartGroup>
        <AssignedSmartGroup>Numeric</AssignedSmartGroup>
    </AssignedSmartGroups>
    <ExcludedSmartGroups>
        <ExcludedSmartGroup>Numeric</ExcludedSmartGroup>
        <ExcludedSmartGroup>Numeric</ExcludedSmartGroup>
    </ExcludedSmartGroups>
</ResourceAssignmentModel>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AssignedSmartGroups" : [
        Numeric
    ],
    "AssignmentType" : "String",
    "ExcludedSmartGroups" : [
        Numeric
    ],
    "ManagedLocationGroupID" : Numeric
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
AssignedSmartGroups	Yes	Assigned smart groups of the resource
AssignmentType	Yes	Type of assignment
ExcludedSmartGroups	Yes	Excluded smart groups of the resource that are excluded
ManagedLocationGroupID	Yes	Unique id of the managed organization group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 11:
Product Management Version 1 and Version 2

Overview 1045
Activate Product 1045
Deactivate Product 1046
Product Conditions Functionality 1047
Copy Product 1050
Create Product 1052
Delete Product 1055
Get Provisioning Assigned Devices 1056
Get Product Compliant Devices 1059
Get Provisioning Failed Devices 1063
Get Provisioning In-Progress Devices 1065
Get Product ID 1067
Get Files/Action 1071
Get Product Profiles 1075
Get Product Time Condition 1086
Insert Device 1089
Search Product Condition 1090
Product Health Check 1092
Extensive Product Search 1095
Search Files/Actions 1099

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Product Download and Install Statistics 1103
Search Product 1106
Search Product Time Condition 1110
Search File Condition 1112
Add Smart Group to Product 1114
Remove Smart Group from Product 1115
Update Product 1116
Get Product Details 1118
Reprocess Product 1119
Retrieve Job status Change 1121
Activate Productset 1125
Add Product in Productset 1125
Create Product in Productset 1130
Deactivate Productset 1134
Delete Product From Productsets 1135
Push Productset to Policy Engine 1136
Rank All Products in a Productset 1137
Retrieve Productset 1139

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs enables you to create and manage Products. Product details can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console:

- **Product Details** – Devices > Products > List View.
- **Device Dashboard** – Devices > List View.
- **Smart Group Details** – Groups & Settings > Groups > Smart Groups.

Please Note: There are only two V2 API endpoints; Get Provisioning Assigned Devices and Get Product Compliant Devices, rest all the endpoints are V1 APIs.

Activate Product

Functionality – Activates the product.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/activate

Request Body – NA

Response Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
Product id	Numeric	Product identifier

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Deactivate Product

Functionality – Deactivates the product.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/deactivate

Request Body – NA

Response Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
Product id	Numeric	Product identifier

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Product Conditions Functionality

Functionality – Adds passed Download and Install Conditions to specified Product.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{productid}/addconditions

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
productid	Numeric	Identifier of the Product to which conditions to be added
conditions	String	Conditions to be added to Product

Request Payload

XML

```
<Conditions xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DownloadConditions>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
    </DownloadConditions>
    <InstallConditions>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
    </InstallConditions>
</Conditions>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DownloadConditions":[Numeric],
    "InstallConditions":[Numeric]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DownloadConditions	Yes	Passed download conditions for the product
InstallConditions	Yes	Passed install conditions for the product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
    "Faults":{
        "Fault":[{
            "ErrorCode":Numeric,
            "ItemValue":"String",
            "Message":"String"
        }]
    },
    "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of download/install conditions added to the Product
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of download/install conditions failed to be added to the Product
Faults	Array	Array of the "Fault" tag describing each detail of each failed instance

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
Message	String	Reason for the failed attempt
TotalItems	Numeric	Total number of download/install conditions sent in the request

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Copy Product

Functionality – Copies the existing product to create a new product with the details passed in input, i.e. name and organization group id.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/copy

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	Numeric	Identifier of the product from which copy has to be made
product	String	Product details for the new product to be created, i.e. name and managedbyorganizationgroupid

Request Payload

XML

```
<Product xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
</Product>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":Numeric,
    "Name":"String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Yes	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the smart group
Name	Yes	Name of the device product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long	Numeric	Unique identification of the product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Product

Functionality – Creates a new product.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/create

Request Payload

XML

```
<Product xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <PlatformID>Numeric</PlatformID>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Manifest>
        <Action>
            <Action>
                <ActionTypeID>Numeric</ActionTypeID>
                <ItemID>Numeric</ItemID>
                <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
            </Action>
            <Action>
                <ActionTypeID>Numeric</ActionTypeID>
                <ItemID>Numeric</ItemID>
                <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
            </Action>
        </Action>
    </Manifest>
    <ActivationDateTime>Datetine</ActivationDateTime>
    <DeactivationDateTime>String</DeactivationDateTime>
    <PauseResume>Boolean</PauseResume>
    <DevicePolicyTypeID>Numeric</DevicePolicyTypeID>
</Product>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ActivationDateTime":"Datetime",
    "DeactivationDateTime":"Datetime",
    "Description":"String",
    "DevicePolicyTypeID":Numeric,
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":Numeric,
    "Manifest":{
        "Action":[{
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "ActionTypeID":Numeric,
            "ItemID":Numeric,
            "Persist":Boolean
        }]
    },
    "Name":"String",
    "PauseResume":Boolean,
    "PlatformID":Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ActivationDateTime	Datetime	Timestamp when the product is activated
DeactivationDateTime	Datetime	Timestamp when the product is deactivated
Description	String	Description about the product
DevicePolicyTypeID	Numeric	Unique identification of the product device policy
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the product
ActionTypeID	Numeric	Unique identification of the action type assigned to the product
ItemID	Numeric	Profile Id, Apple Id, etc
Persist	Boolean	True or False
Name	String	Name of the product
PauseResume	Boolean	True or False
PlatformID	Numeric	Unique identification associated with the platform

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
Numeric
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long	Numeric	Unique ID of the newly created admin user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Product

Functionality – Deletes specified Product.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Provisioning Assigned Devices

Version 1

Functionality – Returns the details of the device for which provisioning is assigned.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/assigned?seensince={seensince}&lastjobupdatefrom={lastjobupdatefrom}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – seensince, lastjobupdatefrom, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

Use the below APIs to retrieve:

- **Devices with Provisioning Failed** – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/failed
- **Devices with Provisioning In-Progress** – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/inprogress

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfDevice>
    <Device>
        <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</Name>
        <LastJobStatus xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</LastJobStatus>
        <LastSeen xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Datetime</LastSeen>
    </Device>
    <Device>
        <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</Name>
        <LastJobStatus xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</LastJobStatus>
        <LastSeen xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Datetime</LastSeen>
    </Device>
</ArrayOfDevice>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
[{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "LastJobStatus":"String",
    "LastSeen":"String",
    "Name":"String"
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
LastJobStatus	String	Status of the device previous job
LastSeen	Datetime	Time stamp when the device was last seen
Name	String	Name of the device

Version 2

Functionality – Returns the details of the device for which provisioning is assigned.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/assigned?seensince={seensince}&lastjobupdatefrom={lastjobupdatefrom}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – seensince, lastjobupdatefrom, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfDevice>
    <Device>
        <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</Name>
        <LastJobStatus xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</LastJobStatus>
        <LastSeen xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Datetime</LastSeen>
    </Device>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <Device>
        <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</Name>
        <LastJobStatus xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</LastJobStatus>
        <LastSeen xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Datetime</LastSeen>
    </Device>
</ArrayOfDevice>
```

JSON

```
[{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "LastJobStatus":"String",
    "LastSeen":"String",
    "Name":"String"
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
LastJobStatus	String	Status of the device previous job
LastSeen	Datetime	Time stamp when the device was last seen
Name	String	Name of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Product Compliant Devices

Version 1

Functionality – Returns the details of the devices which are product compliant.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/compliant

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – id, compliant

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfDevice>
    <Device>
        <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</Name>
        <LastJobStatus xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</LastJobStatus>
    </Device>
    <Device>
        <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</Name>
        <LastJobStatus xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</LastJobStatus>
    </Device>
</ArrayOfDevice>
```

JSON

```
[{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "LastJobStatus":"String",
    "Name":"String"
}]
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
LastJobStatus	String	Status of the device previous job
Name	String	Name of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Version 2

Functionality – Returns the details of the devices which are product compliant.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/compliant

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – id, compliant

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfDevice>
    <Device>
        <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</Name>
        <LastJobStatus xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</LastJobStatus>
    </Device>
    <Device>
        <DeviceId xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</DeviceId>
        <Name xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</Name>
        <LastJobStatus xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">String</LastJobStatus>
    </Device>
</ArrayOfDevice>
```

JSON

```
[{
    "DeviceId":Numeric,
    "LastJobStatus":"String",
    "Name":"String"
}]
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
LastJobStatus	String	Status of the device previous job
Name	String	Name of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Provisioning Failed Devices

Functionality – Returns the details of the devices for which Provisioning is Failed.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/failed?page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProductDeviceDetailsSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <Devices>
        <Device>
            <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <LastJobStatus>String</LastJobStatus>
        </Device>
        <Device>
            <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <LastJobStatus>String</LastJobStatus>
        </Device>
    </Devices>
</ProductDeviceDetailsSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "Devices":[{
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
        "LastJobStatus":"String",
        "Name":"String"
    }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device
LastJobStatus	String	Status of the device previous job
Name	String	Name of the device
Total	Numeric	Total number of devices for which Provisioning is failed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Provisioning In-Progress Devices

Functionality – Returns the details of the device for which Provisioning is In-Progress.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/inprogress?page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProductDeviceDetailsSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <Devices>
        <Device>
            <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <LastJobStatus>String</LastJobStatus>
        </Device>
        <Device>
            <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <LastJobStatus>String</LastJobStatus>
        </Device>
    </Devices>
</ProductDeviceDetailsSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "Devices":[{
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
        "LastJobStatus":"String",
        "Name":"String"
    }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device
LastJobStatus	String	Status of the device previous job
Name	String	Name of the device
Total	Numeric	Total number of devices for which Provisioning is In-Progress

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Product ID

Functionality – Get specified Product.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<Product xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ID>Numeric</ID>
    <PlatformID>Numeric</PlatformID>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupName>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupName>
    <Active>Boolean</Active>
    <Platform>String</Platform>
    <SmartGroups>
        <SmartGroup>
            <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </SmartGroup>
    </SmartGroups>
    <Manifest>
        <Action>
            <Action>
                <ActionTypeID>Numeric</ActionTypeID>
                <ItemID>Numeric</ItemID>
                <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
            </Action>
        </Action>
    </Manifest>
    <Conditions>
        <Condition>
            <ConditionId>String</ConditionId>
            <ConditionName>String</ConditionName>
            <ConditionType>String</ConditionType>
            <OrganizationGroupId>String</OrganizationGroupId>
        </Condition>
    </Conditions>
    <TotalAssigned>Numeric</TotalAssigned>
    <Compliant>Numeric</Compliant>
    <InProgress>Numeric</InProgress>
    <Failed>Numeric</Failed>
    <RuleLogic>String</RuleLogic>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <ActivationDateTime>String</ActivationDateTime>
    <DeactivationDateTime>String</DeactivationDateTime>
    <PauseResume>Boolean</PauseResume>
    <DevicePolicyTypeID>Numeric</DevicePolicyTypeID>
    <DevicePolicyType>String</DevicePolicyType>
    <ActivationOrDeactivationType>String</ActivationOrDeactivationType>
    <ComplianceOverrideRule>String</ComplianceOverrideRule>
</Product>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ActivationDateTime":"String",
    "ActivationOrDeactivationType":"String",
    "Active":Boolean,
    "ComplianceOverrideRule":"String",
    "Compliant":Numeric,
    "Conditions":[{
        "ConditionId":"String",
        "ConditionName":"String",
        "ConditionType":"String",
        "OrganizationGroupId":"String"
    }],
    "DeactivationDateTime":"String",
    "Description":"String",
    "DevicePolicyType":"String",
    "DevicePolicyTypeID":Numeric,
    "Failed":Numeric,
    "ID":Numeric,
    "InProgress":Numeric,
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":"String",
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupName":"String",
    "Manifest":{
        "Action":[{
            "ActionTypeID":Numeric,
            "ItemID":Numeric,
            "Persist":Boolean
        }]
    },
    "Name":"String",
    "PauseResume":Boolean,
    "Platform":"String",
    "PlatformID":Numeric,
    "RuleLogic":"String",
    "SmartGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "SmartGroupId":Numeric
    }],
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "TotalAssigned":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ActivationDateTime	Datetime	Timestamp when the product is activated
ActivationOrDeactivationType	String	Specifies the activation and deactivation types
Active	Boolean	Status of the product. Values include Boolean or False
ComplianceOverrideRule	String	The rule to override compliance
Compliant	Boolean	Specifies if the device is compliant of not
ConditionName	String	Name of the condition applied on the product
ConditionType	String	Type of the condition
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the target organization group where the product can be searched
DeactivationDateTime	Datetime	Timestamp when the product is deactivated
Description	String	Description of the product
DevicePolicyType	String	The type of device policy associated with the product
DevicePolicyTypeID	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device policy
Failed	Numeric	Number of enrollment users that could not be activation
ID	Numeric	Unique identification of the product
InProgress	Numeric	Shows the status of the product activation or deactivation
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the smart group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group where the smart group is managed
ActionTypeID	Numeric	Unique identification of the action type applied to the product
ItemID	Numeric	Profile ID , App ID etc
Persist	Boolean	Boolean or False
Name	String	Name of the product
PauseResume	Boolean	Boolean or False
Platform	String	Device platform for which the product is associated
PlatformID	Numeric	Unique identification of the device platform

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

RuleLogic	String	The logic applied for a data rule to perform extensive search
Name	String	Unique name of the smart group
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the smart group
TotalAssigned	Numeric	Total products assigned to the smart group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Files/Action

Functionality – Searches for the Files/Actions with the search parameters passed.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/fileactions

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<FilesActionsSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <FilesActionsDetails>
        <FilesActionsDetail>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Description>String</Description>
            <Version>Numeric</Version>
            <Platform>String</Platform>
            <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
            <ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
            <Files>
                <FileId>Numeric</FileId>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Path>String</Path>
            </Files>
            <Files>
                <FileId>Numeric</FileId>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Path>String</Path>
            </Files>
            <InstallManifests>
                <ActionManifest>
                    <ActionType>String</ActionType>
                    <Critical>String</Critical>
                    <FilePathAndName>String</FilePathAndName>
                    <SourceFilePathAndName>String</SourceFilePathAndName>
                    <TargetFilePathAndName>String</TargetFilePathAndName>
                    <PathAndNameOfFolder>String</PathAndNameOfFolder>
                    <TargetFolderPathAndName>String</TargetFolderPathAndName>
                    <CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun>String</CommandLineAndArgume
                    ntsToRun>
                    <TimeOut>String</TimeOut>
                    <ProcessOrAppToTerminate>String</ProcessOrAppToTerminate>
                    <NameOfProgramToUninstall>String</NameOfProgramToUninstal
                    l>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                    <AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile>String</AirwatchMdmAgentUpgra
                    deFile>
                    <ExecuteAsRoot>String</ExecuteAsRoot>
                    <Wait>String</Wait>
                    <OsFile>String</OsFile>
                    <InstallUnManagedApp>String</InstallUnManagedApp>
                    <UnInstallUnManagedApp>String</UnInstallUnManagedApp>
                    <ScriptFilePathAndName>String</ScriptFilePathAndName>
                    <ScriptToExecute>String</ScriptToExecute>
                    <SoftwareToInstall>String</SoftwareToInstall>
                    <InstallFilePath>String</InstallFilePath>
                </ActionManifest>
            </InstallManifests>
            <UninstallManifests>
                <ActionManifest>
                    <ActionType>String</ActionType>
                    <Critical>String</Critical>
                    <FilePathAndName>String</FilePathAndName>
                    <SourceFilePathAndName>String</SourceFilePathAndName>
                    <TargetFilePathAndName>String</TargetFilePathAndName>
                    <PathAndNameOfFolder>String</PathAndNameOfFolder>
                    <TargetFolderPathAndName>String</TargetFolderPathAndName>
                    <CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun>String</CommandLineAndArgume
                    ntsToRun>
                    <TimeOut>String</TimeOut>
                    <ProcessOrAppToTerminate>String</ProcessOrAppToTerminate>
                    <NameOfProgramToUninstall>String</NameOfProgramToUninstal
                    l>
                    <AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile>String</AirwatchMdmAgentUpgra
                    deFile>
                    <ExecuteAsRoot>String</ExecuteAsRoot>
                    <Wait>String</Wait>
                    <OsFile>String</OsFile>
                    <InstallUnManagedApp>String</InstallUnManagedApp>
                    <UnInstallUnManagedApp>String</UnInstallUnManagedApp>
                    <ScriptFilePathAndName>String</ScriptFilePathAndName>
                    <ScriptToExecute>String</ScriptToExecute>
                    <SoftwareToInstall>String</SoftwareToInstall>
                    <InstallFilePath>String</InstallFilePath>
                </ActionManifest>
            </UninstallManifests>
        </FilesActionsDetail>
    </FilesActionsDetails>
</FilesActionsSearchResult>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON


```
{
    "FilesActionsDetails":[{
        "Description":"String",
        "Files":[{
            "FileId":Numeric,
            "Name":"String",
            "Path":"String"
        }],
        "Id":Numeric,
        "InstallManifests":[{
            "ActionType":"String",
            "AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile":"String",
            "CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun":"String",
            "Critical":"String",
            "ExecuteAsRoot":"String",
            "FilePathAndName":"String",
            "InstallFilePath":"String",
            "InstallUnManagedApp":"String",
            "NameOfProgramToUninstall":"String",
            "OsFile":"String",
            "PathAndNameOfFolder":"String",
            "ProcessOrAppToTerminate":"String",
            "ScriptFilePathAndName":"String",
            "ScriptToExecute":"String",
            "SoftwareToInstall":"String",
            "SourceFilePathAndName":"String",
            "TargetFilePathAndName":"String",
            "TargetFolderPathAndName":"String",
            "TimeOut":"String",
            "UnInstallUnManagedApp":"String",
            "Wait":"String"
        }],
        "ModifiedOn":"String",
        "Name":"String",
        "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
        "Platform":"String",
        "UninstallManifests":[{
            "ActionType":"String",
            "AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile":"String",
            "CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun":"String",
            "Critical":"String",
            "ExecuteAsRoot":"String",
            "FilePathAndName":"String",
            "InstallFilePath":"String",
            "InstallUnManagedApp":"String",
            "NameOfProgramToUninstall":"String",
            "OsFile":"String",
            "PathAndNameOfFolder":"String",
            "ProcessOrAppToTerminate":"String",
            "ScriptFilePathAndName":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "ScriptToExecute":"String",
            "SoftwareToInstall":"String",
            "SourceFilePathAndName":"String",
            "TargetFilePathAndName":"String",
            "TargetFolderPathAndName":"String",
            "TimeOut":"String",
            "UnInstallUnManagedApp":"String",
            "Wait":"String"
        }],
        "Version":Numeric
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Description	String	Description of the Files/actions detail
FileId	Numeric	Unique Identification of the file
Name	String	Name of the file to be searched for
Path	String	Path where file is located
ActionType	String	Type of action taken on files/actions
AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile	String	File for upgrading AirWatch MDM agent
CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun	String	Command line and arguments to run the application file
FilePathAndName	String	File name and the path
InstallFilePath	String	Path to install/uninstall the file
InstallUnManagedApp	String	Install the unmanaged application
NameOfProgramToUninstall	String	Program name to install/uninstall file
OsFile	String	OS file for the application
PathAndNameOfFolder	String	Folder name and path to install/uninstall file
ProcessOrAppToTerminate	String	Continue processing the app or terminate the app
ScriptFilePathAndName	String	Path and name of the script file
ScriptToExecute	String	Script for the file execution
SoftwareToInstall	String	Software required for app installation/uninstallation
SourceFilePathAndName	String	Path and name of the source file
TargetFilePathAndName	String	Path and name of the target file
TargetFolderPathAndName	String	Folder name and path for the target file
UnInstallUnManagedApp	String	Install/uninstall the managed application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Product Profiles

Functionality – Returns the list of Profiles which are assigned to the passed ProductId.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/profiles

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<DeviceProductProfiles xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ProductId>Numeric</ProductId>
    <AssignedProfiles>
        <AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
            <General>
                <ProfileId>Numeric</ProfileId>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Description>String</Description>
                <ProfileScope>String</ProfileScope>
                <Version>Numeric</Version>
                <CreateNewVersion>Boolean</CreateNewVersion>
                <AssignmentType>String</AssignmentType>
                <ProfileContext>String</ProfileContext>
                <EnableProvisioning>Boolean</EnableProvisioning>
                <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
                <IsManaged>Boolean</IsManaged>
                <Password>String</Password>
                <AllowRemoval>String</AllowRemoval>
                <AssignedSmartGroups>
                    <SmartGroupEntity>
                        <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
                        <Name>String</Name>
                    </SmartGroupEntity>
                </AssignedSmartGroups>
                <ManagedLocationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedLocationGroupID>
                <AssignedGeofenceArea>
                    <int>Numeric</int>
                    <int>Numeric</int>
                </AssignedGeofenceArea>
                <ExpirationDate>String</ExpirationDate>
            </General>
            <Passcode>
                <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
                <PasscodeContent>Numeric</PasscodeContent>
                <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>String</MaximumNumberOfFailedAt
                tempts>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <GracePeriodForPasscodeChange>Numeric</GracePeriodForPasscodeC
        hange>
        <MaximumRepeatCharacters>String</MaximumRepeatCharacters>
        <MaximumLengthOfNumericSequences>String</MaximumLengthOfNumeri
        cSequences>
        <MinimumNumberOfNumericalDigits>String</MinimumNumberOfNumeric
        alDigits>
        <MinimumNumberOfLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfLetters>
        <MinimumNumberOfLowerCaseLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfLower
        CaseLetters>
        <MinimumNumberOfUpperCaseLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfUpper
        CaseLetters>
        <MinimumNumberOfNonLetters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfNonLetters>
        <MinimumNumberOfSymbols>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfSymbols>
        <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
        <DeviceLockTimeoutInMinutes>Numeric</DeviceLockTimeoutInMinute
        s>
        <PasscodeHistory>String</PasscodeHistory>
        <RequireStorageEncryption>Boolean</RequireStorageEncryption>
        <RequireSDCardEncryption>Boolean</RequireSDCardEncryption>
        <requireStorageEncryptionAlways>Boolean</requireStorageEncrypt
        ionAlways>
        <requireStorageEncryptionNativeEmail>Boolean</requireStorageEn
        cryptionNativeEmail>
        <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
    </Passcode>
    <WifiList>
        <AndroidWifiPayloadEntity>
        <ServiceSetIdentifier>String</ServiceSetIdentifier>
        <SecurityType>Numeric</SecurityType>
        <Password>String</Password>
        <SetAsActiveNetwork>Boolean</SetAsActiveNetwork>
        <HiddenNetwork>Boolean</HiddenNetwork>
        <UseTwoFactorAuthentication>Boolean</UseTwoFactorAuthenticatio
        n>
        <SFAType>String</SFAType>
        <TFAType>String</TFAType>
        <Identity>String</Identity>
        <AnonymousIdentity>String</AnonymousIdentity>
        <EnterpriseUsername>String</EnterpriseUsername>
        <EnterprisePassword>String</EnterprisePassword>
        <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
        <RootCertificate>String</RootCertificate>
        <TLSTrustedServerNames>
            <string>String</string>
            <string>String</string>
        </TLSTrustedServerNames>
        <TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints>
            <string>String</string>
            <string>String</string>
        </TLSTrustedServerFingerPrints>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <CAPayloadCertificateName>String</CAPayloadCertificateName>
    </AndroidWifiPayloadEntity>
</WifiList>
<CredentialsList>
    <AndroidCredentialsPayloadEntity>
        <CredentialSource>String</CredentialSource>
        <CredentialName>String</CredentialName>
        <CertificateData>String</CertificateData>
        <CertificateID>Numeric</CertificateID>
        <CertificatePassword>String</CertificatePassword>
        <CertificateThumbprint>String</CertificateThumbprint>
        <CertificateType>String</CertificateType>
        <CertificateAuthority>Numeric</CertificateAuthority>
        <CertificateTemplate>Numeric</CertificateTemplate>
        <Smime>String</Smime>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </AndroidCredentialsPayloadEntity>
</CredentialsList>
<EmailList>
    <AndroidEmailPayloadEntity>
    <EmailAccount>String</EmailAccount>
    <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
    <EmailSyncInterval>Numeric</EmailSyncInterval>
    <SendersName>String</SendersName>
    <EmailSignature>String</EmailSignature>
    <SetAsDefaultAccount>Boolean</SetAsDefaultAccount>
    <MaxEmailsToShow>Numeric</MaxEmailsToShow>
    <AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
    <MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>String</MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>
    <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
    <UseTLS>Boolean</UseTLS>
    <IncomingMailServerProtocol>String</IncomingMailServerProtoco
    l>
    <IncomingMailServerHostName>String</IncomingMailServerHostNam
    e>
    <IncomingMailServerPortNumber>String</IncomingMailServerPortNu
    mber>
    <IncomingMailServerUsername>String</IncomingMailServerUsernam
    e>
    <IncomingMailServerPassword>String</IncomingMailServerPasswor
    d>
    <IncomingMailServerPathPrefix>String</IncomingMailServerPathPr
    efix>
    <IgnoreSSLErrorsForIncomingEmail>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrorsForIn
    comingEmail>
    <OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseSSL>
    <OutgoingMailServerUseTLS>Boolean</OutgoingMailServerUseTLS>
    <OutgoingMailServerProtocol>String</OutgoingMailServerProtoco
    l>
    <OutgoingMailServerHostname>String</OutgoingMailServerHostnam
    e>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <OutgoingMailServerPortNumber>String</OutgoingMailServerPortNu
        mber>
        <OutgoingMailServerUsername>String</OutgoingMailServerUsernam
        e>
        <OutgoingMailServerPassword>String</OutgoingMailServerPasswor
        d>
        <OutgoingMailServerPathPrefix>String</OutgoingMailServerPathPr
        efix>
        <IgnoreSSLErrorsForOutgoingEmail>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrorsForOu
        tgoingEmail>
        </AndroidEmailPayloadEntity>
    </EmailList>
    <Restrictions>
        <AllowCamera>Boolean</AllowCamera>
        <AllowMicrophone>Boolean</AllowMicrophone>
        <AllowFactoryReset>Boolean</AllowFactoryReset>
        <AllowAllTethering>Boolean</AllowAllTethering>
        <AllowWiFiTethering>Boolean</AllowWiFiTethering>
        <AllowBluetoothTethering>Boolean</AllowBluetoothTethering>
        <AllowUSBTethering>Boolean</AllowUSBTethering>
        <AllowUSBDebugging>Boolean</AllowUSBDebugging>
        <AllowUSBMassStorage>Boolean</AllowUSBMassStorage>
        <AllowGoogleBackup>Boolean</AllowGoogleBackup>
        <AllowSDCardAccess>Boolean</AllowSDCardAccess>
        <AllowAccessToDeviceSettings>Boolean</AllowAccessToDeviceSetti
        ngs>
        <AllowScreenCapture>Boolean</AllowScreenCapture>
        <AllowMockLocations>Boolean</AllowMockLocations>
        <AllowClipboard>Boolean</AllowClipboard>
        <AllowUSBMediaPlayer>Boolean</AllowUSBMediaPlayer>
        <AllowBackgroundData>Boolean</AllowBackgroundData>
        <AllowNFC>Boolean</AllowNFC>
        <AllowHomeKey>Boolean</AllowHomeKey>
        <AllowUsb>Boolean</AllowUsb>
        <AllowAirplaneMode>Boolean</AllowAirplaneMode>
        <AllowAndroidMarket>Boolean</AllowAndroidMarket>
        <AllowYouTube>Boolean</AllowYouTube>
        <AllowNativeAndroidBrowser>Boolean</AllowNativeAndroidBrowser>
        <AllowNonMarketAppInstallation>Boolean</AllowNonMarketAppInsta
        llation>
        <AllowVoiceDialer>Boolean</AllowVoiceDialer>
        <AllowBluetooth>Boolean</AllowBluetooth>
        <AllowBluetoothDataTransfer>Boolean</AllowBluetoothDataTransfe
        r>
        <AllowBluetoothPairing>Boolean</AllowBluetoothPairing>
        <AllowBluetoothDiscoverableMode>Boolean</AllowBluetoothDiscove
        rableMode>
        <AllowBluetoothLimitedDiscoverableMode>Boolean</AllowBluetooth
        LimitedDiscoverableMode>
        <AllowOutgoingCallsViaBluetooth>Boolean</AllowOutgoingCallsVia
        Bluetooth>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<AllowDesktopConnectivityViaBluetooth>Boolean</AllowDesktopCon
nectivityViaBluetooth>
<DataConnection>Numeric</DataConnection>
<AllowWiFiProfiles>Boolean</AllowWiFiProfiles>
<AllowWifiChanges>Boolean</AllowWifiChanges>
<AllowPromptForCredentials>Boolean</AllowPromptForCredentials>
<MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel>Numeric</MinimumWiFiSecurityLevel>
<AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoaming>Boolean</AllowAutomaticSyncOnRoam
ing>
<AllowPushMessagesOnRoaming>Boolean</AllowPushMessagesOnRoamin
g>
<AllowDataUsageOnRoaming>Boolean</AllowDataUsageOnRoaming>
<AllowGpsLocationServices>Boolean</AllowGpsLocationServices>
<AllowWirelessNetworkLocationServices>Boolean</AllowWirelessNe
tworkLocationServices>
<AllowPassiveLocationServices>Boolean</AllowPassiveLocationSer
vices>
<AllowPopUps>Boolean</AllowPopUps>
<AllowCookies>Boolean</AllowCookies>
<EnableAutofill>Boolean</EnableAutofill>
<EnableJavaScript>Boolean</EnableJavaScript>
<ForceFraudWarning>Boolean</ForceFraudWarning>
<BlockedNetworks>
    <string>String</string>
    <string>String</string>
</BlockedNetworks>
<AllowNonEmergencyCalls>Boolean</AllowNonEmergencyCalls>
<AllowSendingSms>Boolean</AllowSendingSms>
<AllowPopImapEmail>Boolean</AllowPopImapEmail>
<MaxDataUsageModels>
    <AndroidMaxDataUsageEntity>
        <AndroidUsageFrequency>String</AndroidUsageFrequency>
        <AndroidDataUsageSize>String</AndroidDataUsageSize>
        <Maximum>Numeric</Maximum>
    </AndroidMaxDataUsageEntity>
    <AndroidMaxDataUsageEntity>
        <AndroidUsageFrequency>String</AndroidUsageFrequency>
        <AndroidDataUsageSize>String</AndroidDataUsageSize>
        <Maximum>Numeric</Maximum>
    </AndroidMaxDataUsageEntity>
</MaxDataUsageModels>
<SetDeviceFont>Boolean</SetDeviceFont>
<FontName>String</FontName>
<SetDeviceFontSize>Boolean</SetDeviceFontSize>
<FontSize>Numeric</FontSize>
<AllowGoogleCrashReport>Boolean</AllowGoogleCrashReport>
<AllowOtaUpgrade>Boolean</AllowOtaUpgrade>
<AllowPowerOff>Boolean</AllowPowerOff>
<AllowSdCardWrite>Boolean</AllowSdCardWrite>
<AllowStatusBar>Boolean</AllowStatusBar>
<AllowWallpaperChange>Boolean</AllowWallpaperChange>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <AllowNativeVpn>Boolean</AllowNativeVpn>
        <AllowRoamingVoiceCalls>Boolean</AllowRoamingVoiceCalls>
        <AllowAudioRecordingIfMicrophoneIsAllowed>Boolean</AllowAudioR
        ecordingIfMicrophoneIsAllowed>
        <AllowVideoRecordingIfCameraIsAllowed>Boolean</AllowVideoRecor
        dingIfCameraIsAllowed>
        <AllowEndingActivityWhenLeftIdle>Boolean</AllowEndingActivityW
        henLeftIdle>
        <AllowUserToSetBackgroundProcessLimit>Boolean</AllowUserToSetB
        ackgroundProcessLimit>
        <AllowUserToSetMobileDataLimit>Boolean</AllowUserToSetMobileDa
        taLimit>
        <AllowSmsWithStorage>Boolean</AllowSmsWithStorage>
        <AllowMmsWithStorage>Boolean</AllowMmsWithStorage>
        <AllowWapPush>Boolean</AllowWapPush>
        <AllowWifiDirect>Boolean</AllowWifiDirect>
        <AllowSBeam>Boolean</AllowSBeam>
        <AllowSVoice>Boolean</AllowSVoice>
        <AllowAndroidBeam>Boolean</AllowAndroidBeam>
        <AllowCopyPasteBetweenDifferentApplications>Boolean</AllowCopy
        PasteBetweenDifferentApplications>
        <AllowUserToStopSystemSignedApplications>Boolean</AllowUserToS
        topSystemSignedApplications>
        <AllowUsbHostStorage>Boolean</AllowUsbHostStorage>
        <EnableSimPinLock>Boolean</EnableSimPinLock>
        <AllowUnsecureWifi>Boolean</AllowUnsecureWifi>
        <AllowAutoConnectionWifi>Boolean</AllowAutoConnectionWifi>
        <AllowAccountSettings>Boolean</AllowAccountSettings>
        <AllowApplicationSettings>Boolean</AllowApplicationSettings>
        <AllowDeveloperOptions>Boolean</AllowDeveloperOptions>
        <AllowNotifications>Boolean</AllowNotifications>
        <AllowOnlySecureVPNConnections>Boolean</AllowOnlySecureVPNConn
        ections>
        <AllowSystemBar>Boolean</AllowSystemBar>
        <AllowTaskManager>Boolean</AllowTaskManager>
        <AllowMenuKey>Boolean</AllowMenuKey>
        <AllowBackKey>Boolean</AllowBackKey>
        <AllowSearchKey>Boolean</AllowSearchKey>
        <AllowVolumeKey>Boolean</AllowVolumeKey>
    </Restrictions>
    <VpnList>
        <AndroidVpnPayloadEntity>
        <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
        <ConnectionName>String</ConnectionName>
        <Server>String</Server>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <SharedSecret>String</SharedSecret>
        <IKEIdType>Numeric</IKEIdType>
        <IKEIdValue>String</IKEIdValue>
        <Encryption>Boolean</Encryption>
        <PreSharedKey>String</PreSharedKey>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <PayloadCertificateName>String</PayloadCertificateName>
    <Realm>String</Realm>
    <Role>String</Role>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <UseWebLogonForAuthentication>Boolean</UseWebLogonForAuthentic
    ation>
    <EnableVPNOnDemand>Boolean</EnableVPNOnDemand>
    <VPNEnabledWrapper>String</VPNEnabledWrapper>
    </AndroidVpnPayloadEntity>
</VpnList>
<CustomSettingsList>
    <AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
        <CustomSettings>String</CustomSettings>
    </AndroidCustomSettingsPayloadEntity>
</CustomSettingsList>
<ExchangeActiveSync>
    <MailClient>Numeric</MailClient>
    <AccountName>String</AccountName>
    <ExchangeActiveSyncHost>String</ExchangeActiveSyncHost>
    <IgnoreSSLErrors>Boolean</IgnoreSSLErrors>
    <UseSSL>Boolean</UseSSL>
    <MakeThisAccountDefaultAccount>Boolean</MakeThisAccountDefault
    Account>
    <Domain>String</Domain>
    <User>String</User>
    <EmailAddress>String</EmailAddress>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <IdentityCertificate>String</IdentityCertificate>
    <PastDaysOfMailToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfMailToSync>
    <SyncInterval>Numeric</SyncInterval>
    <PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>Numeric</PastDaysOfCalendarToSync>
    <SyncMail>Boolean</SyncMail>
    <AllowSyncCalendar>Boolean</AllowSyncCalendar>
    <AllowSyncContacts>Boolean</AllowSyncContacts>
    <AllowSyncTasks>Boolean</AllowSyncTasks>
    <EnableHTMLEmail>Boolean</EnableHTMLEmail>
    <EmailSignature>String</EmailSignature>
    <ContactsApplication>Numeric</ContactsApplication>
    <CalendarApplication>Numeric</CalendarApplication>
    <RequirePasscode>Boolean</RequirePasscode>
    <AuthenticationType>Numeric</AuthenticationType>
    <PasscodeComplexity>Numeric</PasscodeComplexity>
    <MinimumPasscodeLength>Numeric</MinimumPasscodeLength>
    <MinimumNumberOfComplexCharacters>Numeric</MinimumNumberOfComp
    lexCharacters>
    <MaximumPasscodeAge>Numeric</MaximumPasscodeAge>
    <PasscodeHistory>Numeric</PasscodeHistory>
    <AutoLockMinutes>Numeric</AutoLockMinutes>
    <AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks>Boolean</AutoLockWhenDeviceLocks>
    <MaximumNumberOfFailedAttempts>Numeric</MaximumNumberOfFailedA
    ttempts>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<AllowCopyPaste>Boolean</AllowCopyPaste>
<AllowAttachments>Boolean</AllowAttachments>
<MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>String</MaximumAttachmentSizeMb>
<RestrictAttachmentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps>Boolean</Restric
tAttachmentsToBeOpenedInFollowingApps>
<Applications>
    <Application />
    <Application />
</Applications>
<RestrictDomains>Boolean</RestrictDomains>
<RestrictionType>Numeric</RestrictionType>
<DomainName>
    <string>String</string>
    <string>String</string>
</DomainName>
<UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey>Boolean</UsingEnterpriseLicenseKey>
<MaximumEmailTruncationSizeKb>Numeric</MaximumEmailTruncationS
izeKb>
<RequireManualSyncWhenRoaming>Boolean</RequireManualSyncWhenRo
aming>
<RequireDeviceEncryption>Boolean</RequireDeviceEncryption>
<RequireSDCardEncryption>Boolean</RequireSDCardEncryption>
<EnableSignatureEditing>Boolean</EnableSignatureEditing>
<SamsungSyncInterval>Numeric</SamsungSyncInterval>
<SamsungPeakDays>Numeric</SamsungPeakDays>
<PeakStartTime>String</PeakStartTime>
<PeakEndTime>String</PeakEndTime>
<SyncSchedulePeak>Numeric</SyncSchedulePeak>
<SyncScheduleOffPeak>Numeric</SyncScheduleOffPeak>
<SamsungSenderName>String</SamsungSenderName>
<SamsungUseSSL>Boolean</SamsungUseSSL>
<AlwaysVibrateOnEmailNotification>Boolean</AlwaysVibrateOnEmai
lNotification>
<VibrateOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent>Boolean</Vibrat
eOnNotificationWhenSettingIsSetToSilent>
<DefaultAccount>Boolean</DefaultAccount>
<UseTLS>Boolean</UseTLS>
<EnableSecurityRestrictions>Boolean</EnableSecurityRestriction
s>
<DisableCopyingDataToPhonebook>Boolean</DisableCopyingDataToPh
onebook>
<AllowSDCard>Boolean</AllowSDCard>
<AllowWidgets>Boolean</AllowWidgets>
<AllowEmailWidget>Boolean</AllowEmailWidget>
<AllowCalendarWidget>Boolean</AllowCalendarWidget>
<AllowTaskWidget>Boolean</AllowTaskWidget>
<AllowUniversalWidget>Boolean</AllowUniversalWidget>
<ShowDataOnLockScreenWidgets>Boolean</ShowDataOnLockScreenWidg
ets>
<AllowSpeechNotifications>Boolean</AllowSpeechNotifications>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                <ShowEmailInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowEmailInfoOnNotifi
                cationBar>
                <ShowCalendarInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowCalendarInfoOn
                NotificationBar>
                <ShowTaskInfoOnNotificationBar>Boolean</ShowTaskInfoOnNotifica
                tionBar>
                <DisableDataBackup>Boolean</DisableDataBackup>
                <DisableSettingsBackup>Boolean</DisableSettingsBackup>
                <HTCUseSSL>Boolean</HTCUseSSL>
                <AllowSyncEmail>Boolean</AllowSyncEmail>
                <NativeClientOverride>Boolean</NativeClientOverride>
                <EnableAttachmentEncryption>Boolean</EnableAttachmentEncryptio
                n>
                <AttachmentRestrictedAppList>String</AttachmentRestrictedAppLi
                st>
                <UseSMIME>Boolean</UseSMIME>
                <SMIMECertPayloadName>String</SMIMECertPayloadName>
                <RequireSMIMEMessages>Boolean</RequireSMIMEMessages>
                <RequireSignedSMIME>Boolean</RequireSignedSMIME>
                <AllowEmailForwarding>Boolean</AllowEmailForwarding>
                <AllowHTMLFormat>Boolean</AllowHTMLFormat>
                <AwEmailClientMaxEmailAgeFilter>Numeric</AwEmailClientMaxEmail
                AgeFilter>
                <AwEmailClientSyncInterval>Numeric</AwEmailClientSyncInterval>
                <WhiteListBlackListDomainName>String</WhiteListBlackListDomain
                Name>
                <SuppressApplicationPIN>Boolean</SuppressApplicationPIN>
                <MigrationHost>String</MigrationHost>
                <LicenseKey>String</LicenseKey>
                <AllowPersonalAndWorkContactsCombined>Boolean</AllowPersonalAn
                dWorkContactsCombined>
                <AllowImportExport>Boolean</AllowImportExport>
                <ShowCorporateContactsDetailsOnIncomingCalls>Boolean</ShowCorp
                orateContactsDetailsOnIncomingCalls>
                <AllowPersonalAndWorkCalendarsCombined>Boolean</AllowPersonalA
                ndWorkCalendarsCombined>
                <Sunday>Boolean</Sunday>
                <Monday>Boolean</Monday>
                <Tuesday>Boolean</Tuesday>
                <Wednesday>Boolean</Wednesday>
                <Thursday>Boolean</Thursday>
                <Friday>Boolean</Friday>
                <Saturday>Boolean</Saturday>
            </ExchangeActiveSync>
        </AndroidDeviceProfileEntity>
    </AssignedProfiles>
</DeviceProductProfiles>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "AssignedProfiles":[{
        "General":{
        "AllowRemoval":"String",
        "AssignedGeofenceArea":[Numeric],
        "AssignedSchedule":[Numeric],
        "AssignedSmartGroups":[{
            "Name":"String",
            "SmartGroupId":Numeric
        }],
        "AssignmentType":"String",
        "CreateNewVersion":Boolean,
        "Description":"String",
        "EnableProvisioning":Boolean,
        "ExpirationDate":"String",
        "IsActive":Boolean,
        "IsManaged":Boolean,
        "ManagedLocationGroupID":Numeric,
        "Name":"String",
        "Password":"String",
        "ProfileContext":"String",
        "ProfileId":Numeric,
        "ProfileScope":"String",
        "Version":Numeric
        }
    }],
    "ProductId":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AllowRemoval	String	Allow removal of the profile
AssignedGeofenceArea	Numeric	Geofence area assigned to the profile
AssignedSchedule	Numeric	Schedule assigned to the profile
AssignedSmartGroups Name	String	Name of the smart group where the profile is assigned
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the smart group
AssignmentType	String	Type of profile assignment
CreateNewVersion	Numeric	Create new version of the profile
Description	String	Description of the profile
EnableProvisioning	Boolean	Provisioning status. Value: Boolean/False
ExpirationDate	Datetime	Time stamp of the profile expiration date

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

IsActive	Boolean	Specifies if the profile created is Active ("Boolean") or Inactive ("false")
IsManaged	Boolean	Specifies if the profile created is managed by AirWatch
ManagedLocationGroupID	Numeric	Numeric ID of the organization group where the profile will be managed
Name	String	Name of the profile
Password	String	Password for the profile
ProfileContext	String	Context/description of the profile
ProfileId	Numeric	Unique identification of the profile
ProfileScope	String	Scope of the profile
Version	Numeric	Version of the profile

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Product Time Condition

Functionality – Get specified Product time conditions with the specified parameters.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/timesconditions

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProductTimeCondition xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <DownloadConditions>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
        <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
        <TimeCondition1>
            <MonthStart>Datetime</MonthStart>
            <DayStart>Datetime</DayStart>
            <YearStart>Datetime</YearStart>
            <HourStart>Datetime</HourStart>
            <MinuteStart>Datetime</MinuteStart>
            <MonthEnd>Datetime</MonthEnd>
            <DayEnd>Datetime</DayEnd>
            <YearEnd>Datetime</YearEnd>
            <HourEnd>Datetime</HourEnd>
            <MinuteEnd>Datetime</MinuteEnd>
        </TimeCondition1>
    </DownloadConditions>
    <InstallConditions>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
        <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
        <TimeCondition1>
            <MonthStart>Datetime</MonthStart>
            <DayStart>Datetime</DayStart>
            <YearStart>Datetime</YearStart>
            <HourStart>Datetime</HourStart>
            <MinuteStart>Datetime</MinuteStart>
            <MonthEnd>Datetime</MonthEnd>
            <DayEnd>Datetime</DayEnd>
            <YearEnd>Datetime</YearEnd>
            <HourEnd>Datetime</HourEnd>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <MinuteEnd>Datetime</MinuteEnd>
        </TimeCondition1>
    </InstallConditions>
</ProductTimeCondition>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DownloadConditions":[{
        "ConditionId":Numeric,
        "Description":"String",
        "ModifiedOn":"Datetime",
        "Name":"String",
        "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
        "TimeCondition1":{
            "DayEnd":"Datetime",
            "DayStart":"Datetime",
            "HourEnd":"Datetime",
            "HourStart":"Datetime",
            "MinuteEnd":"Datetime",
            "MinuteStart":"Datetime",
            "MonthEnd":"Datetime",
            "MonthStart":"Datetime",
            "YearEnd":"Datetime",
            "YearStart":"Datetime"
        }
    }],
        "InstallConditions":[{
        "ConditionId":Numeric,
        "Description":"String",
        "ModifiedOn":"Datetime",
        "Name":"String",
        "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
        "TimeCondition1":{
            "DayEnd":"Datetime",
            "DayStart":"Datetime",
            "HourEnd":"Datetime",
            "HourStart":"Datetime",
            "MinuteEnd":"Datetime",
            "MinuteStart":"Datetime",
            "MonthEnd":"Datetime",
            "MonthStart":"Datetime",
            "YearEnd":"Datetime",
            "YearStart":"Datetime"
        }
    }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ConditionId	Numeric	Unique identification of the time condition to be retrieved
Description	Datetime	Description for the time condition
ModifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the time condition was last modified
Name	Datetime	Name of the time condition
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the location group where the time condition is to be retrieved

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Insert Device

Functionality – Pushes the device onto the product policy engine.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/pushdeviceonqueue?fasttrack={fasttrack}

Important: To push the device and policy onto the product policy engine, use *https://host/api/mdm/products/pushdeviceandpolicyonqueue?deviceid={id}&devicepolicyid={devicepolicyid}&fasttrack={fasttrack}*

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
deviceid	Numeric	DeviceId to insert
devicepolicyid	Numeric	PolicyId to insert
fasttrack	String	Should the device be fast tracked

Request Payload

XML

```
<string>String</string>
```

JSON

```
"String"
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
String	No	Unique identifier of the smart group where the device needs to be fast tracked

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Product Condition

Functionality – Returns available conditions for the specified device platform.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/conditionsearch?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, starttime, endtime

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ConditionSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Condition>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
        <ConditionName>String</ConditionName>
        <ConditionType>String</ConditionType>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
    </Condition>
    <Condition>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
        <ConditionName>String</ConditionName>
        <ConditionType>String</ConditionType>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
    </Condition>
</ConditionSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
[{
    "ConditionId":Numeric,
    "ConditionName":"String",
    "ConditionType":"String",
    "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric
}]
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ConditionId	Numeric	Unique condition ID of the product to be searched for
ConditionName	String	Name of the condition
ConditionType	String	Type of the condition
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification where the product condition is searched for

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Product Health Check

Functionality – Returns the details of the device health which satisfies the search parameters specified in the request.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/devicehealthcheck?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&organizationgroupname={organizationgroupname}&platform={platform}&customattributes={customattributes}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform, sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, organizationgroupname, customattributes, orderby, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	OrganizationGroupId to be searched for
organizationgroupname	String	OrganizationGroup name to be searched for
platform	String	Platform name
customattributes	String	Custom Attribute name
orderby	String	Order results by
sortorder	String	Sort Ascending or descending
page	Numeric	Page index
pagesize	Numeric	Number of records per page

Response Payload

XML

```
<Devices xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Device>
        <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
        <UDID>String</UDID>
        <SerialNumber>String/SerialNumber>
        <AssetNumber>String</AssetNumber>
        <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
        <Username>String</Username>
        <AvailableDiskSpace>String</AvailableDiskSpace>
        <TotalMemory>String</TotalMemory>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <DeviceNetworkInfo>
            <NetworkInfo>
                <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
                <IPAddress>String</IPAddress>
                <MACAddress>String</MACAddress>
            </NetworkInfo>
            <NetworkInfo>
                <ConnectionType>String</ConnectionType>
                <IPAddress>String</IPAddress>
                <MACAddress>String</MACAddress>
            </NetworkInfo>
        </DeviceNetworkInfo>
        <GPSCoordinates>
            <Latitude>String</Latitude>
            <Longitude>String</Longitude>
            <Elevation>String</Elevation>
        </GPSCoordinates>
        <CustomAttributes>
            <CustomAttribute>
                <Key>String</Key>
                <Value>String</Value>
            </CustomAttribute>
            <CustomAttribute>
                <Key>String</Key>
                <Value>String</Value>
            </CustomAttribute>
        </CustomAttributes>
    </Device>
</Devices>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Device":[{
        "AssetNumber":"String",
        "AvailableDiskSpace":"String",
        "CustomAttributes":[{
            "Key":"String",
            "Value":"String"
        }],
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
        "DeviceNetworkInfo":[{
            "ConnectionType":"String",
            "IPAddress":"String",
            "MACAddress":"String"
        }],
        "FriendlyName":"String",
        "GPSCoordinates":{
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "Elevation":"String",
            "Latitude":"String",
            "Longitude":"String"
        },
        "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
        "SerialNumber":"String",
        "TotalMemory":"String",
        "UDID":"String",
        "Username":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AssetNumber	String	Asset number of the device
AvailableDiskSpace	String	Total memory available in the device
CustomAttributes Key	String	Key for the custom attribute
CustomAttributes Value	String	Value of the custom attribute
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique numeric identifier of the device
ConnectionType	String	Type of connection enabled by the profile
IPAddress	String	IP address of the device network
MACAddress	String	MAC address of the device network
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name assigned to the device
GPSCoordinates Elevation	String	Device's GPS elevation details in decimal degrees
GPSCoordinates Latitude	String	Device's GPS latitude details in decimal degrees
GPSCoordinates Longitude	String	Device's GPS longitude details in decimal degrees
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group to search for the product
SerialNumber	String	Serial number of the device
TotalMemory	Numeric	Total memory available in the device
UDID	String	Udid of the device
Username	String	Name of the enrollment user to whom the device is assigned

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Extensive Product Search

Functionality – Returns the details of Products which satisfies the search parameter.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/extensivesearch?productid={productid}&name={name}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&managedbyorganizationgroupid={managedbyorganizationgroupid}&platform={platform}&smartgroupid={smartgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
productid	Numeric	Product identifier
name	String	Product name
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group id which is similar to selected organization group selected in console
managedbyorganizationgroupid	Numeric	Managed by organization group id of the product
platform	String	Platform name
smartgroupid	Numeric	Smart Group Identifier
page	Numeric	page number
pagesize	Numeric	Maximum results which should be returned in each page
orderby	String	Orders the results by this attribute
sortorder	String	Sorts the result based on this attribute, i.e. ASC for Ascending order 'DESC' for descending order

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProductSearchResultEx xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Product>
        <ID>Numeric</ID>
        <PlatformID>Numeric</PlatformID>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
        <Description>String</Description>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<ManagedByOrganizationGroupName>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupNam
e>
<Active>Boolean</Active>
<Platform>String</Platform>
<SmartGroups>
    <SmartGroup>
        <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </SmartGroup>
    <SmartGroup>
        <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </SmartGroup>
</SmartGroups>
<Manifest>
    <Action>
        <Action>
            <ActionTypeID>Numeric</ActionTypeID>
            <ItemID>Numeric</ItemID>
            <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
        </Action>
        <Action>
            <ActionTypeID>Numeric</ActionTypeID>
            <ItemID>Numeric</ItemID>
            <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
        </Action>
    </Action>
</Manifest>
<Conditions>
    <Condition>
        <ConditionName>String</ConditionName>
        <ConditionType>String</ConditionType>
        <OrganizationGroupId>numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
    </Condition>
    <Condition>
        <ConditionName>String</ConditionName>
        <ConditionType>String</ConditionType>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
    </Condition>
</Conditions>
<TotalAssigned>Numeric</TotalAssigned>
<Compliant>Boolean</Compliant>
<InProgress>Numeric</InProgress>
<Failed>Numeric</Failed>
<RuleLogic>String</RuleLogic>
<ActivationDateTime>Datetime</ActivationDateTime>
<DeactivationDateTime>Datetime</DeactivationDateTime>
<PauseResume>Boolean</PauseResume>
<DevicePolicyTypeID>Numeric</DevicePolicyTypeID>
<DevicePolicyType>String</DevicePolicyType>
<ActivationOrDeactivationType>String</ActivationOrDeactivationType>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <ComplianceOverrideRule>String</ComplianceOverrideRule>
    </Product>
</ProductSearchResultEx>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Product":[{
        "ActivationDateTime":"Datetime",
        "ActivationOrDeactivationType":"String",
        "Active":Boolean,
        "ComplianceOverrideRule":"String",
        "Compliant":Boolean,
        "Conditions":[{
            "ConditionName":"String",
            "ConditionType":"String",
            "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric
        }],
        "DeactivationDateTime":"Datetime",
        "Description":"String",
        "DevicePolicyType":"String",
        "DevicePolicyTypeID":Numeric,
        "Failed":Numeric,
        "ID":Numeric,
        "InProgress":Numeric,
        "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":Numeric,
        "ManagedByOrganizationGroupName":"String",
        "Manifest":{
        "Action":[{
            "ActionTypeID":Numeric,
            "ItemID":Numeric,
            "Persist":Boolean
        }]
        },
        "Name":"String",
        "PauseResume":Boolean,
        "Platform":"String",
        "PlatformID":Numeric,
        "RuleLogic":"String",
        "SmartGroups":[{
            "Name":"String",
            "SmartGroupId":Numeric
        }],
        "TotalAssigned":Numeric
    }]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ActivationDateTime	Datetime	Timestamp when the product is activated
ActivationOrDeactivationType	String	Specifies the activation and deactivation types
Active	Boolean	Status of the product. Values include True or False
ComplianceOverrideRule	String	The rule to override compliance
Compliant	Boolean	Specifies if the device is compliant of not
ConditionName	String	Name of the condition applied on the product
ConditionType	String	Type of the condition
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the target organization group where the product can be searched
DeactivationDateTime	Datetime	Timestamp when the product is deactivated
Description	String	Description of the product
DevicePolicyType	String	The type of device policy associated with the product
DevicePolicyTypeID	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device policy
Failed	Numeric	Number of enrollment users that could not be activation
ID	Numeric	Unique identification of the product
InProgress	Numeric	Shows the status of the product activation or deactivation
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the smart group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group where the smart group is managed
ActionTypeID	Numeric	Unique identification of the action type applied to the product
ItemID	Numeric	Profile ID , App ID etc
Persist	Boolean	True or False
Name	String	Name of the product
PauseResume	Boolean	True or False
Platform	String	Device platform for which the product is associated
PlatformID	Numeric	Unique identification of the device platform
RuleLogic	String	The logic applied for a data rule to perform extensive search
SmartGroups Name	String	Unique name of the smart group
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the smart group
TotalAssigned	Numeric	Total products assigned to the smart group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Files/Actions

Functionality – Searches for the Files/Actions with the search parameters passed.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/filesactionssearch?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&platform={platform}&lastmodifiedon={lastmodifiedon}&lastmodifiedtill={lastmodifiedtill}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, lastmodifiedon, lastmodifiedtill, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<FilesActionsSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <FilesActionsDetails>
        <FilesActionsDetail>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Description>String</Description>
            <Version>Numeric</Version>
            <Platform>String</Platform>
            <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
            <ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
            <Files>
                <FileId>Numeric</FileId>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Path>String</Path>
            </Files>
            <Files>
                <FileId>Numeric</FileId>
                <Name>String</Name>
                <Path>String</Path>
            </Files>
            <InstallManifests>
                <ActionManifest>
                    <ActionType>String</ActionType>
                    <Critical>String</Critical>
                    <FilePathAndName>String</FilePathAndName>
                    <SourceFilePathAndName>String</SourceFilePathAndName>
                    <TargetFilePathAndName>String</TargetFilePathAndName>
                    <PathAndNameOfFolder>String</PathAndNameOfFolder>
                    <TargetFolderPathAndName>String</TargetFolderPathAndName>
                    <CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun>String</CommandLineAndArgume
                    ntsToRun>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                    <TimeOut>String</TimeOut>
                    <ProcessOrAppToTerminate>String</ProcessOrAppToTerminate>
                    <NameOfProgramToUninstall>String</NameOfProgramToUninstal
                    l>
                    <AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile>String</AirwatchMdmAgentUpgra
                    deFile>
                    <ExecuteAsRoot>String</ExecuteAsRoot>
                    <Wait>String</Wait>
                    <OsFile>String</OsFile>
                    <InstallUnManagedApp>String</InstallUnManagedApp>
                    <UnInstallUnManagedApp>String</UnInstallUnManagedApp>
                    <ScriptFilePathAndName>String</ScriptFilePathAndName>
                    <ScriptToExecute>String</ScriptToExecute>
                    <SoftwareToInstall>String</SoftwareToInstall>
                    <InstallFilePath>String</InstallFilePath>
                </ActionManifest>
            </InstallManifests>
            <UninstallManifests>
                <ActionManifest>
                    <ActionType>String</ActionType>
                    <Critical>String</Critical>
                    <FilePathAndName>String</FilePathAndName>
                    <SourceFilePathAndName>String</SourceFilePathAndName>
                    <TargetFilePathAndName>String</TargetFilePathAndName>
                    <PathAndNameOfFolder>String</PathAndNameOfFolder>
                    <TargetFolderPathAndName>String</TargetFolderPathAndName>
                    <CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun>String</CommandLineAndArgume
                    ntsToRun>
                    <TimeOut>String</TimeOut>
                    <ProcessOrAppToTerminate>String</ProcessOrAppToTerminate>
                    <NameOfProgramToUninstall>String</NameOfProgramToUninstal
                    l>
                    <AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile>String</AirwatchMdmAgentUpgra
                    deFile>
                    <ExecuteAsRoot>String</ExecuteAsRoot>
                    <Wait>String</Wait>
                    <OsFile>String</OsFile>
                    <InstallUnManagedApp>String</InstallUnManagedApp>
                    <UnInstallUnManagedApp>String</UnInstallUnManagedApp>
                    <ScriptFilePathAndName>String</ScriptFilePathAndName>
                    <ScriptToExecute>String</ScriptToExecute>
                    <SoftwareToInstall>String</SoftwareToInstall>
                    <InstallFilePath>String</InstallFilePath>
                </ActionManifest>
            </UninstallManifests>
        </FilesActionsDetail>
    </FilesActionsDetails>
</FilesActionsSearchResult>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "FilesActionsDetails":[{
        "Description":"String",
        "Files":[{
            "FileId":Numeric,
            "Name":"String",
            "Path":"String"
        }],
        "Id":Numeric,
        "InstallManifests":[{
            "ActionType":"String",
            "AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile":"String",
            "CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun":"String",
            "Critical":"String",
            "ExecuteAsRoot":"String",
            "FilePathAndName":"String",
            "InstallFilePath":"String",
            "InstallUnManagedApp":"String",
            "NameOfProgramToUninstall":"String",
            "OsFile":"String",
            "PathAndNameOfFolder":"String",
            "ProcessOrAppToTerminate":"String",
            "ScriptFilePathAndName":"String",
            "ScriptToExecute":"String",
            "SoftwareToInstall":"String",
            "SourceFilePathAndName":"String",
            "TargetFilePathAndName":"String",
            "TargetFolderPathAndName":"String",
            "TimeOut":"String",
            "UnInstallUnManagedApp":"String",
            "Wait":"String"
        }],
        "ModifiedOn":"String",
        "Name":"String",
        "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
        "Platform":"String",
        "UninstallManifests":[{
            "ActionType":"String",
            "AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile":"String",
            "CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun":"String",
            "Critical":"String",
            "ExecuteAsRoot":"String",
            "FilePathAndName":"String",
            "InstallFilePath":"String",
            "InstallUnManagedApp":"String",
            "NameOfProgramToUninstall":"String",
            "OsFile":"String",
            "PathAndNameOfFolder":"String",
            "ProcessOrAppToTerminate":"String",
            "ScriptFilePathAndName":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "ScriptToExecute":"String",
            "SoftwareToInstall":"String",
            "SourceFilePathAndName":"String",
            "TargetFilePathAndName":"String",
            "TargetFolderPathAndName":"String",
            "TimeOut":"String",
            "UnInstallUnManagedApp":"String",
            "Wait":"String"
        }],
        "Version":Numeric
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Description	String	Description of the Files/actions detail
FileId	Numeric	Unique Identification of the file
Name	String	Name of the file to be searched for
Path	String	Path where file is located
ActionType	String	Type of action taken on files/actions
AirwatchMdmAgentUpgradeFile	String	File for upgrading AirWatch MDM agent
CommandLineAndArgumentsToRun	String	Command line and arguments to run the application file
FilePathAndName	String	File name and the path
InstallFilePath	String	Path to install/uninstall the file
InstallUnManagedApp	String	Install the unmanaged application
NameOfProgramToUninstall	String	Program name to install/uninstall file
OsFile	String	OS file for the application
PathAndNameOfFolder	String	Folder name and path to install/uninstall file
ProcessOrAppToTerminate	String	Continue processing the app or terminate the app
ScriptFilePathAndName	String	Path and name of the script file
ScriptToExecute	String	Script for the file execution
SoftwareToInstall	String	Software required for app installation/uninstallation
SourceFilePathAndName	String	Path and name of the source file
TargetFilePathAndName	String	Path and name of the target file
TargetFolderPathAndName	String	Folder name and path for the target file
UnInstallUnManagedApp	String	Install/uninstall the managed application

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Product Download and Install Statistics

Functionality – Retrieves the product installation and download statistics.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/productdownloadandinstallstatistics?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&starttime={starttime}&endtime={endtime}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, starttime, endtime, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group identifier
starttime	Datetime	DateTime, Filters the result where Product's Last modified date on device is greater than or equal to starttime value
endtime	Datetime	DateTime, Filters the result where Product's Last modified date on device is lesser than or equal to endtime value
page	Numeric	Page Number
pagesize	Numeric	Page size

Response Payload

XML

```
<DownloadAndInstallStatistics xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ProductDownloadAndInstallStatistics>
        <ProductDownloadAndInstallDetails>
            <DeviceID>Numeric</DeviceID>
            <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
            <SerialNumber>String</SerialNumber>
            <ProductName>String</ProductName>
            <ComplianceState>String</ComplianceState>
            <JobStatistics>
                <JobStatisticDetail>
                    <DeviceProductJobId>Numeric</DeviceProductJobId>
                    <LastDownloadDate>D</LasatetimetDownloadDate>
                    <DownloadDuration>Numeric</DownloadDuration>
                    <LastInstallDate>Datetime</LastInstallDate>
                    <LastJobStatus>String</LastJobStatus>
                </JobStatisticDetail>
                <JobStatisticDetail>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                    <DeviceProductJobId>Numeric</DeviceProductJobId>
                    <LastDownloadDate>Datetime</LastDownloadDate>
                    <DownloadDuration>Numeric</DownloadDuration>
                    <LastInstallDate>Datetime</LastInstallDate>
                    <LastJobStatus>String</LastJobStatus>
                </JobStatisticDetail>
            </JobStatistics>
        </ProductDownloadAndInstallDetails>
    </ProductDownloadAndInstallStatistics>
</DownloadAndInstallStatistics>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ProductDownloadAndInstallStatistics":[{
        "ComplianceState":"String",
        "DeviceID":Numeric,
        "FriendlyName":"String",
        "JobStatistics":[{
            "DeviceProductJobId":Numeric,
            "DownloadDuration":"String",
            "LastDownloadDate":"Datetime",
            "LastInstallDate":"Datetime",
            "LastJobStatus":"String"
        }],
        "ProductName":"String",
        "SerialNumber":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ComplianceState	String	Compliant status of the device
DeviceID	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name of the device
DeviceProductJobId	Numeric	Product job identification of the device
DownloadDuration	Numeric	Duration for the product download to happen
LastDownloadDate	Datetime	Time stamp of the last product download
LastInstallDate	Datetime	Time stamp of the last product install
LastJobStatus	String	Time stamp of the last product job
ProductName	String	Name of the product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

SerialNumber	String	Serial number assigned to the product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Product

Functionality – Searches for the products with the search parameters passed.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/search?name={name}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&managedbyorganizationgroupid={managedbyorganizationgroupid}&platform={platform}&smartgroupid={smartgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – platform, sortorder
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – name, organizationgroupid, managedbyorganizationgroupid, smartgroupid, page, pagesize, orderby, modifiedfrom, modifiedtill

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
name	String	Product name
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group id which is similar to selected organization group selected in console
managedbyorganizationgroupid	Numeric	Managed by organization group id of the product
platform	String	Platform name
smartgroupid	Numeric	Smart Group Identifier
page	Numeric	page number
pagesize	Numeric	Maximum results which should be returned in each page
orderby	String	Orders the results by this attribute
sortorder	String	Sorts the result based on this attribute, i.e. ASC for Ascending order 'DESC' for descending order

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProductSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
<Products>
        <Product>
            <ID>Numeric</ID>
            <PlatformID>Numeric</PlatformID>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGr
            oupID>
            <Description>String</Description>
            <ManagedByOrganizationGroupName>String</ManagedByOrganizationG
            roupName>
            <Active>Boolean</Active>
            <Platform>String</Platform>
            <SmartGroups>
                <SmartGroup>
                    <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                </SmartGroup>
                <SmartGroup>
                    <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
                    <Name>String</Name>
                </SmartGroup>
            </SmartGroups>
            <TotalAssigned>Numeric</TotalAssigned>
            <Compliant>Boolean</Compliant>
            <InProgress>Numeric</InProgress>
            <Failed>Numeric</Failed>
            <DevicePolicyTypeID>Numeric</DevicePolicyTypeID>
            <DevicePolicyType>String</DevicePolicyType>
            <ActivationOrDeactivationType>String</ActivationOrDeactivation
            Type>
    </Product>
    <Product>
        <ID>Numeric</ID>
        <PlatformID>Numeric</PlatformID>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroup
        ID>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <ManagedByOrganizationGroupName>String</ManagedByOrganizationGrou
        pName>
        <Active>Boolean</Active>
        <Platform>String</Platform>
        <SmartGroups>
            <SmartGroup>
                <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </SmartGroup>
            <SmartGroup>
                <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </SmartGroup>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            </SmartGroups>
            <TotalAssigned>Numeric</TotalAssigned>
            <Compliant>Boolean</Compliant>
            <InProgress>Numeric</InProgress>
            <Failed>Numeric</Failed>
            <DevicePolicyTypeID>Numeric</DevicePolicyTypeID>
            <DevicePolicyType>String</DevicePolicyType>
            <ActivationOrDeactivationType>String</ActivationOrDeactivationTyp
            e>
        </Product>
    </Products>
</ProductSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "Products":[{
        "ActivationOrDeactivationType":"String",
        "Active":Boolean,
        "Compliant":Numeric,
        "Description":"String",
        "DevicePolicyType":"String",
        "DevicePolicyTypeID":Numeric,
        "Failed":Numeric,
        "ID":Numeric,
        "InProgress":Numeric,
        "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":Numeric,
        "ManagedByOrganizationGroupName":"String",
        "Name":"String",
        "Platform":"String",
        "PlatformID":Numeric,
        "SmartGroups":[{
            "Name":"String",
            "SmartGroupId":Numeric
        }],
        "TotalAssigned":Numeric
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

PageSize	Numeric	Number of content details shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of products on the device
ActivationOrDeactivationType	String	Specifies the activation and deactivation types
Active	Boolean	Specifies if the product created is Active ("true") or Inactive ("false")
Compliant	Boolean	Specifies if the device is compliant of not
Description	String	Description of the product
DevicePolicyType	String	Type of device policy associated with the product
DevicePolicyTypeID	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device policy
Failed	Numeric	Number of enrollment users that could not be activated
ID	Numeric	Unique identification of the product
InProgress	Numeric	Shows the status of the product activation or deactivation
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the smart group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group where the smart group is managed
Name	String	Name of the product
Platform	String	Device platform for which the product is associated
PlatformID	Numeric	Unique identification of the device platform
SmartGroups Name	String	Unique name of the smart group
SmartGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the smart group
TotalAssigned	Numeric	Total products assigned to the smart group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Product Time Condition

Functionality – Searches for TimeConditions with the specified parameters.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/timeconditionsearch?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&starttime={starttime}&endtime={endtime}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, starttime, endtime

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group id which is similar to selected organization group selected in console
starttime	Datetime	DateTime, Filters the result where TimeCondition modified date is greater than or equal to starttime value
endtime	Datetime	DateTime, Filters the result where TimeCondition modified date is lesser than or equal to endtime value

Response Payload

XML

```
<TimeConditions xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TimeCondtion>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
        <ModifiedOn>Datetime</ModifiedOn>
        <TimeCondition1>
            <MonthStart>Datetime</MonthStart>
            <DayStart>Datetime</DayStart>
            <YearStart>Datetime</YearStart>
            <HourStart>Datetime</HourStart>
            <MinuteStart>Datetime</MinuteStart>
            <MonthEnd>Datetime</MonthEnd>
            <DayEnd>Datetime</DayEnd>
            <YearEnd>Datetime</YearEnd>
            <HourEnd>Datetime</HourEnd>
            <MinuteEnd>Datetime</MinuteEnd>
        </TimeCondition1>
        <TimeCondition2>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <MonthStart>Datetime</MonthStart>
            <DayStart>Datetime</DayStart>
            <YearStart>Datetime</YearStart>
            <HourStart>Datetime</HourStart>
            <MinuteStart>Datetime</MinuteStart>
            <MonthEnd>Datetime</MonthEnd>
            <DayEnd>Datetime</DayEnd>
            <YearEnd>Datetime</YearEnd>
            <HourEnd>Datetime</HourEnd>
            <MinuteEnd>Datetime</MinuteEnd>
        </TimeCondition2>
    </TimeCondtion>
</TimeConditions>
```

JSON

```
[{
    "ConditionId":Numeric,
    "Description":"String",
    "ModifiedOn":"Datetime",
    "Name":"String",
    "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
    "TimeCondition1":{
        "DayEnd":"Datetime",
        "DayStart":"Datetime",
        "HourEnd":"Datetime",
        "HourStart":"Datetime",
        "MinuteEnd":"Datetime",
        "MinuteStart":"Datetime",
        "MonthEnd":"Datetime",
        "MonthStart":"Datetime",
        "YearEnd":"Datetime",
        "YearStart":"Datetime"
    }
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ConditionId	Numeric	Unique identification of the time condition to be searched for
Description	String	Description for the time condition
ModifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the condition was last modified
Name	String	Name of the time condition
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the time condition to be searched for

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search File Condition

Functionality – Searches for file conditions with the specified parameters.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/fileconditionsearch?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&starttime={starttime}&endtime={endtime}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – organizationgroupid, starttime, endtime

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group id which is similar to selected organization group selected in console
starttime	Datetime	DateTime, Filters the result where TimeCondition modified date is greater than or equal to starttime value
endtime	Datetime	DateTime, Filters the result where TimeCondition modified date is lesser than or equal to endtime value

Response Payload

XML

```
<FileConditions xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <FileCondtion>
        <ConditionId>Numeric</ConditionId>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Description>String</Description>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
        <ModifiedOn>String</ModifiedOn>
        <FlagFileDetails>
            <FileLocation>String</FileLocation>
            <FileContents>String</FileContents>
        </FlagFileDetails>
        <ScenarioDetails>
            <FileToBeTested>String</FileToBeTested>
            <TestType>String</TestType>
            <RemoveFileAfterTest>String</RemoveFileAfterTest>
        </ScenarioDetails>
    </FileCondtion>
</FileConditions>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
[{
    "ConditionId":Numeric,
    "Description":"String",
    "FlagFileDetails":{
        "FileContents":"String",
        "FileLocation":"String"
    },
    "ModifiedOn":"String",
    "Name":"String",
    "OrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
    "ScenarioDetails":{
        "FileToBeTested":"String",
        "RemoveFileAfterTest":"String",
        "TestType":"String"
    }
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ConditionId	Numeric	Unique identification of the file condition to be searched for
Description	String	Description of the file condition
FileContents	String	Contents of the file to be searched for
FileLocation	String	Location of the file to be searched for
ModifiedOn	Datetime	Time stamp when the time condition was last modified
Name	String	Name of the time condition
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the location group where the time condition is to be retrieved
FileToBeTested	String	File that is to be tested for
RemoveFileAfterTest	String	Yes or No, if the file to be removed after testing
TestType	String	Type of the test conducted on the file

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Add Smart Group to Product

Functionality – Adds SmartGroup to the specified Product.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/addsmartgroup/{smartgroupid}

Response Body – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<string>String</string>
```

JSON

```
"String"
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
String	No	Smart group to be added to the product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove Smart Group from Product

Functionality – Removes smart group from the specified product.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/removesmartgroup/{smartgroupid}

Response Body – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<string>String</string>
```

JSON

```
"String"
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
String	No	Smart group to be removed from the product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Product

Functionality – Updates the product details.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{id}/update

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	Numeric	Product identifier
product	String	Details of product to be edited

Request Payload

XML

```
<Product xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Name>Text value</Name>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <SmartGroups>
        <SmartGroup>
            <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </SmartGroup>
        <SmartGroup>
            <SmartGroupId>Numeric</SmartGroupId>
            <Name>String</Name>
        </SmartGroup>
    </SmartGroups>
    <ActivationDateTime>Datetime</ActivationDateTime>
    <DeactivationDateTime>Datetime</DeactivationDateTime>
    <PauseResume>Boolean</PauseResume>
    <DevicePolicyTypeID>Numeric</DevicePolicyTypeID>
</Product>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":Numeric,
    "Description":"String",
    "SmartGroups":[{
        "SmartGroupId":Numeric,
        "Name":"String"
    }],
    "ActivationDateTime":"Datetime",
    "DeactivationDateTime":"Datetime",
    "PauseResume":Boolean,
    "DevicePolicyTypeID":Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	No	Name of the product
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Yes	Unique identifier of the organization group
Description	No	Description of the product
SmartGroupId	Yes	Numeric ID of the smart group
ActivationDateTime	No	Time stamp of the time to activate the product
DeactivationDateTime	No	Time stamp of the time to deactivate the product
PauseResume	Yes	Pause the resume. Values: True or False
DevicePolicyTypeID	Yes	Unique identifier of the device policy type

Important: The activation datetime / deactivation datetime must be set in the increments of 5 minute.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Product Details

Functionality – Get the product details with application id.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/{appid}/assignments

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfAssignment>
    <Assignment>
        <ProductID xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</ProductID>
        <AssignmentDate xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Datetime</AssignmentDate>
    </Assignment>
    <Assignment>
        <ProductID xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Numeric</ProductID>
        <AssignmentDate xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/servicemodel/resources">Datetime</AssignmentDate>
    </Assignment>
</ArrayOfAssignment>
```

JSON

```
[{
    "AssignmentDate":"Datetime",
    "ProductID":Numeric
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AssignmentDate	Datetime	Time stamp when the product was assigned
ProductID	Numeric	Unique identification of the product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Reprocess Product

Functionality – Initiates reprocessing of a product or product and device(s) by the policy engine. Supports a reprocess and a forced reprocess.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/reprocessProduct

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<ReprocessProductInputEntity xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <ForceFlag>Boolean</ForceFlag>
        <DeviceIds>
        <ReprocessProductDeviceInputEntity>
        <ID>Numeric</ID>
        </ReprocessProductDeviceInputEntity>
        <ReprocessProductDeviceInputEntity>
        <ID>Numeric</ID>
        </ReprocessProductDeviceInputEntity>
        </DeviceIds>
    <ProductID>Numeric</ProductID>
</ReprocessProductInputEntity>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ForceFlag" : Boolean,
    "DeviceIds" : [
        {
        "ID" : Numeric
        },
        {
        "ID" : Numeric
        }
    ],
    "ProductID" : Numeric
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
DeviceIdss	Yes	Unique identification numbers of the devices
ProductID	Yes	Unique identification number of the product to be reprocessed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Job status Change

Functionality – Returns the details of job status changes along with timestamps for those changes, for a device, a product, or a job.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/products/jobstatuschangetimestamp?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&deviceid={deviceid}&productid={productid}&jobid={jobid}&modifieddatefrom={modifieddatefrom}&modifieddateto={modifieddateto}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
organizationgroupid	Numeric	ID of the Organization Group where Device/Product/Job is present
deviceid	String	Device ID of the device for which the job status change timestamp is desired
productid	String	Product ID of the product for which the job status change timestamp is desired
jobid	String	Job ID of the job for which the job status change timestamp is desired
modifieddatefrom	Datetime	The start date of the duration for which the job status change timestamp is desired. If none is provided, all the results since enrollment will be shown
modifieddateto	Datetime	The start date of the duration for which the job status change timestamp is desired. If none is provided, all the results since enrollment will be shown
page	Numeric	Page index
pagesize	Numeric	Number of records per page

Response Payload

XML

```
<ProvisioningJobsStatusSearchResult
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
        <ProvisioningStatusJobDetails>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <ProvisioningJobsStatusDetails>
            <DeviceID>Numeric</DeviceID>
            <DeviceSerialNumber>String</DeviceSerialNumber>
            <LastSeen>Datetime</LastSeen>
            <JobTimestampDetails>
                <ProvisioningJobsTimestampDetails>
                    <ProductID>Numeric</ProductID>
                    <ProductName>String</ProductName>
                    <JobID>Numeric</JobID>
                    <JobType>String</JobType>
                    <PartOfSet>String</PartOfSet>
                    <ProductSet>String</ProductSet>
                    <QueuedTimestamp>String</QueuedTimestamp>
                    <DeliveredTimestamp>String</DeliveredTimestamp>
                    <CancelledTimestamp>String</CancelledTimestamp>
                    <DeletedTimestamp>String</DeletedTimestamp>
                    <CompletedTimestamp>String</CompletedTimestamp>
                    <FailedTimestamp>String</FailedTimestamp>
                    <DetachedTimestamp>String</DetachedTimestamp>
                    <DeferredTimestamp>String</DeferredTimestamp>
                    <StartedTimestamp>String</StartedTimestamp>
                    <WaitingTimestamp>String</WaitingTimestamp>
                    <OrphanedTimestamp>String</OrphanedTimestamp>
                    <InstallingTimestamp>String</InstallingTimestamp>
                </ProvisioningJobsTimestampDetails>
            </JobTimestampDetails>
        </ProvisioningJobsStatusDetails>
    </ProvisioningStatusJobDetails>
</ProvisioningJobsStatusSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ProvisioningStatusJobDetails" : [
        {
            "DeviceID" : Numeric,
            "DeviceSerialNumber" : "String",
            "LastSeen" : "Datetime",
            "JobTimestampDetails" : [
                {
                    "ProductID" : Numeric,
                    "ProductName" : "String",
                    "JobID" : Numeric,
                    "JobType" : "String",
                    "PartOfSet" : "String",
                    "ProductSet" : "String",
                    "QueuedTimestamp" : "String",
                    "DeliveredTimestamp" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                    "CancelledTimestamp" : "String",
                    "DeletedTimestamp" : "String",
                    "CompletedTimestamp" : "String",
                    "FailedTimestamp" : "String",
                    "DetachedTimestamp" : "String",
                    "DeferredTimestamp" : "String",
                    "StartedTimestamp" : "String",
                    "WaitingTimestamp" : "String",
                    "OrphanedTimestamp" : "String",
                    "InstallingTimestamp" : "String"
                }
            ]
        }
    ],
    "Page" : Numeric,
    "PageSize" : Numeric,
    "Total" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DeviceID	Numeric	Unique identification number of the device
DeviceSerialNumber	Numeric	Serial number of the device
LastSeen	Datetime	Last seen time stamp of the device
ProductID	Numeric	Unique identification number of the product
ProductName	String	Unique name of the product
JobID	Numeric	Unique identification number of the Job
JobType	String	Job type of the product
ProductSet	String	Product set for which the job status change has to be retrieved
QueuedTimestamp	String	Queued job status change timestamp
DeliveredTimestamp	String	Delivered job status change timestamp
CancelledTimestamp	String	Cancelled job status change timestamp
DeletedTimestamp	String	Deleted job status change timestamp
CompletedTimestamp	String	Completed job status change timestamp
FailedTimestamp	String	Failed job status change timestamp
DetachedTimestamp	String	Detached job status change timestamp
DeferredTimestamp	String	Deferred job status change timestamp
StartedTimestamp	String	Job status change started timestamp

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

WaitingTimestamp	String	Waiting job status change timestamp
OrphanedTimestamp	String	Orphaned job status change timestamp
InstallingTimestamp	String	Installing job status change timestamp
Page	Numeric	page number of the result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum results which should be returned in each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of objects in the result

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Activate Productset

Functionality – Activates a product in a productset.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/productsets/ActivateProductInProductSet?productSetID={id}&productID={productid}

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Add Product in Productset

Functionality – Adds a product to or modifies an existing product in a productset.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/productsets/MaintainProductInProductSet

Request Payload

XML

```
<MaintainProductSetInput xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <MaintainGeneralInput>
        <LocationGroupID>Numeric</LocationGroupID>
        <InsertOnly>Boolean</InsertOnly>
    </MaintainGeneralInput>
    <ProductRanks>
        <MaintainProductRank>
            <ProductName>String</ProductName>
            <ProductID>Numeric</ProductID>
            <Rank>Numeric</Rank>
            <Active>Boolean</Active>
        </MaintainProductRank>
    </ProductRanks>
    <Products>
        <MaintainProduct>
            <DownLoadConditions>
                <MaintainProductCondition>
                    <ConditionID>Numeric</ConditionID>
                    <ConditionName>String</ConditionName>
                </MaintainProductCondition>
            </DownLoadConditions>
            <InstallConditions>
                <MaintainProductCondition>
                    <ConditionID>Numeric</ConditionID>
                    <ConditionName>String</ConditionName>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                </MaintainProductCondition>
            </InstallConditions>
            <SmartGroups>
                <MaintainProductSmartGroup>
                    <SmartGroupID>Numeric</SmartGroupID>
                    <SmartGroupName>String</SmartGroupName>
                </MaintainProductSmartGroup>
            </SmartGroups>
            <Steps>
                <MaintainProductStep>
                    <StepType>Numeric</StepType>
                    <SequenceNumber>Numeric</SequenceNumber>
                    <FileActionID>Numeric</FileActionID>
                    <FileActionName>String</FileActionName>
                    <ProfileID>Numeric</ProfileID>
                    <ProfileName>String</ProfileName>
                    <ApplicationID>Numeric</ApplicationID>
                    <ApplicationBundleID>String</ApplicationBundleID>
                    <ApplicationPackageVersion>String</ApplicationPackageVersi
                    on>
                    <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
                </MaintainProductStep>
            </Steps>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <ProductID>Numeric</ProductID>
            <Description>String</Description>
            <Platform>Numeric</Platform>
            <ApplicabilityRule>String</ApplicabilityRule>
            <PauseResume>Boolean</PauseResume>
            <ProductType>Numeric</ProductType>
            <ActivationDate>String</ActivationDate>
            <DeactivationDate>String</DeactivationDate>
        </MaintainProduct>
    </Products>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <PlatformID>Numeric</PlatformID>
</MaintainProductSetInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "MaintainGeneralInput" : {
        "LocationGroupID" : Numeric,
        "InsertOnly" : Boolean
    },
    "ProductRanks" : [
        {
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "ProductName" : "String",
        "ProductID" : Numeric,
        "Rank" : Numeric,
        "Active" : Boolean
        }
    ],
    "Products" : [
        {
        "DownLoadConditions" : [
            {
            "ConditionID" : Numeric,
            "ConditionName" : "String"
            }
        ],
        "InstallConditions" : [
            {
            "ConditionID" : Numeric,
            "ConditionName" : "String"
            }
        "SmartGroups" : [
            {
            "SmartGroupID" : Numeric,
            "SmartGroupName" : "String"
            }
        ],
        "Steps" : [
            {
            "StepType" : Numeric,
            "SequenceNumber" : Numeric,
            "FileActionID" : Numeric,
            "FileActionName" : "String",
            "ProfileID" : Numeric,
            "ProfileName" : "String",
            "ApplicationID" : Numeric,
            "ApplicationBundleID" : "String",
            "ApplicationPackageVersion" : "String",
            "Persist" : Boolean
            }
        ],
        "Name" : "String",
        "ProductID" : Numeric,
        "Description" : "String",
        "Platform" : Numeric,
        "ApplicabilityRule" : "String",
        "PauseResume" : Boolean,
        "ProductType" : Numeric,
        "ActivationDate" : "String",
        "DeactivationDate" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "Name" : "String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "Description" : "String",
    "PlatformID" : Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
LocationGroupID	Yes	Unique identifier of the organization group
InsertOnly	Yes	Boolean or False
ProductName	Yes	Name of the product
ProductID	Yes	Unique identifier of the product
Rank	Yes	Rank of the product
Active	Yes	Is the product active or not. Values: Boolean , False
DownLoadConditions ConditionID	Yes	Unique identifier of the download condition
DownLoadConditions ConditionName	Yes	Name of the download condition
InstallConditions ConditionID	Yes	Unique identifier of the install condition
InstallConditions ConditionName	Yes	Unique identifier of the install condition
SmartGroupID	Yes	Unique identifier of the smart group
SmartGroupName	Yes	Name of the smart group
StepType	Yes	Type of the step
SequenceNumber	Yes	Sequence number of the step
FileActionID	Yes	Unique identifier of the file action
FileActionName	Yes	Name of the file action
ProfileID	Yes	Unique identifier of the profile
ProfileName	Yes	Name of the profile
ApplicationID	Yes	Unique identifier of the application
ApplicationBundleID	Yes	Bundle id of the identifier
ApplicationPackageVersion	Yes	Version of the application package
Persist	Yes	Boolean of False
Name	Yes	Name of the product
ProductID	Yes	Unique identifier of the product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Description	Yes	Description about the product
Platform	Yes	Device platform
ApplicabilityRule	Yes	The applicability rule
PauseResume	Yes	Boolean of False
ProductType	Yes	Type of the product
ActivationDate	Yes	Timestamp of the product activation
DeactivationDate	Yes	Timestamp of the product deactivation

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Create Product in Productset

Functionality – Creates or updates a product in productset.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/productsets/maintainProductset

Request Payload

XML

```
<MaintainProductSetInput xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <MaintainGeneralInput>
        <LocationGroupID>Numeric</LocationGroupID>
        <InsertOnly>Boolean</InsertOnly>
    </MaintainGeneralInput>
    <ProductRanks>
        <MaintainProductRank>
            <ProductName>String</ProductName>
            <ProductID>Numeric</ProductID>
            <Rank>Numeric</Rank>
            <Active>Boolean</Active>
        </MaintainProductRank>
    </ProductRanks>
    <Products>
        <MaintainProduct>
            <DownLoadConditions>
                <MaintainProductCondition>
                    <ConditionID>Numeric</ConditionID>
                    <ConditionName>String</ConditionName>
                </MaintainProductCondition>
            </DownLoadConditions>
            <InstallConditions>
                <MaintainProductCondition>
                    <ConditionID>Numeric</ConditionID>
                    <ConditionName>String</ConditionName>
                </MaintainProductCondition>
            </InstallConditions>
            <SmartGroups>
                <MaintainProductSmartGroup>
                    <SmartGroupID>Numeric</SmartGroupID>
                    <SmartGroupName>String</SmartGroupName>
                </MaintainProductSmartGroup>
            </SmartGroups>
            <Steps>
                <MaintainProductStep>
                    <StepType>Numeric</StepType>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                    <SequenceNumber>Numeric</SequenceNumber>
                    <FileActionID>Numeric</FileActionID>
                    <FileActionName>String</FileActionName>
                    <ProfileID>Numeric</ProfileID>
                    <ProfileName>String</ProfileName>
                    <ApplicationID>Numeric</ApplicationID>
                    <ApplicationBundleID>String</ApplicationBundleID>
                    <ApplicationPackageVersion>String</ApplicationPackageVersi
                    on>
                    <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
                </MaintainProductStep>
            </Steps>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <ProductID>Numeric</ProductID>
            <Description>String</Description>
            <Platform>Numeric</Platform>
            <ApplicabilityRule>String</ApplicabilityRule>
            <PauseResume>Boolean</PauseResume>
            <ProductType>Numeric</ProductType>
            <ActivationDate>String</ActivationDate>
            <DeactivationDate>String</DeactivationDate>
        </MaintainProduct>
    </Products>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <PlatformID>Numeric</PlatformID>
</MaintainProductSetInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "MaintainGeneralInput" : {
        "LocationGroupID" : Numeric,
        "InsertOnly" : Boolean
    },
    "ProductRanks" : [
        {
        "ProductName" : "String",
        "ProductID" : Numeric,
        "Rank" : Numeric,
        "Active" : Boolean
        }
    ],
    "Products" : [
        {
        "DownLoadConditions" : [
            {
            "ConditionID" : Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "ConditionName" : "String"
            }
        ],
        "InstallConditions" : [
            {
            "ConditionID" : Numeric,
            "ConditionName" : "String"
            }
        "SmartGroups" : [
            {
            "SmartGroupID" : Numeric,
            "SmartGroupName" : "String"
            }
        ],
        "Steps" : [
            {
            "StepType" : Numeric,
            "SequenceNumber" : Numeric,
            "FileActionID" : Numeric,
            "FileActionName" : "String",
            "ProfileID" : Numeric,
            "ProfileName" : "String",
            "ApplicationID" : Numeric,
            "ApplicationBundleID" : "String",
            "ApplicationPackageVersion" : "String",
            "Persist" : Boolean
            }
        ],
        "Name" : "String",
        "ProductID" : Numeric,
        "Description" : "String",
        "Platform" : Numeric,
        "ApplicabilityRule" : "String",
        "PauseResume" : Boolean,
        "ProductType" : Numeric,
        "ActivationDate" : "String",
        "DeactivationDate" : "String"
        }
    ],
    "Name" : "String",
    "Description" : "String",
    "PlatformID" : Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
LocationGroupID	Yes	Unique identifier of the organization group
InsertOnly	Yes	Boolean or False
ProductName	Yes	Name of the product

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ProductID	Yes	Unique identifier of the product
Rank	Yes	Rank of the product
Active	Yes	Is the product active or not. Values: Boolean , False
DownLoadConditions ConditionID	Yes	Unique identifier of the download condition
DownLoadConditions ConditionName	Yes	Name of the download condition
InstallConditions ConditionID	Yes	Unique identifier of the install condition
InstallConditions ConditionName	Yes	Unique identifier of the install condition
SmartGroupID	Yes	Unique identifier of the smart group
SmartGroupName	Yes	Name of the smart group
StepType	Yes	Type of the step
SequenceNumber	Yes	Sequence number of the step
FileActionID	Yes	Unique identifier of the file action
FileActionName	Yes	Name of the file action
ProfileID	Yes	Unique identifier of the profile
ProfileName	Yes	Name of the profile
ApplicationID	Yes	Unique identifier of the application
ApplicationBundleID	Yes	Bundle id of the identifier
ApplicationPackageVersion	Yes	Version of the application package
Persist	Yes	Boolean of False
Name	Yes	Name of the product
ProductID	Yes	Unique identifier of the product
Description	Yes	Description about the product
Platform	Yes	Device platform
ApplicabilityRule	Yes	The applicability rule
PauseResume	Yes	Boolean of False
ProductType	Yes	Type of the product
ActivationDate	Yes	Timestamp of the product activation
DeactivationDate	Yes	Timestamp of the product deactivation

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Deactivate Productset

Functionality – Deactivates a product in a productset.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/productsets/DeactivateProductInProductSet?productSetID={id}&productID={productid}

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Product From Productsets

Functionality – Deletes a product from a productset.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/productsets/RemoveProductFromProductSet/{OGId}/{productSetIdOrName}/{productIdOrName}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
OGId	String	The location group of the ProductSet
productSetIdOrName	String	Product Set containing the product to be deleted
productIdOrName	String	The product to be deleted

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Push Productset to Policy Engine

Functionality – Pushes the productset onto the product policy engine.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/productsets/pushproductsetonpolicyengine?productSetID={id}&fasttrack={fasttrack}

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Rank All Products in a Productset

Functionality – Reranks all products in a productset.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/productsets/RankAllProductsInProductSet

Request Payload

XML

```
<RankAllProductsInProductSetInput
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <LocationGroupID>Numeric</LocationGroupID>
    <ProductSetName>String</ProductSetName>
    <ProductSetID>Numeric</ProductSetID>
    <ProductRanks>
        <MaintainProductRank>
            <ProductName>String</ProductName>
            <ProductID>Numeric</ProductID>
            <Rank>Numeric</Rank>
            <Active>Boolean</Active>
        </MaintainProductRank>
    </ProductRanks>
</RankAllProductsInProductSetInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "LocationGroupID" : Numeric,
    "ProductSetName" : "String",
    "ProductSetID" : Numeric,
    "ProductRanks" : [
        {
            "ProductName" : "String",
            "ProductID" : Numeric,
            "Rank" : Numeric,
            "Active" : Boolean
        }
    ]
}
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
LocationGroupID	Yes	Unique id of the organization group
ProductSetName	No	Name of the productset
ProductSetID	Yes	Unique id of the productset
ProductName	No	Name of the product
ProductID	Yes	Unique id of the product
Rank	Yes	Rank of the product
Active	Yes	Is the product Active. True or False

Response Payload

XML

```
<MaintainResult xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <ResultString>String</ResultString>
</MaintainResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ResultString" : "String"
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ResultString	String	Result obtained after re-ranking all the products in a productset

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Productset

Functionality – Retrieves information about a productset including a list of products.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/productsets/ProductSetInquiry?OrganizationGroupID={OrganizationGroupID}&ProductSetName={ProductSetName}&ProductSetID={ProductSetID}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
OrganizationGroupID	String	The location group of the productset
ProductSetName	String	Name of the productset
ProductSetID	String	Unique identifier of the productset

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 12:
Smart Group Management

Overview 1141
Create Smart Group (*Refactored) 1141
Get Smart Group details 1145
Get Device Details in the Smart Group 1149
Search Smart Groups 1151
Update Smart Group (*Refactored) 1154
Delete Smart Group (*Refactored) 1159
Get List of Apps Assigned to Smart Group 1160

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs allows you to manage Smart Groups that are used for assigning applications, profiles, and so on. Smart Group details can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console:

- **Smart Group Details** – Groups & Settings > Smart Groups.

Create Smart Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Creates a smart group in an organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/create. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups (HTTP Method Used – POST)

Request Payload

XML

```
<SmartGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupId>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupId>
    <OrganizationGroups>
        <OrganizationGroup>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
        </OrganizationGroup>
    </OrganizationGroups>
    <UserGroups>
        <UserGroup>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
        </UserGroup>
    </UserGroups>
    <Tags>
            <Tag>
            <Id>String</Id>
            </Tag>
    </Tags>
    <Ownerships>
        <string>String</string>
    </Ownerships>
    <Platforms>
        <string>String</string>
    </Platforms>
    <Models>
        <string>String</string>
    </Models>
    <OperatingSystems>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <OperatingSystem>
                <DeviceType>String</DeviceType>
                <Operator>String</Operator>
                <Value>String</Value>
            </OperatingSystem>
        </OperatingSystems>
        <UserAdditions>
            <User>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
            </User>
        </UserAdditions>
        <DeviceAdditions>
            <Device>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
            </Device>
        </DeviceAdditions>
        <UserExclusions>
            <User>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
            </User>
        </UserExclusions>
        <DeviceExclusions>
            <Device>
                <Id>Numeric</Id>
            </Device>
        </DeviceExclusions>
    </SmartGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Name" : "String",
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
    "OrganizationGroups":[{
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "UserGroups":[{
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "Ownerships":["String"],
    "Platforms":["String"],
    "Models":["String"],
    "OperatingSystems":[{
        "DeviceType":"String",
        "Operator":"String",
        "Value":"String"
    }],
    "Tags":[{
    "Id":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    }],
        "UserAdditions":[{
            "Id":Numeric
        }],
        "DeviceAdditions":[{
            "Id":Numeric
        }],
        "UserExclusions":[{
            "Id":Numeric
        }],
        "DeviceExclusions":[{
            "Id":Numeric
        }]
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	Yes	Unique name of the smart group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupId	Yes	Unique identification of the organization group which manages the smart group
OrganizationGroups Id	No	Unique identification of the organization group from where the devices are filtered
UserGroups Id	No	Unique identification of the user groups from which the devices are filtered
Ownerships	No	Ownership type of the device. Allowed values are - 'CorporateShared', 'CorporateDedicated', 'EmployeeOwned', and 'Unknown'
Platforms	No	Device platform. Refer Tables for complete List of device platforms
Models	No	The model of the device. Refer Tables for complete list of device models
OperatingSystems DeviceType	No	The platform of the device. Refer Tables for complete list of device platforms
OperatingSystems Operator	No	Operator applied to the operating system value. Allowed values are "Equals", "GreaterThan", "LessThan", "GreaterThanOrEqualTo", and "LessThanOrEqualTo"
OperatingSystems Value	No	Operating system value. Refer Tables for the complete list of operating systems
UserAdditions Id	No	Unique identification of the enrollment users whose devices need to be added to the Smart Group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DeviceAdditions Id	No	Unique identification of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
UserExclusions Id	No	Unique identification of the enrollment users whose devices need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Id	No	Unique identification of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list

Response Payloads

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	String	Unique user identification of the newly created smart group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Smart Group details

Functionality – Retrieves the smart group details created in an organization group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{id}

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<SmartGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
<Name>String</Name>
<Devices>Numeric</Devices>
<Assignments>Numeric</Assignments>
<Exclusions>Numeric</Exclusions>
<Name>String</Name>
<SmartGroupID>Numeric</SmartGroupID>
<CriteriaType>String</CriteriaType>
<ManagedByOrganizationGroupId>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupId>
<ManagedByOrganizationGroupName>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupName>
<OrganizationGroups>
    <OrganizationGroup>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
    </OrganizationGroup>
</OrganizationGroups>
<UserGroups>
    <UserGroup>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
    </UserGroup>
</UserGroups>
<Tags>
    <Tag>
        <Id>String</Id>
    </Tag>
</Tags>
<Ownerships>
    <string>String</string>
</Ownerships>
<Platforms>
    <string>String</string>
</Platforms>
<Models>
    <string>String</string>
</Models>
<OperatingSystems>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    <OperatingSystem>
        <DeviceType>String</DeviceType>
        <Operator>String</Operator>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </OperatingSystem>
</OperatingSystems>
<UserAdditions>
    <User>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </User>
</UserAdditions>
<DeviceAdditions>
    <Device>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String/Name>
    </Device>
</DeviceAdditions>
<UserExclusions>
    <User>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </User>
</UserExclusions>
<DeviceExclusions>
    <Device>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <Name>String</Name>
    </Device>
</DeviceExclusions>
</SmartGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Name" : "String",
    "Devices":Numeric,
    "Exclusions":Numeric,
    "Assignments":Numeric,
    "CriteriaType" : "String",
    "SmartGroupID":Numeric,
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupId":Numeric,
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupName":"string",
    "OrganizationGroups":[{
        "Name":"String",
        "Id":Numeric
    }],
    "UserGroups":[{
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "Name":"String",
            "Id":Numeric
        }],
        "Ownerships":["String"],
        "Platforms":["String"],
        "Models":["String"],
        "OperatingSystems":[{
            "DeviceType":"String",
            "Operator":"String",
            "Value":"String"
        }],
        "Tags":[{
            "Id":"String",
        }],
        "UserAdditions":[{
            "Id":Numeric
            "Name":"String"
        }],
        "DeviceAdditions":[{
            "Id":Numeric,
            "Name":"String"
        }],
        "UserExclusions":[{
            "Id":Numeric,
            "Name":"String"
        }],
        "DeviceExclusions":[{
            "Id":Numeric,
            "Name":"String"
        }]
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Name	String	Unique name of the smart group
Devices	Numeric	Number of devices filtered by the smart group
Exclusions	Numeric	Number of devices that are excluded from the smart group's list of devices
Assignments	Numeric	Number of application assignments made to the smart group
CriteriaType	String	Unique smart group type configured to the smart group
SmartGroupID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the smart group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group where the smart group is managed
ManagedByOrganizationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group where the smart group is managed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

OrganizationGroups Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the organization group from which devices are filtered
UserGroups Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the user groups assigned to the smart group
Ownerships	String	The ownership type of the devices
Platforms	String	The platform of the device. Refer Tables for complete list of device platforms
Models	String	The model of the device. Refer Tables for complete list of device models
OperatingSystems DeviceType	String	The platform of the device. Refer Tables for complete list of device platforms
OperatingSystems Operator	String	Operator applied to the operating system value. Allowed values are "Equals", "GreaterThan", "LessThan", "GreaterThanOrEqualTo", and "LessThanOrEqualTo"
OperatingSystems Value	String	The value of the operating system. Refer Tables for the complete list of operating systems
UserAdditions Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the enrollment users whose devices need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
UserAdditions Name	String	Name of the enrollment users whose devices need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Name	String	The friendly name of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
UserExclusions Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the enrollment users whose devices need to be removed from the smart group device list
UserExclusions Name	String	The name of the enrollment users whose devices need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Id	Numeric	ID of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Name	String	Friendly name of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get Device Details in the Smart Group

Functionality – Retrieves the device details in the smart group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{smartgroupid}/devices

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<SmartGroupDevices>
    <Devices xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
        <Device>
            <Id>Numeric</Id>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <Model>String</Model>
            <OSVersion>String</OSVersion>
            <Username>String</Username>
            <Platform>String</Platform>
            <Ownership>String</Ownership>
        </Device>
    </Devices>
</SmartGroupDevices>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Devices":[{
    "Id":Numeric,
    "Name":"String",
    "Model":"String",
    "OSVersion":"String",
    "Username":"String",
    "Platform":"String",
    "Ownership":"String"
}]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Id	Numeric	Unique identifier of the device
Name	String	Friendly name of the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Model	String	Name of the device model
OSVersion	String	Operating System version of the model
Username	String	Name of the enrollment user to whom the device is assigned
Platform	String	Name of the device platform
Ownership	String	Ownership type of the device. Values: Corporate-Shared, Corporate-Dedicated, Employee Owned

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Smart Groups

Functionality – Searches for smart groups using the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/search?name={name}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&managedbyorganizationgroupid={managedbyorganizationgroupid}&modifiedfrom={modifiedfrom}&modifiedtill={modifiedtill}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – sortorder, page, pagesize, orderby, modifiedfrom, modifiedtill, organizationgroupid, managedbyorganizationgroupid,
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – name

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Description
name	Smartgroup name
organizationgroupid	Numeric ID of the smart group's organization group
managedbyorganizationgroupid	Smart group managing organization group identifier
modifiedfrom	DateTime, Filters the result where SmartGroup modified date is greater or equal to modifiedfrom value
modifiedtill	DateTime, Filters the result where SmartGroup modified date is less or equal to modifiedtill value
page	Page number
pagesize	Records per page
orderby	Column by which the search results will be sorted
sortorder	Sorting order. Values ASC or DESC. Defaults to ASC

Response Payload

XML

```
<SmartGroupSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <SmartGroups>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <Devices>Numeric</Devices>
        <Assignments>Numeric</Assignments>
        <Exclusions>Numeric</Exclusions>
        <Name>String</Name>
        <SmartGroupID>Numeric</SmartGroupID>
        <ManagedByOrganizationGroupId>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupId>
        <ManagedByOrganizationGroupName>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupNam
        e>
    </SmartGroups>
</SmartGroupSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page" : Numeric,
    "PageSize" : Numeric,
    "Total" : Numeric,
    "SmartGroups" : [
        {
        "Assignments" : Numeric,
        "Devices" : Numeric,
        "Exclusions" : Numeric,
        "ManagedByOrganizationGroupId" : "String",
        "ManagedByOrganizationGroupName" : "String",
        "Name" : "String",
        "SmartGroupID" : Numeric
        }
    ]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Page number of the result
PageSize	Numeric	Page size of the Result
Total	Numeric	Total number of objects in the result
Devices	Numeric	Number of devices filtered by the smart group
Exclusions	Numeric	Number of devices that are excluded from the smart group's list of devices
Assignments	Numeric	Number of application assignments made to the smart group
Name	String	Name of the organization group
SmartGroupID	Numeric	Unique numeric ID of the smart group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ManagedByOrganizationGroupId	Numeric	ID of the organization group where the smart group is managed
ManagedByOrganizationGroupName	String	Name of the organization group where the smart group is managed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Smart Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Updates a smart group's details.

HTTP Method – POST

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{id}/update. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{id} (HTTP Method Used – PUT)

Response Obtained – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	Numeric	Numeric Id of the smart group to be updated.

Request Payload

XML

```
<SmartGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <Assignments>Numeric</Assignments>
    <Exclusions>Numeric</Exclusions>
    <Name>String</Name>
    <OrganizationGroups>
        <OrganizationGroup>
            <Id>String</Id>
        </OrganizationGroup>
    </OrganizationGroups>
    <UserGroups>
        <UserGroup>
            <Id>String</Id>
        </UserGroup>
    </UserGroups>
    <Tags>
        <Tag>
            <Id>String</Id>
            <Name>String</Name>
         </Tag>
    </Tags>
    <Ownerships>
        <string>String</string>
    </Ownerships>
    <Platforms>
        <string>String</string
    </Platforms>
    <Models>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <string>String</string>
        </Models>
        <OperatingSystems>
            <OperatingSystem>
                <DeviceType>String</DeviceType>
                <Operator>String</Operator>
                <Value>String</Value>
            </OperatingSystem>
        </OperatingSystems>
        <UserAdditions>
            <User>
                <Id>String</Id>
                <Name>String</Name>
            </User>
        </UserAdditions>
        <DeviceAdditions>
            <Device>
                <Id>String</Id>
            </Device>
        </DeviceAdditions>
        <UserExclusions>
            <User>
                <Id>String</Id>
            </User>
        </UserExclusions>
        <DeviceExclusions>
            <Device>
                <Id>String</Id>
            </Device>
        </DeviceExclusions>
    </SmartGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Name":"String",
    "Exclusions":Numeric,
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupName":Numeric,
    "OrganizationGroups":[{
        "Id":"String"
    }],
    "UserGroups":[{
        "Id":"String"
    }],
    "Ownerships":["String"],
    "Platforms":["String"],
    "Models":["String"],
    "Name":"String",
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "OperatingSystems":[{
            "DeviceType":"String",
            "Operator":"String",
            "Value":"String"
        }],
        "Tags":[{
            "Id":"String",
        }],
        "UserAdditions":[{
            "Id":"String",
            "Name":"String"
        }],
        "DeviceAdditions":[{
            "Id":"String"
        }],
        "UserExclusions":[{
            "Id":"String"
        }],
        "DeviceExclusions":[{
            "Id":"String"
        }]
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Name	No	Name of the smart group
Assignment	No	Number of application assignments made to the smart group
Exclusions	No	Number of devices that are excluded from the smart group's list of devices
ManagedByOrganizationGroupName	No	Name of the organization group
OrganizationGroups Name	No	Name of the organization group from where the devices are filtered
OrganizationGroups Id	No	Unique identification of the organization group from where the devices are filtered
UserGroups Name	No	Name of the user groups assigned to the smart group
UserGroups Id	No	Unique identification of the user groups assigned to the smart group
UserAdditions Id	No	Unique identification of the enrollment users whose devices need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

UserAdditions Name	No	Name of the enrollment users whose devices need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Id	No	Unique identification of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Name	No	Friendly name of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Model	No	Model of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions OSVersion	No	Operating system of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Username	No	Name of the device users that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Platform	No	Platform of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
DeviceAdditions Ownership	No	Ownership of the devices that need to be added to the smart group in addition to the devices added by the smart group filters
UserExclusions Id	No	Unique identification of the enrollment users whose devices need to be removed from the smart group device list
UserExclusions Name	No	The name of the enrollment users whose devices need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Id	No	ID of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Name	No	Friendly name of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Model	No	Model of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions OSVersion	No	Operating system of the device that need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Username	No	Name of the device users that need to be removed from the smart group device list
DeviceExclusions Platform	No	Platform of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

DeviceExclusions Ownership	No	Ownership of the devices that need to be removed from the smart group device list

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Smart Group (*Refactored)

Functionality – Deletes the smart group identified by smartgroup identifier.

HTTP Method – DELETE

Deprecated API URI – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{id}/delete. This URI will be deprecated soon. Start using the ***Supported API URI**.

***Supported API URI** – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{id} (HTTP Method Used – DELETE)

Request Body – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get List of Apps Assigned to Smart Group

Functionality – Gets the list of apps assigned to Smart Group.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/smartgroups/{id}/apps

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfApplication xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <Application>
        <Id xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</Id>
        <ApplicatinName xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</ApplicatinName>
        <BundleID xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</BundleID>
        <Platform xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Platform>
        <Version xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</Version>
        <ManagedBy xmlns="http://www.air-
        watch.com/webapi/resources">String</ManagedBy>
    </Application>
</ArrayOfApplication>
```

JSON

```
[
    {
    "applicationName" : "String",
    "bundleId" : "String",
    "platform" : "String",
    "version" : "String",
    "managedBy" : "String",
    "id" : Numeric
    }
]
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
applicationName	String	Name of the application
bundleId	String	Unique bundle id of the application
platform	String	Device platform
version	String	Version of the application
managedBy	String	Unique identification of the smart group which manages the application
id	Numeric	Device's alternate id

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 13:
Tag Management

Overview 1163
Create Tag 1163
Retrieve Devices with Specific Tag 1165
Search Tag 1166
Update Tag 1168
Add Devices to the Tag 1169
Remove Devices from Tag 1171
Delete Tag 1173

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs allows you to manage various tag functionalities on the devices from the AirWatch Console.

Create Tag

Functionality – Creates a tag.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/tags/addtag

Request Payload

XML

```
<Tag>
    <TagName>String</TagName>
    <TagType>String</TagType>
    <LocationGroupId>Numeric</LocationGroupId>
</Tag>
```

JSON

```
{
    "LocationGroupId":Numeric,
    "TagName":"String",
    "TagType":Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
LocationGroupId	Yes	Unique identifier of the organization group
TagName	Yes	Name of the tag
TagType	Yes	Tag Type id. Tag type Device : 1, General : 2

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long	Numeric	Unique identifier of the newly created tag

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Devices with Specific Tag

Functionality – Retrieves all the devices with the specified tag.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/tags/{tagid}/devices?LastSeen={lastseen}

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<Devices xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Device>
        <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
        <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
        <DateTagged>Datetime</DateTagged>
    </Device>
    <Device>
        <DeviceId>Numeric</DeviceId>
        <FriendlyName>String</FriendlyName>
        <DateTagged>Datetime</DateTagged>
    </Device>
</Devices>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Device":[{
        "DateTagged":"Datetime",
        "DeviceId":Numeric,
        "FriendlyName":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
DateTagged	Datetime	Time stamp when the device was tagged
DeviceId	Numeric	Unique identification of the device
FriendlyName	String	Friendly name given to the device

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Tag

Functionality – Searches for tags using the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/tags/search?name={name}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&tagtype={tagtype}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Exact Match Parameter** – tagtype
- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – name, organizationgroupid, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
name	String	Tag name
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Organization group identifier
tagtype	Numeric	Tag Type id. Tag type: Device - 1, General - 2
page	Numeric	Page
pagesize	Numeric	Page size

Response Payload

XML

```
<TagsSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <Tags>
        <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
        <TagName>String</TagName>
        <DateTagged>Datetime</DateTagged>
    </Tags>
    <Tags>
        <Id xmlns="">Numeric</Id>
        <TagName>String</TagName>
        <DateTagged>Datetime</DateTagged>
    </Tags>
</TagsSearchResult>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "Tags":[{
        "Id":Numeric,
        "DateTagged":"Datetime",
        "TagName":"String"
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Page number of the search result
PageSize	Numeric	Number of the tag details shown on each page
Total	Numeric	Total number of tags
Tags Id	Numeric	Unique identification of the tag
DateTagged	Datetime	Time stamp when the device was tagged
TagName	String	Name of the tag

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Tag

Functionality – Updates a tag.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/tags/{tagid}/update

Response Obtained – NA

Request Payload

XML

```
<Tag>
    <TagName>String</TagName>
    <TagType>Numeric</TagType>
</Tag>
```

JSON

```
{
    "TagName":"String",
    "TagType":Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
TagName	Yes	Name of the tag
TagType	Yes	Tag Type id. Tag type Device : 1, General : 2

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Add Devices to the Tag

Functionality – Add devices to the tag.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/tags/{tagid}/adddevices

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>String</Value>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{
        "Value":["String"]
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes (at least 1)	Desired device parameter: DeviceID

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
    "Faults":{
        "Fault":[{
            "ErrorCode":Numeric,
            "ItemValue":"String",
            "Message":"String"
        }]
    },
    "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices successfully added to the tag
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of the devices failed to add to the tag
Fault	Numeric	This chunk of XML/JSON indicates the cause of failure in addition of devices to the tag
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
TotalItems	Numeric	Total Number of Items sent in the request for addition

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove Devices from Tag

Functionality – Remove devices from the tag.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/tags/{tagid}/removedevices

Request Payload

XML

```
<BulkInput xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <BulkValues>
        <Value>String</Value>
        <Value>String</Value>
    </BulkValues>
</BulkInput>
```

JSON

```
{
    "BulkValues":{
        "Value":["String"]
    }
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
Value	Yes (at least 1)	Desired device parameter: DeviceID

Response Payload

XML

```
<BulkResponse xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TotalItems>Numeric</TotalItems>
    <AcceptedItems>Numeric</AcceptedItems>
    <FailedItems>Numeric</FailedItems>
    <Faults>
        <ActivityId>String</ActivityId>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
        <Fault>
            <ErrorCode>Numeric</ErrorCode>
            <ItemValue>String</ItemValue>
            <Message>String</Message>
        </Fault>
    </Faults>
</BulkResponse>
```

JSON

```
{
    "AcceptedItems":Numeric,
    "FailedItems":Numeric,
    "Faults":{
        "Fault":[{
            "ErrorCode":Numeric,
            "ItemValue":"String",
            "Message":"String"
        }]
    },
    "TotalItems":Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
AcceptedItems	Numeric	Number of devices successfully removed from the tag
FailedItems	Numeric	Number of the devices failed to be removed from the tag
Fault	Numeric	This chunk of XML/JSON indicates the cause of failure in removal of devices
ErrorCode	Numeric	HTTP status code for the failed element
TotalItems	Numeric	Total Number of Items sent in the request for removal

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Tag

Functionality – Deletes a tag.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/mdm/tags/{tagid}

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 14:
User Group Management

Overview 1175
Create Custom User Group 1175
Add Enrollment User To a Custom User Group 1177
Remove an Enrollment User From the Custom User Group . 1178
Get User group 1179
Search User Group 1181
Delete User Group 1183
Retrieve List of Notifications 1184
Retrieve Notifications Count 1186

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatchREST APIs allows you to create Custom User groups and add or remove device enrollment users to the User group. User Group details can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console:

- **User Group Details** – Groups & Settings > User Groups.

Create Custom User Group

Functionality – Creates a custom user group in the desired customer type organization group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/usergroups/createcustomusergroup

Request Payload

XML

```
<UserGroup xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <GroupName>String</GroupName>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>Numeric</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
</UserGroup>
```

JSON

```
{
    "GroupName":"String",
    "Description":"String",
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":Numeric
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
GroupName	Yes	Desired unique name of the custom user group
Description	Yes	Description of the custom user group
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Yes	Numeric identification of the organization group managing the custom user group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Response Payload

XML

```
<long> Numeric </long>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value": Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Long/Value	Numeric	Unique identification of the newly created custom user group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Add Enrollment User To a Custom User Group

Functionality – Adds an enrollment user to a custom user group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/usergroups/{usergroupid}/user/{enrollmentuserid}/addusertogroup

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
Usergroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric identification of the custom user group
enrollmentuserid	Numeric	Unique numeric identification of the enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Remove an Enrollment User From the Custom User Group

Functionality – Removes an enrollment user from the custom user group.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/usergroups/{usergroupid}/user/{enrollmentuserid}/removeuserfromgroup

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
Usergroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric identification of the custom user group
enrollmentuserid	Numeric	Unique numeric identification of the enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Get User group

Functionality – Retrieves list of users from the provided user group id.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/usergroups/{usergroupid}/users?page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – usergroups, usergroupid, users, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
Usergroupid	Numeric	Unique numeric identification of the custom user group
page	Numeric	Specifies the page number
pagesize	Numeric	Maximum records per page

Response Payload

XML

```
<UserGroupUsers xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <EnrollmentUser>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <FirstName>String</FirstName>
        <LastName>String</LastName>
        <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
        <OrganizationGroup>Numeric</OrganizationGroup>
    </EnrollmentUser>
    <EnrollmentUser>
        <UserName>String</UserName>
        <FirstName>String</FirstName>
        <LastName>String</LastName>
        <SecurityType>String</SecurityType>
        <OrganizationGroup>Numeric</OrganizationGroup>
    </EnrollmentUser>
</UserGroupUsers>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "EnrollmentUser":{
        "UserName":"String",
        "FirstName":"String",
        "LastName":"String",
        "SecurityType":"String",
        "OrganizationGroup":Numeric,
    }
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Current page number of the result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum records/users per page to be displayed
Total	Numeric	Total number of users present in the search result
UserName	String	Username of the enrollment user
FirstName	String	First name of the enrollment user
LastName	String	Last name of the enrollment user
SecurityType	String/Numeric	Security type of the enrollment users. In XML payload, you can pass String values ("**Basic**" for a basic user, and "**Directory**" for a directory user) and Numeric values (**1** for directory users and **2** for basic users). For JSON payload, you can pass only Numeric values.
OrganizationGroup	Numeric	Unique identification of the Organization Group associated with the enrollment user

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search User Group

Functionality – Search user group from the provided user group name, user group type, organization group, and organization group id.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/usergroups/custom/search?groupname={groupname}&organzationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – groupname, organzationgroupid, page, pagesize

Request Body – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
groupname	String	Name of the user group
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Unique Numeric identifier of the Organization Group
page	Numeric	Specifies the page number
pagesize	Numeric	Maximum records per page

Response Payload

XML

```
<UserGroups xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <UserGroup>
        <UserGroupId>Numeric</UserGroupId>
        <UserGroupName>String</UserGroupName>
        <OrganizationGroup>String</OrganizationGroup>
        <UserCount>Numeric</UserCount>
    </UserGroup>
</UserGroups>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
        "UserGroup":{
            "UserGroupId":Numeric,
            "UserGroupName":"String",
            "OrganizationGroup":"String",
            "UserCount":Numeric
        }
    }
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Page	Numeric	Current page number of the result
PageSize	Numeric	Maximum records/users per page to be displayed
Total	Numeric	Total number of users present in the search result
UserGroupId	Numeric	Unique identification of the user groups from which the devices are filtered
UserGroupName	String	Unique name of the user group
OrganizationGroup	String	Unique organization group name
UserCount	Numeric	Number of users in the user group

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete User Group

Functionality – Deletes a user group from the numeric user group id provided in the request URI.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/system/usergroups/{usergroupid}/delete

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve List of Notifications

Functionality – Retrieves the list of notifications based on the core user.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/notifications?startIndex={startIndex}&pageSize={pageSize}&active={active}&cultureCode={cultureCode}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
startIndex	Numeric	(Optional) Start index for the list of fetched notifications. Default value is 0.
startIndex	Numeric	(Optional) Number of notifications fetched per page. Default value is 0.
active	Boolean	(Optional) Option to fetch active or dismissed notifications. Value: True or False. Default value is true.
culturecode	String	(Optional) Option to provide the locale setting for the fetched notifications. Default value is the default culture code for the core user.

Response Payload

XML

```
<ArrayOfNotification xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <Notification>
        <CoreUserId>Numeric</CoreUserId>
        <CreatedOn>Datetime</CreatedOn>
        <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
        <Title>String</Title>
        <IsAcknowledged>Boolean</IsAcknowledged>
        <TypeId>Numeric</TypeId>
        <TypeValue>String</TypeValue>
        <CategoryId>Numeric</CategoryId>
        <CategoryValue>String</CategoryValue>
        <ResourceKey>String</ResourceKey>
        <ResourceValue>String</ResourceValue>
        <Priority>Numeric</Priority>
        <Message>String</Message>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
    </Notification>
</ArrayOfNotification>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
[
    {
        "CoreUserId": "Numeric",
        "CreatedOn": "Datetime",
        "OrganizationGroupId": "Numeric",
        "Title": "String",
        "IsAcknowledged": "Boolean",
        "TypeId": "Numeric"
        "TypeValue": "String",
        "CategoryId": "Numeric",
        "CategoryValue": "String",
        "ResourceKey": "String",
        "ResourceValue": "String",
        "Priority": "Numeric",
        "Message": "String",
        "id" : Numeric
    }
]
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
CoreUserId	Numeric	The unique identifier of the user
CreatedOn	Datetime	The date of the notification
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	The unique identifier of the Organization group
Title	String	The title of the notification
IsAcknowledged	Boolean	Specifies if the admin has acknowledged the notification or not
TypeId	Numeric	The unique identifier of the displayed notification type
TypeValue	String	The value for the displayed notification
CategoryId	Numeric	The unique identifier of the notification category
CategoryValue	String	The value of the notification category
Resource Key	String	The key of the resource that is used for the notification
ResourceValue	String	The value of the resource that is used for the notification
Priority	Numeric	The priority set for the notification
Message	String	The notification message displayed for the admin
id	Numeric	The unique identifier of the notification count model

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Notifications Count

Functionality – Retrieves the total, active, and dismissed count of notifications.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/notifications/count

Request Payload – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<notificationCount xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">
    <Id xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</Id>
    <Total xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</Total>
    <Active xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</Active>
    <Dismissed xmlns="http://www.air-
    watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</Dismissed>
</notificationCount>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Total" : Numeric,
    "Active" : Numeric,
    "Dismissed" : Numeric,
    "id" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Total	Numeric	The total number of notifications
Active	Numeric	The number of active notifications
Dismissed	Numeric	The number of dismissed notifications
id	Numeric	The unique identifier of the notification count model

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 15:
Event Notification

Overview 1188
Create Event Notification 1188
Delete Event Notification 1191
Retrieve Event Notification 1192
Search Event Notification 1195
Update Event Notification 1199

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs allows you to subscribe to device events and manage event notification functionalities from the AirWatch Console.

Create Event Notification

Functionality – Creates a new event notification rule with events to subscribe to.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/eventnotifications

Request Payload

XML

```
<EventNotification xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TargetName>String</TargetName>
    <TargetUrl>String</TargetUrl>
    <Username>String</Username>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <Format>Xml</Format>
    <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
    <DeviceEvents>
        <Enrollment>Boolean</Enrollment>
        <UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe>Boolean</UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe>
        <Wipe>Boolean</Wipe>
        <CompromisedStatusChange>Boolean</CompromisedStatusChange>
        <ComplianceStatusChange>Boolean</ComplianceStatusChange>
        <DeviceAttributes>
            <AssetNumber>Boolean</AssetNumber>
            <FriendlyName>Boolean</FriendlyName>
            <OrganizationGroup>Boolean</OrganizationGroup>
            <UserEmailAddress>Boolean</UserEmailAddress>
            <Ownership>Boolean</Ownership>
            <OperatingSystem>Boolean</OperatingSystem>
            <PhoneNumber>Boolean</PhoneNumber>
            <DeviceMCC>Boolean</DeviceMCC>
        </DeviceAttributes>
    </DeviceEvents>
</EventNotification>
```

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceEvents" : {
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            "ComplianceStatusChange" : Boolean,
            "CompromisedStatusChange" : Boolean,
            "DeviceAttributes" : {
                "AssetNumber" : Boolean,
                "DeviceMCC" : Boolean,
                "FriendlyName" : Boolean,
                "OperatingSystem" : Boolean,
                "OrganizationGroup" : Boolean,
                "Ownership" : Boolean,
                "PhoneNumber" : Boolean,
                "UserEmailAddress" : Boolean
            },
            "Enrollment" : Boolean,
            "UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe" : Boolean,
            "Wipe" : Boolean
        },
        "Format" : Numeric,
        "OrganizationGroupId" : Numeric,
        "Password" : "String",
        "TargetName" : "String",
        "TargetUrl" : "String",
        "Username" : "String"
    }
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ComplianceStatusChange	Yes	Whether the compliance status change for the device event must be enabled. True or False
CompromisedStatusChange	Yes	Whether the compromised status change for the device event must be enabled. True or False
AssetNumber	Yes	Whether the asset number of the device event be enabled. True or False
DeviceMCC	Yes	Whether the device MCC of the device event be enabled. True or False
FriendlyName	Yes	Whether the friendly name of the device event be enabled. True or False
OperatingSystem	Yes	Whether the operating system of the device event be enabled. True or False
OrganizationGroup	Yes	Whether the organization group of the device event be enabled. True or False
Ownership	Yes	Whether the ownership of the device event be enabled. True or False
PhoneNumber	Yes	Whether the phone number of the device event be enabled. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

UserEmailAddress	Yes	Whether the user email address of the device event be enabled. True or False
Enrollment	Yes	Whether the device enrollment event must be enabled. True or False
UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe	Yes	Whether the device unenrolled enterprise wipe event must be enabled. True or False
Wipe	Yes	Whether the device wipe event must be enabled. True or False
Format	Yes	Type of the format. By default, the format type is XML
OrganizationGroupId	Yes	Unique id of the organization group
Password	Yes	Password of the Target URL
TargetName	Yes	Name of the Target URL
TargetUrl	Yes	URL of the Target
Username	Yes	Username of the Target URL

Note: An event is enabled if the corresponding field is set to True, otherwise it is disabled. At least one event must be enabled to create a new event notification.

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
{
    "Value" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Value	Numeric	Value of the new event notification rule when created

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Delete Event Notification

Functionality – Deletes an event notification rule identified by the event notification Id.

HTTP Method – DELETE

API URI – https://host/api/system/eventnotifications/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	Numeric	Event notification id

Request Payload – NA

Response Obtained – NA

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Retrieve Event Notification

Functionality – Retrieves details of an event notification rule identified by event notification Id.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/eventnotifications/{id}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	Numeric	Event notification id

Response Payload

XML

```
<EventNotification xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <TargetName>String</TargetName>
    <TargetUrl>String</TargetUrl>
    <Username>String</Username>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <Format>Xml</Format>
    <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
    <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
    <DeviceEvents>
        <Enrollment>Boolean</Enrollment>
        <UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe>Boolean</UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe>
        <Wipe>Boolean</Wipe>
        <CompromisedStatusChange>Boolean</CompromisedStatusChange>
        <ComplianceStatusChange>Boolean</ComplianceStatusChange>
        <DeviceAttributes>
            <AssetNumber>Boolean</AssetNumber>
            <FriendlyName>Boolean</FriendlyName>
            <OrganizationGroup>Boolean</OrganizationGroup>
            <UserEmailAddress>Boolean</UserEmailAddress>
            <Ownership>Boolean</Ownership>
            <OperatingSystem>Boolean</OperatingSystem>
            <PhoneNumber>Boolean</PhoneNumber>
            <DeviceMCC>Boolean</DeviceMCC>
        </DeviceAttributes>
    </DeviceEvents>
</EventNotification>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "TargetName" : "String",
    "TargetUrl" : "String",
    "Username" : "String",
    "Password" : "String",
    "Format" : Numeric,
    "OrganizationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "IsActive" : Boolean,
    "DeviceEvents" : {
        "Enrollment" : Boolean,
        "UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe" : Boolean,
        "Wipe" : Boolean,
        "CompromisedStatusChange" : Boolean,
        "ComplianceStatusChange" : Boolean,
        "DeviceAttributes" : {
            "AssetNumber" : Boolean,
            "FriendlyName" : Boolean,
            "OrganizationGroup" : Boolean,
            "UserEmailAddress" : Boolean,
            "Ownership" : Boolean,
            "OperatingSystem" : Boolean,
            "PhoneNumber" : Boolean,
            "DeviceMCC" : Boolean
        }
    },
    "id" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ComplianceStatusChange	Boolean	Whether the compliance status change for the device event is to be retrieved. True or False
CompromisedStatusChange	Boolean	Whether the compromised status change for the device event is to be retrieved. True or False
AssetNumber	Boolean	Whether the asset number of the device attributes is to be retrieved. True or False
DeviceMCC	Boolean	Whether the device MCC of the device attributes is to be retrieved. True or False
FriendlyName	Boolean	Whether the friendly name of the device attributes is to be retrieved. True or False
OperatingSystem	Boolean	Whether the operating system of the device attributes is to be retrieved. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

OrganizationGroup	Boolean	Whether the organization group of the device attributes to be retrieved. True or False
Ownership	Boolean	Whether the ownership of the device attributes is to be retrieved. True or False
PhoneNumber	Boolean	Whether the phone number of the device attributes is to be retrieved. True or False
UserEmailAddress	Boolean	Whether the user email address of the device attributes is to be retrieved. True or False
Enrollment	Boolean	Whether the device enrollment event is to be retrieved. True or False
UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe	Boolean	Whether the device unenrolled enterprise wipe event is to be retrieved. True or False
Wipe	Boolean	Whether the device wipe event is to be retrieved. True or False
Format	Numeric	Type of the format. By default, the format type is XML
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique id of the organization group
Password	String	Password of the Target URL
TargetName	String	Name of the Target URL
TargetUrl	String	URL of the Target
Username	String	Username of the Target URL

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Event Notification

Functionality – Searches for event notification based on the query information provided.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/eventnotifications/search?targetname={targetname}&organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&status={status}&orderby={orderby}&sortorder={sortorder}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

Request Payload – NA

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
targetname	String	Name of the target
organizationgroupid	Numeric	Unique id of the organization group
Status	String	Event notification status
orderby	String	Sorts the response based on the attribute (targettname, targetUrl, formattype, username, active)
sortorder	String	Sorting order. Values ASC or DESC. Defaults to ASC.
page	Numeric	Page number
pagesize	Numeric	Number of records per page

Response Payload

XML

```
<EventNotificationsSearchResult
xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
<AdditionalInfo xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/webapi/resources">
    <Id>Numeric</Id>
    <Links />
</AdditionalInfo>
<TotalResults xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/webapi/resources">Numeric</TotalResults>
<EventNotifications>
    <EventNotificationModel>
        <Id>Numeric</Id>
        <TargetName>String</TargetName>
        <TargetUrl>String</TargetUrl>
        <Username>String</Username>
        <Password>String</Password>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
            <Format>Xml</Format>
            <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
            <IsActive>Boolean</IsActive>
            <DeviceEvents>
                <Enrollment>Boolean</Enrollment>
                <UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe>Boolean</UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe>
                <Wipe>Boolean</Wipe>
                <CompromisedStatusChange>Boolean</CompromisedStatusChange>
                <ComplianceStatusChange>Boolean</ComplianceStatusChange>
                <DeviceAttributes>
                    <AssetNumber>Boolean</AssetNumber>
                    <FriendlyName>Boolean</FriendlyName>
                    <OrganizationGroup>Boolean</OrganizationGroup>
                    <UserEmailAddress>Boolean</UserEmailAddress>
                    <Ownership>Boolean</Ownership>
                    <OperatingSystem>Boolean</OperatingSystem>
                    <PhoneNumber>Boolean</PhoneNumber>
                    <DeviceMCC>Boolean</DeviceMCC>
                </DeviceAttributes>
            </DeviceEvents>
        </EventNotificationModel>
    </EventNotifications>
</EventNotificationsSearchResult>
```

JSON

```
{
    "EventNotifications" : [
        {
            "TargetName" : "String",
            "TargetUrl" : "String",
            "Username" : "String",
            "Password" : "String",
            "Format" : Numeric,
            "OrganizationGroupId" : Numeric,
            "IsActive" : Boolean,
            "DeviceEvents" : {
                "Enrollment" : Boolean,
                "UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe" : Boolean,
                "Wipe" : Boolean,
                "CompromisedStatusChange" : Boolean,
                "ComplianceStatusChange" : Boolean,
                "DeviceAttributes" : {
                    "AssetNumber" : Boolean,
                    "FriendlyName" : Boolean,
                    "OrganizationGroup" : Boolean,
                    "UserEmailAddress" : Boolean,
                    "Ownership" : Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
                    "OperatingSystem" : Boolean,
                    "PhoneNumber" : Boolean,
                    "DeviceMCC" : Boolean
                }
            },
            "id" : Numeric
        }
    ],
    "AdditionalInfo" : {
        "Links" : [],
        "id" : Numeric
    },
    "TotalResults" : Numeric
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ComplianceStatusChange	Boolean	Whether the compliance status change for the device event to be searched for. True or False
CompromisedStatusChange	Boolean	Whether the compromised status change for the device event to be searched for. True or False
AssetNumber	Boolean	Whether the asset number of the device attributes to be searched for. True or False
DeviceMCC	Boolean	Whether the device MCC of the device attributes to be searched for. True or False
FriendlyName	Boolean	Whether the friendly name of the device attributes to be searched for. True or False
OperatingSystem	Boolean	Whether the operating system of the device attributes to be searched for. True or False
OrganizationGroup	Boolean	Whether the organization group of the device attributes to be searched for. True or False
Ownership	Boolean	Whether the ownership of the device attributes to be searched for. True or False
PhoneNumber	Boolean	Whether the phone number of the device attributes to be searched for. True or False
UserEmailAddress	Boolean	Whether the user email address of the device attributes to be searched for. True or False
Enrollment	Boolean	Whether the device enrollment event to be searched for. True or False
UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe	Boolean	Whether the device unenrolled enterprise wipe event to be searched for. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Wipe	Boolean	Whether the device wipe event to be searched for. True or False
Format	Numeric	Type of the format. By default, the format type is XML
OrganizationGroupId	Numeric	Unique id of the organization group
Password	String	Password of the Target URL
TargetName	String	Name of the Target URL
TargetUrl	String	URL of the Target
Username	String	Username of the Target URL

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Update Event Notification

Functionality – Updates an event notification rule identified by the event notification Id.

HTTP Method – PUT

API URI – https://host/api/system/eventnotifications/{id}

URI Parameters

Tag	Type	Description
id	Numeric	Event notification id

Request Payload

XML

```
<EventNotification xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <TargetName>String</TargetName>
    <TargetUrl>String</TargetUrl>
    <Username>String</Username>
    <Password>String</Password>
    <Format>Xml</Format>
    <OrganizationGroupId>Numeric</OrganizationGroupId>
    <DeviceEvents>
        <Enrollment>Boolean</Enrollment>
        <UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe>Boolean</UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe>
        <Wipe>Boolean</Wipe>
        <CompromisedStatusChange>Boolean</CompromisedStatusChange>
        <ComplianceStatusChange>Boolean</ComplianceStatusChange>
        <DeviceAttributes>
            <AssetNumber>Boolean</AssetNumber>
            <FriendlyName>Boolean</FriendlyName>
            <OrganizationGroup>Boolean</OrganizationGroup>
            <UserEmailAddress>Boolean</UserEmailAddress>
            <Ownership>Boolean</Ownership>
            <OperatingSystem>Boolean</OperatingSystem>
            <PhoneNumber>Boolean</PhoneNumber>
            <DeviceMCC>Boolean</DeviceMCC>
        </DeviceAttributes>
    </DeviceEvents>
</EventNotification>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "DeviceEvents" : {
        "ComplianceStatusChange" : Boolean,
        "CompromisedStatusChange" : Boolean,
        "DeviceAttributes" : {
            "AssetNumber" : Boolean,
            "DeviceMCC" : Boolean,
            "FriendlyName" : Boolean,
            "OperatingSystem" : Boolean,
            "OrganizationGroup" : Boolean,
            "Ownership" : Boolean,
            "PhoneNumber" : Boolean,
            "UserEmailAddress" : Boolean
        },
        "Enrollment" : Boolean,
        "UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe" : Boolean,
        "Wipe" : Boolean
    },
    "Format" : Numeric,
    "OrganizationGroupId" : Numeric,
    "Password" : "String",
    "TargetName" : "String",
    "TargetUrl" : "String",
    "Username" : "String"
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Mandatory	Description
ComplianceStatusChange	Yes	Whether the compliance status change for the device event must be updated. True or False
CompromisedStatusChange	Yes	Whether the compromised status change for the device event must be updated. True or False
AssetNumber	Yes	Whether the asset number of the device attributes be updated. True or False
DeviceMCC	Yes	Whether the device MCC of the device attributes be updated. True or False
FriendlyName	Yes	Whether the friendly name of the device attributes be updated. True or False
OperatingSystem	Yes	Whether the operating system of the device attributes be updated. True or False
OrganizationGroup	Yes	Whether the organization group of the device attributes be updated. True or False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Ownership	Yes	Whether the ownership of the device attributes be updated. True or False
PhoneNumber	Yes	Whether the phone number of the device attributes be updated. True or False
UserEmailAddress	Yes	Whether the user email address of the device attributes be updated. True or False
Enrollment	Yes	Whether the device enrollment event must be updated. True or False
UnenrolledEnterpriseWipe	Yes	Whether the device unenrolled enterprise wipe event must be updated. True or False
Wipe	Yes	Whether the device wipe event must be updated. True or False
Format	Yes	Type of the format. By default, the format type is XML
OrganizationGroupId	Yes	Unique id of the organization group
Password	Yes	Password of the Target URL
TargetName	Yes	Name of the Target URL
TargetUrl	Yes	URL of the Target
Username	Yes	Username of the Target URL

Note: An event is enabled if the corresponding field is set to True, otherwise it is disabled. At least one event must be enabled to create a new event notification.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 16:
Custom Attribute Management

Overview 1203
Create Custom Attributes 1203
Search Custom Attribute 1205

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Overview

AirWatch REST APIs enables you to extract particular values from the devices and return it to the AirWatch Console. These attributes can then be associated with other rules to further assign to the devices. Custom attributes can be viewed in the following path on the AirWatch Console:

- **Custom Attributes Details** – Groups & Settings > All Settings > Devices & Users > Advanced > Custom Attributes.

Create Custom Attributes

Functionality – Creates a custom attribute definition in AirWatch Console.

HTTP Method – POST

API URI – https://host/api/system/customattributes/create

Request Payload

XML

```
<CustomAttribute xmlns="http://www.air-watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Name>String</Name>
    <ApplicationGroup>String</ApplicationGroup>
    <Description>String</Description>
    <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
    <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>
    <ShowInRuleCreator>Boolean</ShowInRuleCreator>
    <CollectValuesForRuleCreator>Boolean</CollectValuesForRuleCreator>
    <Values>
        <CustomAttributeValue>
               <Value>String</Value>
        </CustomAttributeValue>
        <CustomAttributeValue>
            <Value>String</Value>
        </CustomAttributeValue>
    </Values>
</CustomAttribute>
```

JSON

```
{
    "ApplicationGroup":"String",
    "CollectValuesForRuleCreator":Boolean,
    "Description":"String",
    "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":"String",
    "Name":"String",
    "Persist":Boolean,
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

```
    "ShowInRuleCreator":Boolean,
    "Values":[{
        "Value":"String"
    }]
}
```

Request Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationGroup	String	Name of the application group
CollectValuesForRuleCreator	Boolean	True / False, for the values to be collected for the Rule creator
Description	String	Description of the custom attribute
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Numeric	Unique identification of the location group where custom attribute is created
Name	String	Name of the custom attribute
Persist	Boolean	True /False
ShowInRuleCreator	Boolean	True / False
Value	String	Desired device parameter.

Response Payload

XML

```
<long>Numeric</long>
```

JSON

```
Numeric
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
Numeric	Numeric	Unique numeric ID associated with the custom attribute

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Search Custom Attribute

Functionality – Searches for the Custom Attributes in AirWatch Console for the filters provided in input.

HTTP Method – GET

API URI – https://host/api/system/customattributes/search?organizationgroupid={organizationgroupid}&name={name}&page={page}&pagesize={pagesize}

- **Pattern (Contains) Match Parameter** – search, organizationgroupid, name

Request Body – NA

Response Payload

XML

```
<CustomAttributeSearchResult xmlns="http://www.air-
watch.com/servicemodel/resources">
    <Page>Numeric</Page>
    <PageSize>Numeric</PageSize>
    <Total>Numeric</Total>
    <CustomAttributes>
        <CustomAttribute>
            <AttributeID>Numeric</AttributeID>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <ApplicationGroup>String</ApplicationGroup>
            <Description>String</Description>
            <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
            <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupI
            D>
            <ShowInRuleCreator>Boolean</ShowInRuleCreator>
            <CollectValuesForRuleCreator>Boolean</CollectValuesForRuleCreato
            r>
        </CustomAttribute>
        <CustomAttribute>
            <AttributeID>Numeric</AttributeID>
            <Name>String</Name>
            <ApplicationGroup>String</ApplicationGroup>
            <Description>String</Description>
            <Persist>Boolean</Persist>
            <ManagedByOrganizationGroupID>String</ManagedByOrganizationGroupI
            D>
            <ShowInRuleCreator>Boolean</ShowInRuleCreator>
            <CollectValuesForRuleCreator>Boolean</CollectValuesForRuleCreato
            r>
        </CustomAttribute>
    </CustomAttributes>
</CustomAttributeSearchResult>
```


Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

JSON

```
{
    "Page":Numeric,
    "PageSize":Numeric,
    "Total":Numeric,
    "CustomAttributes":[{
        "ApplicationGroup":"String",
        "AttributeID":Numeric,
        "CollectValuesForRuleCreator":Boolean,
        "Description":"String",
        "ManagedByOrganizationGroupID":"String",
        "Name":"String",
        "Persist":Boolean,
        "ShowInRuleCreator":Boolean
    }]
}
```

Response Tag Details

Tag	Type	Description
ApplicationGroup	String	Name of the application group
AttributeID	Numeric	Unique identification of the
CollectValuesForRuleCreator	Boolean	True / False, for the values to be collected for the Rule creator
Description	String	Description of the custom attribute
ManagedByOrganizationGroupID	Numeric	Unique identification of the location group where custom attribute is created
Name	String	Name of the custom attribute
Persist	Boolean	True /False
ShowInRuleCreator	Boolean	True / False

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Chapter 17:
List of System and Device Parameters

Device Platform ID

Platform Name	Platform IDs
WindowsMobile	1
Apple	2
BlackBerry	3
Symbian	4
Android	5
WindowsPhone	8
WindowsPc	9
AppleOsX	10
WindowsPhone8	11
WinRT	12
BlackBerry10	13
Apple TV	14
ChromeBook	16
Tizen	17
ZebraPrinter	101
ToshibaPrinter	102
AveryDennisonPrinter	103
DataMaxONeilPrinter	104

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Device Ownership Type

Ownership Type	Ownership ID
Corporate Owned	C
Corporate Shared	S
Employee Owned	E

Device Model

Platform	Device Model	Model ID
Android	Android	5
Apple	iPhone	1
Apple	iPad	2
Apple	iPod Touch	3
AppleOsX	MacBook Pro	14
AppleOsX	MacBook Air	15
AppleOsX	Mac Mini	16
AppleOsX	iMac	30
AppleOsX	Mac Pro	31
AppleOsX	MacBook	35
AppleTv	Apple TV	33
AveryDennisonPrinter	ADTP1	39
BlackBerry	BlackBerry	4
BlackBerry	BES Managed	9
BlackBerry10	OtherBlackBerry10	26
BlackBerry10	BlackBerryQ10	28
BlackBerry10	BlackBerryZ10	29
ChromeBook	Google Chrome Book	43
DatamaxONeilPrinter	RL3	40
DatamaxONeilPrinter	RL4	41
DatamaxONeilPrinter	Generic	42
DatamaxONeilPrinter	RL3e	48
DatamaxONeilPrinter	RL4e	49
Qnx	QNX	37
Symbian	Symbian	7

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

ToshibaPrinter	B-EP4DL-G	38
ToshibaPrinter	B-EP2DL-G	44
Tizen	Tizen Mobile	51
WindowsMobile	WindowsMobile	6
WindowsPc	Windows PC	10
WindowsPhone	WindowsPhone	8
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8	17
WinRT	Windows 8.0	22
WinRT	Windows 8.1	32
WinRT	Windows 10	50
ZebraPrinter	QLn220	18
ZebraPrinter	QLn320	19
ZebraPrinter	ZT220	20
ZebraPrinter	ZT230	21
ZebraPrinter	QLn420	23
ZebraPrinter	iMZ220	24
ZebraPrinter	iMZ320	25
ZebraPrinter	ZD500R	34
ZebraPrinter	ZT210	36
ZebraPrinter	ZD500	45
ZebraPrinter	ZT410	46
ZebraPrinter	ZT420	47
ZebraPrinter	ZQ510	52
ZebraPrinter	ZQ520	53

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Device Operating system IDs

Device Platform	Device Operating System	OS ID
Android	Android 2.2	8
Android	Android 2.2.1	35
Android	Android 2.2.2	36
Android	Android 2.3	37
Android	Android 2.3.3	38
Android	Android 2.3.4	39
Android	Android 2.3.5	40
Android	Android 2.3.6	61
Android	Android 2.3.7	126
Android	Android 2.2.3	127
Android	Android 2.3.1	129
Android	Android 3.0	21
Android	Android 3.0.1	22
Android	Android 3.2	30
Android	Android 3.1	33
Android	Android 3.2.1	124
Android	Android 3.2.6	125
Android	Android 3.2.2	128
Android	Android 4.0.1	51
Android	Android 4.0.2	52
Android	Android 4.0.3	53
Android	Android 4.0.4	54
Android	Android 4.1.0	77
Android	Android 4.1.1	78
Android	Android 4.2.0	85
Android	Android 4.2.1	86
Android	Android 4.1.2	92
Android	Android 4.2.2	98
Android	Android 4.3.0	149
Android	Android 4.4.0	157
Android	Android 4.4.1	162

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Android	Android 4.4.2	163
Android	Android 4.4.3	171
Android	Android 4.4.4	174
Android	Android 5.0.0	188
Android	Android 5.0.1	202
Android	Android 5.0.2	203
Android	Android 5.1.0	206
Android	Android 5.1.1	220
Android	Android 6.0.0	236
Apple	iOS 3.0	1
Apple	iOS 3.1	2
Apple	iOS 4.0	3
Apple	iOS 4.0.1	4
Apple	iOS 4.0.2	5
Apple	iOS 4.1	6
Apple	iOS 4.2	7
Apple	iOS 4.2.1	17
Apple	iOS 4.2.6	18
Apple	iOS 4.3	19
Apple	iOS 4.3.1	20
Apple	iOS 4.2.7	23
Apple	iOS 4.3.2	24
Apple	iOS 4.2.8	26
Apple	iOS 4.3.3	27
Apple	iOS 4.2.9	28
Apple	iOS 4.3.4	29
Apple	iOS 4.2.10	31
Apple	iOS 4.3.5	32
Apple	iOS 4.2.5	122
Apple	iOS 5.0.0	34
Apple	iOS 5.0.1	43
Apple	iOS 5.1.0	60
Apple	iOS 5.1.1	65

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Apple	iOS 6.0.0	66
Apple	iOS 6.0.1	81
Apple	iOS 6.0.2	87
Apple	iOS 6.1.0	89
Apple	iOS 6.1.1	93
Apple	iOS 6.1.2	94
Apple	iOS 6.1.3	95
Apple	iOS 6.1.4	141
Apple	iOS 6.1.5	158
Apple	iOS 6.1.6	167
Apple	iOS 7.0.0	142
Apple	iOS 7.0.1	145
Apple	iOS 7.0.2	147
Apple	iOS 7.0.3	151
Apple	iOS 7.0.4	159
Apple	iOS 7.1.0	160
Apple	iOS 7.0.5	164
Apple	iOS 7.0.6	166
Apple	iOS 7.1.1	168
Apple	iOS 7.1.2	173
Apple	iOS 8.0.0	181
Apple	iOS 8.0.1	184
Apple	iOS 8.0.2	185
Apple	iOS 8.1.0	187
Apple	iOS 8.1.1	189
Apple	iOS 8.1.2	200
Apple	iOS 8.1.3	204
Apple	iOS 8.2.0	207
Apple	iOS 8.3.0	208
Apple	iOS 8.4.0	221
Apple	iOS 8.4.1	226
Apple	iOS 9.0.0	224
Apple	iOS 9.1.0	233

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Apple	iOS 9.0.1	235
Apple	iOS 9.0.2	237
Apple	iOS 9.2.0	241
AppleOsX	OS X Lion 10.7.2	62
AppleOsX	OS X Lion 10.7.0	67
AppleOsX	OS X Lion 10.7.1	68
AppleOsX	OS X Lion 10.7.3	69
AppleOsX	OS X Lion 10.7.4	70
AppleOsX	OS X Mountain Lion 10.8.0	71
AppleOsX	OS X Mountain Lion 10.8.1	79
AppleOsX	OS X Lion 10.7.5	83
AppleOsX	OS X Mountain Lion 10.8.2	91
AppleOsX	OS X Mountain Lion 10.8.3	140
AppleOsX	OS X Mountain Lion 10.8.4	143
AppleOsX	OS X Mountain Lion 10.8.5	144
AppleOsX	OS X Mavericks 10.9.0	150
AppleOsX	OS X Mavericks 10.9.1	161
AppleOsX	OS X Mavericks 10.9.2	165
AppleOsX	OS X Mavericks 10.9.3	169
AppleOsX	OS X Mavericks 10.9.4	172
AppleOsX	OS X Mavericks 10.9.5	182
AppleOsX	OS X Yosemite 10.10	186
AppleOsX	OS X Yosemite 10.10.1	190
AppleOsX	OS X Yosemite 10.10.2	205
AppleOsX	OS X Yosemite 10.10.3	213
AppleOsX	OS X Yosemite 10.10.4	222
AppleOsX	OS X Yosemite 10.10.5	227
AppleOsX	OS X El Capitan 10.11.0	234
AppleOsX	OS X El Capitan 10.11.1	239
AppleTv	Apple TV 6.0.0	176
AppleTv	Apple TV 6.0.1	177
AppleTv	Apple TV 6.0.2	178
AppleTv	Apple TV 6.1.0	179

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

AppleTv	Apple TV 6.1.1	180
AppleTv	Apple TV 7.0.2	148
BlackBerry	BlackBerry 4.5	45
BlackBerry	BlackBerry 4.6	46
BlackBerry	BlackBerry 4.7	47
BlackBerry	BlackBerry 5.0	48
BlackBerry	BlackBerry 6.0	9
BlackBerry	BlackBerry 7.0	49
BlackBerry	BlackBerry 7.1	50
BlackBerry10	BlackBerry10 10.0.9	96
BlackBerry10	BlackBerry10 10.0.10	97
BlackBerry10	BlackBerry10 10.1.0	123
ChromeBook	Chrome OS 39	201
ChromeBook	Chrome OS 40	211
ChromeBook	Chrome OS 41	212
ChromeBook	Chrome OS 42	215
ChromeBook	Chrome OS 43	219
ChromeBook	Chrome OS 44	231
ChromeBook	Chrome OS 45	232
Qnx	QNX 6.5.0	175
Symbian	Symbian OS 3.2	41
Symbian	Symbian OS 3.1	76
Symbian	Symbian OS 5.2	25
Symbian	Symbian OS 5.0	42
Symbian	Symbian OS 5.3	74
Symbian	Symbian OS 5.4	75
Tizen	Tizen 2.3.0	216
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 5 5.1.0	84
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.23121	100
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.20963	101
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.21840	102
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.23145	103
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.23103	104

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.20269	105
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.20961	106
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.23137	107
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.29044	108
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.21913	109
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.19600	110
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.21051	111
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.21009	112
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.21869	113
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.21889	114
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.23152	115
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.20774	116
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.21916	117
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.23127	118
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.29058	119
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.21864	120
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 6 5.2.29040	121
WindowsMobile	WindowsMobile 5.1	135
WindowsMobile	Windows Mobile 5.0	138
WindowsMobile	Windows CE 5.0	139
WindowsMobile	Windows CE 6.0	136
WindowsMobile	Windows CE 7.0	137
WindowsPc	WindowsXP 5.1.0	55
WindowsPc	Windows XP 64-Bit	56
WindowsPc	WindowsVista 6.0.0	57
WindowsPc	Windows 7 6.1.0	58
WindowsPc	Windows 8	59
WindowsPc	Windows 8.1	228
WindowsPc	Windows 8.1 w/Update 1	229
WindowsPc	Windows 10	230
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.0.0	44
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.10.7720	63
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.10.8107	64

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.10.8773	72
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.10.8112	73
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.0.7004	130
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.0.7392	131
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.0.7389	132
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.10.7740	133
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.10.7712	134
WindowsPhone	Windows Phone 7.10.8862	154
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.0.9900	80
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.0.9903	82
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.0.10211	90
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.0.10327	152
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.0.10328	153
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.0.10501	155
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.0.10512	156
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.12359	170
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.12397	183
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.12382	191
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.12393	192
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.12400	193
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.14141	194
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.14147	195
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.14157	196
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.14176	197
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.14192	198
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.14203	199
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.14219	214
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.15143	217
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.15145	218
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 8.10.15148	225
WindowsPhone8	Windows Phone 10.0.10575	240
WinRT	Windows 8.0 (6.2.9200)	88
WinRT	Windows 8.1 (6.3.9431)	146

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

WinRT	Windows 8.1 (6.3.9600)	238
WinRT	Windows 10 (10.0.10240)	223
WinRT	Windows 10	223

Time Zone Codes

Time Zone	Code
(GMT+13:00) Tokelau, Tonga	TKT
(GMT+12:00) Kiribati, Marshall Is., Tuvalu	MHT
(GMT+12:00) Fiji, New Zealand	NZ
(GMT+11:00) New Caledonia, Solomon Is., Vanuatu	SBT
(GMT+10:00) Chita, Yakutsk, Blagoveschensk	YAKT
(GMT-05:00) Eastern Time (US & Canada)	EST
(GMT-09:00) Alaska	AKST
(GMT-04:00) Atlantic Time (Canada)	AST
(GMT-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)	CST
(GMT-10:00) Hawaii, French Polynesia	HST
(GMT-07:00) Mountain Time (US & Canada)	MST
(GMT-08:00) Pacific Time (US & Canada)	PST
(GMT+09:00) Japan	JST
(GMT+08:00) Philippines	PHT
(GMT+08:00) Singapore	SGT
(GMT+08:00) Malaysia	MAST
(GMT+08:00) Taiwan	CSTT
(GMT+08:00) Beijing, Hong Kong, Macau (China)	CSTC
(GMT+07:00) Novosibirsk, Omsk (Russia)	OMST
(GMT+07:00) Jakarta, Thailand, Vietnam	ICT
(GMT+06:30) Burma, Cocos (Keeling) Is.	MMT
(GMT+06:00) Bangladesh, Bhutan	BST
(GMT+06:00) Astana (Kazakhstan)	BTT
(GMT+06:00) Bishkek (Kyrgyzstan)	KGT
(GMT+05:45) Nepal	NPT
(GMT+05:30) India, Sri Lanka	INST
(GMT+05:00) Pakistan	PKT

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

(GMT+05:00) Maldives	MVT
(GMT+04:30) Afghanistan	AFT
(GMT+04:00) Azerbaijan	AZT
(GMT+04:00) Mauritius, Oman, Seychelles, UAE	GSTA
(GMT+03:30) Iran	IRST
(GMT+03:00) Belarus	FET
(GMT+03:00) Madagascar	EATM
(GMT+03:00) Ethiopia, Kenya, Tanzania	EAT
(GMT+03:00) Iraq	ASTI
(GMT+02:00) Bulgaria, Cyprus, Greece, Moldova, Romania	EETE
(GMT+02:00) Israel	IST
(GMT+02:00) Egypt	EEET
(GMT+02:00) Estonia, Finland, Latvia, Lithuania	EETN
(GMT+02:00) Mozambique, South Africa, Zimbabwe	SAST
(GMT+02:00) Ukraine	EETF
(GMT+01:00) Algeria, Angola, Congo, Nigeria, Tunisia	WAT
(GMT+01:00) Albania, Croatia, Serbia, Slovenia	CETS
(GMT+01:00) Andorra, France, Italy, Spain	CETW
(GMT+01:00) Belgium, Germany, Netherlands, Switzerland	CETC
(GMT+01:00) Denmark, Norway, Sweden	CETN
(GMT) Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Senegal	GMTA
(GMT) Morocco, Portugal, Ireland, United Kingdom	GMT
(GMT-01:00) Azores	AZOT
(GMT-01:00) Cape Verde	CVT
(GMT-02:00) South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands	GST
(GMT-03:00) French Guiana, Suriname	ADT
(GMT-03:00) Argentina	ADTA
(GMT-03:00) Rio de Janeiro, Uruguay	WGT
(GMT-03:30) Newfoundland	NST
(GMT+10:00) Melbourne, Victoria, New South Wales	AEST
(GMT-04:30) Venezuela	VET
(GMT-04:00) Aruba, Barbados, Curaçao, Dominican Rep.	ASTC
(GMT-05:00) Colombia, Ecuador, Peru	COT

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

(GMT+10:00) Tasmania (Australia)	AUSH
(GMT-05:00) Cayman Islands, Jamaica, Panama	ESTC
(GMT-06:00) Belize, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras	HNC
(GMT+10:00) Northern Marianas, Papua New Guinea	PGT
(GMT-06:00) Zona Centro (Mexico)	CSTM
(GMT-06:00) Saskatchewan (Canada)	CSTS
(GMT-07:00) Arizona (US)	MSTA
(GMT-07:00) Zona Pacífico (Mexico)	MSTM
(GMT+09:00) Palau, Timor-Leste	PWT
(GMT+09:00) Korea	KST
(GMT+10:00) Guam	CHST
(GMT+09:30) Adelaide (Australia)	ACST
(GMT-11:00) American Samoa, Niue	NUT
(GMT-12:00) International Date Line	IDY
(GMT+13:00) Samoa	SOBT
(GMT+09:30) Darwin (Australia)	CAST
(GMT+08:00) Perth (Australia)	AWST
(GMT+08:00) Ulan Bator (Mongolia)	ULAT
(GMT+05:00) Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan	UZT
(GMT+04:00) Moscow, St. Petersburg, Armenia	MSK
(GMT+03:00) Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar, Saudi Arabia	ASTA
(GMT+02:00) Jordan, Lebanon, Syria, Turkey	EETS
(GMT+01:00) Czech Rep., Poland, Slovakia	CETE
(GMT+01:00) Libya, Namibia	CETA
(GMT) Iceland	GMTN
(GMT-04:00) Bermuda, Chile, Paraguay	CLT
(GMT-04:00) Bolivia, Guyana	BOT
(GMT-08:00) Zona Noroeste (Mexico)	PSTM

Device Application Status

StatusID	Name
1	Pending Install
2	Installed

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

3	Pending Removal
4	Removed
5	Unknown

Locale Descriptions and Codes

Locale Description	Locale Code
Arabic	ar
Bulgarian	bg
Catalan	ca
Czech	cs
Danish	da
German	de
Greek	el
English	en
Spanish	es
Finnish	fi
French	fr
Hebrew	he
Hungarian	hu
Icelandic	is
Italian	it
Japanese	ja
Korean	ko
Dutch	nl
Norwegian	no
Polish	pl
Portuguese	pt
Romanian	ro
Russian	ru
Croatian	hr
Slovak	sk
Albanian	sq
Swedish	sv

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Arabic (Saudi Arabia)	ar-SA
Arabic (Iraq)	ar-IQ
Arabic (Egypt)	ar-EG
Arabic (Libya)	ar-LY
Arabic (Algeria)	ar-DZ
Arabic (Morocco)	ar-MA
Arabic (Tunisia)	ar-TN
Arabic (Oman)	ar-OM
Arabic (Yemen)	ar-YE
Arabic (Syria)	ar-SY
Arabic (Jordan)	ar-JO
Arabic (Lebanon)	ar-LB
Arabic (Kuwait)	ar-KW
Arabic (U.A.E.)	ar-AE
Arabic (Bahrain)	ar-BH
Arabic (Qatar)	ar-QA
Czech (Czech Republic)	cs-CZ
Danish (Denmark)	da-DK
German (Germany)	de-DE
German (Switzerland)	de-CH
German (Austria)	de-AT
German (Luxembourg)	de-LU
German (Liechtenstein)	de-LI
Greek (Greece)	el-GR
English (United States)	en-US
English (United Kingdom)	en-GB
English (Australia)	en-AU
English (Canada)	en-CA
English (New Zealand)	en-NZ
English (Ireland)	en-IE
English (South Africa)	en-ZA
English (Jamaica)	en-JM
English (Caribbean)	en-029

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

English (Belize)	en-BZ
English (Trinidad and Tobago)	en-TT
English (Zimbabwe)	en-ZW
English (Republic of the Philippines)	en-PH
English (Singapore)	en-SG
English (Malaysia)	en-MY
English (India)	en-IN
Spanish (Mexico)	es-MX
Spanish (Spain)	es-ES
Spanish (Guatemala)	es-GT
Spanish (Costa Rica)	es-CR
Spanish (Panama)	es-PA
Spanish (Dominican Republic)	es-DO
Spanish (Venezuela)	es-VE
Spanish (Colombia)	es-CO
Spanish (Peru)	es-PE
Spanish (Argentina)	es-AR
Spanish (Ecuador)	es-EC
Spanish (Chile)	es-CL
Spanish (Uruguay)	es-UY
Spanish (Paraguay)	es-PY
Spanish (Bolivia)	es-BO
Spanish (El Salvador)	es-SV
Spanish (Honduras)	es-HN
Spanish (Nicaragua)	es-NI
Spanish (Puerto Rico)	es-PR
Spanish (United States)	es-PS
French (France)	fr-FR
French (Belgium)	fr-BE
French (Canada)	fr-CA
French (Switzerland)	fr-CH
French (Luxembourg)	fr-LU
French (Principality of Monaco)	fr-MC

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

Hebrew (Israel)	he-IL
Italian (Italy)	it-IT
Italian (Switzerland)	it-CH
Japanese (Japan)	ja-JP
Korean (Korea)	ko-KR
Dutch (Netherlands)	nl-NL
Dutch (Belgium)	nl-BE
Polish (Poland)	pl-PL
Portuguese (Brazil)	pt-BR
Portuguese (Portugal)	pt-PT
Russian (Russia)	ru-RU
Swedish (Sweden)	sv-SE
Swedish (Finland)	sv-FI
Turkish (Turkey)	tr-TR
Chinese - Simplified (People's Republic of China)	zh-CN
Chinese - Simplified (Singapore)	zh-SG
Chinese - Simplified (Taiwan)	zh-CN
Chinese - Simplified (Hong Kong S.A.R.)	zh-CN
Chinese - Simplified (Macao S.A.R.)	zh-CN
Chinese - Traditional (People's Republic of China)	zh-TW
Chinese - Traditional (Singapore)	zh-TW
Chinese - Traditional (Taiwan)	zh-TW
Chinese - Traditional (Hong Kong S.A.R.)	zh-HK
Chinese - Traditional (Macao S.A.R.)	zh-TW

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

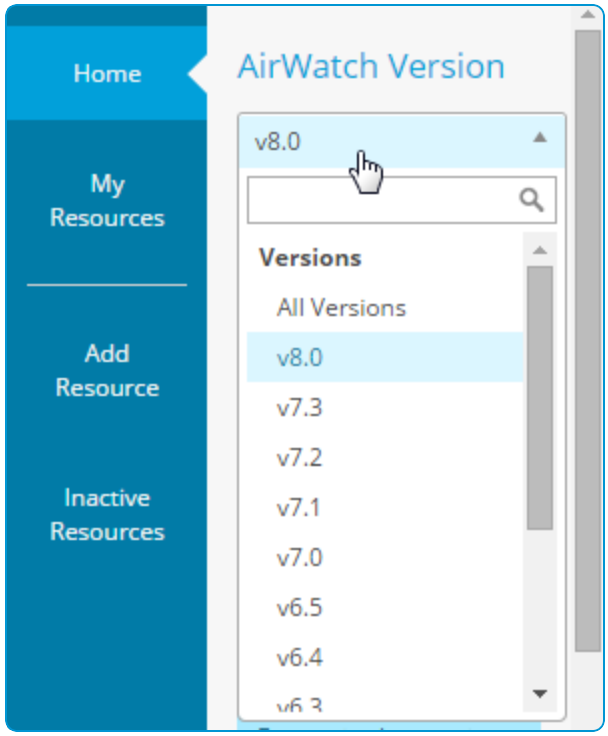
Finding Additional Documentation

While reading through this documentation you may encounter references to documents that are not included here. You can access this additional documentation through the AirWatch Resources page (https://resources.air-watch.com) on myAirWatch.

Note: AirWatch recommends you always pull the document from AirWatch Resources each time you need to reference it.

To search for and access additional documentation on the AirWatch Resources page, perform the following step-by-step instructions:

1. Navigate to http://my.air-watch.com and log in using your AirWatch ID credentials.
2. Select **AirWatch Resources** from the navigation bar or home screen. The AirWatch Resources page displays with a list of recent documentation and a list of Resources Categories on the left.
3. Select your AirWatch Version from the drop-down list in the search parameters to filter a displayed list of documents. Once selected, you will only see documentation that pertains to your particular version of AirWatch.



4. Access documentation using the following methods:
   - Select a resource category on the left to view all documents belonging to that category. For example, selecting **Documentation** filters your search to include the entire technical documentation set. Selecting **Platform** filters your search to only include platform guides.
   - Search for a particular resource using the search box in the top-right by entering keywords or document names.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.

- Add a document to your favorites and it will be added to **My Resources**. Access documents you have favorited by selecting **myAirWatch** from the navigation bar and then selected My Resources from the toolbar.
- Download a PDF of a document by selecting the button. Note, however, that documentation is frequently updated with the latest bug fixes and feature enhancements. Therefore, AirWatch recommends you always pull the document from AirWatch Resources each time you need to reference it.

Having trouble finding a document? Make sure a specific **AirWatch Version** is selected. **All Versions** will typically return many results. Make sure you select **Documentation** from the category list, at a minimum. If you know which category you want to search (e.g., **Platform**, **Install & Architecture**, **Email Management**) then selecting that will also further narrow your search and provide better results. Filtering by **PDF** as a **File Type** will also narrow your search even further to only include technical documentation manuals.

Copyright © 2017 VMware, Inc. All rights reserved. Proprietary & Confidential.